

**TRENT  
UNIVERSITY  
2017–2018**



**UNDERGRADUATE  
ACADEMIC CALENDAR**

# 2017–2018 Undergraduate Academic Calendar

The 54th Academic Year



*Nunc cognosco ex parte*

**Trent University**

1600 West Bank Drive  
Peterborough, Ontario K9L 0G2

705-748-1011 • 1-855-MY-TRENT (1-855-698-7368)

[trentu.ca](http://trentu.ca)

**Trent University Durham – GTA**

55 Thornton Road South  
Oshawa, Ontario L1J 5Y1

905-435-5100

[trentu.ca/durham](http://trentu.ca/durham)

Published by Trent University 2017

## MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT



Dear Trent Students,

I am pleased to take a moment to personally welcome you to Trent University. Congratulations on your decision to join a vibrant community of students, faculty, and staff! We are here to help you excel—personally, professionally, and academically.

For over 50 years Trent University has challenged students to think critically. We develop leaders who will shape our future. As a member of our community you join our past students. They include famous authors, Nobel Prize winners, business leaders, and alumni who have enjoyed successful careers in government, law, teaching, science, and a host of other professions.

I invite you to take advantage of the offerings at our Peterborough and Durham – GTA campuses. Please think about expanding your education through one of the many Study Abroad options offered through Trent International. We are here to help your own story unfold.

You are fortunate to join the Trent community at an exciting time, as we continue to transform student life on campus. Our Peterborough campus is growing, and will continue to grow while you are here. This fall we'll open the doors to our brand new Student Centre which will offer students new places and opportunities to socialize, learn, study and engage in life on campus. Along with the excitement of the Student Centre, Trent's iconic Bata Library will be undergoing a major revitalization project which will transform it into a library of the future. Our Durham – GTA campus will also continue to expand with a number of new programs in collaboration with the Durham community, and a new master plan that envisions an expanded campus for the future.

This calendar will serve as a reference to the many programs, courses, opportunities, and services that are available to you. It will contribute to your success as a student here. I invite you to step outside of your comfort zone, and jump at the new opportunities that will present themselves to you during your time at Trent. Explore a variety of disciplines, inquire and engage with our award-winning faculty, contribute to conversations at your college or campus, and consider giving back to the communities in which you live and learn.

The Trent University community offers a learning environment where debate, discussion, and collaboration are encouraged. I'm delighted you have chosen to become a part of it.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Leo Groarke". The signature is fluid and cursive, written in a professional style.

Leo Groarke, PhD  
President & Vice-Chancellor

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## WELCOME TO TRENT

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| About Trent . . . . .                        | <u>1</u> |
| Trent University Durham – GTA . . . . .      | <u>1</u> |
| Using the Academic Calendar . . . . .        | <u>2</u> |
| Rights & Responsibilities. . . . .           | <u>2</u> |
| Protection of Personal Information . . . . . | <u>3</u> |
| Student Records Policies. . . . .            | <u>4</u> |
| Important Dates. . . . .                     | <u>6</u> |

## ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Degree, Diploma, & Certificate Programs . . . . .              | <u>10</u>  |
| Degree Requirements . . . . .                                  | <u>11</u>  |
| Undergraduate Programs at Trent . . . . .                      | <u>13</u>  |
| General University Courses . . . . .                           | <u>14</u>  |
| Ancient Greek & Roman Studies . . . . .                        | <u>15</u>  |
| Anthropology . . . . .   | <u>20</u>  |
| Archaeology . . . . .  | <u>30</u>  |
| Arts & Science . . . . .                                       | <u>32</u>  |
| Biochemistry & Molecular Biology . . . . .                     | <u>34</u>  |
| Biology . . . . .  | <u>35</u>  |
| Biomedical Science . . . . .                                   | <u>44</u>  |
| Business Administration. . . . .                               | <u>46</u>  |
| Canadian Studies. . . . .                                      | <u>54</u>  |
| Chemical Physics . . . . .                                     | <u>63</u>  |
| Chemistry . . . . .  | <u>64</u>  |
| Child & Youth Studies . . . . .                                | <u>69</u>  |
| Communications & Critical Thinking . . . . .                   | <u>71</u>  |
| Computing & Information Systems . . . . .                      | <u>72</u>  |
| Computing Systems & Physics . . . . .                          | <u>79</u>  |
| Cultural Studies. . . . .                                      | <u>80</u>  |
| Ecological Restoration . . . . .                               | <u>89</u>  |
| Economics . . . . .  | <u>91</u>  |
| Education . . . . .  | <u>95</u>  |
| Consecutive Bachelor of Education Program . . . . .            | <u>96</u>  |
| Concurrent Bachelor of Education – Indigenous Program. . . . . | <u>98</u>  |
| Queen’s–Trent Concurrent Teacher Education Program . . . . .   | <u>105</u> |
| Teacher Education Stream . . . . .                             | <u>106</u> |
| English Literature . . . . .                                   | <u>107</u> |
| Environment . . . . .  | <u>115</u> |
| Environmental & Resource Science/Studies. . . . .              | <u>116</u> |
| Environmental Chemistry. . . . .                               | <u>126</u> |
| Environmental Geoscience. . . . .                              | <u>127</u> |

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| Forensic Science . . . . .                         | <a href="#">129</a> |
| French & Francophone Studies . . . . .             | <a href="#">134</a> |
| Linguistics . . . . .                              | <a href="#">139</a> |
| Language Courses . . . . .                         | <a href="#">140</a> |
| Gender & Women’s Studies . . . . .                 | <a href="#">142</a> |
| Geography . . . . .                                | <a href="#">147</a> |
| History . . . . .                                  | <a href="#">154</a> |
| Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science . . . . . | <a href="#">166</a> |
| Indigenous Studies . . . . .                       | <a href="#">169</a> |
| Individualized Studies Program . . . . .           | <a href="#">178</a> |
| Information Systems . . . . .                      | <a href="#">178</a> |
| International Development Studies . . . . .        | <a href="#">179</a> |
| International Political Economy . . . . .          | <a href="#">185</a> |
| Journalism . . . . .                               | <a href="#">186</a> |
| Kinesiology . . . . .                              | <a href="#">188</a> |
| Mathematical Economics . . . . .                   | <a href="#">189</a> |
| Mathematical Physics . . . . .                     | <a href="#">190</a> |
| Mathematics . . . . .                              | <a href="#">191</a> |
| Media Studies . . . . .                            | <a href="#">197</a> |
| Nursing . . . . .                                  | <a href="#">199</a> |
| Philosophy . . . . .                               | <a href="#">208</a> |
| Physics . . . . .                                  | <a href="#">213</a> |
| Political Studies . . . . .                        | <a href="#">217</a> |
| Psychology . . . . .                               | <a href="#">224</a> |
| Social Work . . . . .                              | <a href="#">232</a> |
| Sociology . . . . .                                | <a href="#">236</a> |
| Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems . . . . .   | <a href="#">243</a> |
| Water Sciences . . . . .                           | <a href="#">247</a> |

## **SPECIAL PROGRAMS & OPPORTUNITIES**

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| Trent/Swansea Dual Degree . . . . .                        | <a href="#">248</a> |
| Specializations . . . . .                                  | <a href="#">252</a> |
| Options . . . . .  | <a href="#">253</a> |
| Option in Communications & Critical Thinking . . . . .     | <a href="#">253</a> |
| Option in Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence . . . . . | <a href="#">253</a> |
| Option in International Development Studies . . . . .      | <a href="#">253</a> |
| Option in Legal Studies . . . . .                          | <a href="#">254</a> |
| Option in Linguistics . . . . .                            | <a href="#">254</a> |
| Option in Marketing . . . . .                              | <a href="#">254</a> |
| Emphases . . . . .   | <a href="#">255</a> |
| Emphasis in Applied Ethics . . . . .                       | <a href="#">255</a> |
| Emphasis in Cultural & Linguistic Anthropology . . . . .   | <a href="#">255</a> |
| Emphasis in Geographical Information Systems . . . . .     | <a href="#">255</a> |
| Emphasis in Global Power & Politics . . . . .              | <a href="#">256</a> |
| Emphasis in Global Studies . . . . .                       | <a href="#">256</a> |

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| Emphasis in Law & Policy . . . . .                                       | <a href="#">257</a> |
| Emphasis in Linguistics . . . . .  | <a href="#">258</a> |
| Emphasis in Museum Studies . . . . .                                     | <a href="#">258</a> |
| Emphasis in Northern & Polar Studies . . . . .                           | <a href="#">258</a> |
| Emphasis in Premodern Studies . . . . .                                  | <a href="#">259</a> |
| Emphasis in Teacher Education . . . . .                                  | <a href="#">260</a> |
| Emphasis in The Teaching of Spanish . . . . .                            | <a href="#">262</a> |
| Emphasis in Theatre Studies . . . . .                                    | <a href="#">262</a> |
| Trent Online . . . . .   | <a href="#">263</a> |
| International Educational Opportunities . . . . .                        | <a href="#">264</a> |
| Trent-ESL: English for University . . . . .                              | <a href="#">264</a> |
| Trent International (TI). . . . .  | <a href="#">264</a> |
| Study Abroad Opportunities . . . . .                                     | <a href="#">265</a> |
| Internationally Oriented Groups . . . . .                                | <a href="#">265</a> |
| Year Abroad Programs . . . . .   | <a href="#">265</a> |
| Community-Based Research & Community Service-Learning Programs . . . . . | <a href="#">266</a> |
| Community Service-Learning Projects . . . . .                            | <a href="#">267</a> |
| Joint Programs with Other Institutions . . . . .                         | <a href="#">267</a> |
| Degree Completion Programs . . . . .                                     | <a href="#">268</a> |
| System-Wide Agreement . . . . .  | <a href="#">268</a> |
| Centennial College . . . . .   | <a href="#">269</a> |
| Confederation College . . . . .  | <a href="#">269</a> |
| Durham College . . . . .   | <a href="#">269</a> |
| Fanshawe College . . . . .   | <a href="#">270</a> |
| Fleming College . . . . .  | <a href="#">270</a> |
| George Brown College . . . . .   | <a href="#">272</a> |
| Georgian College . . . . .   | <a href="#">272</a> |
| Humber College . . . . .   | <a href="#">272</a> |
| Loyalist College . . . . .   | <a href="#">272</a> |
| Sault College . . . . .  | <a href="#">273</a> |
| Seneca College . . . . .   | <a href="#">273</a> |
| St. Lawrence College . . . . .   | <a href="#">273</a> |
| Tianjin University of Commerce. . . . .                                  | <a href="#">273</a> |
| Diploma Programs . . . . .   | <a href="#">274</a> |
| Postgraduate Certificates . . . . .                                      | <a href="#">275</a> |
| Human Resource Management. . . . .                                       | <a href="#">275</a> |
| Marketing & Entrepreneurship . . . . .                                   | <a href="#">275</a> |

## RESEARCH AT TRENT

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Office of Research & Innovation . . . . .                                | <u>276</u> |
| Research Centres . . . . .   | <u>276</u> |
| Canadian Environmental Modelling Centre . . . . .                        | <u>276</u> |
| Centre for Health Studies . . . . .                                      | <u>277</u> |
| Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics . . . . .             | <u>277</u> |
| Frost Centre for Canadian Studies & Indigenous Studies . . . . .         | <u>277</u> |
| Institute for Watershed Science . . . . .                                | <u>277</u> |
| Institute of Integrative Conservation Biology . . . . .                  | <u>277</u> |
| James McLean Oliver Ecological Centre . . . . .                          | <u>278</u> |
| Natural Resources DNA Profiling & Forensic Centre . . . . .              | <u>278</u> |
| Trent Biomaterials Research Program & Laboratory . . . . .               | <u>278</u> |
| Trent Centre for Aging & Society . . . . .                               | <u>278</u> |
| Trent Centre for Materials Research . . . . .                            | <u>279</u> |
| Trent Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics . . . . . | <u>279</u> |
| Trent University Archaeological Research Centre . . . . .                | <u>279</u> |
| Water Quality Centre . . . . .   | <u>279</u> |

## POLICIES & ADMINISTRATION

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Admissions . . . . .   | <u>280</u> |
| Admission Requirements . . . . .                               | <u>280</u> |
| Admissions from Secondary School Systems . . . . .             | <u>281</u> |
| Canadian Secondary School Admission Requirements . . . . .     | <u>282</u> |
| Admissions from Post-secondary Institutions . . . . .          | <u>285</u> |
| Visiting (Non-degree) Students . . . . .                       | <u>285</u> |
| Readmission . . . . .  | <u>286</u> |
| Transfer Credits . . . . .                                     | <u>286</u> |
| Advanced Placement (AP) Program . . . . .                      | <u>287</u> |
| Application Procedures . . . . .                               | <u>288</u> |
| Documentation . . . . .  | <u>288</u> |
| Prerequisites for First-Year Courses . . . . .                 | <u>288</u> |
| Academic Information & Regulations . . . . .                   | <u>289</u> |
| Registration Procedures . . . . .                              | <u>289</u> |
| Changing From Part-Time to Full-Time Studies . . . . .         | <u>289</u> |
| Changes, Withdrawals, Refunds . . . . .                        | <u>289</u> |
| Late Withdrawal from Courses and from the University . . . . . | <u>290</u> |
| Academic Year and Sessions . . . . .                           | <u>290</u> |
| Academic Load and Course Overload . . . . .                    | <u>290</u> |
| Access to Instruction . . . . .                                | <u>290</u> |
| myTrent . . . . .  | <u>290</u> |
| Change of Name . . . . .                                       | <u>290</u> |
| Change of Address . . . . .                                    | <u>291</u> |
| Email Accounts . . . . .                                       | <u>291</u> |
| Course Numbering and Course Credits . . . . .                  | <u>291</u> |
| Course Syllabuses . . . . .                                    | <u>291</u> |
| Student Contact Hours . . . . .                                | <u>291</u> |
| Definition of Year . . . . .                                   | <u>291</u> |

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| Mid-year Review . . . . .                                   | <a href="#">291</a> |
| Formal Examination Period . . . . .                         | <a href="#">292</a> |
| Grades and Grading Schemes . . . . .                        | <a href="#">292</a> |
| Auditing Courses . . . . .                                  | <a href="#">293</a> |
| Grading Criteria . . . . .                                  | <a href="#">293</a> |
| Course Repeats . . . . .                                    | <a href="#">293</a> |
| Official Final Grades . . . . .                             | <a href="#">293</a> |
| Transcripts . . . . .                                       | <a href="#">293</a> |
| Difficulties with Completion of Coursework . . . . .        | <a href="#">294</a> |
| Academic Status . . . . .                                   | <a href="#">294</a> |
| Academic Petitions and Appeals . . . . .                    | <a href="#">295</a> |
| Letters of Permission . . . . .                             | <a href="#">297</a> |
| Graduation and Convocation . . . . .                        | <a href="#">298</a> |
| Academic Distinctions . . . . .                             | <a href="#">298</a> |
| Second Degree . . . . .                                     | <a href="#">299</a> |
| Academic Integrity . . . . .                                | <a href="#">300</a> |
| Fees . . . . .  | <a href="#">304</a> |
| Payment of Fees . . . . .                                   | <a href="#">304</a> |
| Tuition Fees for General Undergraduate Programs . . . . .   | <a href="#">305</a> |
| Ancillary Fees for General Undergraduate Programs . . . . . | <a href="#">305</a> |
| Levy Fees for General Undergraduate Programs . . . . .      | <a href="#">305</a> |
| Residence & Dining Plan Fees . . . . .                      | <a href="#">306</a> |
| Student Association and Organization Fees . . . . .         | <a href="#">307</a> |
| Other Fees . . . . .  | <a href="#">307</a> |
| Withdrawal from the University and Refund of Fees . . . . . | <a href="#">308</a> |
| Financial Appeals . . . . .                                 | <a href="#">309</a> |
| Unpaid Student Accounts . . . . .                           | <a href="#">309</a> |
| Financial Aid . . . . .                                     | <a href="#">310</a> |
| Scholarships . . . . .                                      | <a href="#">311</a> |
| Medals . . . . .  | <a href="#">312</a> |
| Prizes . . . . .  | <a href="#">312</a> |
| Bursaries . . . . .   | <a href="#">313</a> |
| Awards . . . . .  | <a href="#">313</a> |
| Residence & Housing . . . . .                               | <a href="#">314</a> |
| Colleges at Trent . . . . .                                 | <a href="#">315</a> |
| Catharine Parr Traill College . . . . .                     | <a href="#">315</a> |
| Champlain College . . . . .                                 | <a href="#">316</a> |
| Lady Eaton College . . . . .                                | <a href="#">316</a> |
| Otonabee College . . . . .                                  | <a href="#">317</a> |
| Peter Gzowski College . . . . .                             | <a href="#">317</a> |



## ACADEMIC & STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| Academic Advising . . . . .   | <a href="#">318</a> |
| Academic Skills . . . . .   | <a href="#">318</a> |
| Alumni Association . . . . .  | <a href="#">318</a> |
| Athletics & Recreation Programs . . . . .                               | <a href="#">319</a> |
| Bus Service . . . . .   | <a href="#">319</a> |
| Child Care Centre . . . . .   | <a href="#">319</a> |
| Conference & Hospitality Services . . . . .                             | <a href="#">320</a> |
| Exam Centres. . . . .   | <a href="#">320</a> |
| First Peoples House of Learning (Indigenous Student Services) . . . . . | <a href="#">321</a> |
| Information Technology . . . . .  | <a href="#">322</a> |
| Library & Archives . . . . .  | <a href="#">322</a> |
| Office of the Associate Vice-President Students . . . . .               | <a href="#">323</a> |
| Print & Post . . . . .  | <a href="#">323</a> |
| Student Associations . . . . .  | <a href="#">324</a> |
| Trent Central Student Association (TCSA) . . . . .                      | <a href="#">324</a> |
| Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA). . . . .                        | <a href="#">324</a> |
| Student Transitions & Careers . . . . .                                 | <a href="#">324</a> |
| Student Wellness Centre . . . . .                                       | <a href="#">325</a> |
| Counselling Services . . . . .  | <a href="#">325</a> |
| Student Accessibility Services . . . . .                                | <a href="#">325</a> |
| Student Health Services . . . . .                                       | <a href="#">325</a> |
| TCSA Student Benefits Plan . . . . .                                    | <a href="#">325</a> |
| Trent University Campus Store . . . . .                                 | <a href="#">325</a> |

## PERSONNEL

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| Board of Governors . . . . .                  | <a href="#">326</a> |
| Officers & Administrative Personnel . . . . . | <a href="#">327</a> |
| Academic Staff . . . . .                      | <a href="#">329</a> |
| Professors Emeriti . . . . .                  | <a href="#">332</a> |
| Associate Professors Emeriti . . . . .        | <a href="#">334</a> |
| Librarians Emeriti . . . . .                  | <a href="#">334</a> |
| Archivist Emerita . . . . .                   | <a href="#">334</a> |
| Index . . . . .                               | <a href="#">335</a> |

## About Trent

One of Canada's top universities, Trent University was founded on the ideal of interactive learning that's personal, purposeful, and transformative. Consistently recognized nationally for leadership in teaching, research, and student satisfaction, Trent attracts excellent students from across the country and around the world. Here, undergraduate and graduate students connect and collaborate with faculty, staff, and their peers through diverse communities that span residential colleges, classrooms, disciplines, hands-on research, and co-curricular and community-based activities. Across all disciplines, Trent brings critical, integrative thinking to life every day. Today Trent's unique approach to personal development through supportive, collaborative community engagement is in demand more than ever. Students lead the way by co-creating experiences rooted in dialogue, diverse perspectives, and collaboration. In a learning environment that builds life-long passion for inclusion, leadership, and social change, Trent's students, alumni, faculty, and staff are engaged global citizens who are catalysts in developing sustainable solutions to complex issues. Trent's Peterborough campus boasts award-winning architecture in a breathtaking natural setting on the banks of the Otonabee River, just 90 minutes from downtown Toronto, while Trent University Durham – GTA delivers a distinct mix of programming in the Greater Toronto Area.

## Undergraduate Studies at Trent

Trent University has a strong commitment to undergraduate studies. We offer an impressive range of academically rigorous programs across the arts and sciences, as well as professional and specialty programs, with all the benefits of high-quality teaching within a personal, close-knit community. No wonder Trent has been named Ontario's #1 primarily undergraduate university six years in a row.

## Trent University Durham – GTA

[trentu.ca/durham](http://trentu.ca/durham)

**Joe Muldoon**, Head, Trent University Durham – GTA

In 2010, Trent University Durham – GTA moved to its bright, new campus located at 55 Thornton Road S. in Oshawa where it continues its 40 plus year commitment to offering post-secondary education in the liberal arts and sciences in the Durham region and the GTA. Fall/Winter and Summer session courses taught by Durham-based faculty, and complemented by some faculty from Peterborough, enable students to pursue full degrees in the following, including some degrees unique to Durham – GTA:

- Anthropology
- Business Administration
- Child & Youth Studies (Durham – GTA only)
- Communications & Critical Thinking (Durham – GTA only)
- English Literature
- History
- Media Studies
- Philosophy
- Psychology
- Social Work
- Sociology

In addition, Trent University Durham – GTA now offers two postgraduate certificate programs:

- Human Resource Management
- Marketing & Entrepreneurship

Options are also offered, including:

- International Development Studies
- Legal Studies
- Marketing

Trent University Durham – GTA students who wish to pursue majors in other disciplines can supplement their Durham – GTA courses with courses taught at the Peterborough campus.

Trent University Durham – GTA also offers a range of electives from other disciplines that enrich and enhance the majors. Day and evening courses are available and are listed on the Trent University Durham – GTA website. The campus now features two fully interactive videoconference classrooms where students have the opportunity to take a number of courses without having to travel to Peterborough. Academic advisors, knowledgeable across the disciplines, assist and support current students in the planning of their academic programs, and are also available to meet with prospective students to discuss university education. An engaged faculty and staff, the on-site library, student peer mentors, and a rich program of visiting speakers, writers, and other academic events all contribute to the small, friendly, and stimulating environment of the Thornton Road campus. For more information, please visit our website.

## Using the Academic Calendar

The online version of this Calendar and its supplement(s) may be found on the University's website at [trentu.ca/calendar](http://trentu.ca/calendar) and is the University's official version. In the case of a discrepancy between a printed version and the online version, the online Calendar will be considered accurate.

The University reserves the right to make changes after the publication of this Calendar. Any updates applicable to the current academic year will be posted online in a supplement. Previous versions of the Academic Calendar and accompanying supplements are available online and in the Office of the Registrar.

It is the responsibility of all students to familiarize themselves with the specific requirements for the degree or diploma that they seek. While advice and counselling are readily available, it is the students' responsibility to ensure that the courses in which they register fulfill their degree and program requirements.

### Effective Date of Undergraduate Calendar

The Undergraduate Calendar is effective on May 1 of the year in which it is published. All policies, course information, and degree regulations apply to the Summer session unless otherwise indicated.

### Disclaimer and Limitation of Liability

No liability shall be incurred by Trent University for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student or third party as a result of delays, suspension or termination of services, practica, seminars, placements, courses or classes or other activities by reason of natural disasters, civil unrest or disobedience, labour disputes, work stoppages, strikes, lockouts, financial exigency, restrictive laws or governmental regulations, orders or directives, inability to procure materials, trades or labour, weather, utility interruptions, damage to University property, acts of war or terrorism, threats to the safety or security of the University, its property, or people, or other happenings or occurrences beyond the reasonable control of Trent University.

In respect of any Claim for damages or indemnification by any person (a "Claimant") under the terms and conditions of this Calendar and its academic and non-academic regulations against Trent University or any of its employees, governors, members, officers, or agents (any of them, a "Defendant"), whether based in contract (whether or not a fundamental breach of contract), tort (including negligence), or otherwise, the Claimant's sole and exclusive remedy shall be to receive from the Defendants (in the aggregate) payment for actual and direct damages to a maximum aggregate amount for all such Claims equal to the fees payable and paid by the Claimant to Trent University respecting the services, practica, seminars, placements, courses or classes, or other activities governed under this Calendar in the twelve months preceding the Claim.

In no event shall Trent University be liable for any indirect, economic, special, punitive, commercial, incidental, exemplary, or consequential damages (including without limitation lost profits, loss of business revenue or earnings, lost data, damages caused by delays,

or a failure to realize expected savings or revenue) directly or indirectly arising out of or in connection with delays, suspension or termination of services, practica, seminars, placements, courses or classes, or other activities, or the terms and conditions of this Calendar and its academic and non-academic regulations whether or not such damages could reasonably be foreseen or their likelihood was disclosed to the parties.

### Jurisdiction/Governing Law

This Calendar, its rules and regulations, and the rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall be governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario. Any action or proceeding for relief regarding these provisions shall be brought in the Province of Ontario.

## Rights & Responsibilities

- The University recognizes its responsibility to provide students with proper information. This Calendar, including all Calendar supplements, and course syllabuses constitute the only contracts between students and the University. It is incumbent upon students to be aware of and adhere to program regulations, requirements, and published deadlines. The University used best efforts, insofar as reasonably possible, to confirm the accuracy of this Calendar at the time it was published; however, the University retains the right, at its sole discretion and without notice, to revise or alter its curriculum, including but not limited to cancelling programs, in which case this Calendar may no longer be accurate. It is understood and agreed that the University will not be in any way liable or legally responsible for such inaccuracies.
- Every member of Trent University—faculty, staff, or student—has a right to freedom from discrimination in the University by another faculty, staff member, or student because of age, ancestry, citizenship, colour, creed, disability, ethnic origin, family status, gender identity/expression, marital status, place of origin, race, record of offences (in employment only), sex and sexual orientation. (For details, please consult Trent's Policy on Discrimination and Harassment on the Trent University Centre for Human Rights, Equity & Accessibility web page.)
- Trent University recognizes its responsibility to those of its students, faculty, and staff with disabilities. The University undertakes to make reasonable accommodations to ensure access to its academic programs and physical facilities, short of undue hardship, while protecting the academic integrity of the University.
- Trent University residences and buildings are smoke-free.
- Trent University manages personal information of individuals in accordance with applicable legislation and University policies on the protection of personal privacy.

## Protection of Personal Information

### Notification of Collection, Use, and Disclosure of Personal Information

Students' personal information is collected, used, and disclosed by Trent University under the authority of Section 18(3)(c) of *The Trent University Act, 1962-63*.

### Applicants and Prospective Students

Trent University may collect and use personal information from prospective students to communicate with them about University programs, process applications, determine eligibility for admission and student awards, administer surveys, research enrolment issues, and maintain related statistical data.

### Current Students

Once admitted and enrolled in an academic program, a student's information is used by the University to deliver academic and administrative programs and services. This includes but is not limited to: recording academic progress, creating the permanent student record, providing financial aid, delivering student services, conducting program reviews/appraisals, and communicating with students regarding University business. Personal information may also be used by the University, its authorized agents, approved researchers, and/or the provincial and federal government for statistical research purposes.

Trent University is required to disclose personal information such as Ontario Education Numbers, student characteristics, and educational outcomes to the Minister of Advanced Education and Skills Development under s. 15 of the Ministry of Training, Colleges and Universities Act, R.S.O. 1990, Chapter M.19, as amended. The ministry collects this data for purposes such as planning, allocating, and administering public funding to colleges, universities, and other post-secondary educational and training institutions and to conduct research and analysis, including longitudinal studies, and statistical activities conducted by or on behalf of the ministry for purposes that relate to post-secondary education and training. Further information on how the minister of Advanced Education and Skills Development uses this personal information is available on the ministry's website: [ontario.ca/page/ministry-advanced-education-and-skills-development](http://ontario.ca/page/ministry-advanced-education-and-skills-development) (English) or [www.ontario.ca/fr/page/ministere-de-lenseignement-superieur-et-de-la-formation-professionnelle](http://www.ontario.ca/fr/page/ministere-de-lenseignement-superieur-et-de-la-formation-professionnelle) (French), or by writing to the Director, Post-secondary Finance and Information Management Branch, Post-secondary Education Division, 7th Floor, Mowat Block, 900 Bay Street, Toronto, ON M7A 1L2.

Students who hold a graduate teaching assistantship or other position covered by the Canadian Union of Public Employees (CUPE II) are, by nature of their employment, members of CUPE Local 3908. The University provides the names and trentu.ca email addresses of these students to CUPE for the purpose of communications related to the student's membership in the union.

The University may disclose limited and specific student information to its recognized student government associations (Trent Central Student Association, Trent Graduate Student Association, Trent Durham Student Association, and Trent-Fleming Nursing Students' Association) for the purposes of administering their membership programs, elections, and health plans. For student health benefit plans, the sponsoring association securely transfers the name, sex, date of birth, student number, and in some cases the trentu.ca email address, of eligible student members to its health benefits provider and carrier to enable them to establish eligibility, grant access to the benefits portal, and verify the identity of students enrolled in the health plan. The University may provide the names of college members to college cabinets for member identification purposes.

Where students are enrolled in collaborative academic programs, Trent University may be required to transfer personal information to another post-secondary institution. Wherever possible, students will be provided with a separate notice explaining any information-sharing required to jointly administer their program. Information relating to academic integrity misconduct (e.g., falsification of documents) may be shared with other post-secondary educational institutions. Select information may be shared with government funding agencies to process financial assistance applications, with collection agencies for outstanding accounts, and with contracted service providers acting on behalf of the University. Credit card information is transferred to an independent processing company in order to process payments.

To the extent permitted by the Ontario Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act, personal information may be disclosed to law enforcement agencies. The University may also be required to contact an appropriate third party about a student in compassionate circumstances or in compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of an individual or group.

Information regarding graduation and graduation awards is made public at the time of convocation. The name, year, and program of award winners may be shared with donors, and academic awards and scholarships may be celebrated within the University community.

Limited student personal information, including name, sex, date of birth, home address, email, and phone number of students registered at Trent University Durham, is provided on a confidential basis to the City of Oshawa – Recreation & Culture Services for the sole purpose of confirming eligibility of, and managing registration for, athletics fitness membership under the terms and conditions of multi-year fitness membership agreement between the Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA) and the Corporation of the City of Oshawa.

## Alumni

Unless individuals have requested otherwise, the University may keep in touch with alumni for purposes that support the mission of the University, including surveys, institutional research, invitations to events, philanthropy, newsletters, and other information on programs and services.

From time to time, the University may enter into an agreement with a statistical research firm to conduct surveys on behalf of the University. These firms may contact groups of prospective students, current students, or alumni by email to request their participation in a survey. Participation is voluntary in all cases and individuals may choose not to be contacted further for survey purposes.

Questions on how student information is collected, used, or disclosed at Trent University, or special concerns/requests regarding the management of a student's personal information, may be directed to the University Registrar, Office of the Registrar, Blackburn Hall, Trent University, 1600 West Bank Drive, Peterborough, ON K9L 0G2, or email: [registrar@trentu.ca](mailto:registrar@trentu.ca).

## Notification of Use and Disclosure of Personal Information to Statistics Canada

Statistics Canada is the national statistical agency. As such, Statistics Canada carries out hundreds of surveys each year on a wide range of matters including education. It is essential to be able to follow students across time and institutions to understand, for example, the factors affecting enrolment demand at post-secondary institutions. The increased emphasis on accountability for public investment means that Statistics Canada regularly asks all colleges and universities to provide data on students and graduates.

The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used only for statistical purposes and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identification and contact information from the national database. Further information on the use of this information can be obtained from Statistics Canada's website: [statcan.gc.ca](http://statcan.gc.ca) or by writing to the Post-secondary Section, Centre for Education Statistics, 17th Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, ON, K1A 0T6.

Questions on how student information is collected, used, or disclosed to Statistics Canada, may be directed to the University Registrar, Office of the Registrar, Blackburn Hall, Trent University, 1600 West Bank Drive, Peterborough, ON, K9L 0G2, or email: [registrar@trentu.ca](mailto:registrar@trentu.ca).

## Student Records Policies

### Access to Student Record Policy

By applying for admission to Trent University and by registering in programs or courses at the University, students accept the University's right to collect pertinent personal and academic information. The information is used to assess their qualifications for admission, establish and update a record of their academic performance, determine their eligibility for awards and scholarships, determine government funding, and allow the University to undertake its obligations under *The Trent University Act, 1962-63*. For further information on the collection and use of this information, or if you have concerns about the collection and use of this information, please contact the University Registrar at [registrar@trentu.ca](mailto:registrar@trentu.ca).

All documentation provided to the University to support an application for admission, housing, financial awards, or any petition or appeal becomes the property of the University. The University Registrar, in the Office of the Registrar, is the custodian of all official physical and electronic academic records of all students who have been or are currently registered in academic programs at Trent University. The Office of the Registrar strives to ensure the security and privacy of personal information through the application of appropriate systems for access to that information, the development of procedures, and the education and training of staff and faculty to treat personal information in confidence.

## Trent University's Principles on Access to Confidential Student Records and Disclosure of Information

The University will not disclose personal information it has collected except in the following circumstances:

1. the person has consented in writing to disclosure of specific information for a particular purpose;
2. the person has authorized in writing another individual to act on his/her behalf or participate in his/her affairs at the University;
3. the information is required by an authorized staff person in the course of his/her work;
4. to comply with legal requirements, including but not limited to, granting of access to Statistics Canada;
5. in compelling or compassionate circumstances, or as otherwise permitted under the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act.

The University will disclose information about students who have graduated, such as degree conferred, date, medals, and scholarships, as this information is printed in the convocation program. Whether a student is currently registered is not considered to be public information and may not be disclosed except as specified in the above Principles.

### I. Disclosure to the student:

1. Students normally have the right to review the information contained in their hard-copy file, with the exception of confidential evaluations and letters of reference provided by a third party. Students who wish to review their hard-copy file must make an appointment with the University Registrar (or designate). Any student who is not satisfied with the access provided may make a formal request under the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act through the office of the access/privacy officer: [trentu.ca/secretariat/access.php](http://trentu.ca/secretariat/access.php).
2. Students may request that incorrect information in their files be corrected and that those who may have received incorrect information are notified of the change. Students seeking to correct their information may be asked to complete a formal access/correction request.
3. Students have access to their electronic record through myAcademic Record. This includes biographic and academic information.
4. Documents submitted by or for the student in support of the application for admission or for transfer credit become the property of Trent University and will not be released or redirected. In rare instances, authorized by the University Registrar or designate, an original transcript may be released to the student and a copy retained in the file with an explanation for this action.
5. Students with no outstanding financial obligations to the University may, upon written request and payment of a fee, obtain an official transcript of their academic record at the University or have copies sent to a third party. Transcripts will show scholarships, awards, and prizes granted, courses taken, grades achieved, academic status, and degrees conferred.

6. Students with outstanding financial obligations to the University will be denied access to information such as grades, official transcripts, and degree certificates, and will be unable to add courses.

### II. Disclosure to faculty and administrative officers of the University:

Faculty and administrative staff of the University who require access to student records in order to carry out their official duties are given access on a need-to-know basis.

### III. Disclosure to parents, guardians, educational institutions, and agencies:

1. Requests for student record information received from another institution of learning or from other organizations will be permitted only with written authorization from the student; such authorization specifies the information to be provided (e.g., official transcript) and to whom the information is to be sent.
2. Student record information (including application, admission, and/or registration information) will not be released to a third party, such as a parent or guardian, without the student's written authorization.

### IV. Disclosure to government agencies:

Student record information may be provided in the following instances:

1. in response to a court order, summons, or subpoena directing the University to release information;
2. to provide the Ministry of Advanced Education and Skills Development with enrolment reports;
3. to provide data to Statistics Canada for national surveys;
4. to provide data as required by professional licensing and certification bodies;
5. to provide information as allowed under access/privacy legislation.

### V. Disclosure to student governments:

All registered students pay student association fees. The Trent Central Student Association, the College Cabinets, and the Trent Durham Student Association (the "Associations") do, from time to time, require specific student record information for particular purposes. The Office of Student Affairs is authorized to provide the Associations with labels, lists, and/or e-mail addresses for the purposes of communicating with students or determining their eligibility for some services.

## IMPORTANT DATES

Students are responsible for being familiar with and adhering to published dates and deadlines, especially in relation to dropping courses. Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science in Nursing students should contact their programs for pertinent dates.

For information related to promissory notes and funded students, please see [trentu.ca/financialservices/paymentfees](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/paymentfees).

### SUMMER SESSION 2017

|        |             |           |   |
|--------|-------------|-----------|---|
| May    | 20          | Saturday  | Final date to request Summer session Letters of Permission                  |
|        | 22          | Monday    | University closed: Victoria Day   |
|        | 31          | Wednesday | Final date to opt out of the Trent Student Benefits Plan (Summer)           |
| June   | 1           | Thursday  | Advance tuition deposit deadline - Bachelor of Education students           |
|        | 6–9         | Tue – Fri | Convocation—Trent Peterborough  |
|        | 14          | Wednesday | Convocation—Trent Durham  |
|        | 19          | Monday    | Final date to submit grades for incomplete courses from the Winter session  |
|        | 23          | Friday    | Due date for advance payment of tuition                                     |
| July   | 27          | Tuesday   | Final date to appeal final grades for full courses and Winter half-courses  |
|        | 3           | Monday    | University closed: Canada Day   |
|        | 4           | Tuesday   | Payment due for OSAP and other approved sponsor students (all Summer terms) |
|        | 28          | Friday    | Final date to submit Application to Graduate for September graduation       |
| August | 29          | Saturday  | Final date to request Fall/Winter session Letters of Permission             |
|        | 7           | Monday    | University closed: Civic Holiday  |
|        | September 1 | Friday    | Payment due for undergraduate and post-graduate certificate Fall term fees  |

### Summer Session 2017 Deadlines

|   | 12-week term<br>(full-credit<br>courses)<br>S12 | 6-week term<br>(full- and<br>half-credit courses)<br>S61 | 6-week term<br>(full- and<br>half-credit courses)<br>S62 |
|---|---|--|--|
| Fees due for courses  | May 1   | May 1  | June 1   |
| Classes begin (week of)   | May 4   | May 4  | June 19  |
| Final date to submit applications for in-course bursaries   | May 15  | May 15   | July 15  |
| Final date to add courses   | May 18  | May 11   | June 26  |
| Final date for withdrawal from courses—after this date students remain registered in courses and receive final grades | June 20   | May 30   | July 13  |
| Final date to submit appeals for in-course bursaries  | June 15   | June 15  | August 15  |
| Classes end   | July 27   | June 14  | July 27  |
| Examination period  | July 28–31                                      | June 15–18   | July 28–31   |

**FALL/WINTER SESSION 2017-2018****Fall Term 2017**

|                       |         |           |   |
|-----------------------|---------|-----------|---|
| August                | 28      | Monday    | Classes begin for BEd students ONLY   |
| September             | 1       | Friday    | Payment due for undergraduate and post-graduate certificate Fall term fees<br>Promissory notes are due for students paying their tuition fees using OSAP or other approved funding sources  |
|                       | 2       | Saturday  | Durham campus: Residence student move-in  |
|                       | 3       | Sunday    | Peterborough campus: Residence move-in<br>Peterborough campus: Orientation Week begins  |
|                       | 4       | Monday    | Labour Day  |
|                       | 5       | Tuesday   | Late payment charges applied to students' accounts  |
|                       | 5–6     | Tue–Wed   | Durham campus: Orientation for students   |
|                       | 7       | Thursday  | Classes begin   |
|                       | 21      | Thursday  | Final date to change or add Fall-term courses<br>Final date to change or add full-year Fall/Winter session courses<br>Final date to submit grades for incomplete courses from Summer session<br>Financial deadline: Final date to drop to part-time status without financial penalty<br>Financial deadline: Final date to receive full tuition credit to student account for dropped Fall and full-year courses—No refund for dropped Fall or the Fall portion of full-year courses after this date<br>Final date for students to notify the Office of the Registrar of their wish to observe their cultural or religious holidays during scheduled examination periods |
|                       | 29      | Friday    | Final date to submit applications for Fall in-course bursaries<br>Final date for OSAP and funded* students to pay Fall term fees<br>Final date to opt out of the Trent Student Benefits Plan (September start students)   |
|                       | October | 1         | Sunday  |
| 4                     |         | Wednesday | Late payment charges applied to students' accounts – OSAP and funded* students  |
| 9                     |         | Monday    | University closed: Thanksgiving Day   |
| 20                    |         | Friday    | Last day of classes prior to break  |
| 23                    |         | Monday    | Residential Reading and Laboratory Week begins  |
| November              | 30      | Monday    | Classes resume<br>Final date to submit an appeal for Fall in-course bursaries   |
|                       | 1       | Wednesday | Interest accrued over October on unpaid Fall fees charged to students' accounts   |
|                       | 7       | Tuesday   | Final date for withdrawal from Fall-term courses—after this date students remain registered in Fall-term courses and receive final grades   |
|                       | 10      | Friday    | Final date to request Letters of Permission for courses beginning January 2018<br>Final date to appeal final grades for Summer courses  |
| December              | 1       | Friday    | Interest accrued over November on unpaid Fall fees charged to students' accounts  |
|                       | 6       | Wednesday | Last day of classes<br>Final date to submit Application to Graduate for January graduation  |
|                       | 8       | Friday    | Scheduled mid-term test and Fall-term half-course final examination period begins (Peterborough and Durham, including all Nursing programs)   |
|                       | 18      | Monday    | Winter Vacation begins for BEd students ONLY  |
|                       | 20      | Wednesday | Mid-term test and Fall half-course final examination period ends, 10:30 pm<br>Peterborough campus: College residences close for students  |
|                       | 21      | Thursday  | Winter Vacation and Reading Period begins (check department websites for service hours)   |
| December 22–January 2 |         |           | University closed: Winter holiday   |



**Winter Term 2018**

|          |    |           |   |
|----------|----|-----------|---|
| January  | 7  | Sunday    | Peterborough campus: College residences open<br>Winter Orientation for students starting at Trent in January  |
|          | 8  | Monday    | Classes resume<br>Payment due date for undergraduate and post-graduate certificate Winter term semester fees  |
|          | 22 | Monday    | Final date to change or add Winter-term courses<br>Final date for students to notify the Office of the Registrar of their wish to observe their cultural or religious holidays during scheduled examination periods<br>Financial deadline: Final date to receive full tuition credit to student account for dropped Winter courses or credit for second term of full-year courses—no refund after this date |
|          | 29 | Monday    | Final date to submit applications for Winter in-course bursaries  |
|          | 31 | Wednesday | Final date to opt out of the Trent Student Benefits Plan (January start students)<br>Final date for OSAP and funded students to pay Winter term fees  |
| February | 1  | Thursday  | Interest charges begin on outstanding account balances  |
|          | 8  | Thursday  | Final date for withdrawal from full-year Fall/Winter session courses—after this date students remain registered in full-year Fall/Winter session courses and receive final grades   |
|          | 16 | Friday    | Last day of classes prior to break<br>Classes end for BEd students ONLY   |
|          | 19 | Monday    | University closed: Family Day<br>Residential Reading and Laboratory Week begins   |
|          | 26 | Monday    | Classes resume<br>Final date to submit grades for incomplete half-courses from Fall term<br>Final date to submit an appeal for Winter in-course bursaries   |
| March    | 27 | Tuesday   | T2202A and T4A Forms are mailed/posted to the student portal on myTrent (for current students)  |
|          | 1  | Thursday  | Interest accrued over February on outstanding account balances charged to students' accounts  |
|          | 5  | Monday    | Final date to appeal final grades for Fall-term courses   |
| April    | 9  | Friday    | Final date for withdrawal from Winter-term courses—after this date students remain registered in Winter-term courses and receive final grades   |
|          | 30 | Friday    | University closed: Good Friday  |
|          | 1  | Sunday    | Interest accrued over March on outstanding account balances charged to students' accounts   |
|          | 6  | Friday    | Classes end<br>Final date to submit Application to Graduate for Spring convocation  |
|          | 9  | Monday    | Examinations begin for Winter courses and full-year Fall/Winter session courses (Peterborough and Durham, including all Nursing programs)   |
|          | 20 | Friday    | Program end for BEd students ONLY   |
|          | 22 | Sunday    | Examinations end for Winter courses and full-year Fall/Winter session courses, 10:30 pm<br>Final date to submit grades for incomplete courses and Letter of Permission courses for those planning to graduate<br>Peterborough campus: College residences close  |
|          | 27 | Friday    | Durham campus: Residences close   |

\*For definition of "funded students," please visit [trentu.ca/financialservices](http://trentu.ca/financialservices).

**SUMMER SESSION 2018**

|        |    |          |   |
|--------|----|----------|---|
| May    | 18 | Friday   | Final date to request Summer session Letters of Permission                  |
|        | 21 | Monday   | University closed: Victoria Day   |
|        | 31 | Thursday | Final date to opt out of the Trent Student Benefits Plan (Summer)           |
| June   | 1  | Friday   | Advance tuition deposit deadline - Bachelor of Education students           |
|        | 18 | Monday   | Final date to submit grades for incomplete courses from the Winter session  |
|        | 28 | Thursday | Final date to appeal final grades for full courses and Winter half-courses  |
|        | 29 | Friday   | Due date for advance payment of tuition                                     |
| July   | 2  | Monday   | University closed: Canada Day   |
|        | 3  | Tuesday  | Payment due for OSAP and other approved sponsor students (all Summer terms) |
|        | 27 | Friday   | Final date to submit Application to Graduate for September graduation       |
| August |    |          | Final date to request Fall and Fall/Winter session Letters of Permission    |
|        | 6  | Monday   | University closed: Civic Holiday  |

**Summer Session 2018 Deadlines**

|   | 12-week term<br>(full-credit<br>courses)<br>S12 | 6-week term<br>(full- and<br>half-credit courses)<br>S61 | 6-week term<br>(full- and<br>half-credit courses)<br>S62 |
|---|---|--|--|
| Fees due for courses  | May 1   | May 1  | June 1   |
| Classes begin (week of)   | May 3   | May 3  | June 18  |
| Final date to add courses   | May 3   | May 3  | June 18  |
| Final date to submit applications for in-course bursaries   | May 15  | May 15   | July 15  |
| Final date for withdrawal from courses—after this date students remain registered in courses and receive final grades | June 19   | May 29   | July 12  |
| Final date to submit appeals for in-course bursaries  | June 15   | June 15  | August 15  |
| Classes end   | July 26   | June 13  | July 26  |
| Examination period  | July 27–30                                      | June 14–17   | July 27–30   |

# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

## Degree, Diploma, & Certificate Programs

### DEGREE PROGRAMS

- Bachelor of Arts (General)—BA
- Bachelor of Arts (Honours)—BA (Honours)
- Bachelor of Arts & Science (Honours)—BAS
- Bachelor of Business Administration (Honours)—BBA
- Bachelor of Education—BEd
- Bachelor of Environmental Science/Studies (Honours)—BESS
- Bachelor of Health Sciences—BHSc  
(*Note: Offered in collaboration with the University of Ontario Institute of Technology.*)
- Bachelor of Science (General)—BSc
- Bachelor of Science (Honours)—BSc (Honours)
- Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science—BScFS
- Bachelor of Science in Nursing—BScN
- Bachelor of Social Work—BSW

### DIPLOMA PROGRAMS

- Canadian Studies
- Foundations of Indigenous Learning
- Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science

### CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS

- Human Resource Management
- Marketing & Entrepreneurship

### Notes

- The University encourages students in Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science programs to plan an Honours degree. The Honours degree is the basic qualification for entry to graduate programs.
- The Honours degree programs, the Bachelor of Science degree programs in Nursing and in Forensic Science, and the Bachelor of Social Work, are 20-credit programs.
- The General degree programs are 15-credit programs.
- The Consecutive Bachelor of Education program is 10.0 credits in the Public Stream and 10.25 credits in the Catholic Stream.
- The Concurrent Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program is 25.25 credits.

## Degree Requirements

### Applicable Calendar for Degree Completion

Students must satisfy both University Degree Requirements and Program Requirements.

### Program Requirements

Students must normally satisfy the Program Requirements in effect at the time of their declaration of major to the program. As changes are made to program requirements, students may choose to complete their studies under the program requirements of any subsequent Academic Calendar provided they were enrolled in the program during that academic year and meet these requirements in their entirety. Joint-majors must use the same calendar year for both major programs. This regulation is not applicable to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science in Nursing and Bachelor of Education programs.

It is the responsibility of the student to consult the appropriate Academic Calendar(s) and to follow regulations and requirements as stated. Students will have the opportunity to declare their calendar year when applying to graduate.

Ten years from the year of declared major, students who have not yet completed their degree and wish to do so must follow the program requirements in the current year's Academic Calendar. For the Nursing BScN degree, please see the School of Nursing's specific degree requirements.

### University Degree Requirements

Students must satisfy the University Degree Requirements as published in the current Academic Calendar.

For requirements for the Consecutive Bachelor of Education program see [p. 96](#). Requirements for all other programs consist of:

1. an academic status of Good Standing
2. requirements for specific programs as outlined in the Academic Programs section of this Calendar
3. at least 3.0 credits, with a grade of 60% or higher, leading to majors in different disciplines
4. a maximum of 7.0 credits at the 1000-level can count towards the degree
5. a maximum of 1.0 credit with a D grade (50–59%) in courses in a major or each joint-major or minor; not applicable to students enrolled in BScN or BSW

|  | General programs | Honours programs           | Business Admin. | Nursing | Forensic Science | Social Work |
|--|------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|---------|------------------|-------------|
|  | BA<br>BSc        | BAH<br>BAS<br>BESS<br>BSCH | BBA             | BScN    | BScFS            | BSW         |
| 6. total credits required  | 15.0             | 20.0                       | 20.0            | 20.0    | 20.0             | 20.0        |
| 7. minimum cumulative average required for graduation                | 60%              | 65%                        | 65%             | 65%     | 65%              | 65%         |
| 8. minimum credits required at the 3000 or 4000 level                | 4.0              | 7.0                        | 7.0             | 8.5     | 7.0              | 9.5         |
| 9. maximum credits in a discipline that can count towards the degree | 8.0              | 13.0                       | n/a             | n/a     | n/a              | n/a         |

### Notes

- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Students must complete a minimum of 10.0 credits at Trent University to qualify for a Trent University Honours degree and a minimum of 7.5 credits to qualify for a Trent University General degree. Five of the last 7.0 credits must be completed at Trent University.
- The maximum credits which can be required in each discipline of a joint-major is 6.0 for General programs and 8.0 for Honours programs.

## Requirements for a Bachelor of Science Degree

- Fourteen science credits (including 1.0 in Mathematics, but not from MATH 1001H, 1080H, 2080Y, 2084H, or 2085H) are required for the Honours degree.
- Eleven science credits (including 1.0 in Mathematics, but not from MATH 1001H, 1080H, 2080Y, 2084H, or 2085H) are required for the General degree.
- Courses fulfilling University science credit requirements for the BSc are marked (Sc) in the individual course descriptions.
- The Forensic Science degree (BScFS) and Nursing degree (BScN) are stand-alone professional degrees in science. Please see these departments' specific degree requirements.

Some programs lead to a Science degree. Other programs lead either to an Arts or Science degree, depending on the courses taken.

### Science

Biochemistry & Molecular Biology  
 Biology  
 Biomedical Science  
 Chemical Physics  
 Chemistry  
 Computing Systems & Physics  
 Ecological Restoration  
 Environmental Chemistry  
 Environmental Geoscience  
 Mathematical Economics  
 Mathematical Physics  
 Mathematics  
 Physics  
 Water Sciences

### Arts or Science

Anthropology  
 Archaeology  
 Computing Systems  
 Economics  
 Environmental & Resource Science/Studies  
 Forensic Science (joint-major only)  
 Geography  
 Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science  
 Information Systems (joint-major only)  
 Psychology  
 Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems

## Requirement for a Minor

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major or joint-major Honours degree may apply to the Office of the Registrar for a minor in a different subject. See individual department and program entries for details.

## Undergraduate Programs at Trent

### ■ FACULTY OF ARTS & SCIENCE

#### Humanities

Ancient Greek & Roman Studies  
 Canadian Studies  
 Communications & Critical Thinking  
 Cultural Studies  
 English Literature  
 French Studies  
 Gender & Women's Studies  
 History  
 Journalism  
 Media Studies  
 Philosophy

#### Social Sciences

Anthropology  
 Archaeology  
 Business Administration  
 Child & Youth Studies  
 Economics  
 Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science  
 Indigenous Studies  
 International Development Studies  
 International Political Economy  
 Political Studies  
 Social Work  
 Sociology

#### Science

Biochemistry & Molecular Biology  
 Biology  
 Biomedical Science  
 Chemical Physics  
 Chemistry  
 Computing Systems  
 Computing Systems & Physics  
 Ecological Restoration  
 Environmental & Resource Science/Studies  
 Environmental Chemistry  
 Environmental Geoscience  
 Forensic Science  
 Geography  
 Information Systems  
 Kinesiology  
 Mathematical Economics  
 Mathematical Physics  
 Mathematics  
 Physics  
 Psychology  
 Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems  
 Water Sciences

#### Other Programs

Arts & Science  
 Individualized Studies

### ■ QUEEN'S–TRENT CONCURRENT EDUCATION

#### ■ SCHOOL OF EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL LEARNING

Consecutive Education  
 Concurrent Education – Indigenous

#### ■ TRENT/FLEMING SCHOOL OF NURSING

Nursing

#### Notes

- **Academic Timetable**  
 Please consult the online academic timetable ([trentu.ca/timetable](http://trentu.ca/timetable)) for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.
- **Animal Care Course**  
 This non-credit course deals with the ethical principles, legal aspects, and practical considerations of animal research. The course has no prerequisites and is mandatory for all students whose coursework or research will involve handling of and/or experimentation with live vertebrate animals. This course is offered online. Consult the “Animal Care Training” link on the Animal Care web page ([trentu.ca/research/animalcare.php](http://trentu.ca/research/animalcare.php)), the Dean of Science, the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, or Psychology, or the School of the Environment for access information.
- **Human Research**  
 All undergraduate student research involving humans must be reviewed and approved in accordance with the Tri-Council Policy on Ethical Conduct for Research with Humans. Please consult with the Research Ethics Board representative in your department.

## General University Courses

» **UNIV 1003H: Exploring Great Problems Through Scientific Inquiry (Sc)**

Students explore three significant, complex, and challenging scientific problems from a variety of perspectives. Through this exploration, students strengthen their information seeking, group work, research, critical thinking, reflection, and presentation skills. Students are grouped in “problem teams” and experience a range of workshops that introduce different applications of scientific inquiry. Limited enrolment.

» **UNIV 1004H: Reflective Writing and Critical Engagement**

Students explore various approaches to integrating knowledge and critical engagement with different texts and contexts through the processes of reflection, writing, and research. Through this exploration, students strengthen their skills in self-reflection, critical thinking, applied learning, information seeking, and academic communication. Limited enrolment.

» **WRIT 1001H: Write in Time**

This writing-intensive course aims to provide practical and cumulative skills in writing clearly, correctly, and persuasively across disciplines and situations. The course assumes the importance of a close relationship among reading, thinking, and writing, and operates on the premise that the practice of writing encourages thinking and promotes innovative, insightful reflection.

» **WRIT 2002H: Write It Up: Effective Communication**

Continues to develop the skills for clear and persuasive writing introduced in WRIT 1001H. Open to students in all disciplines, this writing-intensive course focuses on advancing effective rhetorical strategies in the contexts of academic and professional writing with an emphasis on persuasion, ease, and grace in written communication. Prerequisite: WRIT 1001H.

# Ancient Greek & Roman Studies

[trentu.ca/agrs](http://trentu.ca/agrs)

## Program Coordinator

To be named

## Associated Faculty

**H. Elton**, *Cultural Studies*

**R. Fitzsimons**, *Anthropology*

**J. P. Moore**, *Anthropology*

**B. Stoyles**, *Philosophy*

Classics is the study of the ancient Greek and Roman cultures (ca. 3000 BCE–476 CE), the two intertwined civilizations that lie at the root of modern Western culture. Figures of myth, great leaders, creators of profoundly moving poetry and drama, great philosophers and artists who produced some of the world's most exquisite art and architecture—from Homer to Alexander the Great, from Julius Caesar to Constantine and beyond—the legacies of these individuals have deeply influenced many later ages and are still highly relevant today. We have more evidence about the Greeks and Romans than most other early cultures: poetry, plays, novels, prose treatises, histories, vases, sculpture, architecture, inscriptions, and papyri. At Trent, students can study ancient literature in all its forms, the history of Greece and Rome, art history and archaeology (including in ancient Egypt), myth and religion, women in antiquity, philosophy, and classical languages (Latin and ancient Greek).

## Notes

- For the purposes of University regulations concerning the maximum number of credits in a single discipline (13.0 for Honours, 8.0 for General), Ancient Greek & Roman Studies and Greek & Latin are considered separate disciplines.
- Senior seminar courses are offered according to faculty availability. Students may take more than one such course in one year or in their overall program.
- Reading courses may be offered according to faculty availability. Interested students should consult with the program by March of the preceding year; see [trentu.ca/agrs/students\\_policy\\_readingcourse.php](http://trentu.ca/agrs/students_policy_readingcourse.php) for the policy and procedure. Students may take more than one such course in their overall program.
- Students may also study Mediterranean archaeology in field school courses offered by other Canadian and non-Canadian universities for credit on a Letter of Permission, with program approval.
- Students may obtain a major in Ancient Greek & Roman Studies with a minor in Greek & Latin, but no course in the major may be counted toward the minor as well.
- For the Archaeology program, see [p. 30](#). For the Option in Linguistics, see [p. 254](#); for the Emphasis in Premodern Studies, see [p. 259](#); in Theatre Studies, see [p. 262](#).

- Students considering graduate work in Ancient Greek & Roman Studies are strongly advised to include as many credits in Greek and Latin as possible in their program (completion of a minor in Greek & Latin is suggested) and to begin the study of German or French as undergraduates.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN ANCIENT GREEK & ROMAN STUDIES

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- For students who declared a major or planned a minor in Ancient Greek & Roman Studies before 2014, the combination of either AHCL 2305H and 2350H (or 2300Y) or the combination of AHCL 2350H and one of 2301H or 2302H can be substituted for the combination of AHCL 2301H and 2302H. For students who entered the University before 2012, AHCL 2300Y may be substituted for the combination of 2305H and 2350H.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 4.0 AHCL credits consisting of AHCL 1401H and 1402H (or 1000Y), 2102H and 2105H (or 2100Y), 2205H and 2206H (or 2200Y), 2301H, and 2302H
- 0.5 AHCL credit from AHCL 4001H, 4002H, or 4003H
- 4.0 AHCL credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 AHCL credit in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 4.0 AHCL credits consisting of AHCL 1401H and 1402H (or 1000Y), 2102H and 2105H (or 2100Y), 2205H and 2206H (or 2200Y), 2301H, and 2302H
- 0.5 AHCL credit from AHCL 4001H, 4002H, or 4003H
- 2.0 AHCL credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 AHCL credit in addition to the above

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 4.0 AHCL credits consisting of AHCL 1401H and 1402H (or 1000Y), 2102H and 2105H (or 2100Y), 2205H and 2206H (or 2200Y), 2301H, and 2302H
- 2.0 AHCL credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 AHCL credit in addition to the above



**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 4.0 AHCL credits consisting of AHCL 1401H and 1402H (or 1000Y), 2102H and 2105H (or 2100Y), 2205H and 2206H (or 2200Y), 2301H, and 2302H
- 1.0 AHCL credit at the 3000 level or beyond

**The minor in Ancient Greek & Roman Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 4.0 AHCL credits consisting of AHCL 1401H and 1402H (or 1000Y), 2102H and 2105H (or 2100Y), 2205H and 2206H (or 2200Y), 2301H, and 2302H
- 1.0 AHCL credit at the 3000 level or beyond

**The minor in Greek & Latin Language & Literature** consists of a combined total of 5.0 credits in GREK and LATN, including GREK 2001H and LATN 2001H.

- The availability of a minor in Greek & Latin, and of Greek and Latin courses beyond the 2000 level, is subject to program staffing conditions. In most cases, achieving a minor in Greek & Latin Language & Literature in four years is only possible if a student starts both Greek and Latin in the first year. Interested students should consult the program coordinator as early as possible.

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

» **AHCL-ANTH 1030H: Case Studies in Classical Archaeology (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL 1401H: The Trojan War and Its Legacy—The Iliad**

Provides an introduction to the study of Classics through the story of the Trojan War, focusing on such topics as the nature of epic, the archaeology of the Bronze Age, and the reception and transmission of the Trojan War story in Greek art and literature. Involves reading the *Iliad*. Excludes AHCL 1000Y.

» **AHCL 1402H: The Trojan War and Its Legacy—The Odyssey and the Aeneid**

Continues the study of Classics through the story of the Trojan War, focusing on such topics as the nature of Homeric society, the art and archaeology of the Etruscans and Romans, and the transmission of the story through Roman and later periods. Involves reading the *Odyssey* and *Aeneid*. Prerequisite: AHCL 1401H. Excludes AHCL 1000Y.

» **AHCL-HIST 2051H: Early Medieval Europe, 300–1050 (see History)**

» **AHCL 2102H: History of Ancient Rome**

In the eyes of ancient Romans, Rome's growth from a humble village to the greatest empire of the Mediterranean and beyond (ca. 1000 BCE–476 CE) was manifest destiny. In this course, we look past the propaganda to the underlying political, socio-cultural, and economic developments that fuelled Rome's expansion. Excludes AHCL 2100Y.

» **AHCL 2105H: History of Ancient Greece**

From the late Bronze Age to the end of the Hellenistic Period (ca. 1200–30 BCE), the history of ancient Greece is the story of great kingdoms and empires, the rise of democracy, and the flourishing of intellectual and artistic expression. Excludes AHCL 2100Y.

» **AHCL-ANTH 2201H: Introduction to Egyptian Archaeology from the Pharaohs to the Romans (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-ANTH 2205H: Archaeology and Art History of Ancient Greece (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-ANTH 2206H: Archaeology and Art History of Ancient Rome (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL-ANTH-GEOG 2230H: The Ancient City (see Anthropology)**

» **AHCL 2301H: Ancient Greek Literature**

From the love poetry of Sappho to the forensic speeches of Demosthenes to the biting satire of Lucian, the innovations of the Greeks continue to influence our understanding of literature. This course considers the origins and conceits of lyric, tragedy, comedy, rhetoric, and more.

» **AHCL 2302H: Ancient Latin Literature**

From Republic through civil war and on into Empire, the writers of Rome shaped world culture for centuries. This course engages with the comedies of Plautus, the speeches of Cicero, and the satires of Horace, among many others, exposing the hopes, the desires, and the anxieties of this powerful civilization.

» **AHCL-WMST 2310H: Women in the Greek World, ca. 700–300 BCE**

Material studied is drawn from literature, philosophical and medical treatises, law codes, and the visual arts, and is considered within the context of current trends of approach (e.g., sociological, anthropological, literary). Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **AHCL-WMST 2320H: Women in the Roman World, 100 BCE–300 CE**

Topics include the status of women in Roman law, the Roman family, sexuality and motherhood, feminine religious cults, and women in Roman literature. The material is considered within the context of current trends of approach (e.g., sociological, anthropological, literary). Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

» **AHCL 2350H: Greek and Roman Mythology**

An examination of Greek and Roman myths in their cultural contexts, including the relationship between gods and mortals, the nature of "myth" itself, and how the stories were received and interpreted both in antiquity and more recently.

» **AHCL-PHIL 2420H: Ancient Philosophy I: Pre-Socratics to Plato (see Philosophy)**

» **AHCL-PHIL 2430H: Ancient Philosophy II: Aristotle and the Hellenists (see Philosophy)**

- » **AHCL 3070H: Alexander the Great and His Age**  
Offers both a survey of the life and deeds of Alexander and an examination of the background, the ancient sources (studied in English), and modern assessments. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including AHCL 2105H (or 2100Y).
- » **AHCL 3100H: The Athenian Empire**  
During the fifth century BCE, the Athenian Empire controlled the Aegean. This course covers political, economic, and intellectual developments relating to events such as the construction of the Parthenon and the Melian Dialogue. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including AHCL 2105H (or 2100Y).
- » **AHCL 3101H: Ancient Warfare**  
An in-depth study of the practice of ancient warfare from the Bronze Age to the Arab Invasions. Themes examined for each era include logistics, recruiting, intelligence, strategy, and naval warfare. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including AHCL 2102H or 2105H (or 2100Y).
- » **AHCL 3102H: Nerva, Trajan, and Hadrian**  
Under the rule of the first three of Rome's "Five Good Emperors" (98–138 CE), Rome flourished in terms of its political, military, socio-economic, and intellectual achievements. This course examines the historical, epigraphic, literary, and archaeological sources for the period in light of debates in modern scholarship. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits, including both AHCL 2102H and 2105H (or 2100Y) or both AHCL-ANTH 2205H and 2206H (or 2200Y), or permission of instructor. Excludes AHCL 3962H.
- » **AHCL 3110H: The Hellenistic Age from Alexander's Plague to Cleopatra's Asp**  
By analyzing both ancient evidence and secondary scholarship, we consider individual kingdoms of the Hellenistic world (ca. 330–31 BCE) and thematic issues including the confluence of Hellenic and non-Hellenic cultures at this critical juncture in the history of the eastern Mediterranean. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including AHCL 2105H (or 2100Y). Excludes AHCL 39512H.
- » **AHCL 3120H: The Late Roman Empire, 305–ca. 600 CE**  
The emergence of Christianity as the state religion under Constantine; the collapse of the Empire in the West and its replacement by Germanic kingdoms; the survival of the Empire in the East and the birth of Byzantine civilization. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including AHCL 2102H (or 2100Y).
- » **AHCL 3130H: The Augustan Principate and Its Origins, 44 BCE–14 CE**  
A study of the political, administrative, social, and cultural history from the assassination of Julius Caesar to the death of Augustus, with special attention paid to the ancient sources. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including either AHCL 2102H (or 2100Y) or AHCL-ANTH 2206H (or 2200Y), or permission of instructor. Excludes AHCL 3963H.
- » **AHCL 3140H: The Greek States to the End of the Persian Wars**  
Examines the rise of the Greek city-states at the end of the Archaic Period (ca. 700–480 BCE), touching upon such themes as the formation of a Greek identity; citizenship, tyranny, and democracy; slavery; women and patriarchy; Greek rationalism; Herodotus and the creation of history; and the Persian Wars. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including AHCL 2105H (or 2100Y).
- » **AHCL 3141H: Roman Travellers and Tourists**  
An introduction to the Roman Empire (first to fourth century CE) through an examination of the individuals who travelled from emperors visiting the provinces to students leaving home to attend prestigious schools, aristocrats sightseeing in Greece and Egypt, recruits joining the army, and pilgrims seeking divine healing. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including AHCL 2102H or 2105H (or 2100Y) or permission of the instructor.
- » **AHCL 3142H: Building Rome's Provinces**  
Examines the process of establishing new provinces under the Roman Empire, their material organization, the establishment of Roman institutions, and the fate of existing ones, as well as responses and resistances to Roman rule. Initiates students to the Roman world outside of Italy and to issues of Roman governance. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including AHCL 2102H or 2105H (or 2100Y) or permission of the instructor.
- » **AHCL-ANTH-HIST 3221H: State Religion in Ancient Greece & Rome (see Anthropology)**
- » **AHCL-ANTH-HIST 3222H: Mystery Cults and Restricted Rituals in the Ancient Mediterranean (see Anthropology)**
- » **AHCL-ANTH 3240H: Etruscan Archaeology, ca. 1000–200 BCE (see Anthropology)**
- » **AHCL-ANTH 3250H: Aegean Bronze Age Archaeology (see Anthropology)**
- » **AHCL-ANTH 3251H: The Archaeology of Ancient Athens (see Anthropology)**
- » **AHCL-ANTH 3252H: From Palace to Polis: The Archaeology of the Greek Iron Age (see Anthropology)**
- » **AHCL-ANTH-HIST 3275H: Cultural Identity and Ancient North Africa (see Anthropology)**
- » **AHCL-WMST 3310H: Love, Sex, and Death in Ancient Greece**  
Ancient Greeks explored concepts of love, sexual roles, and violence through writing that inspires scholars and artists to this day. This course draws upon works ranging from ancient drama and poetry to philosophy and epitaphs in order to explore both ancient attitudes and their critical reception. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits.

- » **AHCL 3320H: Tragedy in the Ancient World**  
A study of tragedy of the Athenian fifth century and Roman first century CE, covering the surviving works of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Seneca. Among the themes considered: the roles played by family, community, violence, and justice in tragedy, as well as exploration of notions of the “tragic.” Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including AHCL 2301H or 2302H. Excludes AHCL 2300Y, 2305H.
- » **AHCL-ENGL 3330H: Comedy in the Ancient World**  
A study of what the ancient Greeks and Romans found funny. Considers the representative authors of Old Comedy (Aristophanes), New Comedy (Menander), and Roman Comedy (Plautus and Terence). Thematic concerns may include social and political influences; ancient taboos and decorum; and the evolution of comedy. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes AHCL 2300Y, 2305H.
- » **AHCL-ENGL 3351H: Romance, Fantasy, and Adventure in the Ancient World**  
Did the ancients distinguish between “fiction” or “fantasy” and “non-fiction” as we do? Topics include the “quest theme” (*Gilgamesh*, *Odyssey*, *Voyage of Argo*, *Lucian’s “True” History*), the concept of Utopia (the myth of Atlantis), and stories of sex and love (*Ephesian Story*, *Satyricon*, *Golden Ass*). Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes AHCL 3350Y.
- » **AHCL 3410H: The Agony, the Ecstasy, and the Ancient Athlete**  
Explores the role of sports and competition in the ancient Greek and Roman worlds through engagement with the literary, artistic, and archaeological evidence for athletic contests, their reception, and their legacy in today’s world. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits.
- » **AHCL-ANTH 3540H: Mortuary Archaeology (Sc) (see Anthropology)**
- » **AHCL-ANTH 3850Y: Field Course in Ancient Mediterranean Archaeology (see Anthropology)**
- » **AHCL 3900Y, 3905H: Reading Course**  
Students who desire a reading course at the 3000 level must consult the program coordinator by March about what courses may be offered next year. Students who register in such courses without prior approval will be de-registered from these courses. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 2.0 AHCL credits, 1.0 of which must be at the 3000 or 4000 level.
- » **AHCL 4001H, 4002H: Senior Seminar**  
Students gain practical experience in the processes of scholarly investigations and dissemination of findings by engaging in the ongoing research project of the instructor. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including AHCL course(s) to be specified on a course-by-course basis.
- » **AHCL-ANTH 4003H: Senior Seminar in Classical Archaeology (see Anthropology)**
- » **AHCL-ANTH-ERSC 4180H: Collapse of Complex Societies (see Anthropology)**
- » **AHCL-ANTH-ERSC 4185H: Human Impact on Ancient Environments (see Anthropology)**
- » **AHCL-PHIL 4430H: Advanced Topics in Ancient Philosophy (see Philosophy)**
- » **AHCL 4900Y, 4905H: Reading Course**  
Students who desire a reading course at the 4000 level must consult the program coordinator by March about what courses may be offered next year. Students who register in such courses without prior approval will be de-registered from these courses. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 2.0 credits in AHCL, one of which must be at the 3000 or 4000 level.

## GREEK AND LATIN COURSES

- » **GREK 1000H: Elementary Greek 1**  
An introduction to the basic elements of ancient Greek providing the fundamentals of grammar and vocabulary. Some easy selections of ancient Greek are read in this course.
- » **GREK 1001H: Elementary Greek 2**  
A continued introduction to the basic elements of ancient Greek. Some basic selections of ancient Greek are read in this course. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in GREK 1000H or permission of program.
- » **GREK 2000H: Intermediate Greek 1**  
Continuation of ancient Greek syntax and grammar, followed by readings from ancient authors. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in GREK 1001H or permission of program.
- » **GREK 2001H: Intermediate Greek 2**  
Completion of ancient Greek syntax and grammar, followed by readings from ancient authors. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in GREK 2000H or permission of program.
- » **GREK 3001H: Greek Poetry**  
Further the study of ancient Greek poetry, involving reading, translation, analysis of original Greek verse texts, and intensive study of Greek grammatical principles. Prerequisite: At least 70% in GREK 2001H (or 2000Y). Because the core texts change from year to year, students may take the course more than once with permission of program.
- » **GREK 3002H: Greek Prose**  
Further the study of ancient Greek prose, involving reading, translation, analysis of original Greek prose texts, and intensive study of Greek grammatical principles. Prerequisite: At least 70% in GREK 2001H (or 2000Y). Because the core texts change from year to year, students may take the course more than once with permission of program.
- » **GREK 4001H: Advanced Greek Poetry**  
Further the study of ancient Greek poetry, involving reading, translation, analysis of original Greek verse texts, and intensive study of Greek grammatical principles. Prerequisite: At least 70% in GREK 3001H or 3002H (or 3000Y). Because the core texts change from year to year, students may take the course more than once with permission of program.

- » **GREK 4002H: Advanced Greek Prose**  
 Furthers the study of ancient Greek prose, involving reading, translation, analysis of original Greek prose texts, and intensive study of Greek grammatical principles. Prerequisite: At least 70% in GREK 3001H or 3002H (or 3000Y). Because the core texts change from year to year, students may take the course more than once with permission of program.
- » **LATN 1000H: Elementary Latin 1**  
 An introduction to Latin through reading and comprehension, covering Wheelock ch. 1–15. Special emphasis is placed on acquiring a working vocabulary and on a grasp of Latin syntax. For students who have little or no previous knowledge of the language but who wish to be able to understand “the basics.”
- » **LATN 1001H: Elementary Latin 2**  
 An introduction to Latin through reading and comprehension, covering Wheelock ch. 16–30. Special emphasis is placed on acquiring a working vocabulary and on a grasp of Latin syntax. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in LATN 1000H or permission of program.
- » **LATN 2000H: Intermediate Latin 1**  
 Wheelock ch. 31–40 followed by selections from ancient authors. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in LATN 1001H or permission of program.
- » **LATN 2001H: Intermediate Latin 2**  
 Selections from ancient authors. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in LATN 2000H or permission of program.
- » **LATN 3001H: Latin Poetry**  
 Further advances understanding of Latin poetry through a thorough and vigorous regimen of translation, composition, and study of advanced grammar. Prerequisite: At least 70% in LATN 2001H (or 2000Y). Because the core texts change from year to year, students may take the course more than once with permission of program.
- » **LATN 3002H: Latin Prose**  
 Further advances understanding of Latin prose through a thorough and vigorous regimen of translation, composition, and study of advanced grammar. Prerequisite: At least 70% in LATN 2001H (or 2000Y). Because the core texts change from year to year, students may take the course more than once with permission of program.
- » **LATN 4001H: Advanced Latin Poetry**  
 Further advances understanding of Latin poetry through a thorough and vigorous regimen of translation, composition, and study of advanced grammar. Prerequisite: At least 70% in LATN 3001H or 3002H (or 3000Y). Because the core texts change from year to year, students may take the course more than once with permission of program.
- » **LATN 4002H: Advanced Latin Prose**  
 Further advances understanding of Latin prose through a thorough and vigorous regimen of translation, composition, and study of advanced grammar. Prerequisite: At least 70% in LATN 3001H or 3002H (or 3000Y). Because the core texts change from year to year, students may take the course more than once with permission of program.

[trentu.ca/anthropology](http://trentu.ca/anthropology)

## Professor and Chair of the Department

**J. Conolly**, BA (Toronto), MA (University College London), MSc (Southampton), PhD (University College London)

## Professors

**G. Iannone**, BA (Simon Fraser), MA (Trent), PhD (University College London)

**P. Manning**, BA (Reed), MA, PhD (Chicago) (*on leave Fall 2017*)

**A. Meneley**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (New York) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

## Associate Professors

**L. Dubreuil**, BSc, MSc (Aix-Marseille), PhD (Bordeaux)

**R. D. Fitzsimons**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Cincinnati) (*on leave 2017–2018*)

**S. Hepburn**, BA (Calgary; Cambridge), MA (McGill), MA, PhD (Cornell)

**A. Keenleyside**, BA (McMaster), BEd (OISE, Toronto), MA (Alberta), PhD (McMaster)

**R. I. Lohmann**, BA, MA, PhD (Wisconsin–Madison)

**J. P. Moore**, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), MA, PhD (McMaster)

**E. Morin**, BSc, MSc (Montréal), DEA (Paris Ouest Nanterre), PhD (Michigan)

**M. Munson**, BA (Miami, Ohio), MA, PhD (New Mexico)

**J. S. Williams**, BA (McMaster), MA (Western), PhD (Calgary)

## Assistant Professor and Canada Research Chair

**P. Szpak**, BA (McMaster), PhD (Western)

## Senior Lecturer

**H. Haines**, BA (Toronto), PhD (University College London)

Anthropology is the study of humankind. It is a discipline integrating four subfields: archaeology, linguistic anthropology, biological anthropology, and cultural anthropology. Archaeologists recover material remains in order to interpret past cultures. Linguists study languages worldwide and in relation to society and culture. Biological anthropologists investigate human origins, growth, and development in relation to environmental, genetic, and cultural factors. Cultural anthropologists work with living groups worldwide, recording their ways of life and beliefs and interpreting their findings to better understand and explain the similarities and differences among people. Anthropologists investigate economic and social inequality; identity, ethnicity, and nationalism; ethnocentrism and racism; gender and society; the individual and society; the role of technology and material culture; and tensions between global and local perspectives. A constant and distinctive feature of

anthropology is its insistence upon the study of lived experience, the anthropology of everyday life.

## Notes

- Courses in Anthropology fulfilling University science course requirements for the BSc are marked “(Sc)” in the individual course descriptions.
- Students planning to enter graduate school are strongly advised to take ANTH 2001H, 2002H, 2121H, 2122H, 2311H, 2312H, 2410H, and 2450H; if they are planning to continue in archaeology, they are strongly advised to take both ANTH 3100Y and 3991H.
- For the Archaeology program, see [p. 30](#).

## BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAMS IN ANTHROPOLOGY

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- A minimum grade of 60% in each of the first-year courses is required for the Honours or General Degree in Anthropology.
- Students in the joint-major program in Anthropology and International Development Studies may substitute IDST-ANTH 2500H and 2600H (or 2210Y) for 1.0 credit from 2000-level ANTH courses in their Anthropology requirements.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 1000 level
- 3.0 ANTH credits from ANTH 2001H, 2002H, 2121H, 2122H, 2311H, 2312H, 2410H, or 2450H (or 2000Y, 2120Y, 2310Y, 2400Y, or 3450H)
- 1.0 ANTH credit from ANTH 3100Y or from ANTH 3991H and one of ANTH 3007H, 3010Y, 3030H, 3080H, 3090H, 3101H (or 4100H), 3160H, 3230H (3241H), 3260H, 3270H, 3290H, 3700H, 3745H, 3746H, 3747H, 3748H, 3780H, 3810H, 3820H, 3840H, 3992H, 4260H, 4290H, 4750H, 4760H, 4770H, 4800H, 4820H, 4830H, or 4992H
- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 4000 level
- 4.0 ANTH credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit; MATH 1051H and 1052H (1050Y) are recommended

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 ANTH credits from ANTH 2001H, 2002H, 2121H, 2122H, 2311H, 2312H, 2410H, or 2450H (or 2000Y, 2120Y, 2310Y, 2400Y, or 3450H)
- 1.0 ANTH credit from ANTH 3100Y or from ANTH 3991H and one of ANTH 3007H, 3010Y, 3030H, 3080H, 3090H, 3101H (or 4100H), 3160H, 3230H (3241H), 3260H, 3270H, 3290H, 3700H, 3745H, 3746H, 3747H, 3748H, 3780H, 3810H, 3820H, 3840H, 3992H, 4260H, 4290H, 4750H, 4760H, 4770H, 4800H, 4820H, 4830H, or 4992H
- 0.5 ANTH credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 ANTH credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 ANTH credit in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit; MATH 1051H and 1052H (1050Y) are recommended

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 1000 level
- 3.0 ANTH credits from ANTH 2001H, 2002H, 2121H, 2122H, 2311H, 2312H, 2410H, or 2450H (or 2000Y, 2120Y, 2310Y, 2400Y, 3450H)
- 1.0 ANTH credit from ANTH 3100Y or from ANTH 3991H and one of ANTH 3007H, 3010Y, 3030H, 3080H, 3090H, 3101H (or 4100H), 3160H, 3230H (3241H), 3260H, 3270H, 3290H, 3700H, 3745H, 3746H, 3747H, 3748H, 3780H, 3810H, 3820H, 3840H, 3992H, 4260H, 4290H, 4750H, 4760H, 4770H, 4800H, 4820H, 4830H, or 4992H
- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required in the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit; MATH 1051H and 1052H (1050Y) are recommended

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 ANTH credits from ANTH 2001H, 2002H, 2121H, 2122H, 2311H, 2312H, 2410H, or 2450H (or 2000Y, 2120Y, 2310Y, 2400Y, or 3450H)
- 1.0 ANTH credit from ANTH 3100Y or from ANTH 3991H and one of ANTH 3007H, 3010Y, 3030H, 3080H, 3090H, 3101H (or 4100H), 3160H, 3230H (3241H), 3260H, 3270H, 3290H, 3700H, 3745H, 3746H, 3747H, 3748H, 3780H, 3810H, 3820H, 3840H, 3992H, 4260H, 4290H, 4750H, 4760H, 4770H, 4800H, 4820H, 4830H, or 4992H
- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required in the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit; MATH 1051H and 1052H (1050Y) are recommended

**The minor in Anthropology** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 ANTH credits from ANTH 2001H, 2002H, 2121H, 2122H, 2311H, 2312H, 2410H, or 2450H (or 2000Y, 2120Y, 2310Y, or 2400Y)
- 1.0 ANTH credit from ANTH 3100Y or from ANTH 3991H and one of ANTH 3007H, 3010Y, 3030H, 3080H, 3090H, 3101H (or 4100H), 3160H, 3230H (3241H), 3260H, 3270H, 3290H, 3700H, 3745H, 3746H, 3747H, 3748H, 3780H, 3810H, 3820H, 3840H, 3992H, 4260H, 4290H, 4750H, 4760H, 4770H, 4800H, 4820H, 4830H, or 4992H
- 1.0 ANTH credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

### Year Abroad Programs

The Ecuador and Ghana Year Abroad programs are designed primarily for Honours students in the single-major or joint-major programs in Anthropology or International Development Studies who have completed 9.0 university credits with an overall average of at least 70%.

**The Ecuador program** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- IDST-ANTH-ERST-SAFS 3800D, IDST-ANTH 3880Y, IDST-ANTH 3890Y, and one of SPAN 2500Y or IDST 3870Y

**The Ghana program** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- IDST-ANTH 3770Y, IDST-ANTH 3781Y (IDST 3780Y), IDST-ANTH 3790Y, and IDST-ANTH-ERST-SAFS 3800D

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

### » ANTH 1001H: General Anthropology (Sc)

Anthropology is the study of humankind and anything to do with humans across time and space. This course surveys anthropology as a whole, emphasizing how biological, archaeological, linguistic, and cultural anthropology's topics, methods, and findings combine to create a holistic understanding of humanity's origins, prehistory, languages, and ways of life. Excludes ANTH 1000Y, 1010H, 1020H. Offered only at Trent University Durham.

### » ANTH 1002H: Applied Anthropology

This course surveys uses of anthropology to solve problems and achieve goals in business, sustainability, technology, development, health, education, forensics, politics, and careers. It explores ways anthropological research can improve the effectiveness of anything people set out to achieve, since humans are always part of the process. Offered only at Trent University Durham.

- » **ANTH 1010H: Biological Anthropology and Archaeology (Sc)**  
An introduction to the aspects of biological anthropology and anthropological archaeology. Topics covered include human evolution, the biology of peoples past and present, archaeological method, the development of culture, the domestication of plants and animals, and the rise of civilization and the state. Excludes ANTH 1000Y, 1001H, 1002H.
- » **ANTH 1020H: An Introduction to Cultural Anthropology**  
Covers topics such as the idea of culture and its role in shaping the way we see the world; the relationship between society and culture; and the role fieldwork plays in cultural anthropology. Students read classic and/or contemporary ethnographies. Excludes ANTH 1000Y, 1001H, 1002H.
- » **ANTH-AHCL 1030H: Case Studies in Classical Archaeology**  
Explores the origin, development, challenges, and lessons of archaeological practice in the Classical world, with a focus on specific, illustrative case studies drawn from the history of the discipline. Excludes AHCL 1001H.
- » **ANTH 2001H: Cultural Anthropology**  
An introduction to the history, theory, methods, and findings of cultural anthropology, the ethnographic study of contemporary peoples' ways of living and thinking. This course surveys systems of exchange, kinship, politics, and belief across cultures. Excludes ANTH 2000Y.
- » **ANTH 2002H: Ethnographic Exploration**  
What is it like to live in different cultures and come to see the world as they do? Through in-depth encounters with several of the world's cultures through ethnographies, this course provides a cross-cultural understanding of humankind. Excludes ANTH 2000Y.
- » **ANTH-LING 2010H: Phonetics (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **ANTH-LING 2020H: Digging Up Dead Languages (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **ANTH 2030H: Technology and Humanity**  
An introduction to the origin, development, and diversity of technologies in human prehistory and ethnology. Includes archaeological, biological, cultural, and linguistic anthropological perspectives on the role of technologies in human evolution and culture change. Offered only at Trent University Durham.
- » **ANTH 2040H: Law and Order in Ancient and Contemporary Cultures**  
An examination of social control and organization in past and present societies around the world. The findings of archaeological, biological, cultural, and linguistic anthropology are combined to understand the range of political and justice systems as ways of defining and solving human problems. Offered only at Trent University Durham.
- » **ANTH 2050H: Introduction to Ontario Historic Archaeology Field and Laboratory Methods (Sc)**  
An introduction to basic excavation and laboratory techniques at an historic site in the Oshawa area. Work is divided between field and classroom settings. Students must be available for both components. Summers only—confirm with department office. Limited enrolment. Pre- or co-requisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y), or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 2121H: Old World Archaeology (Sc)**  
Archaeology is a science that attempts to reconstruct and explain the evolution of cultural behaviour in humans. This course surveys major topics in Old World archaeology beginning with the evolution of the first hominins six million years ago, continuing through to the complex societies of the later Holocene. Excludes ANTH 2120Y.
- » **ANTH 2122H: Archaeology of the Americas (Sc)**  
Covers the archaeology of the Americas, from the peopling of the Americas to contact between indigenous groups and European explorers. We cover a wide range of topics, including political and social organization, settlement, burial practices, subsistence, gender, disease, prestige, belief systems, and art. Excludes ANTH 2120Y.
- » **ANTH-AHCL 2201H: Introduction to Egyptian Archaeology from the Pharaohs to the Romans**  
The methods and achievements of archaeologists and the art history of Egypt from the period of the Pharaohs, through the Persians and the Greeks to the Romans. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ANTH-AHCL 2205H: Archaeology and Art History of Ancient Greece**  
An introduction to Greek material culture from the Bronze Age through the Hellenistic Period. Topics include the birth of Western art, the formation of a Greek identity, the relationship to contemporary social developments, and the lasting legacy of Greece in the modern world (including theatres, sculpture, coins, and city-planning). Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes AHCL-ANTH 2200Y.
- » **ANTH-AHCL 2206H: Archaeology and Art History of Ancient Rome**  
An introduction to Roman material culture from the Iron Age through the Late Empire. Topics include the development of a distinctively Roman culture, the influence of the Greek world, the spread of Roman imperialism, the impact of Christianity, and the continuing relevance of Roman institutions in modern society. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes AHCL-ANTH 2200Y.
- » **ANTH-AHCL-GEOG 2230H: The Ancient City**  
The developments, innovations, and achievements of the city in the Greek and Roman world from the Bronze Age to the Late Empire. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

- » **ANTH 2311H: Anthropology of Language**  
Covers the basic issues involved in situating diverse languages within diverse cultures and societies, placing the study of genres or ways of speaking in socio-cultural contexts of use, attending to the way people's ideas about what language is and what it is for shape the ways they speak. Excludes ANTH 2310Y.
- » **ANTH 2312H: Anthropology of Media**  
As media proliferate globally, people are developing culturally-specific understandings of how these media shape communication and what kinds of utterances belong to which media. This course is a linguistic and cultural anthropological exploration of the way people's ideas about different communicative media shape the ways they use these media. Excludes ANTH 2310Y.
- » **ANTH 2410H: Biological Anthropology (Sc)**  
The study of the genetics, evolution, growth, and development, and biology of human and non-human primates. Prerequisite: ANTH 1001H or 1010H (or 1000Y) or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 2400Y.
- » **ANTH 2450H: Plagues and People (Sc)**  
Focuses on the origins of plagues and the biological and social impact of major epidemics, past and present, on human societies. Themes explored include the role of human behaviour in the outbreak of disease, responses to epidemics, and human evolution and disease. Prerequisite: ANTH 2410H (or 2400Y) or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 3450H.
- » **ANTH-GEOG-IDST-SAFS-SOCI 2500H: The World Food System (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ANTH-IDST-SAFS 2600H: Peasants, Food, and Agrarian Change (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ANTH 3000Y: Field Methods and Techniques in Anthropology (Sc)**  
An introduction to methods and techniques of discovery, analysis, and interpretation in a field situation in any one sub-discipline (archaeology, cultural, physical, or linguistic anthropology). Summers only—confirm with the department office. Limited enrolment. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 3007H: Buddhism, Culture, and Society**  
Buddhism is based in a canonical tradition. Buddhist practice, however, is embedded in—transformed by and transforming—local contexts. We explore ethnographic accounts of how the ideas of Siddhartha (The Buddha) variously exist in different cultural and social contexts. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or 9.0 university credits including ANTH 1020H or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 3780H on the topic of Buddhism, Culture, and Society.
- » **ANTH-IDST 3010Y: African Culture and Society**  
An introduction to contemporary African culture and society, focusing on culture history and indigenous institutions, the impact of colonial rule, and present-day problems of development. Prerequisite: ANTH 1001H or 1020H (or 1000Y) or IDST 1001H or 1002H (or 1000Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 3080H: Anthropology of Tourism**  
Examines some of the complex issues around the construction of tourist attractions and the sociocultural impacts of tourism development. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or IDST 2000Y or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 3090H: Freaks and Geeks: The Anthropology of Subcultures and Cybercultures**  
Drawing from linguistic anthropological models of "communities of practice," this course seeks to explore communities of practice in both offline "subcultures" and online "cybercultures," asking how indigenous concepts of "style," "skill," and "expertise" form distinctive heteronormative communities of practice, particularly focusing on how such communities emerge around new media technologies. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or both 2311H and 2312H (or 2310Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 3100Y: Key Ideas in Archaeology and Bioarchaeology (Sc)**  
The lecture component of this course outlines the history of archaeological thought. The seminar component provides a hands-on exploration of how method and theory are applied within archaeological interpretation. Key ideas in bioarchaeology, such as evolution, race, ethnicity, and repatriation, are also addressed. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y), or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 3101H: Anthropology of Gifts and Commodities**  
Explores classic and contemporary anthropological discussions of the relationship between gifts and commodities. We explore a wide range of topics from personhood, identity, labour/work, gender, class, nature, and love, and examine how each of these are implicated in and constituted by the production, exchange and consumption of gifts, commodities and gift-commodity hybrids. Prerequisite or co-requisite: ANTH 3991H (or 3990Y) or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH-SOCI 4100H.
- » **ANTH 3112H: North American Archaeology (Sc)**  
Covers the archaeology of North America, from Paleoindians through the nineteenth century. Subjects include the shift from hunting and foraging to agriculture, the development of complexity, trade relationships and interregional interaction, shifting religious beliefs and practices, and the consequences of European contact and settlement. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y), or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 3110Y.
- » **ANTH 3121H: Archaeology of Ancient Mesoamerica (Sc)**  
A survey of the ancient Native civilizations of Mexico and Central America from the earliest settlement to the European conquest. Includes a study of Aztecs, Maya, Olmec, and other societies of Mesoamerica. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y), or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 4120Y.



- » **ANTH 3151H: Lab Methods: Lithics and Bone (Sc)**  
The description and analysis of materials from archaeological contexts, including stone tools, bone tools, shell, and ecofacts. This course focuses on hands-on analysis of materials. Fundamental techniques of recording and cataloguing, such as drawing and photography of artifacts, are taught throughout. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y), or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 3150Y.
- » **ANTH 3152H: Lab Methods: Ceramics and Historics (Sc)**  
Introduces students to basic methods for analyzing of archaeological ceramics and historic artifacts, focusing on ceramic technology and the production of glass and metal artifacts as technologies that transform raw materials into new substances. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y), or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 3150Y.
- » **ANTH 3153H: Scientific Methods in Archaeology (Sc)**  
Reviews archaeological science methodologies (dating techniques, isotopic analysis, material characterization, ancient DNA, geoarchaeology). Lectures provide the necessary context to critically evaluate a wide range of scientific data relevant in archaeology. Laboratories provide students with hands-on experience performing techniques that are widely used in the field (focused on bone chemistry). Prerequisite: ANTH 1010H and one of ANTH 2121H or 2122H or 2410H; or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 3155H: Quantitative Methods in Archaeology (Sc)**  
Builds students' understanding of and confidence in the appropriate use and application of quantitative methods to archaeological data. Topics include sampling theory, univariate tests of significance, multivariate analysis, spatial analysis, and quantitative modelling. Prerequisite: MATH 1052H (or 1050Y).
- » **ANTH 3160H: Peoples of Pacific Oceania**  
From tiny coral atolls to lush jungles to vast deserts, this course explores the diverse peoples of Polynesia, Micronesia, Melanesia, and Australia. Topics include the prehistoric occupation of the islands; regional patterns in human biology, language, and culture; and the ethnography of several specific groups. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ANTH-ERSC-GEOG 3175H: The Archaeology of Natural Disasters (Sc)**  
Lectures explore the science of natural disasters, and issues relating to resilience and risk management in the contemporary world. Seminars focus on the archaeology of natural disasters, with particular emphasis on how human conceptions of the environment condition people's perceived vulnerability, and eventually their responses, to sudden environmental changes. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 3180H: Paleolithic Archaeology (Sc)**  
Explores the archaeological record of the Old World prior to the adoption of agriculture. Students become familiar with cultural change during the Plio-Pleistocene and learn, among others, about the expansions out of Africa, the Middle/Upper Paleolithic transition, and the rise of the first sedentary societies. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y), or permission of instructor. Recommended: ANTH 2410H (or 2400Y). Excludes ANTH 3120Y.
- » **ANTH-ERSC-GEOG 3185H: The Archaeology of Climate Change (Sc)**  
Lectures and readings examine the science of climate change, outline how climate change influenced cultural development in the past, and assess how human perceptions of the environment conditioned the varying responses to climate change. Seminars focus on key methodological and/or theoretical issues, and specific case studies from the archaeological record. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3221H: State Religion in Ancient Greece and Rome**  
Offers critical examination of the structure, function, and practices of official religion between the late Iron Age and the rise of monotheism in the late antique Mediterranean. Archaeological remains and ancient texts demonstrate how state-sponsored cults served to bind the populace and codify social and political behaviour. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including both AHCL 2102H and 2105H (or 2100Y) or both ANTH-AHCL 2205H and 2206H (or 2200Y). Excludes AHCL-ANTH 3220Y.
- » **ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3222H: Mystery Cults and Restricted Rituals in the Ancient Mediterranean**  
In ancient Greece and Rome, exclusionary rituals and secretive initiation cults like those of Dionysos, Mithras, Isis, and Christianity overturned entrenched social norms and threatened the cohesion of the state. Archaeological and written evidence provide evidence for the origins, impact, and legacy of such practices in the ancient Mediterranean. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including both AHCL 2102H and 2105H (or 2100Y) or both ANTH-AHCL 2205H and 2206H (or 2200Y). Excludes AHCL-ANTH 3220Y.
- » **ANTH 3230H: Meaning and Materiality**  
The study of material signs in their social context, including all forms of nonverbal human communication. Topics include gesture and body adornment; material objects as signs, including houses, commodities, and other objects of exchange; performances and rituals; religious icons; and anything that can be considered to act as a sign. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or both 2311H and 2312H (or 2310Y), or permission of instructor.

- » **ANTH-AHCL 3240H: Etruscan Archaeology, ca. 1000–200 BCE**  
The material culture of the Etruscans, who rivalled the major Mediterranean powers in trade and warfare and whose art, architecture, and beliefs profoundly influenced ancient Roman culture. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including ANTH-AHCL 2205H or 2206H (or 2200Y).
- » **ANTH-AHCL 3250H: Aegean Bronze Age Archaeology**  
An exploration of the material culture of the Aegean Basin from the Neolithic Period through the Late Bronze Age (ca. 8000–1100 BCE), focusing on such topics as the built environment, art and symbolism, trade and exchange, religion and burial customs, and social stratification and state formation. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including ANTH-AHCL 2205H (or 2200Y).
- » **ANTH-AHCL 3251H: The Archaeology of Ancient Athens**  
Examines the material culture of ancient Athens from the Neolithic Period to the Slavic Invasions in the sixth century CE, focusing on changes in the socio-political structure of the city throughout its history by exploring art and architecture, trade and exchange, ritual and mortuary customs, and state formation. Prerequisite: ANTH-AHCL 2205H (or 2200Y). Excludes AHCL 3958H.
- » **ANTH-AHCL 3252H: From Palace to Polis: The Archaeology of the Greek Iron Age**  
Examines the archaeological record of the Aegean basin from the collapse of the Mycenaean palaces (ca. 1200 BCE) to the rise of the Greek polis (ca. 600 BCE), focusing upon such topics as art and architecture, trade and exchange, ritual and mortuary customs, economics, and state formation. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including ANTH-AHCL 2205H (or 2200Y). Excludes AHCL 3955H, AHCL-ANTH 3260H.
- » **ANTH 3260H: Culture and Mortality**  
Although cultures are diverse, people of all cultures die. We explore the questions of death from the perspectives of many cultures as interpreted by anthropologists. In light of this cross-cultural examination, we ask what it means to be “mortal.” Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 3270H: Anthropology of Religion**  
An exploration of how anthropologists have approached phenomena such as witchcraft, shamanism, ritual, and myth as a way of understanding the epistemologies and cosmologies of people in diverse cultural contexts. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3275H: Cultural Identity and Ancient North Africa**  
By critically comparing archaeological and textual evidence with scholarly publications, we examine attitudes toward culture and self-identification in ancient North Africa (ca. 700 BCE–450 CE), as expressed by both ancient peoples and scholars of the past circa 150 years, a period of tremendous change in political and academic thought. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits. Excludes AHCL 3961H.
- » **ANTH 3280H: Introduction to the Anthropology of Health (Sc)**  
An introduction to the anthropological approaches to the study of health. Examines the biological, ecological, and cultural determinants of health, and the ways in which the health of human populations varies on a local, regional, and global scale. Prerequisite: ANTH 1001H or both 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y), or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 3480Y.
- » **ANTH 3290H: Senses and Culture**  
Considers the senses as culturally mediated and culture as sensually mediated. Examines a diversity of non-Western sensoria, and also questions such as: Are there five senses, or is this one specific construct? Has Western culture always been dominated by vision? Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-ERSC 3333H: Ecological Anthropology (Sc)**  
Examines human participation in ecosystems, including how people and cultures cause and react to environmental challenges. We explore interdependence among humans and the rest of nature, how people in various cultures and times conceptualize and interact with their environment, and ways to identify and promote cultures of sustainability.
- » **ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3404H: Human Osteology (Sc)**  
A lab-based introduction to the anatomy and biology of the human skeleton. Topics include basic skeletal anatomy, bone biology and development, the functional morphology of bones, identification of complete and fragmentary bones, and skeletal pathology. Prerequisite: ANTH 2410H (or 2400Y). Excludes ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3415Y, 3420H.
- » **ANTH-FRSC 3405H: Forensic Anthropology (Sc)**  
An introduction to forensic anthropology. Focuses on the methods used by forensic anthropologists to analyze unidentified skeletal remains, including sex determination, age estimation, stature estimation, assessment of ancestry, and identification of trauma and pathology. Prerequisite: ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3404H. Excludes ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3415Y, 3420H.

- » **ANTH-BIOL 3460H: Biocultural Explorations of the Human Life Course (Sc)**  
A survey of the human life course through a bio-cultural lens, focusing on life history theory, demography, growth and development, adaptive human biology, determinants of health, and aging. The human species on the individual and population levels is seen as a product of evolutionary and biological forces, and of culture and society. Prerequisite: ANTH 1001H or both 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y), or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-BIOL 3470H: Primate Behaviour (Sc)**  
A general survey of the Order Primates, focusing on their history, classification, distribution, ecology, and behaviour within an evolutionary/adaptive context, with emphasis on the comparisons of non-human primates with the human species. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or 2410H (or 2400Y), or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-AHCL 3540H: Mortuary Archaeology (Sc)**  
Examines the act of burial from an archaeological perspective. We focus on temporal trends in mortuary customs from Neandertals to modern humans. Gender, age, ethnic, and social differences in burial patterns are also explored. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or both 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y) or 2410H (or 2400Y); or ANTH-AHCL 2205H or 2206H (or 2200Y); or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH-AHCL 4410H.
- » **ANTH 3550H: Hunters-Gatherers**  
Examines variability within and between hunter-gatherer groups and sees how differences can be understood in an ecological and social perspective. To illustrate the diversity of hunter-gatherer adaptations, this course draws on case studies from Europe, Asia, the Americas, and Oceania. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or both 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y).
- » **ANTH 3650H: Landscape and Settlement Archaeology (Sc)**  
Explores the spatial dimension of archaeological data and its relationship to ecology and human behaviour. Approaches to the distributions of artifacts and sites, the organization of buildings and settlements, and the interactions between cultures are discussed. Both techniques of analysis and interpretative concepts are presented. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y), or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-ERSC 3680H: Environmental Archaeology (Sc)**  
Focuses on the concepts and methods used by archaeologists to investigate the long-term interactions between humans and the environment. Explores the wide diversity of approaches (geomorphology, paleobotany, archaeozoology, paleoentomology, and isotopic analyses) developed over the years in order to sharpen our understanding of past human–environment dynamics. Prerequisite: ANTH 1001H or both 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y); or ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y); or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 3520Y.
- » **ANTH 3700H: Psychological Anthropology**  
Examines the interrelationship of individual personality and the cultural context. Includes cross-cultural comparison of emotions, motivation, cognition, imagination, and perception. Personal adjustment, mental illness, states of consciousness, and the nature of mind are all explored from the holistic perspective of anthropology. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 3731H: Archaeozoology (Sc)**  
Introduces the analysis and interpretation of animal remains in archaeological sites. Students become familiar with the interpretation of faunal assemblages and learn through hands-on practice and discussions to think critically about the implications that can be drawn from these remains. Limited enrolment. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H or 2122H (or 2120Y) or 2410H (or 2400Y) or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 3730Y.
- » **ANTH-COIS 3745H: Virtual Worlds: The Anthropology of Online Communities**  
Focuses on worlds creating in playable media (games), including both massively multiple online games (MMOGs) and tabletop role-playing games. “Virtual” society is now an increasingly taken-for-granted aspect of everyday sociality. This course develops tools and theories for the study of virtual worlds, online and offline. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ANTH-SAFS 3746H: Anthropology of Drinks and Drinking**  
Drinks and drinking as meaningful and material forms pervade all social life. This course explores ethnographically the way the materiality of specific drinks—water (tap, mineral, purified), coffee, gin, wine, vodka, beer—serves as a social medium in specific times and places. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or 2002H (or 2000Y) or 2311H or 2312H (or 2310Y) or SAFS 1001H or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 3747H: Language and Media**  
Explores the intersection of language and media from an anthropological perspective. While spoken language is often treated as unmediated in relation to its mediated forms, we treat speech and voice as one medium alongside others, some which reproduce more, and others less, embodied properties of voice. Prerequisite: ANTH 2311H and 2312H.
- » **ANTH-CUST 3748H: Anthropology of Animation**  
Explores anthropologically the concept of animation—the attribution of human agency and life to nonhumans or media forms that create such an “illusion of life”—covering animated nonhumans from religious images, dolls, puppets, automatons, and robots to animated characters and brand mascots across different animated media (cel animation, rotoscoping, stop-motion, puppetry). Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H or 2002H (or 2000Y) or 2312H (or 2310Y) or CUST 1535H (or 1035Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-IDST 3770Y: Society, Culture, and Development in Africa (see International Development Studies)**

- » **ANTH 3780H: Topics in Religion and Culture**  
A focused study of a particular topic in the study of religion and culture. Topics change from year to year. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 4270H.
- » **ANTH-IDST 3781Y: Ghana Seminar (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ANTH-IDST 3790Y: Local Dynamics of Change (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ANTH-IDST-ERST-SAFS 3800D: Community Development (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ANTH 3810H: Monsters: Societies Seen Through Their Others**  
Examines the linguistic, semiotic, and cultural constitution of figures of otherness or “alterity” that both define the boundaries and provide inverted images of societies and languages, paying particular attention to figures of monstrous alterity, both physical and linguistic monstrosity, and various dimensions of difference. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or both 2311H and 2312H (or 2310Y) or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 4810H.
- » **ANTH-SAFS 3820H: Culture and Food**  
Examines classic issues in the anthropology of food. We focus on etiquette of food consumption, food and sex, food and religion and morality, food exchange and preparation, vegetarianism and meat eating, and cannibalism. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-SAFS 3840H: Anthropology of Food in Film**  
Explores the depiction of food in film. While there is a long-standing tradition in anthropology of ethnographic films as part of the many ways of recording knowledge about other cultures, this course examines feature films and TV shows as cultural documents themselves. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or SAFS 1001H or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-AHCL 3850Y: Field Course in Ancient Mediterranean Archaeology**  
A field course in archaeological methods and techniques at a Classical or Near Eastern site in the Mediterranean. Spring/summers only—confirm with the department office. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and 1.0 credit from ANTH-AHCL 2205H, ANTH-AHCL 2206H, ANTH 2121H, ANTH 2122H (or AHCL-ANTH 2200Y or ANTH 2120Y). Limited enrolment.
- » **ANTH-LING 3860H: Field Methods in Linguistics (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **ANTH-IDST 3880Y: Ecuador Seminar (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ANTH-IDST 3890Y: Andean Economy, Culture, and Society (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ANTH 3950H: Special Topic: Archaeology of South America (Sc)**  
Examines the archaeological record of South America. Topics include how and when people first came to South America, extinction of megamammals, the process of plant and animal domestication, monumental architecture, organization of civilizations and empires, current research problems, and ethnoarchaeology of Amazon hunter-gatherers. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H or 2122H (or 2120Y) or permission of the instructor.
- » **ANTH 3991H: Theories of Society and Culture**  
Structured thematically, this course surveys the principal theoretical developments in the discipline. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y). Excludes ANTH 3990Y.
- » **ANTH 3992H: Ethnographic Methods and Ethics**  
Covers research design, field methods, ethics, styles of ethnographic writing, and ongoing critical debates about methodology. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 4160Y.
- » **ANTH 3995H: Art and Archaeology (Sc)**  
Explores archaeological approaches to prehistoric artwork, from studies of art objects to ancient artists and their audiences. Drawing on examples from Upper Paleolithic cave paintings to plaza performances in ancient Peru, we consider topics such as creativity and tradition, art as material culture, and ancient art in the contemporary marketplace. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-AHCL 4003H: Senior Seminar in Classical Archaeology**  
Students gain practical experience in the processes of scholarly investigations and dissemination of findings by engaging in the ongoing research project of the instructor. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including AHCL course(s) to be specified on a course-by-course basis.
- » **ANTH 4010Y, 4020D: Honours Thesis (Sc depending upon topic)**  
ANTH 4020D is a double credit in Anthropology. ANTH 4010Y is a single credit because the same thesis is submitted to the other department/program in a joint-major. Students undertake a specific research project and write a thesis of 12,000 to 15,000 words on a well-defined topic. Arrangements begin with the chair of the department March 1 of the preceding academic year and departmental approval must be completed before March 31. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including ANTH 3100Y or 3991H (or 3990Y); courses directly relevant to the thesis topic; and a minimum 80% cumulative average in ANTH courses completed.
- » **ANTH 4150H: Cultural Heritage Management (Sc)**  
An introduction to the approaches archaeologists use to address challenges and solve problems in the identification, evaluation, conservation, management, and interpretation of archaeological sites. Emphasis is placed on examples from southern Ontario. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y) or permission of instructor.

- » **ANTH-CAST-INDG 4155H: Great Lakes Archaeology (Sc)**  
A critical review of the archaeology of the Great Lakes region of North America, from the earliest evidence of human presence to European colonization. Seminars address the long-term historical and evolutionary nature of landscapes and societies, focusing on environmental change and population history, technology, subsistence, settlement, trade and exchange, and socio-political organization. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y), or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 4151Y.
- » **ANTH 4170H: Archaeology and Popular Culture**  
Provides a critical assessment of ways in which archaeology and archaeologists are portrayed in various forms of popular culture, including films, television dramas, documentaries, cartoons, fiction novels, magazines, video and board games, and science fiction. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y); and 3000Y or 3100Y; or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 4931H.
- » **ANTH 4175H: Human-Animal Interactions: Past and Present**  
Ethnographic and archaeological approaches to the study of human-animal interactions in the past and present. Some of the specific topics include domestication, hunting, animal cultures, whaling, ethnoprimateology, fisheries, and extinctions. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including one of ANTH 2001H, 2121H, 2122H, or 2410H, or permission of the instructor.
- » **ANTH-AHCL-ERSC 4180H: Collapse of Complex Societies (Sc)**  
Using anthropological theory and archaeologically-generated data sets, this course explores the characteristics of, and reasons for, the “collapse” of complex societies. The focus is on the last two phases of the “Adaptive Cycle”: release and reorganization. Implications for the contemporary world are also discussed. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-AHCL-ERSC 4185H: Human Impact on Ancient Environments (Sc)**  
Using archaeological and environmental theory and diverse data sets, lectures and student research projects explore human impacts on ancient environments. The focus is on the first two phases of the “Adaptive Cycle”: exploitation and conservation. Seminars concentrate on contemporary environmental issues. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 4260H: Advanced Topics in Culture and Mortality**  
A continuation of Culture and Mortality in which we explore in-depth selected topics relating to death; topics based on student interest. Prerequisite: ANTH 3260H or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 4290H: Anthropology of the City**  
An anthropological introduction to the broad dynamics of urbanization, especially the emergence of the “modern” city, which shapes and is shaped by a variety of social phenomena. Special emphasis is placed on the use of ethnographic analysis to understand how processes of urban society manifest themselves in everyday life. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or both 2311H and 2312H (or 2310Y), or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-SAFS 4350H: Origins and Spread of Agriculture (Sc)**  
Provides students with a critical understanding of the theoretical models and archaeological evidence for the origins and spread of agricultural societies. The course explores evolutionary, ecological and social theories and reviews genetic, linguistic, archaeobotanical, zooarchaeological and settlement data from Southwest and Southeast Asia, Europe, and the Americas. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including ANTH 2121H and 2122H, or permission of the instructor. Excludes ANTH 4290H in 2009.
- » **ANTH 4420H: Palaeopathology (Sc)**  
Focuses on the study of disease in human skeletal remains. Emphasis is placed on the description and diagnosis of bone pathology, theoretical issues underlying the reconstruction of the health of past populations, and recent molecular and microscopic approaches to the study of disease in bone. Prerequisite: ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3404H and ANTH-FRSC 3405H (or ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3420H or 3415Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 4430H: Advanced Skeletal Biology (Sc)**  
Explores how and why past populations are reconstructed from skeletal samples, with emphasis on current theoretical and methodological issues in skeletal biology. Topics include methods of age estimation, growth and development, palaeodemography, palaeopathology, chemical analysis of bones and teeth, population studies, dental anthropology, and ancient DNA. Prerequisite: ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3404H and ANTH-FRSC 3405H (or ANTH 3420H or 3415Y) or permission of the instructor. Excludes ANTH 3430H.
- » **ANTH-SAFS 4440H: Nutritional Anthropology (Sc)**  
Examines human dietary behaviour as a product of interactions among ecology, culture, and biology. It focuses on basic nutritional and ecological principles, diet from evolutionary, comparative, and historical perspectives, cultural factors influencing diet, food as medicine, and the impact of under-nutrition on human physiology and behaviour. Prerequisite: ANTH 2410H (or 2400Y) or permission of instructor.

- » **ANTH 4450H: Human Adaptability (Sc)**  
Focuses on the ways in which modern humans have adapted to their environments. Human variation in responses to climatic, nutritional, disease, and demographic variables is explored, and emphasis is placed on the interactions between biology, culture, and behaviour. Topics include adaptation to temperature, altitude, nutrition, and disease. Prerequisite: ANTH 2410H (or 2400Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 4500H: Advanced Archaeological Lab Methods (Sc)**  
Provides advanced training in archaeological laboratory methods. Students work on processing and analyzing an archaeological collection held by the Department of Anthropology, completing research reports on a topic of their choosing, in consultation with the course instructor. Prerequisite: ANTH 3151H and 3152H, or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-IDST-SOCI 4512H: Contemporary Issues in Global Health (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ANTH-INDG 4631H: Indigenous Communities and Cultural Heritage (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **ANTH 4710H: The Maya (Sc)**  
Survey of the ancient and modern Maya of Central America. Examines the culture of the contemporary Maya, one of the largest Indigenous groups of the Americas, as well as the archaeology of pre-Columbian Maya civilization. Prerequisite: ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y), or permission of instructor. Excludes ANTH 3710H.
- » **ANTH-IDST 4750H: Perspectives on Ethnicity (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ANTH-IDST 4760H: Family and Modernity (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ANTH-IDST-INDG 4770H: Anthropology of Colonialism**  
Provides an historical anthropological exploration of colonialism. Drawing on case studies from Eurasia, North America, the Middle East, Asia, and Africa, it focuses on the colonial construction of categories of language, race, ethnicity, gender, and sexuality, and how such cultural categories have been transformed and/or reproduced in the postcolonial present. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y). Co-requisite: ANTH 3991H (or 3990Y).
- » **ANTH 4800H: Cultural Dynamics**  
Invention, innovation, diffusion, and revolution: this course examines why some cultural ideas, behaviours, and artifacts develop and spread while others are lost. Ethnographic, biological, linguistic, and archaeological aspects of cultural transmission, stability, and change are covered from culture's origins, past, and diversification to current trends and potentials for directed change. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ANTH 4820H: Anthropology of Technology**  
Takes a critical anthropological perspective on the category of technology in its historical and social/cultural contexts. Explores the social/cultural life of technological artifacts from steam engines to the Internet, with an emphasis on media technologies. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or 2312H (or 2310Y) or CUST 2035Y or 2535H or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH-POST-SAFS 4830H: Anthropology of Food Politics**  
Explores moral and ethical dimensions of food production and circulation. The politics of excess and want, national cuisines, reactions to industrial and fast food (the Slow Food movement, culinary connoisseurship). Food distribution, from home to restaurants and fast food joints, is examined in the context of changing demands of work. Prerequisite: ANTH 2001H (or 2000Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course (Sc depending upon topic)**  
Designed for students to pursue special interests largely through independent study. Signature of instructor and department required. Details to be arranged in advance consultation with faculty in Anthropology and proposals to be submitted to the chair of the department for approval and signature. Completed applications with the appropriate supporting documents will be forwarded to the Office of the Dean of Arts & Science for approval prior to the add deadline for the requested term.
- » **ANTH-WMST 4932H: Sex, Gender, and Environmental Justice (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **ANTH 4951H: Special Topic: Deep Time Perspectives on Conservation and Sustainability (Sc)**  
Today, the world's surface represents a largely anthropogenic landscape, engineered both intentionally and unintentionally by humans. This course examines contemporary debates on conservation, sustainability, and land management from a cross-disciplinary perspective using knowledge of human evolution and adaptation to gain a richer, long-term perspective on the management of human-environmental systems. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or permission of instructor.
- » **ANTH 4992H: Advanced Ethnographic Methods**  
Students conduct participant observation fieldwork, the central strategy in anthropological data collection. We explore the ethical implications of relationships between anthropologists and their research subjects. Students develop a critical sense of the politics and practices of anthropological citation. The final product is a short ethnographic text. Prerequisite: ANTH 3991H with a minimum grade of 80% or permission of instructor.

[trentu.ca/archaeology](http://trentu.ca/archaeology)

## Program Coordinator

### Chair of the Department of Anthropology

**J. Conolly**, BA (Toronto), MA (University College London), MSc (Southampton), PhD (University College London)

### Associated Faculty

- L. Dubreuil**, *Anthropology*
- H. Elton**, *Cultural Studies*
- R. D. Fitzsimons**, *Anthropology*
- H. Haines**, *Anthropology*
- G. Iannone**, *Anthropology*
- A. Keenleyside**, *Anthropology*
- J. P. Moore**, *Anthropology*
- E. Morin**, *Anthropology*
- M. Munson**, *Anthropology*
- P. Szpak**, *Anthropology*
- J. S. Williams**, *Anthropology*

The Archaeology program is an interdisciplinary program focused on the study of the human past through the material record. Students will be exposed to comparative world prehistory, archaeological field methods and laboratory techniques, and the archaeology of specific regions (Old World and New World). Degree options provide students with basic training in the practical and theoretical aspects of archaeological research in Anthropology and in Classics. Current areas of academic expertise are the archaeology, ancient art, and architecture of the Americas, Europe, Asia, and the pre-Classical and Classical Mediterranean world.

### Notes

- Students are strongly advised to plan course selection carefully in order to acquire needed prerequisites and to prepare for graduate school or careers in different specialties. Advising information is available on the Archaeology program website.
- Students are required to gain relevant archaeological field and/or laboratory experience. They are encouraged to take one of two existing field courses, ANTH 3000Y or ANTH-AHCL 3850Y, which are normally offered in the summer. Those who are unable to take one of these courses may substitute ANTH 3151H and 3152H, which are normally offered during the regular school year. Alternatively, students may register in a field school or lab methods course at another university by obtaining a Letter of Permission from the Office of the Registrar prior to registering in the course. See Letters of Permission ([p. 295](#)) for additional details.

- Students who already have extensive field and/or laboratory experience (such as from previous archaeological employment) should consult with the program coordinator, who may consider waiving the degree requirement for a field or lab course. At a minimum, students would normally have to have the equivalent of four weeks of full-time work in the field and/or lab (i.e., 160 hours total). If such a waiver is approved, the student will need to substitute an additional course, with the coordinator's approval, in order to meet the total number of required courses.
- Courses fulfilling University science course requirements for the BSc are marked "(Sc)" in the individual course descriptions.
- Courses fulfilling the core specified credits of the degree may not simultaneously satisfy the distributional requirements related to Categories A–D.
- A minimum grade of 60% in INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y) and in two of ANTH-AHCL 1030H (or AHCL 1001H), ANTH 1001H, 1002H, 1010H, or 1020H (or in ANTH 1000Y) is required for the Honours BSc in Archaeology and the Honours BA with a Specialization in Anthropological Archaeology. A minimum grade of 60% in two of ANTH-AHCL 1030H (or AHCL 1001H), ANTH 1001H, 1002H, 1010H, or 1020H (or in ANTH 1000Y) is required for the Honours BA with a Specialization in Classical Archaeology.
- Students with an interest in Geographical Information Systems (GIS) are recommended to incorporate the Emphasis in Geographical Information Systems, a joint program with Fleming College, into their program (see [p. 250](#)).
- There is no joint-major program, General program, or minor in Archaeology.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN ARCHAEOLOGY

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).

**The single-major Honours program with a Specialization in Anthropological Archaeology.** 20.0 credits, including the following 10.0 credits:

- 1.0 credit from ANTH 1001H, 1002H, 1010H, 1020H (or 1000Y), or ANTH-AHCL 1030H (or AHCL 1001H)
- 2.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y), and 3100Y
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 ANTH credit from ANTH 2001H, 2002H, 2311H, 2312H, 2410H, or 2450H (or 2000Y, 2310Y, 2400Y, or 3450H)
- 1.0 credit from ANTH 3000Y, ANTH 3151H and 3152H (or 3150Y), or ANTH-AHCL 3850Y; or from equivalent field or lab experience
- 4.0 credits in addition to the above, all from at least three of the four Categories A, B, C, and D

**The single-major Honours program with a Specialization in Classical Archaeology.** 20.0 credits, including the following 10.0 credits:

- 1.0 credit from ANTH 1001H, 1002H, 1010H, 1020H (or 1000Y), or ANTH-AHCL 1030H (or AHCL 1001H)
- 1.0 AHCL credit consisting of AHCL 2102H and 2105H (or 2100Y)
- 1.0 ANTH credit consisting of ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y)
- 1.0 credit consisting of ANTH-AHCL 2205H and 2206H (or AHCL 2200Y)
- 1.0 credit from ANTH 3000Y, ANTH 3151H and 3152H (or 3150Y), or ANTH-AHCL 3850Y; or from equivalent field or lab experience
- 0.5 credit from ANTH-AHCL 4003H, or from AHCL 4001H or 4002H in an archaeological subject
- 4.5 credits in addition to the above, all from at least three of the four Categories A, B, C, and D, including at least 2.5 AHCL credits
- ANTH 3100Y is strongly recommended

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN ARCHAEOLOGY

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits, including the following 10.0 credits:

- 1.0 credit from ANTH 1001H, 1002H, 1010H, 1020H (or ANTH 1000Y), or ANTH-AHCL 1030H (or AHCL 1001H)
- 2.0 ANTH credits consisting of ANTH 2121H and 2122H (or 2120Y), and 3100Y
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 ANTH credit from ANTH 2001H, 2002H, 2311H, 2312H, 2410H, or 2450H (or 2000Y, 2310Y, 2400Y, or 3450H)
- 1.0 credit from ANTH 3000Y, ANTH 3151H and 3152H (or 3150Y), or ANTH-AHCL 3850Y; or equivalent field or lab experience
- 4.0 credits in addition to the above, all from at least three of the four Categories A, B, C, and D
- 14.0 science credits are required, including 1.0 MATH credit; MATH 1051H and 1052H (1050Y) are strongly recommended

### Category A New World

ANTH 3112H (3110Y)  
ANTH 3121H (4120Y)  
ANTH 3750H\*  
ANTH 4130Y\*  
ANTH-CAST-INDG 4155H (4151Y)  
ANTH 4710H (3710H)

### Category C Methods

ANTH 3000Y  
ANTH 3151H (3150Y)  
ANTH 3152H (3150Y)  
ANTH 3153H  
ANTH 3155H  
ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3404H  
ANTH-FRSC 3405H  
ANTH-BIOL-FRSC 3420H\* (3415Y)  
ANTH-FRSC 3430H\*  
ANTH-AHCL 3540H (4410H)  
ANTH 3650H  
ANTH-ERSC 3680H  
ANTH 3731H (3730Y)  
ANTH-AHCL 3850Y  
ANTH 3995H  
ANTH 4140H\*  
ANTH 4150H  
ANTH 4420H  
ANTH 4430H  
ANTH 4500H

### Category B Old World

ANTH-AHCL 2201H  
ANTH-AHCL 2205H (2200Y)  
ANTH-AHCL 2206H (2200Y)  
ANTH 3180H (3120Y)  
ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3221H (3220Y)  
ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3222H (3220Y)  
ANTH-AHCL 3240H  
ANTH-AHCL 3250H  
ANTH-AHCL 3251H  
ANTH-AHCL 3252H  
ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3275H

### Category D Comparative Approaches

ANTH-AHCL-GEOG 2230H  
AHCL 3101H  
ANTH 3170Y\*  
ANTH-ERSC-GEOG 3175H  
ANTH-ERSC-GEOG 3185H  
ANTH 4170H  
ANTH-AHCL-ERSC 4180H  
ANTH-AHCL-ERSC 4185H  
ANTH-SAFS 4350H

*\*no longer offered*



## Arts & Science

[trentu.ca/bas](http://trentu.ca/bas)

### Program Coordinator

**J. Freeland**, BSc (Saskatchewan), MSc, PhD (Queen's)

### Program Committee

**S. Bailey**, *English Literature*

**S. Bocking**, *Environment*

**G. Burness**, *Biology*

**M. Howes**, *Philosophy*

**P. Lafleur**, *Environment*

**S. Rafferty**, *Chemistry*

**K. Siena**, *History*

**A. Slepkov**, *Physics & Astronomy*

**R. Smith**, *Forensic Science*

There is tremendous need for greater scientific literacy on the part of students of the humanities and social sciences, and in society as a whole. There is an equal need for scientists who are able to think about the ethical, political, and philosophical implications of their work, and who understand social and humanistic perspectives on knowledge. Improved communication, reflection, and understanding by all parties would be an important contribution to the development of responsible and sustainable public policy and public discourse on topical issues, including the creative arts. Graduates of the Bachelor of Arts & Science (BAS) program will have the ability to make this contribution.

Throughout the program, core courses are designed to foster skills of inquiry, emphasizing critical thinking and argument and culminating in applying learned skills in research and the communication of research. In year one, BAS students begin to build their understanding of the methods used in humanities, science, and social sciences disciplines. They formulate research questions, gather evidence, and add insights from the various academic disciplines to support the interpretation of evidence. Year two allows students to continue honing their skills in writing, speaking, and quantitative reasoning. Year three offers the opportunity to explore how societal and cultural forces both affect and shape inquiry. By year four, students are poised to engage in student-driven research under the supervision of a faculty member, integrating methodologies and theoretical approaches acquired in the core BAS courses.

### Admission Requirements

The Bachelor of Arts & Science is normally a direct-entry program with a limited number of student places, although transfer students will be assessed on a case-by-case basis. Normally, students with an overall average lower than 75% will not be admitted to the program.

### Notes

- There is no joint-major or General degree program in Arts & Science.
- Not all combinations of minors are possible. Students will be contacted by the program coordinator to schedule an advising session in their first week at Trent.
- All Trent minors are 5.0 credits except Computing Systems (6.5–7.0) and Physics (7.0).
- There is no minor in Archaeology, Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Biomedical Science, Chemical Physics, Child & Youth Studies, Communications & Critical Thinking, Computing Systems & Physics, Environmental Chemistry, Forensic Science, International Political Economy, Journalism, Mathematical Economics, Mathematical Physics, Social Work, Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems, or Water Sciences.
- For students who entered the program prior to May 1, 2014, ASCI-PHIL 2780H with a minimum grade of 70% may be substituted for ASCI 2000H.
- Students should ensure that they have satisfied the University degree requirement for at least 7.0 credits at the 3000 level or beyond.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS & SCIENCE PROGRAM

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- A minimum grade of 70% in each of ASCI 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2000H, and 3000H is required for the degree.
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both minor subjects.

**The Honours program.** 20.0 credits which include:

- 3.0 ASCI credits consisting of ASCI 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2000H, 3000H, and 4000Y
  - 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1005H, 1051H, 1052H, 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, or 1550H (or 1050Y or 1100Y)
  - The courses satisfying the requirements for a minor in one of the following Trent Arts (Humanities/Social Science) disciplines: Ancient Greek & Roman Studies, Anthropology\*, Business Administration, Canadian Studies, Computer Studies, Cultural Studies, Economics\*, English Literature, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies\*, French Studies, Gender & Women's Studies, Geography (BA minor option), History, Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science, Indigenous Studies, International Development Studies, Media Studies, Philosophy, Political Studies, Sociology
  - The courses satisfying the requirements for a minor in one of the following Trent Science disciplines: Anthropology\*, Biology, Chemistry, Computing Systems, Computing Systems (Data Analytics), Economics\*, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies\*, Geography (BSc minor option), Information Systems, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology
- \* Anthropology, Economics, or Environmental & Resource Science/Studies: minors in these disciplines can be used to meet either the Arts or Science requirement. If one of these minors is counted as the Arts discipline, only 1.0 science credit may be included; if the minor is counted as the Science discipline, it must contain at least 4.0 science credits. See individual course descriptions for the science designation.

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

- » **ASCI 1001H: Arts and Science I: Interdisciplinary Perspectives**  
Introduces students to interdisciplinary thought and problem solving by focusing on an aspect of the natural world (e.g., water). The course has a broad focus and integrates perspectives from various disciplines such as history, science and technology studies, philosophy, sociology, literary studies, and the visual and performing arts. Excludes ASCI 1000Y.
- » **ASCI 1002H: Arts and Science II: Case Studies**  
A continuation of Arts and Science I, this course further develops methods of interdisciplinary enquiry by focusing on a specific human-made object (e.g., the wheel) as technology and metaphor. Integrates perspectives from various disciplines such as history, science and technology studies, philosophy, sociology, literary studies, and the visual and performing arts. Excludes ASCI 1000Y.
- » **ASCI 2000H: Methods and Communication**  
Focuses on inquiry-based learning and provides an overview of techniques, analytical strategies, data analyses, and other methods relevant to research in the humanities, social sciences, and the sciences. A specific issue is chosen annually and examined through different disciplinary approaches. Prerequisite: 70% or higher in ASCI 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y). Only open to students enrolled in the BAS program, or by permission of instructor.
- » **ASCI 3000H: Case Studies in Arts and Science**  
Perspectives from the social sciences, humanities, and science will be used to explore some of the history, social implications, scientific and medical applications, and ongoing controversies in evolutionary biology over the last 150 years. Students will analyze and assess methods of reasoning and argumentation and will develop skills in communication and debate. Prerequisite: 70% or higher in ASCI 2000H or 2780H. Only open to students enrolled in the BAS program, or by permission of instructor.
- » **ASCI 4000Y: Communicating Knowledge**  
Students will engage in independent research and investigation and subsequently communicate that research—both within and between disciplines—to a variety of audiences. Emphasis will be on how to communicate clearly and succinctly, how to develop a storyline, and how to determine whether material is appropriate to the audience. Prerequisite: 70% or higher in ASCI 3000H. Only open to students enrolled in the BAS program, or by permission of instructor.

# Biochemistry & Molecular Biology

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Biology

**E. Nol**, BSc (Michigan), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Toronto)

### Chair of the Department of Chemistry

**A. J. Vreugdenhil**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Biology and Chemistry

The chemistry of life processes is at the essence of all living things. The Biochemistry & Molecular Biology program is designed to provide a foundation in the chemistry of biological systems, combining study of analytical, organic, inorganic, and physical chemistry with biochemistry, molecular biology, and cell physiology. Students completing the program will have a detailed understanding of the processes that control and mediate health, illness, reproduction, growth, and ultimately life itself. Honours research projects introduce students to modern methods in protein chemistry, bioengineering, and molecular biology.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN BIOCHEMISTRY & MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The Biochemistry & Molecular Biology program is a sequence of courses offered by the Departments of Biology and Chemistry that compose an integrated whole. For information on individual courses see Calendar entries for Biology and Chemistry.
- Students wishing to transfer to a single-major program in Biology or Chemistry should consult the chair of the appropriate department when they have successfully completed 8.0 to 10.0 credits.
- A maximum of 2.0 credits in thesis and/or project courses may be counted toward a Biochemistry & Molecular Biology degree.
- An average of 75% in all previous Chemistry and Biology courses and permission of the coordinator are prerequisites for CHEM 4030Y and 4040D.
- For the Specialization in Health Sciences, see [p. 36](#).

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 16.0 credits:

- 2.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2050H, 2070H, and 3080H
- 5.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2110H, 2200H, 2300H, 2400H, 2500H, 3310H, and 3320H (3300H)
- 2.0 BIOL credits from BIOL 3250H, 3830H, 3840H, 4080H, 4160H, 4260H, 4320H, 4370H, 4380H, 4600H, or 4840H
- 1.0 CHEM credit at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 1.0 CHEM credit at the 4000 level
- 3.0 BIOL and/or CHEM credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y); or from MATH 1005H and another 0.5 MATH credit (excluding MATH 1001H and 1080H)
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1001H or 1060H

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 12.0 credits:

- 2.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2050H, 2070H, and 3080H
- 5.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2110H, 2200H, 2300H, 2400H, 2500H, 3310H, and 3320H (3300H)
- 2.0 BIOL credits from BIOL 3250H, 3830H, 3840H, 4080H, 4160H, 4260H, 4320H, 4370H, 4380H, 4600H, or 4840H
- 1.0 CHEM credit at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y); or from MATH 1005H and another 0.5 MATH credit (excluding MATH 1001H and 1080H)
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1001H or 1060H

[trentu.ca/biology](http://trentu.ca/biology)

## Professor and Chair of the Department

**E. Nol**, BSc (Michigan), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Toronto)

## Professor and Canada Research Chair

**D. Murray**, BSc (McGill), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Wisconsin)

## Professors

**C. Brunetti**, BSc, PhD (McMaster)

**N. Emery**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (Calgary)

**M. G. Fox**, BSc (Pennsylvania), MEDes (Calgary), PhD (Queen's)

**J. Freeland**, BSc (Saskatchewan), MSc, PhD (Queen's)

**J. Schaefer**, BSc (McGill), MSc (Manitoba), PhD (Saskatchewan)

**M. Xenopoulos**, BSc, MSc (Québec à Montréal), PhD (Alberta) (*on leave 2017–2018*)

## Associate Professor and David Schindler Endowed Professor of Aquatic Science

**P. Frost**, BSc (Rochester), MSc (Ohio State), PhD (Arizona State) (*on leave 2017–2018*)

## Associate Professor and Canada Research Chair

**P. Wilson**, BSc, MSc, PhD (McMaster)

## Associate Professors

**I. Brenner**, RN, BSc, BPhysEd, BScN (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Toronto)

**G. Burness**, BSc (Memorial), MSc (Brock), PhD (British Columbia)

**M. Dorken**, BSc (Guelph), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Toronto) (*on leave Fall 2017*)

**C. Kapron**, BSc (Waterloo), MSc, PhD (McGill)

**L. Kerr**, BSc, MSc (Carleton), PhD (British Columbia)

**J. Yee**, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), PhD (British Columbia)

## Assistant Professors

**R. Huber**, BSc, PhD (Toronto)

**S. West**, BPHE, MSc, PhD (Toronto)

## Senior Lecturer

**D. Beresford**, BSc (Trent), BEd (Queen's), PhD (Trent)

## Adjunct Faculty

**H. Bates**, BSc (Ottawa), PhD (Toronto)

Biology is the study of life at all levels of organization, from molecular and cell to population and community. Students who complete a single major in Biology will have a broad introduction to these topics, along with the opportunity to specialize in aspects of biology that interest them in particular. Many courses provide an opportunity for independent research projects. The Biology Department offers two Specializations, one in Conservation Biology, the other in Health Sciences. In addition, the Biochemistry & Molecular Biology program is shared with the Chemistry Department. Students may choose to do joint-major degrees with other departments or programs, including Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Chemistry, Geography, Anthropology, and Psychology, among others.

## Notes

- For fulfilling the University requirement of 1.0 credit in Mathematics in the BSc program, the following combinations are recommended: MATH 1110H and 1120H, 1051H and 1052H, or 1005H and 1550H.
- Transfer students should consult with the chair of the department before selecting courses.
- Any course involving work with live vertebrate animals requires the Animal Care Course, which is described on [p. 13](#) of the Calendar. The Animal Care Course requirement is indicated in some course descriptions, but may also apply to others. Check with the Biology Office or course instructor if in doubt.
- Fees may be levied for field trips.
- Some courses that were previously offered at the 2000 level are now being offered at the 3000 level, and vice versa. In each case, it is the level at which a student took the course that will be considered when calculating the number of credits beyond the 2000 level required for the student's degree (7.0 for the Honours degree, 4.0 for the General degree).
- Students may take a maximum of 1.0 credit in Biology reading courses.
- It is recommended that courses taken in the fourth year of the Honours program be beyond the 2000 level.
- Students intending to pursue graduate studies should take BIOL 4010Y or 4020D.
- Students intending to take the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE) Advanced Biology Test, required by some Canadian and American graduate schools, should include the following courses in their program: BIOL 2050H, 2070H, 2260H, 2600H, 3080H, and 3600H; CHEM 1000H and 1010H; MATH 1110H and 1120H.
- For the Biochemistry & Molecular Biology program, see [p. 34](#).

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN BIOLOGY

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 11.5 credits:

- 3.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2000H, 2050H, 2070H, 2260H, and 2600H
- 6.5 BIOL credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 1000H and 1010H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1001H or PHYS-BIOL 1060H
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2000H, 2050H, 2070H, 2260H, and 2600H
- 3.5 BIOL credits in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2000H, 2050H, 2070H, 2260H, and 2600H
- 2.5 BIOL credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 1000H and 1010H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2000H, 2050H, 2070H, 2260H, and 2600H
- 1.5 BIOL credits in addition to the above
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The minor in Biology** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2000H, 2050H, 2070H, 2260H, and 2600H
- 1.5 BIOL credits in addition to the above

## SPECIALIZATION IN CONSERVATION BIOLOGY

### Program Coordinator

**P. Wilson**, BSc, MSc, PhD (McMaster)

The Specialization in Conservation Biology is designed to provide students with theoretical and practical training in the conservation of living organisms. It capitalizes, in part, on the expertise and activities of collaborating regional, provincial, or national agencies such as the Ministry of Natural Resources, the Toronto Zoo, and regional Conservation Authorities. A distinctive feature of the Specialization is the opportunity for an internship with a collaborating agency.

### Note

- BIOL 4400Y: Internship in Conservation Biology. Students must apply in the academic year before enrolment in the course. Applications can be obtained at the Biology Office. Enrolment is limited and competitive.

### Courses

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in Biology may apply for a Specialization in Conservation Biology if they have successfully completed the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.0 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL-ERSC 2260H, 3380H, BIOL 3600H (or 3620H), and 4390H
- 1.0 BIOL credit consisting of BIOL 4400Y (must apply by April in year prior to enrolment)
- 3.0 credits from the following:

|                 |                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| BIOL 2600H      | BIOL-ERSC 4330H              |
| BIOL 3050H      | BIOL-FRSC 4510H              |
| BIOL 3090H      | BIOL 4520H                   |
| BIOL 3140H      | BIOL 4610H                   |
| BIOL 3170H      | ERSC-SAFS 2350H (3350H)      |
| BIOL 3190H      | ERSC 3160H                   |
| BIOL 3340H      | ERSC 3200Y                   |
| BIOL-PSYC 3360H | ERST-PHIL 3301H (3300Y)      |
| BIOL 3500H      | ERST-PHIL-SAFS 3302H (3300Y) |
| BIOL 3850H      | ERSC 3510H                   |
| BIOL 3851H      | ERSC 4520H                   |
| BIOL 3852H      | ERSC-GEOG 4640H              |
| BIOL 4110H      | ERST-CAST-HIST 4670H         |
| BIOL 4140H      | ERSC/ERST 4801H (4800Y)      |
| BIOL 4150H      | ERSC/ERST 4802H (4800Y)      |
| BIOL 4180H      | ERST 4810H                   |
| BIOL-ERSC 4240H |                              |

## SPECIALIZATION IN HEALTH SCIENCES

### Program Coordinator

**L. Kerr**, BSc, MSc (Carleton), PhD (British Columbia)

The Specialization in Health Sciences is intended for students who are interested in a career related to health care or research. The Specialization gives students training in both the practical and theoretical aspects of a diversity of medically-related topics. A distinctive feature of the Specialization is the opportunity for an internship with a collaborating agency or individual sponsor in a Health Science setting.

### Notes

- The Specialization is open to students in the single- or joint-major Honours programs in Biology or in Biochemistry & Molecular Biology who have earned a minimum of 13.5 university credits.
- Students must submit an application to the Biology Office at the end of third year. Applications are available at the office.
- 2019–2020 is the final academic year that students who have 13.5 credits and have declared a major in Biology or in Biochemistry & Molecular Biology may apply to enrol in BIOL 4450Y (Placement in Health Sciences) or BIOL 4460H (Internship in Medical Sciences). Students are required to obtain approval of the Specialization coordinator to register. Current students who are interested in applying to enrol in BIOL 4450Y or 4460H should contact the Biology Department for details.
- Many medical schools require General Biology, General Chemistry, Physics, and a Humanities or Social Sciences course for admission. Students should consult each school for specific requirements.
- Students intending to pursue graduate studies are strongly encouraged to take a research thesis course (BIOL 4010Y or 4020D).

### Courses

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in Biology or Biochemistry & Molecular Biology may apply for a Specialization in Health Sciences if they have successfully completed one of BIOL 3890Y, 3891H, 4010Y, 4020D, 4450Y, or 4460H, along with the following 7.5 credits:

- 2.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2050H, 2070H, and 3080H
- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 1000H and 1010H
- 0.5 BIOL credit from BIOL 3830H or 3840H
- 3.0 credits from the following:

|                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| ANTH-SAFS 3280H | BIOL 4620H         |
| ANTH-BIOL 3460H | BIOL 4630H         |
| ANTH 4280H*     | BIOL-PSYC 4840H    |
| BIOL 2110H      | CHEM 2100H         |
| BIOL 3040H      | CHEM 2110H         |
| BIOL 3100H      | CHEM-BIOL 2300H    |
| BIOL-PSYC 3210H | CHEM 2400H         |
| BIOL 3250H      | CHEM 3310H         |
| BIOL 3640H      | CHEM 3320H (3300H) |
| BIOL 4080H      | CHEM 4300H         |
| BIOL 4110H      | ECON 3840H         |
| BIOL 4160H      | ERSC 3701H (3700Y) |
| BIOL 4190H      | ERSC 3702H (3700Y) |
| BIOL 4260H      | PSYC-BIOL 3220H    |
| BIOL 4320H      | PSYC 3230H         |
| BIOL 4350H*     | PSYC 3750H         |
| BIOL 4355H      | PSYC 4310H         |
| BIOL 4360H*     | PHIL 2390H         |
| BIOL 4370H      | PHIL 4390H         |
| BIOL 4380H      | SOCI 3631H (3630Y) |

*\*no longer offered*

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

#### » **BIOL 1020H: Foundations of Biodiversity (Sc)**

An examination of the biological principles underlying questions concerning biodiversity and evolution. Begins with a discussion of biodiversity and the implications of its loss. This is followed by consideration of the evolution of life on earth, exploring the underlying processes of natural selection and ecological interactions. Prerequisite: 4U Biology or its equivalent or permission of the department.

#### » **BIOL 1030H: Foundations of Cellular and Molecular Biology (Sc)**

An examination of the biological principles underlying questions of biomedical interest. Considers topics such as reproductive technology, physiological adaptation to extreme environments, the cellular basis of disease, and genetic engineering and biotechnology. Prerequisite: 4U Biology or its equivalent or permission of the department. Excludes BIOM 1000H.

- » **BIOL 1050H: Human Anatomy (Sc)**  
Designed to provide a basic understanding of the structure of the human body using a systems approach. In order to gain an appreciation of the complexity of the human body, it is examined on both a microscopic and macroscopic level. Prerequisite: 4U Biology and Chemistry. Recommended: 4U Kinesiology. The classroom version has limited enrolment with priority given to Biomedical Science students. The online version is open to all students who meet the prerequisite.
- » **BIOL 1051H: Human Physiology (Sc)**  
Designed to provide a basic understanding of the function of the human body using a systems approach. A central theme is the mechanisms used to maintain homeostasis under normal, healthy conditions. Prerequisite: 4U Biology and Chemistry. Recommended: 4U Kinesiology, BIOL 1050H. The classroom version has limited enrolment with priority given to Biomedical Science students. The online version is open to all students who meet the prerequisite.
- » **BIOL-PHYS 1060H: Physics for the Life Sciences (Sc) (see Physics)**
- » **BIOL-CHEM 1550H: Introductory Life Sciences (Sc)**  
An overview of introductory principles in human nutrition, microbiology, and pharmacology, including introductory drug calculations. The course focuses on personal health and wellness, as well as provide an introduction to the most basic elements of these topics as they relate to nursing practice. Prerequisite: 4U Biology and Chemistry. Open only to students in the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program or the Kinesiology program. Excludes CHEM 1700H. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Biology.
- » **BIOL 2000H: Methods of Biological Inquiry (Sc)**  
Provides experience in asking and answering questions in biology, exploring the power of the scientific method, and the importance of critical analysis. Examples involve a wide diversity of organisms and approaches, involving the use of a variety of statistical tools. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1020H or 1030H or BIOM 1000H.
- » **BIOL-FRSC 2050H: Introduction to Genetics (Sc)**  
Develops a basic understanding of genetics. Mendelian inheritance, chromosome structure, genetic recombination, mutation, the structure of DNA, the nature of genes, and current topics in genetics are investigated using examples from plants, animals, insects, bacteria, fungi, and viruses. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1030H or BIOM 1000H, and 60% or higher in one of BIOL 1020H or 1050H.
- » **BIOL 2070H: Cell Biology (Sc)**  
An introduction to cell structure and function, including the organization, physiology, architecture, and interactions of cells. Cellular mechanisms of differentiation, development, cancer, and the immune response are explored. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1030H or BIOM 1000H. Recommended: CHEM 1000H and 1010H.
- » **BIOL-ERSC-GEOG 2080H: Natural Science Statistics (Sc) (see Geography)**
- » **BIOL 2100H: Biology of Invertebrates (Sc)**  
An introduction to the diversity of invertebrate animals, emphasizing their evolutionary relationships and functional, behavioural, and ecological aspects of their biology. Prerequisite: BIOL 1020H or 1030H or BIOM 1000H.
- » **BIOL 2110H: Biology of Vertebrates (Sc)**  
An introduction to the diversity of vertebrate animals, emphasizing their evolutionary relationships and functional, behavioural, and ecological aspects of their biology. Required dissections. Prerequisite: BIOL 1020H or 1030H or BIOM 1000H.
- » **BIOL-NURS 2250H: Kinesiology I: Anatomy of Human Movement (Sc) (see Nursing)**
- » **BIOL-ERSC 2260H: Introductory Ecology (Sc)**  
An examination of the interactions between organisms and their environment at the levels of the population, community, and ecosystem. Covers basic concepts, theories, and methods used in ecology and the application of these to ecological and environmental problems. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1020H.
- » **BIOL-NURS 2270H: Kinesiology II: Exercise Physiology (Sc) (see Nursing)**
- » **BIOL 2290H: Plants in Society (Sc)**  
An examination of the importance of plants in society. Topics include an in-depth look at the role of plants in human population growth, biotechnology, food safety, medicines, and commercial products. Prerequisite: BIOL 1020H.
- » **BIOL-CHEM 2300H: Biochemical Concepts (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **BIOL 2600H: Evolution (Sc)**  
A study of the pattern of the evolution of life over the past billion years focusing on key events and transitions, and the underlying processes that made them happen. Prerequisite: BIOL 2050H.
- » **BIOL-ERSC 2701H: Environmental Education: Biological Issues (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**  
Not for credit toward a major or minor in Biology.
- » **BIOL-ERSC 2702H: Environmental Education: Fostering Stewardship and a Sustainable Future (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**  
Not for credit toward a major or minor in Biology.
- » **BIOL-FRSC 3000H: Laboratory DNA Forensics (Sc) (see Forensic Science)**
- » **BIOL 3040H: Histology (Sc)**  
A study of the four basic animal tissue types and how these tissues are subsequently organized into organ systems. An important emphasis is the relation of tissue form to function. Prerequisite: BIOL 2070H or permission of instructor.

- » **BIOL 3050H: Limnology (Sc)**  
A study of the ecology of freshwater ecosystems, biology, geochemistry, and physics of freshwater lakes, rivers, and streams. Field trips. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or permission of instructor. Recommended: CHEM 1000H and 1010H.
- » **BIOL 3051H: River and Stream Biology (Sc)**  
Explores the ecological properties of rivers and streams. Theoretical concepts of river function are used as foundations for developing knowledge of aquatic communities. Also considers problems in conservation and management of river and stream ecosystems, and addresses how ecological principles are applied to these problems. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or permission of instructor. Recommended: CHEM 1000H and 1010H.
- » **BIOL 3080H: Molecular Biology (Sc)**  
Fundamental concepts in molecular biology with emphasis on the exploration of structure, function, and cellular synthesis of DNA and RNA. Techniques in recombinant DNA technology as well as their applications in biomedical, forensic, and pharmaceutical research are discussed. Basic techniques in molecular biology and scientific calculations are also introduced. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL 2050H and both CHEM 1000H and 1010H, or permission of instructor. Recommended: BIOL 2070H.
- » **BIOL 3090H: Biology of Insects (Sc)**  
An introduction to the organization and diversity of insects. Lectures emphasize insect physiology, ecology, and behaviour. An insect collecting kit for making required insect collection will be available for cash deposit from the Biology Department in April preceding the beginning of the course. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL 1020H and one of BIOL 1030H or BIOM 1000H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 3100H: Medical Entomology (Sc)**  
A study of medically important insects and the disease conditions they produce in humans and animals. Topics covered include insect-borne diseases such as malaria, yellow fever, dengue, etc., and conditions caused by insect infestation of animal tissues (e.g., myiasis). Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL 1020H and one of BIOL 1030H or BIOM 1000H, or permission of instructor. Strongly recommended: BIOL 3090H.
- » **BIOL 3140H: Fish Ecology (Sc)**  
The biology of fishes with emphasis on biotic and abiotic factors that affect their life histories, distribution, population dynamics, feeding, and growth. Field work. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or permission of instructor. Strongly recommended: MATH 1051H, MATH 1052H, BIOL-ERSC-GEOG 2080H.
- » **BIOL 3170H: Plant Evolution and Diversity (Sc)**  
Examines major transitions in the evolution of terrestrial plants with a focus on the evolutionary relationships among the main lineages of the flowering plants and the mechanisms underlying the tremendous diversity of this group. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL 2600H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 3180H: Plants in Action (Sc)**  
Due to a sessile nature and exceptional demands, plant functioning is unique and highly dynamic. Emphasizing the flowering plants, this course provides an introduction to plant anatomy, physiology, and molecular biology. It examines the mechanisms by which plants work and survive in their role as energy providers to the biosphere. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL 1020H and at least 1.0 BIOL credit at the 2000 level, or permission of instructor. Strongly recommended: BIOL 3170H.
- » **BIOL 3190H: Wild Plants of Ontario (Sc)**  
An introduction to Ontario's remarkable plant diversity, with emphasis on the study of common flowering plant families. Examines the natural history of plants in the Ontario flora, highlighting key concepts in plant evolution, ecology, and reproductive biology. This is a field course, and a separate course fee to cover transportation and accommodation will be levied. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL 1020H and at least 1.0 BIOL credit at the 2000 level, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL-PSYC 3210H: Principles of the Nervous System (Sc)**  
An intensive coverage of the central nervous system, its anatomy, and physiological interactions. Emphasizes subcortical and cortical brain structures and their functional characteristics. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2200H or one of BIOL 2070H, 2110H, 2130H, or 3840H.
- » **BIOL-PSYC 3220H: Neuropsychology (Sc) (see Psychology)**
- » **BIOL-SAFS 3240H: Agricultural Entomology (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**
- » **BIOL 3250H: Microbiology (Sc)**  
An introduction to microbiology with consideration given to the diversity of microscopic forms, their presence in various habitats, and their impact on humanity. Heavy emphasis is placed on laboratory work. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL 2070H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL-CHEM 3310H: Protein Chemistry and Enzymology (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **BIOL-CHEM 3320H: Metabolism (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **BIOL-FRSC 3330H: Forensic Entomology (Sc)**  
Many insect species associated with the process of decay of corpses and their maggots have been used as an important tool for identifying both the timing and location of death. This course explores the relationship between insects and the decay of corpses. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including 1.0 BIOL credit at the 2000 level and one of BIOL 1030H or BIOM 1000H, or permission of instructor.



- » **BIOL 3340H: Herpetology (Sc)**  
An introduction to the biology of amphibians and reptiles. Includes an overview of past and current diversity, the use of amphibians and reptiles as model organisms for biological research, the importance of these animals in ecological communities, and issues in conservation and management. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including at least 2.0 BIOL credits, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL-PSYC 3360H: Behavioural Ecology (Sc)**  
An introduction to the ecological, physiological, and evolutionary mechanisms which influence the behaviour of animals, with particular emphasis on kin selection and co-evolution. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL-ERSC 2260H, BIOL 2600H, and at least one additional 0.5 BIOL credit at the 2000 level; or permission of instructor. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Psychology.
- » **BIOL-ERSC-SAFS 3370H: Organic Agriculture: Principles and Practices (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**
- » **BIOL-ERSC 3380H: Advanced Ecology (Sc)**  
Examines current theoretical and applied problems in ecology. Emphasis is placed on developing problem-solving skills, critical evaluation of ecological studies, modelling, and an in-depth look at recent advances in theories and techniques used in solving problems in individual, population, community, and ecosystem ecology. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL-ANTH-FRSC 3404H: Human Osteology (Sc) (See Anthropology)**
- » **BIOL-ANTH 3460H: Biocultural Explorations of Human Life Course (Sc) (see Anthropology)**
- » **BIOL-ANTH 3470H: Primate Behaviour (Sc) (see Anthropology)**
- » **BIOL 3500H: Biogeography (Sc)**  
Major patterns of distribution and abundance of animal and plant species as affected by geological, ecological, and evolutionary processes. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL-PHYS 3510H: Astrobiology: Life in the Universe (Sc) (see Physics)**
- » **BIOL-NURS 3550H: Pharmacology for Health Sciences (Sc) (see Nursing)**
- » **BIOL-NURS 3560H: Advanced Pathophysiology and Pharmacology (Sc) (see Nursing)**
- » **BIOL 3600H: Ecological Genetics (Sc)**  
Ecological genetics uses genetic data to investigate ecological and evolutionary processes in natural populations. This course uses theoretical and “real world” approaches to investigate topics that include natural selection and adaptation, behavioural ecology, conservation genetics, invasive species, and phylogeography. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including a minimum 60% in each of BIOL-FRSC 2050H, BIOL-ERSC 2260H, and BIOL 2600H. Excludes BIOL-FRSC 3620H, 3700H.
- » **BIOL 3640H: Epidemiology (Sc)**  
Epidemiology is the systematic study of human diseases and their causes and the application of what is learned to improve health. This course reviews the basic principles and methods of epidemiology, with an emphasis on critical thinking and application to public health and clinical research. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL 2000H or NURS 2030H.
- » **BIOL-FRSC 3700H: Applied Population Genetics (Sc) (see Forensic Science)**
- » **BIOL 3830H: Animal Physiology I (Sc)**  
The processes of digestion, osmoregulation and excretion, circulatory systems and gaseous exchange, muscles, respiration, metabolism, and their control are considered. Uses a comparative approach, first discussing the basic principles of the physiology of these processes and then examining the means whereby different organisms perform them. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including CHEM 1000H and 1010H and BIOL 2070H, or permission of instructor. Strongly recommended: CHEM 2300H and Animal Care Course ([p. 13](#)).
- » **BIOL 3840H: Animal Physiology II (Sc)**  
An examination of fundamental concepts in sensory, endocrine, and reproductive physiology. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including CHEM 1000H and 1010H and BIOL 2070H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 3850H, 3851H, 3852H, 3853H: Field Course (Sc)**  
Spring and summer courses are offered through the Ontario Universities Program in Field Biology. Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 60%.
- » **BIOL 3890Y, 3891H: Community-Based Research Project (Sc)**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 265](#)). Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 75% and at least 3.0 BIOL credits taught by members of the Trent Biology Department.

- » **BIOL 4010Y, 4020D: Research Thesis (Sc)**  
Students investigate a specific field of interest under the guidance of a faculty member. BIOL 4020D is a double credit in Biology. BIOL 4010Y is a single credit because the same thesis is submitted to the other department/program in a joint-major or is submitted in conjunction with BIOL 4400Y. Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits; the Animal Care Course (p. 13), if applicable; a minimum average of 75% in BIOL courses completed; and agreement of a faculty member to supervise the project. (In some cases, it may be possible to take BIOL 4020D with a cumulative average of 70% in Biology courses if recommended by a faculty member willing to supervise it.) To be accepted into a joint thesis course, the student must meet the requirements of both programs.
- » **BIOL-ERSC 4030H: Research Design and Data Analysis (Sc)**  
Theoretical and practical instruction in design of research projects, with emphasis on appropriate statistical methods through the use of statistical software. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including one of MATH 1052H (or 1050Y) or BIOL-GEOG-ERSC 2080H, or permission of instructor. Excludes GEOG 3030H.
- » **BIOL-CHEM 4040D: Project Course in Biochemistry (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **BIOL-ERSC-GEOG 4060H: The Geochemistry of Natural Waters (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **BIOL-ERSC-GEOG 4070H: The Fate of Contaminants in the Aquatic Environment (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **BIOL 4080H: Developmental Biology (Sc)**  
An exploration of the cellular and molecular bases of embryonic development. Emphasis is placed on how the intricate and diverse processes of embryogenesis are dependent on common mechanisms, including cell division, cell death, adhesion, migration, gene expression, and intra- and inter-cellular signalling. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL 2070H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 4110H: Infectious Disease Biology (Sc)**  
An examination of current concepts of the biology, epidemiology, and evolution of infectious diseases. Topics include emerging disease, the meaning of symptoms, effects of infectious disease on human evolution, Darwinian medicine, vaccines, and virulence. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 4130H: Current Topics in Human Cell Biology (Sc)**  
Focuses on fundamental aspects of human cell biology ranging from organelle function to intercellular communication. Recent technological advances in the field are also discussed. The goal of this course is to develop a holistic view of the cell to enable an understanding of its importance to life and human disease. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL 2050H, 2070H, and 3080H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 4140H: Ornithology (Sc)**  
An introduction to the study of birds. Covers broad areas in ornithology, including field identification, systematics, ecology, behaviour, anatomy, physiology, management, and conservation. Field trip at cost to student. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including at least 2.0 BIOL credits at the 2000 level, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 4150H: Biology of Marine Mammals (Sc)**  
Investigates the biology, ecology, and evolutionary history of marine mammals (whales, dolphins, sirenians, and seals). Emphasis is also placed on the use of scientific inquiry and critical thinking to evaluate marine mammal research methodology and conservation. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 4160H: Immunology (Sc)**  
An introduction to the immune system, including a discussion of the organs, cells, and molecules that constitute, as well as regulate, the immune system. Health-related aspects of the immune system, such as immunodeficiency, tumour immunology, and allergies are also explored. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL 2070H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 4180H: Mammalogy (Sc)**  
An exploration of the evolution, anatomy, ecology, behaviour, and management of terrestrial mammals. Labs are devoted to field techniques and species identification, with emphasis on Canadian forms. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL 2110H and BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 4190H: Biology of Physical Activity (Sc)**  
Examines the physiological and biochemical adaptations to acute and chronic exercise with specific emphasis placed upon the oxygen transport system. The effects of a variety of conditions including age, gender, environmental conditions, and disease on these adaptations are also considered. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL 1051H or 3830H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL-ERSC 4240H: Fisheries Assessment and Management (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

- » **BIOL 4260H: Virology (Sc)**  
Discusses current virology topics with a particular emphasis on the impact of viruses on society. The biology and biochemistry of animal viruses are examined with analysis of selected topics including emerging viral diseases, viral gene therapy, viruses and immune system, viruses and cancer, and bioterrorism. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL 2070H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL-SAFS-ERSC-GEOG 4270H: Integrated Nutrient Management for Sustainable Agriculture (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**
- » **BIOL-CHEM 4300H: Bioinorganic Chemistry (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **BIOL-CHEM 4310H: Current Topics in Biochemistry (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **BIOL 4320H: Pharmacology (Sc)**  
An introduction to human pharmacology divided into two sections: pharmaco-kinetics and pharmacodynamics. Drugs to be studied include mainstream medications such as antibiotics, ethanol, and drugs used in the treatment of pain, high blood pressure, asthma, ulcers, and depression, as well as a brief discussion of alternative medications. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including both CHEM 1000H and 1010H and one of BIOL 3830H or 3840H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL-ERSC 4330H: Global Change of Aquatic Ecosystems (Sc)**  
Emphasizes the causes and consequences of global environmental change and their interactions with ecological processes in freshwater ecosystems. Issues such as biodiversity, population growth and water use, global warming, land use, emergent diseases, dams, aquaculture, fisheries, water supply, and sustainability are discussed. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including MATH 1052H (or 1050Y) and one of BIOL 2000H or BIOL-ERSC 2260H; or permission of instructor. Recommended: GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H.
- » **BIOL 4340H: Biological Stoichiometry (Sc)**  
Biological stoichiometry is the study of balance of energy and multiple chemical elements in living systems including its effects on organismal biochemistry, nutrition, physiology, and ecological dynamics. This course focuses on the principles, application, and recent advances in the field of biological stoichiometry. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including one of BIOL 2070H or BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 4355H: Pathophysiology of Disease (Sc)**  
Introduces the symptoms of various diseases and the disordered physiological processes that cause these symptoms. Seminars examine specific diseases through discussion of case studies. By the end of the course, students should be able to understand and describe how physiological processes are altered in various common diseased states. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL 3830H or BIOL 3840H or BIOL 1051H plus 2.0 BIOL credits at the 2000 level; or permission of instructor. Excludes BIOL 4350H, 4360H.
- » **BIOL 4370H: Advanced Microbiology (Sc)**  
Examines the impact of microorganisms on scientific research, the environment, and human health and disease. Particular emphasis is placed on new or emerging areas of microbiology such as microbial ecology, microbial evolution, the human microbiome, and antibiotic resistance. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL 3250H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 4380H: Advanced Molecular Biology (Sc)**  
An introduction to mechanisms controlling gene expression and applications of recombinant DNA technology. Topics include transcription initiation and post-transcriptional regulation, structure of transcription factors, and specific examples of genetic switches in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Seminars include discussion and analysis of journal articles on gene expression research. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL 3080H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL-ERSC 4390H: Conservation Biology (Sc)**  
A focus on the causes and consequences of reductions to biodiversity and the strategies to counterbalance these reductions from both their biological and human dimensions. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, or permission of instructor. Strongly recommended: BIOL-ERSC 2260H.
- » **BIOL 4400Y: Internship in Conservation Biology (Sc)**  
An apprenticeship at a collaborating agency working in biological conservation. Students assist in a project pertaining to research and conservation of living things for the equivalent of approximately six hours per week. Evaluation is based on a written appraisal from the agency, as well as a written report and an oral presentation. Open only to Honours students in Biology. Prerequisite: 13.5 university credits, a minimum cumulative average of 75%, BIOL 3620H, and BIOL-ERSC 2260H; or permission of instructor. Co-requisite: BIOL-ERSC 4390H. Enrolment is limited and competitive. Students must apply in the academic year before enrolment in the course. Applications can be obtained from the Biology Office. BIOL 4400Y may be taken jointly with BIOL 4010Y where the project warrants, but the student may not receive credit for a single-credit thesis in another department or program.

- » **BIOL-BIOM 4450Y: Placement in Health Sciences (Sc)**  
A placement in a medically related setting for the equivalent of six hours a week for 24 weeks. Students are required to write a report on their placement. In 2017–2018, open only to students in the Biology Specialization in Health Sciences or the Biomedical Science program. Prerequisite: 13.5 university credits; a minimum cumulative average of 75%; and BIOL 2050H, BIOL 2070H, BIOL 3080H, CHEM 1000H, and CHEM 1010H; or permission of instructor. Co-requisite: BIOL 3830H or 3840H. Enrolment is limited and competitive. Students are eligible to apply in the year before anticipated enrolment in the course. Application forms can be obtained from the Biology Office and must be submitted to the course coordinator before April 15. Students may not apply retroactively. Excludes BIOL-BIOM 4460H.
- » **BIOL-BIOM 4460H: Internship in Medical Sciences (Sc)**  
A placement in a hospital setting for the equivalent of three hours a week for 12 weeks. Students are also assigned practical readings and background theory every week from their preceptor. In 2017–2018, open only to students in the Biology Specialization in Health Sciences or the Biomedical Science program. Prerequisite: 13.5 university credits; a minimum cumulative average of 80%; and BIOL 3830H or 3840H. Co-requisite: BIOL 4160H and 4320H. Enrolment is limited and competitive. Students are eligible to apply in the year before anticipated enrolment in the course. Application forms can be obtained from the Biology Office and must be submitted before April 15. Students may not apply retroactively. Excludes BIOL-BIOM 4450Y.
- » **BIOL 4500H: Population Dynamics (Sc)**  
Analysis of animal and plant population demography, including theoretical population ecology, population size and survival estimation, patterns and mechanisms in population growth and regulation, multispecies population dynamics, harvesting, and population projection models. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL 3380H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL-FRSC 4510H: Species-at-Risk Biology and Policy (Sc)**  
Examines the quantitative assessment of biological parameters impacting species and populations at risk under governmental species-at-risk legislation. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL-FRSC 2050H or BIOL 2260H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 4520H: Biology of Invasions (Sc)**  
Examines the biology of animal and plant invasions, focusing on the life history adaptations and dispersal strategies which contribute to their success at both the individual and population levels. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL-FRSC 4570H: Biocrime and Bioterrorism (Sc) (see Forensic Science)**
- » **BIOL-FRSC 4600H: Applied Molecular Genetics (Sc) (see Forensic Science)**
- » **BIOL 4610H: Evolutionary Ecology (Sc)**  
Explores the processes shaping adaptive evolution and key aspects of organismal fitness, including life spans, sex, and gender. Seminars reinforce lecture material, but also cover additional topics. Two writing assignments provide opportunities for independent study. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL 2600H and BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 4620H: Biotechnology, Genetic Engineering, and Public Policy (Sc)**  
Covers a range of current and controversial biotechnology and genetic engineering topics in relation to public policy. Some of the in-class sessions involve debates in which students take different perspectives or role-play. Topics include human genetic engineering, somatic and germline gene therapy, and genetically modified foods. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 4630H: Epigenetics (Sc)**  
Epigenetics is the study of gene functions that are mitotically and/or meiotically heritable, but which do not entail a change in the sequence of DNA. This course reviews these epigenetics mechanisms and discusses how they influence cellular identity, development, predisposition to disease, tumorigenesis, and onset of neurological disorders. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL 3080H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL-FRSC 4800H: Bioinformatics (Sc) (see Forensic Science)**
- » **BIOL-PSYC 4840H: Neuroendocrinology (Sc)**  
Explores the interactions between the central nervous and endocrine systems, focusing on the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis. Examines the control of hormone release, including neurotransmitter modulation and steroid feedback during both homeostatic and stressor-induced states. Also, the interaction among stressors, behaviour, the endocrine system, and disease is considered. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL 1051H, BIOL 3840H, or BIOL-PSYC 3210H, or permission of instructor.
- » **BIOL 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H: Reading Course (Sc)**  
Provides an opportunity for more intensive or broader study of a selected topic under the guidance of a faculty member. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits; 3.0 BIOL credits; and a minimum average of 75% in BIOL courses completed. Application forms are available from the Biology Office. All University deadlines as specified in the Academic Calendar apply.

## Biomedical Science

[trentu.ca/biomedical](http://trentu.ca/biomedical)

### Program Coordinator

**L. Kerr**, BSc, MSc (Carleton), PhD (British Columbia)

### Professors

See faculty listings in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Philosophy, Physics & Astronomy, and Psychology

We are entering a time during which our understanding of the biology of life is expected to undergo profound transformation due to the development of advanced analytical techniques. Genetic and molecular techniques, for example, have revealed a dynamic new understanding of the interactions among molecules, cells, organisms, and their communities and environments, and how these interactions affect health and disease—bringing together science disciplines in a way that has not yet been conceived. Knowledge of basic biology is now the foundation for the development of novel approaches in the maintenance of a healthy functioning body and for new treatments for disease. Students who complete the Biomedical Science degree will appreciate that the many approaches to health and medicine are complementary, and will be able to apply the principles they have learned to assess and solve problems as they relate to real-world health issues. The program gives students training in both practical and theoretical aspects of a diversity of medically-related topics. A distinctive feature of the program is the requirement that students intern with a collaborating agency or individual sponsor in a health or medical science setting.

### Notes

- Biomedical Science is a direct entry program with a limited number of student places. A secondary school diploma and six Ontario 4U or 4M courses with a minimum 70% overall final average is required for admission. These include ENG4U (Grade 12 English); MHF4U (Advanced Functions) or MCV4U (Calculus and Vectors); SCH4U (Grade 12 Chemistry); SBI4U (Grade 12 Biology); and SPH4U (Grade 12 Physics) or SES4U (Earth and Space Science). As this is a limited enrolment program, fulfillment of the minimum requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission.
- For 2017–2018, students may apply on a competitive basis to enter the Biomedical Science program after first year if a minimum cumulative average of 75% over the following courses has been achieved: one of BIOL 1030H or BIOM 1000H; one of PHYS 1001H (highly recommended) or 1060H; one of BIOL 1050H or 1051H; and each of CHEM 1000H, CHEM 1010H, MATH 1110H, MATH 1120H, PSYC 1020H, and PSYC 1030H. Contact the program coordinator for details.
- To remain in the program, students must maintain a minimum cumulative average of 75%. Students who are unable to achieve these grades may switch to the Honours program in Biology, transfer to a BSc or

BA program in another discipline and make up any degree requirements for a major, or repeat courses (subject to Trent University's policy on repeating courses) until they achieve the required grades to apply for readmission to the program.

- For information on individual courses see Calendar entries under the appropriate discipline.
- Students intending to pursue graduate studies or work in research laboratories are recommended to complete an Honours research thesis (BIOL 4020D).
- There is no joint-major program, General program, or minor in Biomedical Science.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 14.0 credits:

- 0.5 BIOM credit consisting of BIOM 1000H
- 4.0 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1050H, 1051H, 2050H, 2070H, 2600H, 3040H, 3080H, and 3830H
- 2.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, and 2300H
- 1.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H, 1120H, and 1550H
- 0.5 PHIL credit consisting of PHIL 2390H
- 1.0 PSYC credit consisting of PSYC 1020H and 1030H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1001H or 1060H
- 0.5 credit from BIOL 2000H, MATH 2560H, or PSYC 2018H
- 1.0 BIOL credit from BIOL 4450Y or from BIOL 4460H and one of BIOL 4901H, 4902H, or 4903H
- At least 2.5 credits from the following:
 

|                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| BIOL-PSYC 3210H | BIOL 4370H      |
| BIOL 3250H      | BIOL 4380H      |
| BIOL 3640H      | BIOL 4620H      |
| BIOL 4160H      | BIOL 4630H      |
| BIOL 4190H      | BIOL-PSYC 4840H |
| BIOL 4260H      | CHEM 2110H      |
| BIOL 4320H      | CHEM-BIOL 3310H |
| BIOL 4355H      | CHEM-BIOL 3320H |
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

» **BIOM 1000H: Introduction to Biomedical Science (Sc)**

Examines mechanisms and determinants of health and disease by focusing on molecular and cellular processes. Students are introduced to theories and research techniques in cellular and molecular biology, genetics, microbiology, biochemistry, physiology, and psychology. Open only to students in the Biomedical Science program. Excludes BIOL 1030H.

» **BIOM-BIOL 4450Y: Placement in Health Sciences (Sc)**

A placement in a medically related setting for the equivalent of six hours a week for 24 weeks. Students are required to write a report on their placement. In 2017–2018, open only to students in the Biomedical Science program or the Biology Specialization in Health Sciences. Prerequisite: 13.5 university credits; a minimum cumulative average of 75%; and BIOL 2050H, BIOL 2070H, BIOL 3080H, CHEM 1000H, and CHEM 1010H; or permission of instructor. Co-requisite: BIOL 3830H or 3840H. Enrolment is limited and competitive. Students are eligible to apply in the year before anticipated enrolment in the course. Application forms can be obtained from the Biology Office and must be submitted to the course coordinator before April 15. Students may not apply retroactively. Excludes BIOM-BIOL 4460H.

» **BIOM-BIOL 4460H: Internship in Medical Sciences (Sc)**

A placement in a hospital setting for the equivalent of three hours a week for 12 weeks. Students are also assigned practical readings and background theory every week from their preceptor. In 2017–2018, open only to students in the Biomedical Science program or the Biology Specialization in Health Sciences. Prerequisite: 13.5 university credits; a minimum cumulative average of 80%; and BIOL 3830H or 3840H. Co-requisite: BIOL 4160H and 4320H. Enrolment is limited and competitive. Students are eligible to apply in the year before anticipated enrolment in the course. Application forms can be obtained from the Biology Office and must be submitted before April 15. Students may not apply retroactively. Excludes BIOM-BIOL 4450Y.

[trentu.ca/business](http://trentu.ca/business)

## Associate Professor and Director of the School of Business

**K. Collins**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (Ottawa), LLM (Western), CPA, CGA

## Associate Professor and Associate Director of the School of Business

**S. Simola**, BSW, BA (McMaster), MA (Queen's), MBA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Queen's)

## Professors

**D. Newhouse**, (Onondaga), BSc, MBA (Western)

**B. M. Patterson**, MA, MLS (Western)

## Associate Professors

**B. Ahlstrand**, BA (Toronto), MSc (London School of Economics), DPhil (Oxford)

**R. Dart**, BSc (Trent), MES, PhD (York)

**A. El-Amir**, BA (American University in Cairo), MSc, PhD (Stirling)

**M. Quaid**, BA (McGill), MSc (London School of Economics), DPhil (Oxford)

**M. Wallace**, BAS (Guelph), MEd (OISE, Toronto), PhD (Saint Mary's), CPA, CA (*on leave Fall 2017*)

**A. Zohar**, BA, MES, PhD (York)

## Assistant Professor

**A. Malik**, BCom, MBA, MS (Punjab), MBA (Ryerson), PhD (York)

## Senior Lecturer

**J. Morales**, MBA (Yucatán), MIBA (Nancy, La Salle), PhD (Sterling)

## Lecturer

**J. Zhang**, BEng (Jiangxi), MSc (Concordia)

The School of Business at Trent University offers a four-year Honours program leading to a Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA) degree. The program enables students to develop an understanding of the nature of organizational life, to communicate more effectively, to learn the techniques of financial and management accounting, and to gain knowledge of managerial planning and strategy formation. In addition to core business subjects, the program emphasizes communication and creative problem-solving skills that are essential to future career success. A strong emphasis on group work provides an ideal environment in which to practice these skills. An essential feature of the program is its focus on the human side of organizations—to recognize and value the people who actually make organizations work. We encourage our students to develop a broad base of knowledge, an understanding of the larger social issues facing organizations, and the capacity for critical analysis.

## Notes

- Students entering the program are strongly encouraged to have completed a secondary school senior-level mathematics course in good standing.
- Students transferring into the program from another university or community college will have their transcript assessed by the Office of the Registrar for course credit transfer. Students transferring into the program from another department or program should consult with the associate director of the program to review their course of study.
- Students who have completed 14.0 credits are encouraged to review their course selection to ensure that all program requirements are met. Please see the Program website for course planning sheets.
- For the Postgraduate Certificates in Human Resource Management and in Marketing & Entrepreneurship, see [p. 271](#).

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PROGRAM

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- A minimum grade of 60% in each of ADMN 1000H, ADMN 1021H, ECON 1010H, and ECON 1020H is required for the Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA).
- A minimum cumulative average of 65% is required at graduation for the BBA degree.
- Students may obtain only one specialization as part of a BBA degree.
- A minimum grade of 65% is required in any course counting toward BBA specialization requirements.
- Students may count ADMN specialization credits at the 3000 and 4000 level toward the requirement of 3.0 ADMN elective credits at the 3000 or 4000 level in the BBA program.

**The BBA Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 11.5 credits:

- 6.5 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1000H, 1021H, 2010H, 2021H, 2100H, 2220H, 2510H, 3021H, 3200H, 3300H, 3400H, 4030H, and 4101H
- 3.0 ADMN credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2200H, and 2250H

## BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAMS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- A minimum grade of 60% in each of ADMN 1000H, ADMN 1021H, ECON 1010H, and ECON 1020H is required for the joint-major Honours BA or BSc in Business Administration.

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.0 credits:

- 5.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1000H, 1021H, 2010H, 2021H, 2100H, 2220H, 2510H, 3021H, 3300H, and 4030H
- 2.0 ADMN credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 ECON credit consisting of ECON 1010H and 1020H
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

### Minor in Business Administration

- Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major or joint-major BA or BSc Honours degree in another subject may apply for a minor in Business Administration if they have successfully completed the courses listed below.

**The minor in Business Administration** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.5 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1000H, 1021H, 2021H, 2010H, and 2510H
- 1.5 ADMN credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 ADMN credit in addition to the above

### Option in Marketing

Marketing is a fundamental aspect of most businesses, so an option in Marketing provides students in any discipline enhanced career opportunities. The option's 4.0 credits provide a solid foundation in the core principles of both marketing theory and practice.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or General degree in a subject other than Business Administration may apply to the Office of the Registrar for an Option in Marketing if they have successfully completed the courses listed below. (The Option in Marketing is not open to students graduating with a BBA, a joint-major in Business Administration, or a minor in Business Administration.)

**The Option in Marketing** consists of the following 4.0 credits:

- 3.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1000H, 2080H, 2100H, 3150H, 3170H, and ADMN-COIS 3750H
- 1.0 ADMN credit from ADMN 1021H, ADMN-INDG 1500H, 1510H, ADMN-COIS 1620H, ADMN 2010H, 2021H, 2220H, 2510H, or 3160H

## SPECIALIZATION IN ACCOUNTING

### Program Coordinator

**K. Collins**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (Ottawa), LLM (Western), CPA, CGA

Accounting is an essential language and a key management system for all types of businesses, and the Specialization in Accounting is designed to allow BBA students to study accounting in some depth. Students who wish to pursue the CPA Ontario designation are strongly recommended to consult directly with CPA ([cpaontario.ca](http://cpaontario.ca)) to learn more about the required courses and the processes for admission to the profession.

### Courses

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration may apply for a Specialization in Accounting if they have successfully completed the following 5.5 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each and an overall average of at least 70%:

- 3.5 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1021H, 2021H, 3021H, 3121H, 3200H, 3221H, and 3321H
- 2.0 ADMN credits from ADMN 1620H, 3250H, 3700H, 3710H, 4300H, 4301H, 4302H, 4303H, or 4710H

## SPECIALIZATION IN ECONOMICS

### Program Coordinator

**B. Lew**, BSc, MBA (Alberta), PhD (Queen's)

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may apply for a Specialization in Economics, if they have successfully completed the following 3.5 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each:

- 2.5 credits consisting of ADMN 3700H, ECON 2000H, 2010H, 3020H, and 3120H
- 0.5 credit from ADMN 3870H or 0.5 ECON credit beyond those required for the BBA (ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2200H, 2250H)
- 0.5 additional ECON credit beyond those required for the BBA

## SPECIALIZATION IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP

### Program Coordinator

To be named

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may apply for a Specialization in Entrepreneurship, if they have successfully completed the following 3.5 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each:

- 1.5 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 3420H, 3430H, and 3750H
- 2.0 ADMN credits from ADMN 1510H, 3150H, 3160H, 3170H, 3560H, 3870H, or 4450H



## SPECIALIZATION IN ETHICS & SUSTAINABILITY

### Program Coordinator

**S. Simola**, BSW, BA (McMaster), MA (Queen's), MBA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Queen's)

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may apply for a Specialization in Ethics & Sustainability, if they have successfully completed the following 3.5 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each:

- 1.5 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 4250H, 4260H, and 4450H
- 1.0 credit from PHIL 1100H, PHIL 2110H, PHIL 2390H, PHIL 3110H, PHIL 3120H, PHIL-POST 3140H, PHIL-POST 3180H, ERST-PHIL 3301H\*, ERST-PHIL 3302H\* (or 3300Y\*), PHIL-COIS 3370H, or PHIL 4310H
- 1.0 credit from ERST-POST 2100H, ERST-CAST-POST 3120H, ERSC 3160H, ERST 3250H, ERST-PHIL 3301H\*, ERST-PHIL 3302H\* (or 3300Y\*), ERST 4130H (or 3130H), ERST-PHIL 4705H (or 4700Y), ERSC/ERST 4801H, HIST-ERST 3756H, or INDG-ERSC 4730Y

*\*may only count toward one list*

### Notes

- With the permission of the specialization coordinator, students may substitute 0.5 credit not on the above lists provided the course has significant content on ethics and/or sustainability.
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of the Specialization in Ethics & Sustainability and the Emphasis in Applied Ethics.

## SPECIALIZATION IN FINANCE

### Program Coordinator

**K. Collins**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (Ottawa), LLM (Western), CPA, CGA

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration may apply for a Specialization in Finance if they have successfully completed the following 5.5 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each and an overall average of at least 70%:

- 2.0 ADMN credits from ADMN 3200H, 3221H, 3321H, 3700H, 4300H, or 4700H
- 2.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 2000H, 3000H, 3020H, and 3200H
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1005H, 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, or 1550H
- 0.5 credit from ADMN 3250H, ADMN 3550H, COIS 3510H, ECON 3120H, ECON 3400H, ECON 4200H, or MATH 3350H

## SPECIALIZATION IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

### Program Coordinator

**M. Quaid**, BA (McGill), MSc (London School of Economics), DPhil (Oxford)

Upon successful completion of the 5.5 credits associated with the Specialization in Human Resource Management, students will have satisfied all of the course requirements for the "Certified Human Resources Professional Designation™" and be eligible to write the National Knowledge Exam.™ By HRP standards, students must achieve a cumulative average of 70% in all courses, with no individual course mark less than 65%. In order to take the exam, a student must be an enrolled member of the Human Resources Professionals Association of Ontario, which involves a monetary fee to the Association.

The "Certified Human Resources Professional Designation" is the only legislated certification for Human Resources Professionals in North America. Currently, the HRP requires the completion of nine subject areas, which are all offered at Trent. CHRP, NKE, and NPPA are trademarks of HRP and used under license. Licensing does not equate to program review, approval, or endorsement.

### Courses

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration or a joint-major Honours degree in Business Administration may apply for a Specialization in Human Resource Management, if they have successfully completed the following 5.5 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each and an overall average of at least 70%:

- 5.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1021H, 2021H, 2220H, 2230H, 3021H, 3220H, 3230H, 3260H, 3270H, and 3280H
- 0.5 ECON credit consisting of ECON 3500H

## SPECIALIZATION IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS & E-COMMERCE

### Program Coordinator

**R. T. Hurley**, BSc (New Brunswick), PhD (Waterloo)

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may apply for a Specialization in Information Systems & e-Commerce, if they have successfully completed 3.5 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each from the following list of courses:

- 3.5 credits from ADMN 1620H, 2620H, 3750H, 3850H, 3870H, COIS 1010H, either COIS 1020H or 1520H, or either COIS 3030H or 3400H

## SPECIALIZATION IN MARKETING & CONSUMER CULTURE

### Program Coordinator

**A. El-Amir**, BA (American University, Cairo), MSc, PhD (Stirling)

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may apply for a Specialization in Marketing & Consumer Culture, if they have successfully completed 3.5 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each from the following list of courses:

- 3.5 ADMN credits from ADMN 2080H, 3150H, 3160H, 3170H, 3410H, 3560H, 3750H, or 3870H

### Note

- Students pursuing a Specialization in Marketing & Consumer Culture are strongly encouraged to develop a wider foundation in the social sciences.

## SPECIALIZATION IN NIIGAANIIWIN—THE ART OF LEADING

### Program Coordinator

**D. Newhouse**, (Onondaga), BSc, MBA (Western)

The Niigaaniiwin—The Art of Leading Specialization brings together two knowledge systems—Western business practices and Indigenous ways of knowing and working—with a view to developing students' ability to work skillfully in the twenty-first-century business environment.

### Courses

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a Bachelor of Business Administration may apply for a Specialization in Niigaaniiwin—The Art of Leading, if they have successfully completed the following 7.0 credits with a minimum grade of 65% in each:

- 4.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 1510H, 3401H and 3402H (or 3400Y), 3813Y, and 4500H
- 3.0 INDG credits in addition to the above, including 1.0 credit from each of categories A, B, and D (students may substitute a practicum field placement [INDG 3860Y, 3861H, 3862H, 4860Y, 4861H, 4862H], reading course, or thesis topic with approval from the program coordinator)

Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.

### » ADMN 1000H: Contemporary Issues in Management and Organization

Provides a macro framework and context for the management discipline by examining a wide selection of issues which affect both the practice and the conceptualization of management and organization. Issues studied include globalization, information technology, demographics, diversity, sustainability, and recent developments in management theory.

### » ADMN 1021H: Financial Accounting I

An introduction to the theory of financial accounting and the preparation of financial statements, the theoretical framework of accrual accounting, and the Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP), including double-entry accounting and the accounting cycle. Professional ethics, behaviour, and corporate social responsibility are integrated into the context of control and accountability.

### » ADMN-INDG 1500H: Foundations of Indigenous Community Development (see Indigenous Studies)

### » ADMN-INDG 1510H: Foundations of Indigenous Community Economic Development (see Indigenous Studies)

### » ADMN-COIS 1620H: Introduction to Information Systems (see Computing & Information Systems)

### » ADMN 2010H: Management Skills

Examines the theory and practice of foundational skills important to management and organization in private, non-profit, and public sectors. Focuses on conceptual skills, communication skills, and interpersonal skills. Prerequisite: 2.0 university credits.

### » ADMN 2021H: Financial Accounting II

Builds on Financial Accounting I, focusing on the limitations, controversies, problems, and shortcomings with accounting and accounting information. Students analyze financial statements and critically evaluate financial reports. Professional ethics, behaviour, and corporate social responsibility are integrated into the context of control and accountability. Prerequisite: ADMN 1021H.

### » ADMN 2080H: Managerial and Market Research

Focuses on primary research and its use in problem solving and decision-making. Covers qualitative and quantitative research design, planning, implementation, and analysis. Research methods studied include surveys, focus groups, analytical interviews, ethnography, and action research. Prerequisite: 1.0 ADMN credit.

### » ADMN 2100H: Introduction to Marketing

Aims to give students a basic understanding of marketing and its core concepts—how a marketing approach can be implemented and managed in a range of markets, situations, and organizations. Prerequisite: 1.0 ADMN credit.

- » **ADMN-ECON 2200H: Introduction to Statistics for Economics and Management (see Economics)**
- » **ADMN 2220H: Organizational Behaviour**  
A conceptual and methodological analysis of the way individuals react to their employment environment. Topics include motivation, job satisfaction, leadership, group dynamics, and decision-making. Prerequisite: 1.0 ADMN credit.
- » **ADMN 2230H: Human Resource Management**  
A survey of the concepts and practices in the major functions of human resource management. Topics include human resource forecasting, human rights, recruitment and selection, training and development, collective bargaining, performance appraisal, and compensation. Pre- or co-requisite: ADMN 2220H.
- » **ADMN-ECON 2250H: Introduction to Mathematics for Economics and Management (see Economics)**
- » **ADMN 2510H: Organization Theory**  
An introduction to organization theory and an examination of specific organizations. Structure, process, environment, and other aspects of organizations are approached through different frames, images, and perspective analysis. Prerequisite: 1.0 ADMN credit.
- » **ADMN-COIS 2620H: Systems Analysis and Design (see Computing & Information Systems)**
- » **ADMN 3021H: Fundamentals of Managerial Accounting**  
An introduction to the basic concepts and procedures used in the collection and manipulation of accounting data for ongoing management decision-making. Topics include manufacturing accounting, cost accounting and variance analysis, cost allocation, cost-volume-profit analysis, and an introduction to budgeting. Prerequisite: ADMN 2021H.
- » **ADMN-INDG 3040H: The Meaning of Work in the Contemporary World (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **ADMN 3121H: Intermediate Management Accounting**  
Builds on Fundamentals of Managerial Accounting. The focus is internal accounting concepts, functions, and processes required to successfully manage an organization. Major topics include quantitative analyses of cost functions; strategy, balance scorecard, and profitability analysis; spoilage, rework, and scrap; inventory cost management strategy; and capital budgeting. Prerequisite: ADMN 3021H.
- » **ADMN 3150H: Advertising**  
Students learn the way advertisements work, the many techniques used in advertising, and the impact of advertisements on the individual and society. The power of image and identity ads is emphasized. Prerequisite: ADMN 2100H.
- » **ADMN 3160H: Branding**  
Introduces the concept of branding and reviews the theoretical approaches guiding the management of the branding process. Students learn, through tales of best practice, the tools to create and sustain brands via integrating strategic marketing with marketing communications. Prerequisite: ADMN 2100H.
- » **ADMN 3170H: Introduction to Retail Marketing**  
Introduces students to retailing and provides an understanding of the types of businesses, strategies, operations, formats, and environments through which retailing is carried out. Prerequisite: ADMN 2100H.
- » **ADMN 3200H: Financial Management**  
A survey of the fundamental concepts of corporate finance, including the tax environment, financial planning and control, working capital management, capital budgeting, the market for long-term securities, debt and preferred shares, valuation and rates of return, and the cost of capital. These concepts are applied to particular cases. Prerequisite: ADMN 2021H and ADMN-ECON 2200H.
- » **ADMN 3220H: Organizational Selection in the Canadian Workplace**  
Designed to help students understand the matching process that takes place between individuals and organizations. Seeks to understand the principles, issues, trends, and legislative requirements affecting the recruitment and selection process. Prerequisite: ADMN 2220H and 2230H.
- » **ADMN 3221H: Intermediate Financial Accounting I**  
Builds on the fundamentals of Financial Accounting I and II. The focus is the asset side of the Balance Sheet and Revenue Recognition criteria within the context of the Canadian financial reporting environment. The identification, discussion, and critique of accounting principles such as the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and Accounting Standards for Private Enterprises (ASPE) form an important component. Prerequisite: ADMN 2021H.
- » **ADMN 3230H: Training and Development: A Cross-Cultural Approach**  
An interdisciplinary course which deals with training and development from a cross-cultural perspective. Particular attention is given to theory and results of relevant comparative and organizational research. Coaching, leadership, and workplace diversity are important components. Prerequisite: ADMN 2220H and 2230H.
- » **ADMN 3250H: The Legal Environment of Business**  
Addresses the legal limits in which business operates and the laws with which business decisions must comply. It utilizes actual case decisions and engages in examination of public and private law, contemporary issues in terms of human rights, the Charter, administrative law, and employment issues in relation to the operation of a business. Prerequisite: 3.0 ADMN credits.

- » **ADMN 3260H: Perspectives on Occupational Health and Safety**  
Focuses on the legislative, technical, political, and social issues associated with the effective management of occupational health and safety concerns in contemporary Canadian organizations. Prerequisite: ADMN 2220H and 2230H.
- » **ADMN 3270H: Human Resource Planning**  
Provides an understanding of the essential elements of the human resource planning process in organizations. Students acquire knowledge in analyzing and programming for human resource requirements in the challenging environment of technological change, corporate repositions, rightsizing, cost containment, and pro-structuring improvements. Prerequisite: ADMN 2220H and 2230H.
- » **ADMN 3280H: Motivation and Compensation Systems**  
Provides the student with an understanding of the process, issues, and techniques involved in developing and administering compensation programs. Students gain knowledge of the theoretical and applied aspects of the compensation function, the linkage between the compensation function, and the overall management process. Prerequisite: ADMN 2220H and 2230H.
- » **ADMN 3300H: Personal Ethics in Organizations and Business**  
An introduction to personal ethics in business and organizations. Major theories of ethics are applied to case studies. Students learn to identify ethical issues, reflect on their own values, and support their ideas with rational discussion. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits, at least 3.0 of which must be ADMN credits including ADMN 2010H.
- » **ADMN-ECON-IDST 3310H: The Economics of Developing Countries (Sc) (see Economics)**
- » **ADMN-SOCI 3320H: Organizational Sociology (see Sociology)**
- » **ADMN 3321H: Intermediate Financial Accounting II**  
Focuses on the liabilities and shareholder equity sections of the Balance Sheet and Off-Balance Sheet items such as complex financial instruments. The identification, discussion, and critique of measurement and disclosure issues under the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and Accounting Standards for Private Enterprises (ASPE) form an important component. Prerequisite: ADMN 2021H.
- » **ADMN-ECON-IDST 3330H: The Economics of Global Interdependence (Sc) (see Economics)**
- » **ADMN-SOCI 3340H: Sociology of Work (see Sociology)**
- » **ADMN 3400H: Markets, Governments, and Organizations**  
Provides the theoretical framework for critically evaluating the way societies control organizations through government regulation, through the governance of the organization, and by creating the institutions that enable markets to function. Prerequisite: 3.0 ADMN credits.
- » **ADMN 3410H: Communications in Organizations**  
Verbal and non-verbal communication, social cognition, self-perception/concept, conflict theory, and their relevance to life in groups and organizations. Prerequisite: 3.0 ADMN credits.
- » **ADMN 3420H: Entrepreneurship**  
Focuses on issues and questions of entrepreneurship and entrepreneurs, covering issues ranging from the creation and development of business ideas and models to sociological, psychological, and economic considerations of the origin and function of entrepreneurs in business as well as non-profit and community settings. Prerequisite: 3.0 ADMN credits.
- » **ADMN 3430H: New Venture Planning and Design**  
A hands-on exercise in business planning, business design, and business management with a focus on start-up and small business contexts. Primary coursework is undertaken in the development of a feasible business plan, including structural, financial, marketing, and human resource considerations. Prerequisite: 3.0 ADMN credits including ADMN 2021H.
- » **ADMN 3440H: Introduction to the Third Sector—Non-Profit and Non-Governmental Organizations**  
An introduction to the “third sector”—organizations variously characterized as non-profit, NGO, social enterprise, and civil society. Special focus is on organizations in health, social development, environment, and international development domains. Prerequisite: 3.0 ADMN credits.
- » **ADMN 3441H: Social Enterprise and Social Innovation**  
Focuses on the emerging fields of social enterprise, social entrepreneurship and social innovation, and examines organizational and intervention models in broader social systems. Significant attention is paid to designing organizational and career solutions responding to important social and environmental needs. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits.
- » **ADMN 3550H: Operations Management, Concepts, and Cases**  
Concerned with the way organizations transform inputs into outputs, taking a systems approach to organizations. Students learn to recognize and analyze operations of both service and manufacturing organizations, addressing the design of both types of organizations and the management of quality, inventory, and supply change issues. Prerequisite: ADMN 2021H, 2510H, and ADMN-ECON 2200H.
- » **ADMN 3560H: Organizational Analysis**  
Develops diverse skills in the analysis of complex organizational issues, and proficiency in presenting and communicating ideas within a tight timeframe. It adopts experiential learning methods in order to develop effective decision-making and critical thinking skills. It requires students to integrate theories from multiple business disciplines to real-world situations in team-level decision-making contexts. Prerequisite: 3.0 ADMN credits including ADMN 2021H.

- » **ADMN 3700H: Investments**  
An introduction to the fundamental principles and concepts of financial markets and instruments available in Canada. Emphasizes understanding the investment background, developments in investment theory, valuation principles and practices, and ethical investments. Prerequisite: ADMN 2021H, 3021H, and 3200H.
- » **ADMN 3710H: Taxation—Individual**  
Focuses on the taxation of individuals within the confines of Canadian tax legislation and the Income Tax Act. Students explore the taxation of individuals with the help of cases, blended learning, and concept questions. Emphasizes the interdisciplinary aspect of personal taxation with reference to the fields of accounting, economics, finance, and law. Prerequisite: ADMN 2021H and 3021H.
- » **ADMN-COIS 3750H: Principles of Online Marketing (see Computing & Information Systems)**
- » **ADMN 3800H: Foundations of Leadership**  
Designed to help students understand what it means to be an effective leader. The main emphasis is on developing self-awareness related to leadership abilities as well as the practice of leadership. Examines topics such as the nature of leadership, different perspectives on leadership, developing key leadership skills, and leading organizational change initiatives. Prerequisite: ADMN 2010H and 2220H.
- » **ADMN-COIS 3850H: Fundamentals of Project Management (see Computing & Information Systems)**
- » **ADMN 3870H: Internship—Field-Based Learning 1**  
Bridges academic theory with field-based learning. Working with employers in the community, students combine field experience with reflective practice. Students may secure their own work placement, as approved by the faculty supervisor, or interview for various placements identified by the course instructor. Open only to BBA students. Prerequisite: A minimum 70% cumulative average, 3.0 ADMN credits, and permission of course administrator.
- » **ADMN 4030H: Strategic Management**  
Focuses on the definition and analysis of strategic problems faced by business and government organizations in adapting to changes in their internal and external environments. Students are expected to draw broadly on knowledge and skills developed over their first three years. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits. Excludes ADMN 4000Y.
- » **ADMN 4101H: Thinking About Management**  
An exploration of the intersection and interconnectedness of management theory, personal values, attitudes and beliefs, and managerial action. This guided exploration in this often invisible landscape is undertaken using a variety of material: classical and contemporary writings on management, art, literature, and film. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits. Excludes ADMN 4100Y.
- » **ADMN-PHIL 4250H: Business Ethics and Corporations**  
Examines a number of ethical issues raised by for-profit corporations, including whether corporations are moral agents and the purpose of corporations. Considers stakeholder theory, stockholder theory, Integrative Social Contact Theory, and CSR. Analyzes numerous case studies of corporate actions. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits including ADMN 3300H; or both PHIL 1200H (1005Y) and 2110H (2300Y). Excludes ADMN-PHIL 4200Y.
- » **ADMN-POST-IDST 4255H: Globalization and the Politics of Work (see Political Studies)**
- » **ADMN-PHIL 4260H: Ethics and Capitalism**  
Examines ethical issues raised by the free-market capitalist economic system such as justice and the distribution of wealth, capitalism and democracy, and ecological sustainability. Several theories of justice are considered. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits including ADMN 3300H; or both PHIL 1200H (1005Y) and 2110H (2300Y). Excludes ADMN-PHIL 4200Y.
- » **ADMN 4300H: Financial Management II**  
Provides students with an in-depth examination of advanced financial management theories in a Canadian setting. Students will gain an understanding of complex financial management techniques, for example, raising capital, capital structure, dividend and dividend policy, net working capital, mergers and acquisitions, and risk management. Prerequisite: ADMN 3200H.
- » **ADMN 4301H: Auditing**  
Designed to introduce students to auditing and assurance standards and procedures. Students explore the nature and purpose of the auditing function, as well as client risk profiles, control risk, internal controls, audit planning, evidence collection, and reporting. Prerequisite: ADMN 3221H.
- » **ADMN 4302H: Advanced Management Accounting**  
Designed to provide an advanced understanding of management accounting concepts, the use of accounting information in decision-making, and the strategic and interdisciplinary implications therein. Explores the use of quantitative and qualitative information in management's decision-making for planning and control; designing and evaluating management control systems and corporate governance structures; and their strategic effectiveness. Prerequisite: ADMN 3021H and 3121H.
- » **ADMN 4303H: Advanced Financial Accounting**  
Provides students with an in-depth examination of advanced financial accounting topics in Canada. Students learn to account for intercorporate investments, business combinations, foreign currency transactions and translation, and not-for-profit organizations. Prerequisite: ADMN 3221H and 3321H.

- » **ADMN 4450H: Perspectives and Practices for Organizational Sustainability**  
Introduces students to the “triple bottom line” approach by defining sustainability in organizations as balanced progress toward economic performance, social justice, and environmental quality. Examines approaches and methods of the sustainability paradigm and the way they are used in various areas. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits.
- » **ADMN 4460H: Managing for Workplace Psychological Health and Wellness**  
Focuses on managing for a specific type of human sustainability, that of workplace psychological health. Although psychological health concerns occurring either prior or parallel to employment are considered, this course focuses on the influence of organizational policies, processes, and dynamics on employee psychological health and wellness. Prerequisite: ADMN 2220H and 3300H.
- » **ADMN-INDG 4500H: Indigenous Perspectives on Twenty-First-Century Business and Organizational Issues (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **ADMN 4700H: Derivatives**  
A comprehensive course in derivative markets and instruments (for example, forwards, futures, swaps, and options). By the end of the course, students will have good knowledge of how these products work, are priced, and how financial institutions hedge risks with the help of derivative instruments. Prerequisite: ADMN 3200H.
- » **ADMN 4710H: Taxation—Corporate**  
Provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the taxation of corporations in Canada, drawing from the areas of financial and managerial accounting, microeconomics, and finance. Topics include, but are not limited to, the computation of corporate taxes, corporate tax planning, reorganizations, partnerships, joint ventures, and the taxation of corporate investment income. Prerequisite: ADMN 2021H, 3021H, and 3200H.
- » **ADMN 4820Y/4830H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details, see Community-Based Research Program (p. 265 or [trentcentre.ca](http://trentcentre.ca)). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, a minimum 75% cumulative average, and approval of director of the program. Students may take only one of ADMN 4820Y or 4830H for credit.
- » **ADMN 4880H: Internship—Field-Based Learning 2**  
Bridges academic theory with field-based learning. Working with employers in the community, students combine field experience with reflective practice. Students may secure their own work placement, as approved by the faculty supervisor, or interview for various placements identified by the course instructor. Open only to BBA students. Prerequisite: A minimum 70% cumulative average, 12.0 university credits of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits including ADMN 3870H, and permission of course administrator.
- » **ADMN 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H: Reading Course**  
Provides an opportunity for more intensive or broader study of a selected topic under the guidance of a faculty member. Open only to single- and joint-majors in the Business Administration program. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, of which 5.0 must be ADMN credits; a minimum 75% cumulative average; and permission of instructor, the director of program, and the dean prior to the opening of registration in the spring.

[trentu.ca/canadianstudies](http://trentu.ca/canadianstudies)

## Director of the School for the Study of Canada

To be named

## Founding President and Vanier Professor Emeritus

**T. H. B. Symons**, OC, BA (Toronto), MA (Oxford), LLD (Concordia, Dalhousie, Laurentian, Manitoba, Mount Allison, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Trent, Wilfrid Laurier, York), DU (Ottawa), DLitt (Colombo), Diplôme d'Études collégiales (Dawson), FRSC

## Professors

**H. N. Nicol**, BA (Toronto), MES (York), PhD (Queen's)  
**B. D. Palmer**, MA, PhD (SUNY, Binghamton), FRSC (*on leave Fall 2017*)

## Associate Professors

**C. Dummitt**, BA (Trent), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Simon Fraser)  
**C. Durand**, BEd (Québec à Chicoutimi), BA, MA (Montréal), PhD (McGill)  
**J. Greene**, BA (Manitoba), MA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Queen's)  
**M. Lacombe**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (York)

## Assistant Professor

**S. Pasternak**, BA (Concordia), MA (Victoria), PhD (Toronto)

## Associated Faculty

**D. Anastakis**, *History*  
**G. Balfour**, *Sociology*  
**S. Bocking**, *Environment*  
**J. Bordo**, *Cultural Studies*  
**N. Changfoot**, *Political Studies*  
**S. Hill**, *Environment*  
**A. Keenleyside**, *Anthropology*  
**B. Lew**, *Economics*  
**B. L. Marshall**, *Sociology*  
**J. Miron**, *History*  
**J. Sangster**, *Gender & Women's Studies*  
**M. Steffler**, *English Literature*  
**T. Whillans**, *Environment*  
**D. White**, *Sociology*  
**R. A. Wright**, *History*  
**S. Wurtele**, *Environment*

We teach students about the diverse, often contested meanings of the Canadian experience and Canadian citizenship. We explore how even as the transnational attracts critical and public attention, the nation remains the major administrative and imaginative unit organizing people's lives. Our focus, in research and in the classroom, is on the Canadian nation in a global context. We offer interdisciplinary courses in four areas: culture, literature, and the arts; policy, economy, and society; identities and social movements; and space, place, and region; while encouraging thought about Canadian history, institutions, ideology, and social justice.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN CANADIAN STUDIES

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- The same course may not satisfy more than one Canadian Studies category requirement.
- Students may count no more than 1.0 credit from CAST reading courses toward their Canadian Studies degree requirements.
- CAST 4000Y/4001H, community-based research courses (CAST 3810Y, 3811H, 3813H, 4810Y, 4811H, 4813H), and reading courses (CAST 3900Y, 3901H, 3903H, 4900Y, 4901H, 4903H) are not assigned to a column category, and can be used to fulfill the remaining non-column degree/diploma requirements, including the requirement of 2.0 core CAST courses from Section 1 of the categories chart.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 1.0 CAST credit from CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H (or 1000Y)
- 2.0 CAST credits at the 4000 level
- 4.0 CAST credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 3.0 CAST credits in addition to the above
- Must include at least 1.0 credit from each of Categories A, B, C, and D
- Must include at least 2.0 credits from Section 1 of the categories chart

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 CAST credit from CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H (or 1000Y)
- 2.0 CAST credits at the 4000 level
- 3.0 CAST credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 CAST credit in addition to the above
- Must include at least 1.0 credit from each of Categories A, B, C, and D
- Must include at least 2.0 credits from Section 1 of the categories chart

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 1.0 CAST credit from CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H (or 1000Y)
- 3.0 CAST credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 2.0 CAST credits in addition to the above
- Must include at least 1.0 credit from each of Categories A, B, C, and D
- Must include at least 2.0 credits from Section 1 of the categories chart

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 CAST credit from CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H (or 1000Y)
- 2.0 CAST credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 2.0 CAST credits in addition to the above
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, C, and D
- Must include at least 2.0 credits from Section 1 of the categories chart

**The minor in Canadian Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 CAST credit from CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H (or 1000Y)
- 2.0 CAST credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 2.0 CAST credits in addition to the above
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, C, and D
- Must include at least 2.0 credits from Section 1 of the categories chart



|          | <b>A</b><br><b>Culture, Literature &amp; the Arts</b>  | <b>B</b><br><b>Policy, Economy, Society</b>  | <b>C</b><br><b>Identities &amp; Social Movements</b>   | <b>D</b><br><b>Space, Place &amp; Region</b>  |   |
|----------|--|--|--|---|---|
| <b>1</b> | 2485H<br>2600Y (2000Y)<br>2755H<br>3031H<br>3480Y*/3485H<br>3506Y/3507H (2660Y)<br>3520Y/3521H<br>4200Y<br>4350Y*<br>4662Y*  | 2215H<br>2225H<br>2245H<br>2255Y/2256H<br>2285H<br>3010Y/3011H<br>3335H<br>3621H<br>3665H<br>3757Y*/3758H<br>3785H   | 4000Y/4001H<br>4460H<br>4555H<br>4621H<br>4760Y*<br>4770Y*<br>4771H<br>4772H<br>4952Y*<br>4970Y/4971H  | 2285H<br>3000Y<br>3010Y/3011H<br>3240Y<br>3665H<br>3785H<br>4000Y/4001H<br>4350Y*<br>4440Y/4441H<br>4550Y*/4551H<br>4555H<br>4770Y*<br>4771H<br>4772H<br>4960Y                          | 2040Y<br>2215H<br>2225H<br>2745H*<br>3000Y<br>3240Y<br>3520Y/3521H<br>3757Y*/3758H<br>4000Y/4001H<br>4440Y/4441H<br>4555H<br>4760Y*<br>4960Y  |
| <b>2</b> | 3071H<br>3072H<br>3230Y*<br>3231H<br>3232H<br>3238H<br>3239H<br>3481H<br>3483H<br>3500Y/3501H<br>3502Y/3503H<br>3504Y/3505H<br>3709H<br>3830Y*<br>3831H<br>3832H<br>4220Y<br>4229Y<br>4230Y*<br>4500Y/4501H<br>4520Y<br>4780Y*<br>4830Y* | 2010Y*<br>2011H<br>2012H<br>2211H<br>2330Y*/2331H<br>2350Y<br>2360Y/2361H<br>2452H<br>2540Y<br>2610H<br>2700Y*<br>2821H (2820Y)<br>3015H<br>3030Y<br>3040Y<br>3061H<br>3080Y*/3081H*<br>3090Y*<br>3091H<br>3092H<br>3120H (3100Y)<br>3210H<br>3260H*<br>3450H (4450Y)<br>3452Y*<br>3670Y<br>3709H<br>3870H*<br>3966H | 4030Y<br>4040Y*<br>4055H<br>4061H<br>4070Y*<br>4071H<br>4080Y*<br>4081H<br>4082H<br>4210Y<br>4240Y<br>4290Y*<br>4430Y/4431H<br>4451H (4450Y) | 2711H (2110H)<br>3061H<br>3140Y*/3141H<br>3160Y<br>3161H<br>3162H<br>3340H<br>3661H<br>3670Y<br>3709H<br>3860H<br>3962H<br>4050H<br>4051H<br>4061H<br>4100Y<br>4160Y<br>4220Y<br>4505H* | 2452H<br>2520H<br>2525H<br>2560Y*<br>2710H<br>2810H<br>3015H<br>3020Y<br>3050H*<br>3220H<br>3270H<br>3330H<br>3370H<br>3640H<br>3710H<br>3720H<br>3730H<br>3760H<br>3780H<br>3800H<br>4071H<br>4155H (4151Y)<br>4250Y*<br>4444H<br>4520Y<br>4670H |

\*no longer offered

## Diploma In Canadian Studies

Canadian Studies offers a Diploma for students who wish to undertake a single academic year (September to April) focused directly upon Canadian political economy, society, environment, and culture. Students wishing to enrol in the Diploma program must apply in writing to the chair, indicating course preferences. As the number of spaces is limited, acceptance is not automatic. The chair or designate selects the successful candidates in consultation with the Admissions Committee.

### Eligibility

Applicants must either be students registered in, or graduates of, an accredited post-secondary educational institution normally other than Trent University. An official transcript, including evidence of the content of courses completed and grades received, must accompany the application.

### Language Requirements

In accordance with University regulations, applicants must have a competence in written and spoken English. Facility in the French language is desirable but not compulsory.

### Visas, Fees, and Accommodation

International students admitted to the Diploma program are expected to make their own arrangements for visas, financing, and accommodation during the year at Trent. Nevertheless, every effort will be made to assist in this process.

### The Diploma

The Diploma is awarded in the spring along with a Trent University transcript identifying all courses undertaken and grades received. Upon successful completion of the Diploma, students may apply for admission to the BA program in Canadian Studies. Credits earned in the Diploma program are transferable to the BA degree.

### Courses

- The Diploma program consists of 4.0 CAST credits consisting of 1.0 credit from each category (A, B, C, D)
- At least 2.0 of the above credits must be at the 3000 level or beyond
- Students must take a minimum of 2.0 credits from Section 1 of the categories chart
- For students taking a fifth credit, CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H is recommended
- Students planning to continue on to graduate school are encouraged to take 2.0 credits at the 4000 level
- Students must obtain a minimum of 60% in each of the courses in the program to qualify for the Diploma

---

Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.

---

- » **CAST-HIST 1020Y: Modern Canada: Nation and Citizenship (see History)**
- » **CAST 1100H: Conflicted Canada**  
An introduction to the conflicts, contexts, and challenges of Canada and what it means to be Canadian. Exploring social, political, and cultural upheavals to the land itself, topics include colonization and conquest, identity, regional conflict, representations from Riel to hockey, immigration, and art. Excludes CAST 1000Y.
- » **CAST 1101H: Canada: Images and Realities of a Nation**  
What is our image of Canada and what is its reality? This course compares the often conflicting images of Canada and traces their roots to the nation's political and economic history. Main topics include a history of Canadian prosperity, democracy, the rule of law, and social and political accommodation. Excludes CAST 1000Y.
- » **CAST-FREN 1102H: Études françaises dans un environnement canadien / French Studies in a Canadian Environment (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST 1103H: Global Canada**  
Does the world really “need more Canada”? How do Canadians understand themselves and their country within a global context? This course critically analyzes Canada's role internationally exploring the important world events that have shaped Canadian society and their impact on the notion of Canadian citizenship and Canada as a nation. Excludes CAST 1000Y.
- » **CAST 1104H: Local Lives: Everyday Dimensions of Canadian Life**  
While often imagined as a national construct, everyday Canadians' lives are largely organized at the local level. This course explores the local, focusing upon the key social organizations and institutions that shape the real experience of ordinary Canadians, especially with the urban experience. Excludes CAST 1000Y.
- » **CAST-POST 2011H: Governing Canada: Issues and Challenges (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-POST 2012H: Democratizing Canada: Contemporary Issues (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2040Y: Canada: The Land**  
An interdisciplinary enquiry into the function and idea of the land in Canadian traditions. Themes include Aboriginal rights, settlement, sources of land law, post-colonialism, regionalism, urban/rural conflict over natural resource extraction and waste disposal, sustainability, environmental racism, energy, climate change, and representations of land and landscape in literature and the visual arts. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.

- » **CAST-HIST 2211H: Violence and the Project of Canada: From Spectacular Punishment to Genocide, 1600s to 1800s (see History)**
- » **CAST-HIST-POST 2215H: "Empire Ontario," 1867–1945**  
Ontario as a political, economic, and cultural region. Provincial political culture and state formation; writers and artists; farms, factories, and cities; education policy; First Nations; the provincial north; Ontario in the Great Depression; Ontario and Canada. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-HIST-POST 2225H: Ontario Since 1945: From "The Common Good" to "Common Sense"**  
Transformations in Ontario politics, culture, and social and economic life from the Second World War to the present. Themes include immigration, human rights, Toronto's growth, the Ontario north, economic restructuring from the Autopact to NAFTA, health, education and social policy, and the impact of the common sense revolution. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-GEOG-POST-WMST 2245H: Social and Political Economy of Contemporary Canadian Immigration**  
Introduces students to the shift in immigration policy and experience of immigrant resettlement in the most diversified period of Canadian immigration. Canada is known worldwide as an immigrant-receiving nation; using gender, class, and race analysis we examine the contemporary context for Canada's policy of immigration and the political and economic consequences of immigration in Canada. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-HIST-INDG 2255Y/2256H: History of the Indians of Canada**  
A study of Indigenous involvement in the fur trade and imperial politics of the eighteenth century, the development of European "civilizing" policies, and the growth and ideology of the modern Indigenous political movement. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits, including 1.0 CAST or HIST or INDG credit at the 1000 level with a minimum of 60%. Students may take only one of CAST-HIST-INDG 2255Y or 2256H for credit.
- » **CAST-HIST-POST 2285H: Canada in the 1960s: Irony and Identity**  
Explores the 1960s, a decade of shifting meanings of "Canadian." The accent is on the ironies of Canadian identity. Topics include fiscal policy, youth cultures, the women's movement, racial identity and the Chuvato-Ali fight, sex scandals and politics, working-class revolt, upheavals in Quebec, and the challenge of Aboriginal rights. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-HIST 2331H: The Making of Canada to 1873 (see History)**
- » **CAST-HIST 2350Y: Canadian History, 1873–Present (see History)**
- » **CAST-HIST 2360Y/2361H: Canadian History Through Murder, Execution, Assassination, and Suicide from Confederation to the War on Terror (see History)**
- » **CAST-FREN 2452H: Civilisation québécoise / Quebec Civilization (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST-INDG-WMST 2485H: Indigenous Women's Creative Non-Fiction**  
Focuses on creative non-fiction by Indigenous women, including autobiography, life-writing, memoir, mixed-genre essays, and family/community stories revisiting the oral tradition. Emphasizes work published in Canada; includes some "border-crossing" work published in the United States. Excludes CAST-INDG-WMST 3480Y. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-ERST 2520H: Natural Resource Management: Theory and Comparative Cases (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **CAST-ERST 2525H: Critical Environmental Thinking: Political Economy and Policy Process (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **CAST-HIST 2540Y: Canada in the Age of Consumption (see History)**
- » **CAST-WMST 2600Y: Documenting Canada**  
Explores attempts to document "real" aspects of Canadian life in order to question how we think we know about Canada. We discuss the genres of documentary film, poetry, and prose, and the questions of power they raise, and the forms of creativity they generate. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-WMST 2000Y, ENGL 3550Y.
- » **CAST-ECON 2610H: The Canadian Economy (see Economics)**
- » **CAST-GEOG 2710H: Cities: An Introduction to Urban Geography (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-WMST-HIST 2711H: Acting Up! Feminism and History in Canada (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **CAST-WMST 2755H: Women in Canada: Women and the Arts**  
Selected studies in Canadian women's artistic expression, with particular attention to the visual arts and life-writing. Includes fiction about gender and the arts in Canada. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-GEOG 2810H: Canada's People and Places (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-HIST-SAFS 2821H: Food in History (see History)**
- » **CAST-POST-SOCI 3000Y: Reading the Social: Space, Difference, and Power in Canada**  
An interdisciplinary study of the social practices of space, race, community, identity, and difference in Canada. In the first term we "unmap" the relationship between place and identity through selected case studies from British Columbia, Atlantic Canada, and the North. In the second term we examine immigration, multiculturalism, globalization, and diaspora. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits.

- » **CAST-HIST 3010Y/3011H: Everyday History**  
A behind-the-scenes history of everyday life in Canada, exposing the complex histories of such common activities as drinking, barbecuing, gambling, and sex. The course emphasizes the “otherness” of previous moments in time as a way to foster an awareness of the contingency of our current historical moment. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits. Students may take only one of HIST-CAST 3010Y or 3011H for credit.
- » **CAST-POST-INDG 3015H: Urban Governance in Canada (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-HIST 3020Y: History of French Canada and Quebec (see History)**
- » **CAST-HIST 3030Y: History of Night (see History)**
- » **CAST-CUST 3031H: Television in Canada**  
An introduction to television in Canada focusing on issues, content, and regulation from the 1950s until current day. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CAST or CUST credit at the 1000 level.
- » **CAST-HIST 3040Y: Canada and the World Since 1900 (see History)**
- » **CAST-HIST 3061H: Trudeau’s Canada (see History)**
- » **CAST-HIST 3071H: Public History I (see History)**
- » **CAST-HIST 3072H: Public History II (see History)**
- » **CAST-POST 3091H: Law and Constitutional Issues (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-POST 3092H: Law and the Charter of Rights and Freedoms (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-ERST-POST 3120H: Canadian Environmental Policy (see Environmental & Resource Science/ Studies)**
- » **CAST-ERST-WMST 3141H: Gender, Health, and Environments (see Gender & Women’s Studies)**
- » **CAST-HIST-WMST 3160Y: Canadian Women’s History (see History)**
- » **CAST-HIST-WMST 3161H: Colonizing Women: Canada Before the Twentieth Century (see Gender & Women’s Studies)**
- » **CAST-HIST-WMST 3162H: Modernizing Women: Twentieth-Century Canada (see Gender & Women’s Studies)**
- » **CAST-POST 3210H: Ordering World Politics II: Canadian Foreign Policy in the Twentieth Century and Beyond (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-GEOG-WMST 3220H: Gender, Society, and Space (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-FREN 3231H: Théâtre québécois / Québécois Theatre (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST-FREN 3232H: Poésie québécoise / Québécois Poetry (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST-FREN-INDG 3238H: Littérature amérindienne de langue française au Canada / French Language Indigenous Literature in Canada (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST-FREN 3239H: Littérature franco-ontarienne / Franco-Ontarian Literature (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST-HIST 3240Y: Canada: The North**  
The historical and contemporary Canadian North in both its arctic and sub-arctic contexts. Emphasis is intellectual and social. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-GEOG 3270H: Canada: Nation, State, and Territory (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-ERST-GEOG 3330H: Wilderness Resources (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-HIST-INDG 3335H: First Nations and the Welfare State, 1940–1980**  
Explores the policy initiatives and socio-economic conditions of the Welfare State era as they affected First Nations. With a focus on Welfare State ideology, the course examines issues of health, the surveillance and intervention of social welfare officials, unemployment, population growth, community development, and education that undercut communities. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-ERST-SAFS 3340H: The Canadian Food System: Community Perspectives and Experiences (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**
- » **CAST-GEOG 3370H: Geography of Tourism (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-SOCI 3450H: The Sociology of Communication and Media in Canada (see Sociology)**
- » **CAST-ENGL-INDG 3481H: Indigenous Fiction (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-ENGL-INDG 3483H: Indigenous Poetry (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-INDG-WMST 3485H: Indigenous Women’s Writing in Canada**  
An overview of fiction, poetry, and drama by Indigenous women writers publishing in Canada, with emphasis on the modern and contemporary period. Interpretive frameworks influenced by Western (Euro-Canadian) and Indigenous traditions, and used in this course, include but are not limited to feminist, literary, and anti-colonialist approaches. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-INDG 3480Y, 3970H.
- » **CAST-ENGL 3500Y/3501H: I Am Canadian (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-ENGL 3502Y/3503H: Contemporary CanLit (1960–Now) (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-ENGL 3504Y/3505H: Where is Here? An Examination of Space and Place in Canadian Literature (see English Literature)**

- » **CAST-ENGL-WMST 3506Y/3507H: Canadian Women's Writing**  
A survey of Canadian women's prose fiction and life-writing from the nineteenth century to the present. Includes mainstream authors such as Moodie, Montgomery, Laurence, Munro, and Atwood; less well-known Indigenous, immigrant, and (translated) francophone writers; and recent work by young authors. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-ENGL-WMST 2660Y. Students may take only one of CAST 3506Y or 3507H for credit.
- » **CAST-ENGL 3520Y/3521H: Literary Landscapes of Montreal**  
Looks at literature (poetry, fiction, and life-writing) from the twentieth century to the present. English-language and translated French-language texts are read in relation to changing contexts for Montreal literary, cultural, and intellectual landscapes. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits including one 2000-level course in CAST or ENGL. Students may take only one of CAST-ENGL 3520Y or 3521H for credit.
- » **CAST-GEOG-POST 3621H: The Critical Space of Law: The Construction of National Identity and the Production of Subjects in Canada**  
An exploration of space/law in the making of Canadian identity. Prerequisite 6.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-GEOG-POST 4621H.
- » **CAST-GEOG 3640H: Geography of the Polar Regions (Sc) (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-POST-SOCI 3661H: Race, Ethnicities, and Multiculturalism (see Sociology)**
- » **CAST-POST-SOCI 3665H: Canada: State, Society, Power**  
Interrogates the political economy tradition in Canada from its roots to more contemporary approaches, examining the dynamics of Canadian economic, political, and social development. Addresses issues associated with the development of a resource-based and branch-plant economy, globalization and continental integration, and inequality, discrimination, and social justice. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-POST-WMST 3670Y: Women, Gender, and Politics in Canada (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-ENGL-WMST 3709H: Girlhood Bodies and Narratives: Canadian and Global (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-GEOG 3710H: Urban and Regional Planning (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-ERST-GEOG 3720H: Urban Environments (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-GEOG 3730H: Social Geography (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-HIST 3758H: History of Western Canada**  
A history of the Canadian West from its Aboriginal origins to the present focusing on the political, cultural, and economic transitions between the many different "wests": Aboriginal space, fur-trade society, resource frontier, and hotbed of both Canadian conservatism and socialism. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-HIST 3757Y, 3957Y.
- » **CAST-GEOG 3760H: The Rural-Urban Fringe (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-ERST 3780H: Canadian Renewable Resource Economics and Project Planning (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **CAST-HIST-POST 3785H: Canada in the 1980s: Culture and Conflict**  
The 1980s in Canada were a time of tremendous change. Exploring the cultural, economic, political, and social transformations of the decade, this course examines issues as diverse as MuchMusic's impact, constitutional battles, free trade, the "new" West's emergence, and the Oka Crisis. Prerequisite: 6.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-GEOG 3800H: Regional Economic Geography of Canada (see Geography)**
- » **CAST 3810Y, 3811H, 3813H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough or Haliburton area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program (p. 265). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum 75% cumulative average.
- » **CAST-FREN 3831H: Le roman québécois des origines à 1945 / The Québécois Novel from Its Origin to 1945 (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST-FREN 3832H: Le roman québécois de 1945 à nos jours / The Québécois Novel from 1945 to Today (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST-SOCI-WMST 3860H: Gender, Race, and Class (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **CAST 3900Y, 3901H, 3903H: Reading Course**  
A structured course arranged between student and instructor, approved by the chair, involving independent study of material. Regular meetings and detailed written work. See program brochure for further details and requirements.
- » **CAST-WMST-POST 3962H: Gender, Sexualities, and the Law (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **CAST-SOCI-WMST 3966H: Criminalizing and Punishing Women (see Gender & Women's Studies)**

- » **CAST-HIST-INDG 4000Y/4001H: Research Seminar in Indigenous History**  
The seminar focuses on ethnohistorical method and Indigenous historiography. Structured to give students experience in all the elements involved in producing a piece of professional historical research. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 1.0 CAST, HIST, or INDG credit at the 1000 level. Students may take only one of CAST-HIST-INDG 4000Y or 4001H for credit.
- » **CAST 4010Y, 4020D: Honours Thesis**  
CAST 4010Y is a single credit; CAST 4020D is a double credit. Arrangements to be made through the chair. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum 75% cumulative average.
- » **CAST-HIST 4030Y: History of Night (see History)**
- » **CAST-INDG 4050H: Alliances: Indigenous/ Non-Indigenous Relationships for Justice (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **CAST-INDG 4051H: Transforming Settler Consciousness: Complexities, Challenges, and Possibilities (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **CAST-POST 4055H: Contemporary Canadian Problems (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-HIST 4061H: Trudeau's Canada (see History)**
- » **CAST-HIST 4071H: Public History I (see History)**
- » **CAST-POST 4081H: Canadian Politics and Public Policy (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-POST 4082H: Federal and Provincial Power in Canada (see Political Studies)**
- » **CAST-HIST 4100Y: Topics in Canadian History (see History)**
- » **CAST-ANTH-INDG 4155H: Great Lakes Archaeology (Sc) (see Anthropology)**
- » **CAST-HIST-WMST 4160Y: Canadian Women's History (see History)**
- » **CAST-HIST 4200Y: Canadian Images**  
Explores ways of seeing, looking at, and representing Canada and its cultures in visual media, including painting, photography, the graphic arts, and video art. Analysis is nested in the traditions of Canadian art history and the international literature on theories of visual culture. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-HIST 4210Y: The Car in History: Business, Culture, Society, and the Automobile in North America (see History)**
- » **CAST-HIST 4220Y: Ideas, Cultures, and Identities in Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century Canada and Quebec (see History)**
- » **CAST-CUST-FREN 4229Y: Science-fiction et fantastique québécois / Quebec Science Fiction and Fantasy (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST-IDST-POST 4240Y: Canada, Globalization, and International Development (see International Development Studies)**
- » **CAST-POST-WMST 4430Y/4431H: Growing Gap: Gender (In)Justice in Canada (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **CAST-POST 4440Y/4441H: Space, Power, and Citizenship**  
By engaging in debates found in cultural studies, political and social theory, this course is designed to question the negotiation of contemporary citizenship practices inclusive of multicultural citizenship, feminist citizenship, sexual citizenship, Aboriginal citizenship, and post-national articulations of citizenship. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits. Students may take only one of CAST 4440Y or 4441H for credit.
- » **CAST-GEOG-SAFS 4444H: Rural Community Sustainability (see Geography)**
- » **CAST-SOCI 4451H: Advanced Seminar in the Sociology of Communication (see Sociology)**
- » **CAST-POST 4460H: Security, Surveillance, and the Making of the Contemporary Canadian State**  
"Peace, order, and good government" is a cornerstone of Canadian Confederation and legislative practice. In times of emergency, governments can transgress the rights of citizens in the effort to protect them—from themselves. The central concern for this course is to examine what is at stake for citizens when a State exerts its power to maintain the "peace." Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-ENGL 4500Y/4501H: Advanced Studies in Canadian Literature (see English Literature)**
- » **CAST-FREN 4520Y: Montréal (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CAST-SOCI-WMST 4551H: Gender and Disability in Canada**  
Explores how difference—especially who is labelled "different"—changes according to social, political, and cultural factors and interests. We focus on disability and its intersection with other identity-based categories, including gender, race, and sexuality. Readings come from Canadian literature and film, critical theory, social policy, and the mass media. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-SOCI-WMST 4550Y.
- » **CAST-GEOG-POST 4555H: City, Economy, and Society: Urban Restructuring and the Global Economy**  
Focuses on contemporary issues facing Canadian cities in comparative perspective. It locates cities within the global circuit of capital, examines the ways in which cities are being reordered to enhance their global competitiveness and standing, and analyzes the effects of restructuring on communities and the struggles for social justice. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-GEOG-POST 4621H: The Critical Space of Law: The Construction of National Identity and the Production of Subjects in Canada**  
An exploration of space/law in the making of Canadian identity. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-GEOG-POST 3621H.

- » **CAST-ERST-HIST 4670H: Environmental History (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **CAST-HIST-POST 4771H: Canadian Social Policy, 1830–1950**  
Examines the evolution of social policy from the early nineteenth to the mid-twentieth century, including governmental, professional, and organizational responses to poverty, health care, old age, children's rights, mental illness, physical disability, family fragmentation, and caregiving. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-HIST-POST 4770Y.
- » **CAST-HIST-POST 4772H: Canadian Social Policy, 1951–Present**  
Examines the evolution of social policy from the mid-twentieth century to the present, including governmental, professional, and organizational responses to poverty, health care, old age, children's rights, mental illness, physical disability, family fragmentation, and caregiving. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits. Excludes CAST-HIST-POST 4770Y.
- » **CAST 4810Y, 4811H, 4813H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough or Haliburton area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 265](#)). Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum 75% cumulative average.
- » **CAST 4850Y, 4851H: Field Course**  
A structured course of supervised activity in the field, including detailed written work. Arrangements to be made through the chair.
- » **CAST 4900Y, 4901H, 4903H: Reading Course**  
A structured course arranged between student and instructor, approved by the chair, involving independent study of material. Regular meetings and detailed written work. See program brochure for details and requirements.
- » **CAST-HIST 4960Y: Ordinary (Canadian) Lives: Autobiography, Orality, and Local History**  
Through autobiography and oral data relative to "place," this course explores the transformative processes at work in the creation of a multicultural society, principally the revitalizing consequences inherent in immigration and migration to a new place, the role of resistance, and the persistence of cultural practices in that national formulation. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits.
- » **CAST-HIST 4970Y/4971H: Canada Since 1945**  
Examines the history of Canada since the Second World War with an emphasis on political history. Topics include the post-World War II economic boom, the social transformations of the long 1960s, Quebec and English Canadian nationalism, Americanization, and the policies of key prime ministers including St. Laurent, Diefenbaker, Pearson, Trudeau, and Mulroney. Mandatory field trip/retreat. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits. Students may take only one of CAST-HIST 4970Y or 4971H for credit.

# Chemical Physics

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Chemistry

A. J. Vreugdenhil, BSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill)

### Chair of the Department of Physics & Astronomy

To be named

## Professors

See faculty listings in Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics & Astronomy

The Chemical Physics program is designed for students who are interested in the study of the physics and physical chemistry of molecular and atomic-scale systems, and condensed matter. Course emphasis is on the physics and physical chemistry of atomic, molecular, and bulk systems, as well as the mathematical techniques and approaches needed to do quantitative work in these areas. A Chemical Physics education at Trent involves working closely with faculty and staff in formal lecture and informal laboratory and tutorial/workshop settings. Students enrol in either a General or an Honours program. Honours research projects offer an opportunity for students to obtain first-hand experience in modern chemical physics research design and methods.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN CHEMICAL PHYSICS

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The Chemical Physics program is a sequence of courses that compose an integrated whole and are offered by the Departments of Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics & Astronomy. For information on individual courses see Calendar entries for these departments.
- 60% or higher in MATH 1120H is required for upper-level Physics courses; MATH 1350H is a prerequisite for upper-level Mathematics courses.
- Students wishing to transfer to a single-major program in Chemistry or Physics should consult the chair of the appropriate department when they have successfully completed 8.0 to 10.0 course credits.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 14.0 credits:

- 3.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2500H, 3520H (or 2510H), 4500H, and 4515H (or 3510H)
- 4.0 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2610H, 2620H, 3200Y (or 3210), 3610H and 4610H (or 4600Y)
- 3.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 2110H, 2120H, 2150H, and 3150H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 1.0 CHEM credit from CHEM 3120H, 4220H, 4400H, or 4520H
- 2.0 CHEM, PHYS, or MATH credits at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 0.5 CHEM, PHYS, or MATH credit at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 2.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2500H, and 3520H (or 2510H)
- 3.0 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2610H, 2620H, and 3200Y (or 3210)
- 3.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 2110H, 2120H, 2150H, and 3150H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 1.0 CHEM credit from CHEM 3120H, 4220H, 4400H, 4500H, 4520H, or 4515H (or 3510H)
- 0.5 CHEM, PHYS, or MATH credit at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree



[trentu.ca/chemistry](http://trentu.ca/chemistry)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**A. J. Vreugdenhil**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill)

## Professors

**P. Dillon**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

**H. Hintelmann**, BSc, PhD (Hamburg)

**S. Narine**, BSc, MSc (Trent), PhD (Guelph)

**J. M. Parnis**, BSc, PhD (Toronto)

**I. Svishchev**, MSc (Moscow State), PhD (USSR Academy of Sciences)

**D. Wallschläger**, MSc (Bochum), PhD (Bremen) (*on leave Fall 2017*)

## Associate Professor and Canada Research Chair

**C. Guéguen**, MSc (Western Brittany), PhD (Geneva)

## Associate Professors

**D. A. Ellis**, BSc (Glasgow), MSc (Aberdeen), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

**S. P. Rafferty**, BSc (Waterloo), PhD (British Columbia)

## Adjunct Faculty

**B. Georg**, MSc (Muenster), DSc (ETH Zurich)

**M. Johansson**, MSc, PhD (Lund)

**N. Stock**, BSc (Waterloo), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Toronto)

Chemistry is the central discipline of science, with interdisciplinary links to all other physical and life science disciplines. The Chemistry Department offers a comprehensive range of courses in the fundamentals of analytical, biochemical, environmental, inorganic, organic, and physical chemistry. Upper-level courses include study in advanced fundamentals, as well as computational, bio-inorganic, and materials chemistry. Chemistry education at Trent involves working closely with faculty and staff in formal lecture and informal laboratory and tutorial/workshop settings. Students enrol in either a General or an Honours program. Many students in the Honours program choose to do a research project in which they obtain first-hand experience in modern chemical research design and methods.

## Notes

- A 4U Chemistry or equivalent is a prerequisite for CHEM 1000H and 1010H. Students without this prerequisite should contact the departmental office for advice prior to the opening of registration in the spring.
- All students taking Chemistry courses that have a laboratory component will be expected to pay for breakage of equipment and/or glassware on a per-item basis, billed monthly to their student account.
- The single-major Honours degree program in Chemistry is accredited by the Canadian Society for Chemistry.
- For the Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Environmental Chemistry, and Chemical Physics programs, see the relevant sections of the Calendar.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN CHEMISTRY

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- A maximum of 2.0 credits may be taken in Chemistry project courses.
- No more than 2.0 credits from thesis or project courses may be counted toward any degree offered wholly or jointly by the Chemistry Department.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 14.0 credits:

- 5.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2110H, 2200H, 2300H, 2400H, 2500H, 3200H, and 3520H (2510H)
- 0.5 CHEM credit from CHEM 3400H or 3410H
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 3.0 CHEM credits at the 4000 level, including at least 1.5 credits in lecture courses
- 1.0 science credit at the 4000 level or 1.0 CHEM credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 PHYS credit consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y); or from MATH 1005H and one of MATH 1350H or 1550H
- 0.5 MATH or COIS credit in addition to the above (excluding MATH 1001H and 1080H)

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.5 credits:

- 2.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2400H, and 2500H
- 0.5 CHEM credit at the 2000 level in addition to the above
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 3000 level
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 4000 level
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y); or from MATH 1005H and one of MATH 1350H or 1550H
- 0.5 MATH or COIS credit in addition to the above (excluding MATH 1001H and 1080H)
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2110H, 2400H, 2500H, and 3520H (2510H)
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 0.5 CHEM credit in addition to the above
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y); or from MATH 1005H and one of MATH 1350H or 1550H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2400H, and 2500H
- 0.5 CHEM credit at the 2000 level in addition to the above
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y); or from MATH 1005H and one of MATH 1350H or 1550H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

**The minor in Chemistry** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 1000H and 1010H
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 2000 level
- 2.0 CHEM credits at the 3000 level

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

- » **CHEM 1000H: Introductory Chemistry I (Sc)**  
Essential aspects of general, molecular, and intermolecular chemistry. Topics include atomic structure, bonding, equilibrium, acids-bases, gases, liquids, solutions, and the solid state. Emphasis is on the relation between molecular and physical properties. Prerequisite: 4U Chemistry or equivalent or permission of instructor (see notes).
- » **CHEM 1010H: Introductory Chemistry II (Sc)**  
Essential aspects of physical, inorganic, organic, and biological chemistry. Topics include redox chemistry, kinetics, thermodynamics, and an introduction to inorganic, environmental, organic, and biological chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 1000H or equivalent, or permission of instructor (see notes).
- » **CHEM-BIOL 1550H: Introductory Life Sciences (Sc) (see Biology)**
- » **CHEM 2100H: Introductory Organic Chemistry I (Sc)**  
An introduction and overview of organic compounds and reactions within synthetic methodology are presented for alkanes, alkenes, alkynes, and alkyl halides. The concepts of stereochemistry are introduced. The driving force behind reactions is examined. Prerequisite: CHEM 1000H and 1010H.
- » **CHEM 2110H: Introductory Organic Chemistry II (Sc)**  
The thermodynamics and kinetics pertaining to mechanistic organic chemistry are investigated with case example classes of compounds. The application and theory of MS, IR, UV, and NMR spectroscopy in the structural determination of organic compounds are introduced. Prerequisite: CHEM 2100H.
- » **CHEM 2200H: Transition Metal Chemistry (Sc)**  
The bonding and structure of coordination compounds of the d-block transition metals; mechanisms of ligand exchange and redox reactions; physical and chemical properties of d-block elements. Prerequisite: CHEM 2500H.
- » **CHEM-BIOL 2300H: Biochemical Concepts (Sc)**  
Introduces key molecules and concepts in biochemistry. Topics include the properties of water, the thermodynamics of biological systems, and the behaviour of biomolecules in water. Focuses on each of the four major classes of biomolecules—proteins, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and lipids—as they apply to biological systems. Prerequisite: CHEM 1000H and 1010H.
- » **CHEM 2400H: Analytical Chemistry (Sc)**  
The theory and practice of chemical analysis including dealing with chemical data, wet chemical techniques, electrochemistry, instrumental methods, and separations. Prerequisite: CHEM 1000H and 1010H.

- » **CHEM 2500H: Elements of Physical Chemistry: Quantum Mechanics and Reaction Kinetics (Sc)**  
An introduction to the properties of atoms and molecules, and the theory and practice of chemical reaction kinetics. Prerequisite: Both CHEM 1000H and 1010H and either MATH 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y) or 1005H with permission of instructor.
- » **CHEM-ERSC 2610H: Atmospheric Environmental Chemistry (Sc)**  
Designed for students who have taken general chemistry, this course explores and discusses topics such as the greenhouse effect, chemistry of the ozone layer, air pollution, photochemical smog, and acid rain. Prerequisite: CHEM 1000H and 1010H. Excludes CHEM-ERSC 2600Y.
- » **CHEM-ERSC 2620H: Aquatic Environmental Chemistry (Sc)**  
Exposes the main chemical principles that govern environmental processes in natural waters such as rivers, lakes, estuaries, and oceans. Includes the chemical composition of aquatic systems and the behaviour of aqueous pollutants such as metals and pesticides. Prerequisite: CHEM 1000H and 1010H. Recommended: CHEM-ERSC 2610H. Excludes CHEM-ERSC 2600Y.
- » **CHEM 3102H: Advanced Synthetic Organic Chemistry (Sc)**  
The structure, reactivity, and synthesis of biologically and industrially important organic molecules are considered. Particular emphasis is placed upon oxygen, sulfur, and nitrogen organic functional group chemistry. The thermodynamics and kinetics of reaction mechanisms of these functional groups are considered. Prerequisite: CHEM 2100H and 2110H. Excludes CHEM 3100Y.
- » **CHEM 3110H: Advanced Synthetic Organic Chemistry: Biological Applications (Sc)**  
The structure, reactivity, and synthesis of biologically important organic molecules are considered. Particular emphasis is placed upon the chemistry of carbohydrates, amino acids, peptides, proteins, lipids, and nucleic acids. An introduction to the organic chemistry of metabolic pathways, including pericyclic reactions, is provided. Prerequisite: CHEM 3102H. Excludes CHEM 3100Y.
- » **CHEM 3120H: Computational Chemistry (Sc)**  
Theory and application of molecular mechanics, semi-empirical and *ab initio* methods in the investigation of molecular structure, properties, and reactivity. Prerequisite: CHEM 2500H, 2100H, and 2110H. Excludes CHEM 4120H.
- » **CHEM 3200H: Chemistry of the Main-Group Elements (Sc)**  
Structure and bonding in compounds of the main group elements, including symmetry, correlation of physical and chemical properties with electronic structure, crystalline solids, and band theory. Qualitative comparison of the second-row elements with the heavier elements in the group. Prerequisite: CHEM 2200H and 2500H.
- » **CHEM-BIOL 3310H: Protein Chemistry and Enzymology (Sc)**  
The structure and function of proteins, key protein biophysical methods, and enzyme mechanisms are treated in detail. Students use web-based resources such as ExPASy and the Protein Data Bank, and gain practical laboratory experience in bioseparations and the determination of enzyme rate parameters. Prerequisite: CHEM-BIOL 2300H, CHEM 2100H, and 2110H.
- » **CHEM-BIOL 3320H: Metabolism (Sc)**  
The key topics are biological processes that produce and use high-energy biomolecules. These include membrane transport, multienzyme pathways, and their regulation. With their skills acquired in CHEM-BIOL 3310H, students are given more freedom for independent laboratory work in devising and executing their own enzyme purification scheme. Prerequisite: CHEM-BIOL 3310H. Excludes CHEM-BIOL 3300H.
- » **CHEM-ERSC-FRSC 3400H: Chromatography (Sc)**  
Theory and practice of chromatography, sampling, and quality control. Particular emphasis is placed on applications in environmental analysis. Prerequisite: CHEM 2400H.
- » **CHEM-ERSC-FRSC 3410H: Methods of Spectral Analysis (Sc)**  
Modern analytical spectroscopic instrumentation, techniques, and application to the analysis of organic, inorganic, and biochemical contaminants with a particular focus on the forensic and environmental fields are addressed. Prerequisite: CHEM 2400H. Strongly recommended: CHEM 2100H and 2110H.
- » **CHEM 3520H: Elements of Physical Chemistry: Thermodynamics (Sc)**  
An introduction to thermodynamics: the First and Second Laws. The properties of gases, thermochemistry, and principles of chemical equilibrium. Phase diagrams of typical materials. Prerequisite: Both CHEM 1000H and 1010H and either MATH 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y) or 1005H with permission of instructor. Excludes CHEM 2510H.
- » **CHEM-ERSC 3600H: Aqueous Environmental Geochemistry (Sc)**  
Focuses on the inorganic processes and on the chemistry at the terrestrial-aquatic interface. The principles and applications of chemical weathering, adsorption-desorption, and redox reactions are particularly emphasized. Combines theory and environmental applications. Prerequisite: Both CHEM-ERSC 2610H and 2620H (or 2600Y); and either CHEM 2400H or both ERSC 2220H and 2230H.

- » **CHEM-ERSC 3610H: Ocean and River Chemistry (Sc)**  
Focuses on the parameters controlling the natural water chemistry in surface and subsurface systems. These key processes involve chemical reactions and kinetics, pH control of equilibria, chemical speciation, and photochemical processes. Combines theory and environmental applications. Prerequisite: CHEM-ERSC 2620H (or 2600Y); and either CHEM 2400H or both ERSC 2220H and 2230H. Recommended: CHEM-ERSC 3600H.
- » **CHEM-FRSC 3720H: Advanced Topics in Forensic Chemistry (Sc) (see Forensic Science)**
- » **CHEM 4010Y, 4011H, 4012H: Project Course in Chemistry (Sc)**  
Study, usually involving experimental research, under the supervision of a faculty member; includes two seminars and a written thesis. At least eight hours per week. Pre- or co-requisites: Two Chemistry lecture half-courses at the 4000 level; an average of 75% in all previous Chemistry courses; and permission of instructor. Contact coordinator as soon as possible and no later than the end of the preceding Winter term.
- » **CHEM 4020D: Project Course in Chemistry (double credit) (Sc)**  
Approximately 16 hours per week; otherwise, as CHEM 4010Y. Pre- or co-requisites: Two Chemistry lecture half-courses at the 4000 level; an average of 75% in all previous Chemistry courses; and permission of instructor.
- » **CHEM 4030Y, 4031H, 4032H: Project Course in Biochemistry (Sc)**  
Study, usually involving experimental research, under the supervision of a faculty member; includes two seminars and a written thesis. At least eight hours per week. Pre- or co-requisites: Two CHEM or BIOL lecture half-courses at the 4000 level; an average of 75% in all previous Chemistry courses; and permission of the instructor. Contact coordinator as soon as possible and no later than the end of the previous Winter term. Only available to students who are pursuing the Biochemistry & Molecular Biology degree and may not be combined with more than 1.0 credit in a project course in any other discipline.
- » **CHEM-BIOL 4040D: Project Course in Biochemistry (double credit) (Sc)**  
At least 16 hours per week; otherwise as CHEM 4030Y. May not be combined with any other project courses for credit toward the Biochemistry & Molecular Biology degree. Prerequisite: An average of 75% in all previous Chemistry courses and permission of instructor.
- » **CHEM 4110H: Medicine and Chemistry: The Design, Synthesis, and Analysis of Drugs (Sc)**  
Medicinal and pharmaceutical chemistry are highly interdisciplinary areas of practical and applied chemistry that are adjoined with chemical and structural biology and flank areas such as biochemistry, molecular biology, pharmacology, toxicology, and veterinary and human medicine. This course presents the design, synthesis, and analysis of pharmaceutical and bio-active molecules. Prerequisite: CHEM 3102H and 3110H (or 3100Y).
- » **CHEM 4140H: Polymeric Materials (Sc)**  
Polymers are one of the most far-reaching chemical developments in everyday life. This course explores the chemistry of polymer materials including their synthesis, characterization, and applications, with a focus on the major classes of polymers and recent advances in polymer materials. Prerequisite: CHEM 2100H and 2110H.
- » **CHEM 4200H: Organometallic Chemistry (Sc)**  
Chemistry of organic and inorganic ligands at metallic centres, including the carbon-metal bond, catalysis, organic ligand transformations, and reactions at metallic centres. Prerequisite: CHEM 2200H.
- » **CHEM 4220H: Inorganic Materials (Sc)**  
Structure and bonding theory in inorganic molecules is expanded for extended structures (clusters and solids). Topics include band structures in metals, semiconductors, and insulators; superconductors and nanoscale materials. Prerequisite: CHEM 3200H or both CHEM 2200H and 4200H.
- » **CHEM-BIOL 4300H: Bioinorganic Chemistry (Sc)**  
The essential biological roles of metals are usually acknowledged but seldom discussed in most biochemistry courses. Includes an introduction to coordination chemistry and a survey of the roles of metals in enzyme catalysis, oxygen transport, photosynthesis, cell mobility, gene expression, and environmental toxicity. Prerequisite: CHEM-BIOL 3310H and 3320H (3300H); or CHEM 2200H and CHEM-BIOL 2300H.
- » **CHEM-BIOL 4310H: Current Topics in Biochemistry (Sc)**  
A survey of the questions that are of greatest interest to biochemists. Relies extensively on reading and understanding primary literature sources published within the last four years. Students give presentations in class as part of the course evaluation. Prerequisite: CHEM-BIOL 3310H and 3320H (3300H).
- » **CHEM 4400H: Mass Spectrometry (Sc)**  
An introduction to the principles and modern applications of mass spectrometry in chemical analysis. Topics include fundamentals of ion chemistry, ionization techniques, mass-analyzer and detector design, and applications of hybrid and tandem instrumental design in analytical and organic chemistry and biochemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 2500H.

- » **CHEM-ERSC 4410H: Fundamentals and Applications of ICP-MS (Sc)**  
Theory of spectrometric techniques for elemental analysis. Students become acquainted with the current literature and research in analytical/environmental chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM-ERSC 3400H or 3410H or permission of instructor.
- » **CHEM 4430H: Applications of NMR Spectroscopy (Sc)**  
Focuses on the practical employment of NMR within organic, biochemical, and environmental fields. Provides a review of the basic theory and instrumentation of NMR, introduces simple 1D, followed by more complex 2D and 3D spectral acquisition and interpretation techniques, and includes heteronuclear elements. Prerequisite: CHEM 2100H, 2110H, and 2500H. Highly recommended: CHEM 3410H. Excludes CHEM 4130H.
- » **CHEM 4500H: Photochemistry (Sc)**  
Introduction to theory and practice of photochemistry. Topics include interaction of matter with light, unimolecular decomposition, energy transfer processes, photochemical activation, and organic photochemistry, as well as applications in environmental and industrial processes. Prerequisite: CHEM 2500H.
- » **CHEM 4515H: Chemical Thermodynamics and Reaction Kinetics (Sc)**  
Modern chemical thermodynamics and kinetics. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics: molecular interpretation of entropy and internal energy. Reaction rate theories: gas phase and solution reaction dynamics. Prerequisite: Both CHEM 2500H and 3520H (2510H), and MATH 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y); or permission of instructor. Recommended: MATH 2110H and 2120H. Excludes CHEM 3510H.
- » **CHEM 4520H: Principles of Water Science and Technology (Sc)**  
Designed for students whose main background is in chemistry, this course is an expanded study of the unique properties and role of water in nature and technology. Topics include essential properties of water and aqueous mixtures, chemistry behind clean drinking water, municipal wastewater treatment, water chemistry in power generation systems. Prerequisite: One of CHEM 2500H or 3520H (2510H) or both CHEM-ERSC 2610H and 2620H (or 2600Y).
- » **CHEM-FRSC 4710H: Molecules of Murder (Sc)**  
The crime of murder by poisoning has always held a terrible fascination. This course explores a range of real world poisoning cases from the viewpoint of the forensic scientist. Several natural and synthetic molecules are examined, with special focus on the chemistry of the toxic agents involved. Prerequisite: CHEM 2110H, 2300H, and 3400H.
- » **CHEM 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course (Sc)**  
Topics from one of the following fields: analytical chemistry, biochemistry, inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, physical chemistry, and theoretical chemistry. Project work outside the laboratory may be involved. Offered only by prior arrangement through department office.

## Child & Youth Studies

[trentu.ca/durham](http://trentu.ca/durham)

### Program Coordinator

**A. Agostino**, BA, MA, PhD (York)

### Associated Faculty

**S. Brown**, *English Literature*

**C. Bruce**, *Education*

**K. Buccieri**, *Sociology*

**N. Im-Bolter**, *Psychology*

**B. Niblett**, *Education*

**K. Pendleton Jiménez**, *Education*

**P. Sherman**, *Indigenous Studies*

A unique new interdisciplinary degree program, Child & Youth Studies focuses on how children and youth learn through play. With strong foundations in sociology, psychology, education, and the humanities, this degree will inspire students to think about child and youth development through the eyes of a child. Students will learn about child and youth rights and legal issues, and how children develop emotionally, socially, artistically, intellectually, and physically. Students will also gain a deep understanding of how to apply playful pedagogies for learning. The program has a rich focus on creative engagement, theatre, and the arts.

### Notes

- Students pursuing a joint-major degree in Child & Youth Studies and a discipline other than Psychology or Sociology are advised to plan course selection carefully to ensure the requirements can be met within the chosen program.
- This program is offered only at Trent University Durham.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN CHILD & YOUTH STUDIES

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.5 credits:

- 5.5 CHYS credits consisting of CHYS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 2000H, 2001H, 3000H, 3001H, 3002H, 4000H, and 4880Y
- 2.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H, 1030H, 2500H, and 3590H
- 1.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H, 1002H, and 2700H
- 0.5 WRIT credit consisting of WRIT 1001H
- 0.5 PSYC credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 SOCI credit at the 3000 level or beyond

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 5.5 CHYS credits consisting of CHYS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 2000H, 2001H, 3000H, 3001H, 3002H, 4000H, and 4880Y
- 1.5 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H, 1030H, and 2500H
- 1.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H, 1002H, and 2700H
- 0.5 WRIT credit consisting of WRIT 1001H

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 8.5 credits:

- 4.0 CHYS credits consisting of CHYS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 2000H, 2001H, 3000H, 3001H, and 3002H
- 1.5 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H, 1030H, and 2500H
- 1.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H, 1002H, and 2700H
- 0.5 WRIT credit consisting of WRIT 1001H
- 0.5 PSYC credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 SOCI credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

### » CHYS 1000H: Introduction to Child and Youth Studies

Provides an introduction to the field of child and youth studies. Key topics discussed include the history of childhood, theories of children and youth, the home and family, socialization, representations in the mass media, victimization and protection, child care and education, race/ethnicity, family disruptions, and living in poverty.

- » **CHYS 1001H: Child and Youth: Theory and Voice**  
Students explore child and youth studies theory in relation to the experiences of children and youth represented in literature and popular culture. Students work on critical literacy skills as they learn to locate their own biographies and biases, and develop their voices within the theoretical landscape.
- » **CHYS 1002H: Playful Pedagogy**  
Provides an introduction to how we consider creative engagement, and how children play with simple and complex ideas such as family and belonging; citizenship and collaboration; identity and emotional development; cognition and intellectual development; playing with math ideas, language and literature; and fantasy play and the imagination.
- » **CHYS-CCTH 2000H: Introduction to Research Methods**  
Offers an introduction to research design and methods. Covers a broad spectrum of research methods so that students will understand the predominant research practices within the fields of social studies and the humanities. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CHYS 2001H: Child and Youth Rights and Legal Issues**  
Surveys legal issues and the Canadian legal framework as they intersect with and impact the lives of children and youth. Rights and obligations with respect to education, criminal justice, health care, discipline, child protection, and custody are among legal areas reviewed and discussed.
- » **CHYS 2003H: Arts Fusion: Early Childhood**  
Taking an interdisciplinary approach, this course examines child development within the areas of music, creative movement, the visual arts, and drama. Considers the arts as a medium for creative exploration alongside cognitive and social-emotional development. Examines the vital role played by the arts in developing independence, building empathy, and creating community.
- » **CHYS 3000H: Educational Contexts of Children, Youth, and Learning**  
Children and youth learn from a wide range of school and non-school settings—from classrooms to playgrounds, museums to nature walks, neighbourhoods to technology-mediated environments. This course inquires into the many contexts of learning, the intended and unintended curriculum, and how children and youth develop understanding in these contexts.
- » **CHYS 3001H: Case Studies of Professional Ethics and Risk Management**  
Through extensive case studies, this course examines risk management and ethical issues as they relate to people who work with children and young people and who are accountable to numerous constituencies, some of which at times may be in conflict. Prerequisite: 70% or higher in each of CHYS 2000H and 2001H.
- » **CHYS 3002H: Youth and Creative Engagement**  
Students investigate youth creative engagement with popular culture. The course takes an appreciative and critical approach to youth inquiry, enjoyment, and contribution to culture. There is a focus on relationships among social identities, communities, and media, such as gaming, television, film, music, visual arts, and writing.
- » **CHYS 3003H: Arts Fusion: Young People**  
Taking an interdisciplinary approach, this course examines the development of young people within the context of music, creative movement and dance, drama and theatre, and the visual arts. Considers how youth create culture through these artistic media and how these forms of creative expression transform dynamics, build empathy, and enhance community.
- » **CHYS 3005H: The Literary Imagination**  
Designed to explore the difference between fantasy and imagination through the examination of exemplary literary texts. The literary imagination's engagement with empathy allows for moral enlightenment and ethical education, neither of which is possible in the self-centred realm of fantasy. Examples from several genres are explored, including poetry, song, plays, films, television, and video games.
- » **CHYS 4000H: Contemporary Issues in Child and Youth Studies**  
Topics vary each year, depending on current events and current debates across socio-cultural, exceptionalities, and developmental perspectives. Prerequisite: 70% or higher in each of CHYS 3000H and 3002H.
- » **CHYS 4880Y: Placement—Field Based Learning**  
This placement allows students the opportunity to gain practical experience in settings such as foster homes, shelters, residential treatment facilities, and community outreach programs. During the placement, coursework lends support to the field experience. Prerequisite: 70% or higher in each of CHYS 3000H and 3002H. Open only to Child & Youth Studies majors in the Honours program.

# Communications & Critical Thinking

[trentu.ca/durham](http://trentu.ca/durham)

## Program Coordinator

**J. Baetz**, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (York)

Exclusive to Trent University Durham, this program prepares students for long and satisfying careers in a variety of fields. Communications & Critical Thinking encourages students to develop and refine durable and transferable skills, prized by a variety of employers. By combining a few core courses—in project management, writing, research, and numeracy, for example—with ones (selected by students themselves) from other programs, students will learn to become a creative, logical, and integrative thinker and an expert communicator.

The Communications & Critical Thinking program is available as a three-year General degree or as an Option.

## Notes

- Students should ensure that they have satisfied the University degree requirement for at least 4.0 credits at the 3000 level or beyond in the General program.
- There is no joint-major program, Honours program, or minor in Communications & Critical Thinking.
- This program is offered only at Trent University Durham.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN COMMUNICATIONS & CRITICAL THINKING

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.0 CCTH credits consisting of CCTH 1000H, 1080H, 2000H, 2003H, and 3000Y
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 3850H
- 0.5 PHIL credit consisting of PHIL 1200H
- 1.0 WRIT credit consisting of WRIT 1001H and 2002H

## OPTION IN COMMUNICATIONS & CRITICAL THINKING

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a General or Honours degree in another subject may apply for an Option in Communications & Critical Thinking.

## The Option in Communications & Critical Thinking

consists of the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.0 CCTH credits consisting of CCTH 1000H, 2000H, and 3000Y
- 0.5 PHIL credit consisting of PHIL 1200H
- 1.0 WRIT credit consisting of WRIT 1001H and 2002H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS-ADMN 3850H

---

Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.

---

### » CCTH 1000H: Happiness: An Introduction to Interdisciplinary Studies

This course has two aims: one, to introduce students to the burgeoning field of happiness studies; and, two, to help students understand the benefits and challenges of interdisciplinary study. We will ask the question, “What does it take to be happy?”—and answer it by reading widely in psychology, literature, sociology, economics, philosophy, and cultural studies.

### » CCTH-MATH 1080H: Math for Everyday Life (Sc) (see Mathematics)

### » CCTH-CHYS 2000H: Introduction to Research Methods (see Child & Youth Studies)

### » CCTH 2003H: Becoming Digital: Reading, Writing, and Creating

Provides students with the tools they need to navigate the changes to thought and communication that digital technology has wrought. This course not only offers insight into how technology has changed how we read and write, but also how we change with it. Students also engage in making digital media/objects they study.

### » CCTH 3000Y: Interdisciplinary Studies Capstone

In this project-based course, students conduct research on a specific issue or question related to the overall goals of the program. Students are expected to respond to this issue or question by synthesizing their previous learning and experience in the program. Students work in teams and with faculty members and community organizations. Prerequisite: CCTH 1000H, CCTH 2000H, and COIS 3850H; or permission of instructor.

### » COIS-ADMN 3850H: Fundamentals of Project Management (see Computing & Information Systems)

### » PHIL 1200H: Critical Thinking (see Philosophy)

### » WRIT 1001H: Write in Time (see General University Courses)

### » WRIT 2002H: Write It Up: Effective Communication (see General University Courses)



# ■ Computing & Information Systems

[trentu.ca/cois](http://trentu.ca/cois)

## Professor and Chair of the Department

**R. T. Hurley**, BSc (New Brunswick), PhD (Waterloo)

## Professor

**W. Feng**, BSc (Hebei), MSc (Shaanxi), PhD (Glasgow)

## Associate Professors

**S. M. McConnell**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Queen's)

**B. G. Patrick**, BCS (Concordia), MSc (Queen's), PhD, MBA (McGill)

## Assistant Professor

**O. Alam**, BSc (King Abdulaziz), MSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill)

The study of computing and information systems is central to our understanding of how the world processes, manages, and communicates information. It is a field which impacts all disciplines and has redefined how we work, interact, and conduct our day-to-day lives. The Department of Computing & Information Systems offers two streams of study: Computing Systems (major, joint-major, and minor) and Information Systems (joint-major and minor). Under the Computing Systems stream, three specializations are also offered: Computer Science, Data Analytics, and Software Engineering.

The computing systems specialist designs, implements, and integrates software applications which may execute on any system of computing devices, from supercomputers to game boards. He or she uses theories, methodologies, and techniques that help ensure that the system is robust and useable. The information systems specialist, on the other hand, is concerned with the flow, storage, and access to information both within and across organizational boundaries, encompassing systems that are both computational and non-computational. He or she requires a broad systems perspective and an appreciation of both technical matters like databases, networks, and telecommunications, as well as non-technical matters such as ethics, law, and digital culture. The minor in Computer Studies offers the study of computing from a generalist point of view. This option may particularly appeal to students in the humanities, liberal arts, teacher education, or those with a general interest in computing.

## Notes

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- Courses in Computing & Information Systems fulfilling University science credit requirements for the BSc are marked "(Sc)" in the individual course descriptions.
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.

- Students in an Information Systems program may substitute COIS 1020H for COIS 1520H in their requirements.
- MATH 1110H and 1120H (1100Y or 1101Y) are recommended for students in a Computing Systems program who are interested in postgraduate studies.
- For the program in Computing Systems & Physics, see the relevant section of the Calendar.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAMS IN COMPUTING SYSTEMS

**The single-major Honours program in Computing Systems.** 20.0 credits including the following 12.5 or 13.0 credits:

- 4.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 2020H, 2240H, 2300H, 3020H, 3380H, and 3400H
- 2.0 COIS credits at the 4000 level
- 2.5 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 COIS credits in addition to the above
- 1.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1350H, 1550H, and 2600H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1005H or 1110H; or 1.0 credit from MATH 1100Y or 1101Y
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The joint-major Honours program in Computing Systems.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.5 or 9.0 credits:

- 3.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 2020H, 2240H, 2300H, and 3400H
- 1.0 COIS credit at the 4000 level
- 1.5 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 COIS credit in addition to the above
- 1.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1350H, 1550H, and 2600H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1005H or 1110H; or 1.0 credit from MATH 1100Y or 1101Y
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The single-major General program in Computing Systems.** 15.0 credits including the following 9.5 or 10.0 credits:

- 3.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 2020H, 2240H, 2300H, and 3400H
- 2.5 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 COIS credits in addition to the above
- 1.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1350H, 1550H, and 2600H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1005H or 1110H; or 1.0 credit from MATH 1100Y or 1101Y
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAMS IN COMPUTING SYSTEMS

**The joint-major Honours program in Computing Systems.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 2.5 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1620H, 2240H, 2300H, and 3400H
- 0.5 COIS credit from COIS 1020H or 1520H
- 0.5 COIS credit from COIS 2020H or 2620H
- 1.0 COIS credit at the 4000 level
- 1.5 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 COIS credits in addition to the above

**The single-major General program in Computing Systems.** 15.0 credits including the following 8.5 credits:

- 2.5 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1620H, 2240H, 2300H, and 3400H
- 0.5 COIS credit from COIS 1020H or 1520H
- 0.5 COIS credit from COIS 2020H or 2620H
- 2.5 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.5 COIS credits in addition to the above

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE AND BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAMS IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS

**The joint-major Honours program in Information Systems.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1520H, 1620H, 2620H, 3030H, and 3850H
- 0.5 COIS credit at the 4000 level
- 1.5 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 COIS credits in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major General program in Information Systems.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1520H, 1620H, and 2620H
- 2.0 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 COIS credit in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

## MINORS IN COMPUTING & INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major or joint-major BA or BSc Honours degree in another subject may apply for one of the following minors in Computing & Information Systems.

**The minor in Computer Studies** consists of 5.0 COIS credits, at least 2.0 at the 3000 level or beyond.

**The minor in Computing Systems** consists of the following 6.5 or 7.0 credits:

- 1.5 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, and 2020H
- 2.0 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.5 COIS credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1350H and 1550H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1005H or 1110H; or 1.0 credit from MATH 1100Y or 1101Y

**The minor in Data Analytics** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 3400H, 3510H, and 4400H
- 0.5 COIS credit from COIS 1020H or 1520H
- 0.5 COIS credit from COIS 2020H or 2620H
- 1.0 COIS credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 COIS credit in addition to the above

**The minor in Information Systems** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1520H, 1620H, and 2620H
- 2.0 COIS credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 COIS credit in addition to the above

## SPECIALIZATION IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

### Program Coordinator

**B. G. Patrick**, BCS (Concordia), MSc (Queen's), PhD, MBA (McGill)

The computer scientist studies and develops software systems which interface most closely with the underlying hardware. These systems are grounded in both mathematical and non-mathematical paradigms such as object-orientation, relations, and complexity theory. Because the computer scientist bridges the gap between software and hardware systems, he or she develops applications which exploit the speed and power of digital computation, designing new models of computation and new methods of problem-solving. The Specialization in Computer Science fully prepares students to pursue graduate studies in both theoretical and applied computer science.

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major Honours degree in Computing Systems may apply for a Specialization in Computer Science, if they have also successfully completed the following 8.0 credits:

- 3.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 2320H, 3030H, 3050H, 3320H, 4050H, and 4100H
- 1.0 credit from ADMN
- 1.0 arts credit from AHCL, CAST, CUST, ENGL, FREN, HIST, PHIL, SPAN or WMST
- 1.0 science credit from BIOL, CHEM, ERSC, FRSC, GEOG, or PHYS
- 2.0 additional credits outside of COIS and MATH

## SPECIALIZATION IN DATA ANALYTICS

### Program Coordinator

**S. M. McConnell**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Queen's)

Today, there is a clear trend away from single-core processors, even in contemporary desktop machines, and toward the analysis of large datasets in the realm of Big Data Science. The efficient analysis of large scientific and retail datasets will require a generation of programmers, analysts, and developers who are familiar with techniques suitable for the analysis of Big Data. The Specialization in Data Analytics provides a solid foundation in those techniques, including parallel programming, visualization, and predictive modelling.

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major Honours degree in Computing Systems may apply for a Specialization in Data Analytics, if they have also successfully completed the following 3.5 credits:

- 3.5 COIS credits consisting of COIS 3030H, 3510H, 3560H, 4350H, 4400H, 4470H, and 4550H

## SPECIALIZATION IN SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

### Program Coordinator

**O. Alam**, BSc (King Abdulaziz), MSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill)

The software engineer works as part of a team to design, implement, test, maintain, and document software solutions. Because these solutions are typically large and complex, the software engineer must deal on several levels of abstraction and draw on sound methodologies and practices to produce software which is correct, robust, maintainable, and extensible. The software engineer therefore bridges the gap between the requirements of a client and the software solution to meet those requirements. He or she must have not only technical skills, but also interpersonal skills to work within the dynamics of a group. The capstone of the Specialization in Software Engineering is a full-year team project (COIS 4000Y) which exercises all phases of software development on a real-world application.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major Honours degree in Computing Systems may apply for a Specialization in Software Engineering, if they have also successfully completed the following 9.0 credits:

- 4.0 COIS credits consisting of COIS 3030H, 3040H, 3050H, 3320H, 3420H, 3850H, and 4000Y
- 1.0 credit from ADMN
- 1.0 arts credit from AHCL, CAST, CUST, ENGL, FREN, HIST, PHIL, SPAN or WMST
- 1.0 science credit from BIOL, CHEM, ERSC, FRSC, GEOG, or PHYS
- 2.0 additional credits outside of COIS and MATH

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

- » **COIS 1010H: The Digital World (Sc)**  
Digital systems have redefined how we work, communicate, and play—just think about the World Wide Web, mobile camera phones, video games, and e-business. Core topics examine the underlying technologies of both computing and information systems and how they have become an integral and indispensable part of our daily lives.
- » **COIS 1020H: Programming for Computing Systems (Sc)**  
Programming for computing systems requires a solid foundation in the software development process, including algorithmic design, abstraction, implementation, testing, and documentation. Core topics include sequencing, selection, iteration, simple data types, expressions, and arrays, as well as the object-oriented notions of classes, methods, inheritance, and polymorphism. Prerequisite: COIS 1010H or PHYS 1001H or MATH 1110H (or 1100Y). COIS 1010H is recommended if MATH 1110H is used to meet the prerequisite.

- » **COIS 1520H: Programming for Information Systems (Sc)**  
Programming for information systems requires a solid foundation in the basic programming constructs and how programs interact with databases, networks, and human users. Core topics include sequencing, selection, iteration, simple data types, expressions, and arrays, as well as graphical user interfaces, database connectivity, programming for the web, and file management. Recommended: COIS 1010H.
- » **COIS-ADMN 1620H: Introduction to Information Systems (Sc)**  
Wherever and whenever information is required, an information system is also required. Core topics include the use of information systems for strategic advantage, their basic underlying technologies, the types of information systems and how they are constructed, managed, and replaced, as well as their ethical and legal use. Prerequisite: COIS 1010H.
- » **COIS 2020H: Data Structures and Algorithm (Sc)**  
Data structures define how data are represented, whereas algorithms define how the data structures are manipulated. Core topics include the concepts of encapsulation, information hiding, inheritance, and time complexity, as well as dynamic arrays, linked lists, binary heaps, hash tables, binary search trees, balanced trees, adjacency lists/matrices, and sorting. Prerequisite: COIS 1020H. Recommended: MATH 1350H.
- » **COIS 2240H: Software Design and Modelling (Sc)**  
Good software design and modelling is a necessary prerequisite for the production of software which is correct, robust, and maintainable. Using the standard Unified Modeling Language (UML) to specify design, core topics include use cases; classes and class membership; aggregation, composition, and inheritance; virtual functions and polymorphism; state diagrams; and design patterns. Prerequisite: COIS 1020H or both COIS 1520H and COIS-ADMN 2620H.
- » **COIS-PHYS 2250H: Electronics (Sc) (see Physics & Astronomy)**
- » **COIS 2300H: Computer Organization (Sc)**  
Computer organization is the level of abstraction between the digital logic and the operating system. At this level, computing subsystems refer to hardware pieces built from lower-level building blocks. Core topics include the central processing unit, memory hierarchy, and input/output organization. Topics are supplemented with assembly language programming. Prerequisite: COIS 1020H or 1520H.
- » **COIS-PHYS 2310H: Computational Physics (Sc) (see Physics & Astronomy)**
- » **COIS 2320H: Digital Logic (Sc)**  
Digital logic describes how computer hardware actually works at the logic gate and circuit level. Core topics include Boolean algebra, Karnaugh maps, the minimization of Boolean functions and the design of combinational and sequential circuits, including adders, decoders, multiplexers, flip-flops, and memory circuits. Prerequisite: COIS 1020H or 1520H.
- » **COIS-PHIL 2410H: Symbolic Logic (Sc) (see Philosophy)**
- » **COIS-MATH 2600H: Discrete Structures (Sc) (see Mathematics)**
- » **COIS-ADMN 2620H: Systems Analysis and Design (Sc)**  
Systems analysis and design identifies the informational needs/resources of an organization and specifies appropriate information systems to meet the needs and exploit the resources for strategic advantage. Core topics include the current methodologies, techniques, and tools used for both the analysis and design. Managerial and organizational issues are also discussed. Prerequisite: COIS-ADMN 1620H.
- » **COIS-FRSC 2750H: Computer Crime and Forensics (Sc)**  
Computer crime is the fastest-growing area of illegal activity in the world. Users beware! After some background information (how computers work, number systems, information-hiding algorithms), we examine the schemes and techniques used by computer criminals, the forensic techniques used to catch the criminals, and ways to prevent victimization. Recommended prerequisite: COIS 1010H.
- » **COIS 2800H: Digital Culture**  
Interactive digital technology and the convergence of computing, communications, public media, and entertainment have had profound cultural implications. Core topics address current concerns such as the World Wide Web, multimedia design, virtual spaces, social domains, and the blogosphere. Recommended prerequisite: COIS 1010H. This course cannot be counted as a science credit.
- » **COIS 2830H: Multimedia and Design (Sc)**  
Computers today have been transformed into multimedia machines—consider iPods and digital cameras. Hence, good design is more important than ever. Adopting the perspective of the comprehensive designer à la Buckminster Fuller, a critical examination of the design of everyday objects helps us to detect flaws in software design itself. Recommended prerequisite: COIS 1010H.
- » **COIS 3020H: Data Structures and Algorithms II (Sc)**  
A continuation of COIS 2020H, this course introduces more complex data structures for specific applications and extends the techniques for algorithmic design and analysis. Core topics include data structures for spell checkers, memory management, and graphs, as well as the fundamental, divide-and-conquer algorithms for sorting and order statistics. Prerequisite: COIS 2020H.
- » **COIS 3030H: Software Specification and Development (Sc)**  
The development of large software systems relies on sound methodologies and techniques to manage the inherent complexity and to produce quality software which satisfies the client or customer. Core topics include various software development paradigms and their usage, as well as the importance of feasibility studies, requirements analysis, and specification. Prerequisite: COIS 2240H.

- » **COIS 3040H: Advanced Software Architecture and Design (Sc)**  
Software architecture is concerned with the high-level design, interface, and relationships among the components that make up a software system. Testing ensures that these components work properly on their own and within an integrated system. Core topics include architecture description languages, as well as maintenance strategies and various testing methodologies. Prerequisite: COIS 2020H and 3030H.
- » **COIS 3050H: Formal Languages and Automata (Sc)**  
Formal languages and automata are the underlying theoretical foundations of computer science. Core topics include regular languages and finite automata, context-free languages and pushdown automata, the Turing machine and its languages. Real world applications, unsolvable problems, and their relevance to the semantics of programming are also discussed. Prerequisite: COIS 1020H. Recommended: COIS-MATH 2600H.
- » **COIS-MATH 3180H: Introduction to Numerical and Computational Methods (Sc) (see Mathematics)**
- » **COIS-PHYS 3200Y: Electricity and Magnetism (Sc) (see Physics & Astronomy)**
- » **COIS-MATH 3210H: Mathematical Cryptography (Sc) (see Mathematics)**
- » **COIS 3320H: Fundamentals of Operating Systems (Sc)**  
An operating system is the software component of a computing system which is responsible for the management and accessibility of the hardware resources. Core topics include process management, synchronization, processor allocation, primary and secondary storage management, file management, security, and user interfaces. Topics are illustrated using contemporary operating systems. Prerequisite: COIS 2020H and 2300H.
- » **COIS-MATH 3350H: Linear Programming (Sc) (see Mathematics)**
- » **COIS-PHIL 3370H: Cyberethics (see Philosophy)**
- » **COIS 3380H: Systems Programming in C (Sc)**  
Systems programming produces software which provides services to the computer hardware. Using systems programming techniques in a Unix-style environment and using machine-oriented programming languages such as C/C++, core topics include procedural programming, shell programming, pipes, file processing, system calls, signals, and basic network programming. Prerequisite: COIS 2300H. Recommended: COIS 2020H.
- » **COIS 3400H: Database Management Systems (Sc)**  
A database is a structured collection of data, whereas a database management system facilitates the creation, querying, and maintenance of databases. Core topics include the relational model, entity-relationship diagrams, relational algebra, SQL, database application development, storage and indexing, and normalization. Topics are illustrated using a relational DBMS. Prerequisite: COIS 1020H or both COIS 1520H and COIS-ADMN 2620H.
- » **COIS 3420H: Web Application Development (Sc)**  
The development of web applications is an integral component of software development in an Internet-based world. Core topics include front-end design, client-side scripting, server-side programming, database connectivity, data persistence, security, extensible mark-up, usability, and accessibility. Prerequisite: COIS 2240H. Recommended: COIS 3400H.
- » **COIS 3510H: Data Visualization (Sc)**  
Data visualization is a main step in the analysis of data in a wide range of scientific research areas as well as business applications. We discuss general approaches, tools, and techniques for the visualization of various types of data, including spatial data, graph data, and time series data. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Recommended: COIS 1020H or 1520H.
- » **COIS-CUST 3533H: Game Studies (see Cultural Studies)**
- » **COIS 3560H: Human-Computer Interaction (Sc)**  
The study of human-computer interaction incorporates ideas from computer science, behavioural science, and design to improve interaction between people and computers. Core topics include multidisciplinary, intuitive design, computer-supported co-operative education/work, ubiquitous computing, prototyping, collaboration, social interaction, augmented reality, haptics, heuristics, interfaces, workstation independence. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits. Excludes COIS 3950H: Human Computer Interaction.
- » **COIS-ANTH 3745H: Virtual Worlds: The Anthropology of Online Communities (see Anthropology)**
- » **COIS-ADMN 3750H: Principles of Online Marketing (Sc)**  
Businesses today must effectively leverage the Internet and develop an online strategy which complements their traditional business practices. Core topics include website best practices, online marketing and customer relationships, positioning businesses online, and social networking for small and large enterprises. Topics are consolidated with a professional business proposal. Prerequisite: COIS-ADMN 1620H or ADMN 1000H or permission of instructor.

- » **COIS 3820H: History and Impact of Computing (Sc)**  
The history of digital computation is relatively recent, but all around us. By introducing the key people whose insight, inventiveness, and industry have defined the digital world, a framework is developed within which all students can appreciate the fundamental milestones of computing and their impact on the world. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits.
- » **COIS-ADMN 3850H: Fundamentals of Project Management (Sc)**  
Good project management focuses on the practical realities of getting things done with limited time and resources according to specifications determined by others—with successful outcomes. This course prepares students to write the professional certification exams offered by the Project Management Institute and the Project Management Association of Canada. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits or COIS 2240H or COIS-ADMN 2620H or permission of instructor.
- » **COIS 3860H: Internship Project (Sc)**  
Students work at a site external to the department for 80–120 hours. In recognition of the scope of possible projects, this work can either be performed during 2–3 one-week (not necessarily consecutive) sessions, or during 10–15 full-day sessions in consecutive weeks. Students meet on a regular basis with their faculty mentor. Prerequisite: A minimum 75% cumulative average and 10.0 university credits including 5.0 COIS credits.
- » **COIS 3901H: Reading Course (Sc)**  
Students are required to submit a course proposal and have it approved by the departmental curriculum committee before enrolling.
- » **COIS 4000Y: Software Engineering Project (Sc)**  
The software engineering project is a capstone course and provides students with the practical experience in the analysis, design, implementation, testing, and documentation of a real-world software product. Working as a team with clients, the project draws substantially on the theoretical knowledge gained in all previous COIS courses. Prerequisite: COIS 3040H. Pre- or co-requisite: COIS-ADMN 3850H. Recommended: COIS 3400H and 3420H. Excludes COIS 4850H.
- » **COIS 4050H: Advanced Algorithms (Sc)**  
Algorithmic techniques provide generalized approaches to solving a wide variety of problems, whereas algorithmic analysis provides the basis of comparison among different solutions. Core topics include the algorithmic techniques of divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming, and greedy algorithms, as well as the analytical techniques of problem classification, asymptotic analysis, and recurrence relations. Prerequisite: COIS 2020H and COIS-MATH 2600H.
- » **COIS 4100H: Comparative Programming Languages (Sc)**  
Evaluating and selecting the most appropriate programming language for an application is a critical step in software development. Core topics include the types of programming languages as well as the principal design and implementation issues for control structures, data types, subprograms, exception handling, and concurrency. Prerequisite: COIS 2020H and 1.0 COIS credit at the 3000 or 4000 level.
- » **COIS-MATH 4215H: Mathematical Logic (Sc) (see Mathematics)**
- » **COIS 4310H: Computer Networks (Sc)**  
A computer network links together two or more computers to enable the transfer of data. Core topics include data communication, network hardware and software, network architecture and protocols, local area and wide area networks, end-to-end routing protocols, wireless networks, Quality of Service, multimedia support, and network management. Prerequisite: COIS 3320H.
- » **COIS 4350H: High Performance Computing (Sc)**  
High performance computing is the use of advanced computer architectures to solve problems which require significant processing power, memory access, or storage. Core topics include advanced computer architectures, programming for shared and distributed memory machines, networking issues, caching, performance evaluation, and parallel algorithms. Topics are supplemented with case studies. Prerequisite: COIS 3320H.
- » **COIS 4400H: Data Mining (Sc)**  
Data mining is the extraction of previously unknown and potentially useful patterns from large data sets. Core topics include the statistical foundations of data mining, sampling mechanisms, missing data, clustering, classification, and outlier detection. Case studies cover a wide variety of applications such as astronomy and marketing. Prerequisite: 1.0 COIS credit at the 3000 or 4000 level and one of COIS 2020H or COIS-ADMN 2620H.
- » **COIS 4470H: Modelling and Simulation (Sc)**  
Modelling and simulation enables us to construct mathematical or computer-based representations of real-world phenomena. Three steps are typically followed: modelling the key parameters, implementing a program to simulate behaviour, and analyzing the results. Core topics include pseudo-random number generation, discrete-event and next-event simulation, output analysis, and queuing theory. Prerequisite: MATH 1550H and COIS 2020H.

» **COIS 4480H: Computer Graphics (Sc)**

Computer graphics are everywhere, from computer-animated movies and games to virtual reality and telepresence. This course introduces the fundamental mathematical and computational concepts of computer graphics. Topics include hardware, the OpenGL suite, line drawing, two-dimensional transformations, two-dimensional clipping algorithms, three-dimensional representations, three-dimensional clipping, line removal techniques, splines, and ray tracing.

Prerequisite: COIS 2020H, COIS 2830H, and MATH 1350H.

» **COIS 4550H: Artificial Intelligence (Sc)**

Artificial intelligence is the study of those techniques which create perceptions of “machine intelligence” and “intelligent agents.” Topics may include but are not limited to expert systems, various evolutionary learning systems such as genetic algorithms, genetic programming, and neural networks. The impact and ethics of artificial intelligence are also examined.

Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including one of COIS 1020H, 1520H, or 1620H.

» **COIS 4600H: Conceptual Analysis (Sc)**

Conceptual analysis is an important cognitive skill for systems analysis, database design, and other disciplines. Discourse analysis, including semantics and semiotics, and conceptualizing the referent world in terms of abstractions and ontologies, will be emphasized. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits.

» **COIS 4850H: Information Systems Project (Sc)**

A capstone course which provides students with the practical experience in the analysis and design (but not implementation) of a real-world information system. Working as a team with clients, the project draws substantially on the theoretical knowledge gained in all previous COIS courses. Prerequisite: COIS-ADMN 2620H, COIS 3030H, and COIS 3850H. Recommended: COIS 3400H. Excludes COIS 4000Y.

» **COIS 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Advanced Reading Course (Sc)**

Students are required to submit a course proposal and have it approved by the departmental curriculum committee before enrolling.

# ■ Computing Systems & Physics

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Computing & Information Systems

**R. T. Hurley**, BSc (New Brunswick), PhD (Waterloo)

### Chair of the Department of Physics & Astronomy

To be named

## Professors

See faculty listings in Computing & Information Systems, Mathematics, and Physics & Astronomy

This program is designed to meet the needs of students interested in electronic, hardware, and interfacing aspects of computers, which are based on fundamental principles of physics and mathematics.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN COMPUTING SYSTEMS & PHYSICS

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The Honours program in Computing Systems & Physics is a sequence of courses that compose an integrated whole and are offered by the Departments of Computing & Information Systems, Mathematics, and Physics & Astronomy. For more information on individual courses, see Calendar entries for these departments.
- 60% or higher in MATH 1120H is required for upper-level Physics courses; MATH 1350H is a prerequisite for upper-level Mathematics courses.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 15.0 credits:

- 3.5 COIS credits consisting of COIS 1010H, 1020H, 2020H, 2300H, 2320H, 3320H, and 3380H
- 4.0 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2610H, 2620H, 3200Y (or 3210), 3610H and 4610H (or 4600Y)
- 4.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2120H, 2150H, 2600H, and 3150H
- 0.5 COIS credit from COIS 3400H or 4470H
- 1.0 COIS credit from COIS 4310H, 4350H, or 4400H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 2250H or 2310H
- 1.0 PHYS credit from PHYS 4050H, 4220H, 4240H, 4310H, 4410H, 4520H, or 4700H



[trentu.ca/culturalstudies](http://trentu.ca/culturalstudies)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**L. Mitchell**, BA (Thompson Rivers), MA (York), PhD (Victoria)

## Professors

**J. Bordo**, BA (McGill & Alberta), MA, MPhil, PhD (Yale) *(on leave Winter 2018)*

**H. Elton**, BA (Sheffield), DPhil (Oxford)

**A. O'Connor**, BA (Trinity College, Dublin), MA, PhD (York)

**J. Penney**, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Duke)

## Associate Professors

**V. de Zwaan**, BA (Trent), MA (McGill), PhD (Toronto)

**M. Epp**, BA (Saskatchewan), MA (McGill), PhD (Alberta)

**H. M. Hodges**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Toronto)

**I. Junyk**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (Chicago)

## Assistant Professor

**K. Egan**, BA (Carleton), MA (York/Ryerson), MFA (Bard), PhD (York/Ryerson)

## Adjunct Faculty

**G. Zielinski**, BSc (Waterloo), MA, MFA (Concordia), PhD (McGill)

The department offers study in the history, theory, and practice of culture, with an emphasis on literature, the arts (visual art, music, theatre, and film), and media. Interdisciplinary courses consider culture both historically and in relation to the increasingly interconnected and complex contemporary world. Intensive workshop classes give students hands on experience with creative writing, studio art, theatre and performance, film, and audio production.

## Notes

- Students who wish to take an upper-level Cultural Studies course in first year must obtain the permission of the instructor and of the chair of the department.
- For the Media Studies program, see [p. 197](#). For the Emphasis in Theatre Studies, see [p. 262](#).

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN CULTURAL STUDIES

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Cultural Studies majors have the option of pursuing a comprehensive Cultural Studies degree or a Specialization in a particular area of concentration, as described below. The transcripts of students graduating with a degree in Cultural Studies, who have successfully completed the requirements of one of the Specializations, will contain the notation "with a Specialization in [the appropriate Specialization]."

### Specialization in Image, Sound & Performance

Courses in modern, contemporary, and experimental visual art, music, and theatre that ground artistic practices, products, and events in cultural, historical, media, and political contexts. Small and intensive art, theatre, and music workshop courses, taught by practicing artists, are available to Cultural Studies majors in each of these three areas (visual art, music, theatre). Certain courses are counted as "teachables" for Education students.

### Specialization in Writing & Narrative

Courses in comparative literature that engage with the relationships between narrative and culture, at the level of storytelling in different media contexts (that can include theatre, oral narrative, television, film), in relation to historical contexts (such as modernism, postmodernism, surrealism), or as engagements with specific genres, such as science fiction, historical fiction, utopian fiction, experimental fiction.

### Specialization in Film, Video & Media

Courses in film, radio, television, popular culture, and social/"new" media, that examine the specificities, as well as the pervasive influences in culture, of each medium, sometimes in direct comparison with each other, and sometimes in the context of inquiry into the theoretical and historical contexts of modern and contemporary media. Small, intensive workshops in film production are available to Cultural Studies majors.

### Specialization in Social Thought

Interdisciplinary, multimedia courses in social and cultural theory that focus on engagements with complex, contemporary themes, such as gender and sexuality, the modern body, ideology, globalization, technology, the senses, psychoanalysis, ethics, and the law.

| A<br>Image, Sound &<br>Performance | B<br>Writing &<br>Narrative | C<br>Film, Video<br>& Media | D<br>Social Thought |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| 1510H                              | 1520H                       | 1535H                       | 1500H               |
| 2016Y                              | 2029Y                       | 2035Y/2535H                 | 2060Y/2560H         |
| 2045Y                              | 2526H                       | 2210H                       | 2065Y               |
| 2111Y                              | 2527H                       | 2236H                       | 2551H               |
| 2571H                              | 2528H                       | 2581H                       | 2552H               |
| 2572H                              | 3022Y/3522H                 | 2582H                       | 3050Y/3550H         |
| 2573H                              | 3029Y                       | 3031H                       | 3570Y/3571H         |
| 3015Y/3515H                        | 3128H                       | 3032Y/3532H                 | 4050Y/4550H         |
| 3056Y/3556H                        | 4029Y/4529H                 | 3080Y/3580H                 | 4565H               |
| 3071Y (2070Y)                      | 4229Y                       | 3139H                       | 4611H               |
| 3111Y                              | 4521H                       | 3184H                       |                     |
| 3142H                              | 4522H                       | 3185Y                       | 2050Y*              |
| 3143H                              | 4523H                       | 3186H                       | 4051Y*              |
| 3175Y                              |                             | 3465H                       | 4065Y*              |
| 3542H                              | 2022Y*/2522H*               | 3475H                       | 4950Y*              |
| 3543H                              | 2025Y*                      | 3531H                       |                     |
| 3545H                              | 2027Y*                      | 3533H                       |                     |
| 3572H                              | 2126Y*                      | 3535H                       |                     |
| 3573H                              | 3025Y*                      | 3538H                       |                     |
| 4015Y/4515H                        | 3055Y*                      | 3545H                       |                     |
| 4070Y                              | 3527H*                      | 3581H                       |                     |
| 4512H                              | 3528H*                      | 3582H                       |                     |
| 4173H                              | 4025Y*                      | 3748H                       |                     |
|                                    | 4124Y*                      | 4035Y                       |                     |
| 2117Y*                             | 4527H*                      | 4041H/4541H                 |                     |
| 3016Y*                             | 4528H*                      | 4080Y/4580H                 |                     |
| 3045Y*                             |                             | 4090Y                       |                     |
| 3070Y*                             |                             | 4302H                       |                     |
| 3146Y*                             |                             | 4538H                       |                     |
|                                    |                             | 4586H                       |                     |
|                                    |                             | 2081Y*                      |                     |
|                                    |                             | 3081Y*                      |                     |
|                                    |                             | 3082Y* (2080Y)              |                     |
|                                    |                             | 3187H*                      |                     |

\*no longer offered

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

**Specialization option**

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 CUST credits at the 4000 level
- 6.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- Must include at least 4.0 CUST credits in the Specialization and 1.0 CUST credit from one other Specialization category

**Comprehensive option**

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 CUST credits at the 4000 level
- 6.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- Must include at least 2.0 CUST credits from one Specialization category, 2.0 CUST credits from a second Specialization category, and 1.0 CUST credit from a third Specialization category

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

**Specialization option**

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 CUST credits at the 4000 level
- 4.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- Must include at least 4.0 CUST credits in the Specialization and 1.0 CUST credit from one other Specialization category

**Comprehensive option**

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 CUST credits at the 4000 level
- 4.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- Must include at least 2.0 CUST credits from one Specialization category, 2.0 CUST credits from a second Specialization category, and 1.0 CUST credit from a third Specialization category

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

**Specialization option**

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 5.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond
- Must include at least 3.0 CUST credits in the Specialization and 1.0 CUST credit from a different Specialization category

**Comprehensive option**

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 5.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond
- Must include at least 1.0 CUST credit from three different Specialization categories

**The joint-major General program.** At least 5.0 credits in CUST, including:

**Specialization option**

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 4.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond
- Must include at least 3.0 CUST credits in the Specialization and 1.0 CUST credit from a different Specialization category

**Comprehensive option**

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 4.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond
- Must include at least 1.0 CUST credit from three different Specialization categories

**The minor in Cultural Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

**Specialization option**

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 4.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond
- Must include at least 3.0 CUST credits in the Specialization and 1.0 CUST credit from a different Specialization category

**Comprehensive option**

- 1.0 CUST credit at the 1000 level
- 4.0 CUST credits at the 2000 level or beyond
- Must include at least 1.0 CUST credit from three different Specialization categories

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

» **CUST 1500H: Introduction to the Study of Modern Culture**

Provides an interdisciplinary approach to thinking about how we understand the practices of both “everyday life” and the roles of art works, media, and other forms of cultural expression in contemporary culture. The course changes focus from year to year. For details, see [trentu.ca/culturalstudies/courses.php](http://trentu.ca/culturalstudies/courses.php). Excludes CUST 1000Y.

» **CUST 1510H: Introduction to the Integrated Arts**

Introduces students to the historical, theoretical, and comparative study of the integrated arts—visual art, film, theatre, and music. Combines lectures, workshops, and events that include film screenings, performances, and field trips. The course has a special focus each year. For details, see [trentu.ca/culturalstudies/courses.php](http://trentu.ca/culturalstudies/courses.php). Excludes CUST 1000Y.

- » **CUST 1520H: Introduction to World Literature**  
An introduction to the study of literature in a global context. Spanning antiquity and modernity, East and West, we consider English translations of great works in relation to culture, history, and other forms of media and expression. The course has a special focus each year. For details, see [trentu.ca/culturalstudies/courses.php](http://trentu.ca/culturalstudies/courses.php). Field trip fee. Excludes CUST 1000Y.
- » **CUST 1535H: Introduction to Media Studies**  
An introduction to media studies that starts with students' own experiences of contemporary media. It seeks to give students an understanding of these media and how they emerged. Leads into second-year courses in the history and theory of media, in changing media practices, and in digital culture. Excludes CUST 1035Y.
- » **CUST 2016Y: Introduction to Visual Studies**  
A communications approach in aesthetic theory for the study of the visual arts, images, and sites. Considers ritual, mnemonic, architectural, and sculpture sites in preparation for addressing modern picturing from its extraordinary emergence in Renaissance art and science to its hyperbolic technologization in photographic, filmic, televisual, and digital media. Field trips fee: \$40–\$70. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST 2029Y: Science Fiction**  
An introduction to the history, theory, and representative works and authors of science fiction, from Shelley and Wells to Dick, Le Guin, and Gibson. Examines stories of alternate worlds, technoculture, and space adventure, including cyborgs, alien encounters, non-contemporary earth life, and human destiny. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST 2035Y/2535H: Media and Society**  
An introduction to key innovations in the media ranging from papyrus to wearable computers. Analyzes the effect these innovations have had on society from diverse perspectives, including critical interpretation, political economy, sociology, anthropology, gender studies, and media ecology, giving students a toolbox to be used in other Media Studies courses. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of CUST 2035Y or 2535H for credit. CUST 2535H offered only at Trent University Durham.
- » **CUST 2045Y: Music and Society**  
An introduction to music as cultural practice, exploring formulations of the relationship between music and society offered by ethnomusicology, sociology, semiotics, and feminist theory. Emphasis is placed on the development of listening skills through engaging with a variety of musical texts/practices from Western art music, popular music, and world music traditions. No formal background in music required. Field trip fee: \$45. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST 2060Y/2560H: The Making of the Modern Body**  
Focuses upon modernity's relation to the body as project and work site. Examines the expression and experience of (post)modern subjectivity, and the burgeoning of body in various media. Feminist criticism, film theory, psychoanalysis, and social theory explore the modern body as a site of power (relations), desire, signification, subjection, and subjectification. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of CUST 2060Y or 2560H for credit.
- » **CUST-WMST 2065Y: Sex / Sexuality / Sexual Difference**  
An interdisciplinary introduction to feminism and queer theory which explores the problematic of sexual identity. Through considerations of theoretical and artistic texts we explore what we mean when we refer to someone's sex, gender, or sexuality as well as the social, political, and ethical implications of these terms. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST 2111Y: Drawing**  
A basic drawing course exploring techniques and ideas in the visual arts. Historical and contemporary issues are examined through practical hands-on experiences. Art materials fee: \$100. All applicants wait-listed; waitlist prioritized by major and specialization. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Recommended pre- or co-requisite: CUST 2016Y.
- » **CUST-WMST 2210H: Gender and Popular Culture (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **CUST 2236H: New Media Literacy**  
Offers opportunities to practice new media literacies, including those related to online learning, while also providing theoretical frameworks through which to better understand these same literacies and practices. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST-INDG 2300Y: Introduction to Key Concepts and Issues in Post-Colonial Theory (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **CUST 2526H: Narrative and Performance Workshop**  
In a group context, students develop several creative writing projects, both individual and collective. Regular discussions about the social functions of narrative, and emphasis on the performative presentation of the projects as a means of bridging the gap between private and public text. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.
- » **CUST 2527H: Surrealism and the Languages of Narrative**  
Surrealism was an interdisciplinary movement dedicated to revolutionizing our tools of thought. This course considers the surrealist program as a general cultural critique of the way we tell stories to ourselves, focusing on the crises of the object and the subject that it explores. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

- » **CUST-ENGL 2528H: West Indian Storytelling (World Literature)**  
Explores the mixing of literary and oral traditions in the West Indies; we will be concerned with novels and poems, and also with calypso, carnival, reggae, folk stories, and folk proverbs as we explore a folk tradition and a popular culture shaped by resistance to slavery, colonialism, and cultural imperialism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST 2551H: Popular Culture and Modern Thought: Ideology, Language**  
Examines how culture and modern thought shape one another. We consider major currents of modern thought through a variety of media: film, literature (fiction, autobiography, theatre), and the visual arts, focusing on the relation between culture and politics as well as the question of culture and language. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST 2552H: Popular Culture and Modern Thought: Gender, Globalization, and the Virtual**  
Continues the interrogation of popular culture and modern thought through film, literature, and the visual arts. It is composed of three interrelated units focusing on the following contemporary issues: gender and sexuality; cultures of globalization; and technologies of the virtual. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST 2571H: What Is Theatre in the Twentieth Century?**  
Exploration of theatre in the twentieth century, from naturalism and realism to postmodernism and theatre for young audiences. Representative plays, along with theoretical texts and performance styles, are studied in terms of other developments in twentieth-century culture. Academic and practical assignments. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 3070Y.
- » **CUST 2572H: Performance and Protest Workshop**  
What happens to theatre when we take it out of the theatre? This course concentrates on an in-depth study of the theories and the practice of Augusto Boal, the Brazilian theorist and activist who has posed this question more comprehensively than any other practitioner of the late twentieth century. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.
- » **CUST 2573H: Contemporary Theatre and Performance Experiments**  
Historical and theoretical examination of contemporary performance, from mimesis and representation to simulation and embeddedness. The performance forms examined range from avant-garde and site-specific performance to contemporary art installations, desktop theatre, cyber-spectacle, and relational performance. Academic and practical assignments. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 3070Y.
- » **CUST 2581H: Introduction to Film I: What Is Cinema?**  
A wide-ranging and diverse introduction to the film medium, this course focuses on the component elements of cinema: mise-en-scène, cinematography, editing, sound, narrative, genre, digitization, and “post-cinema.” It examines the vocabulary of film analysis, cultivates techniques for writing engagingly about the medium, and develops viewing skills to enhance the cinematic experience. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 2081Y.
- » **CUST 2582H: Introduction to Film II: Film Movements, Film History**  
A wide-ranging and diverse introduction to the film medium, this course focuses on elements of filmmaking history, covering the origin and development of cinema technology; the medium’s material contexts; and intellectual and aesthetic concerns of major film movements. It develops critical viewing and writing skills that enhance the cinematic experience. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 2081Y.
- » **CUST 3015Y/3515H: Modernism and the Avant-Garde**  
Examines one of the most important cultural movements of the twentieth century—modernism. It traces this movement from its genesis in the dynamic city culture of the *fin de siècle*, to its embodiment in avant-garde art, literature, and cinema, and concludes by considering its problematic transition into postmodernism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of CUST 3015Y or 3515H for credit.
- » **CUST 3022Y/3522H: Experimental Fiction**  
Traces an international “tradition” of modern and contemporary experimental texts, focusing on such figures as Proust, Joyce, Kafka, Borges, Calvino, Nabokov, Cortázar, and Rushdie. Individual works are related to theories of narrative and cognate developments in other arts which help to place them in both aesthetic and cultural contexts. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of CUST 3022Y or 3522H for credit.
- » **CUST 3029Y: Utopia (Future Fiction)**  
A study of the speculative social imagination in utopian and anti-utopian literature of Western modernity. Examines the narrative construction of equality, progress, gender, identity, technoculture, globalization, and cultural politics from More and Bacon in the Renaissance to Orwell, Piercy, and Lem in contemporary science fiction. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST-CAST 3031H: Television in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **CUST-IDST 3032Y/3532H: Issues in Global Media**  
The uses of media for development; problems of global mass media; the Internet and the digital divide; and alternative media such as community radio. Emphasis on culture and mass media in Latin America, but some discussion of other parts of the developing world. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of CUST-IDST 3032Y or 3532H for credit.

- » **CUST 3050Y/3550H: Studies in Cultural Theory**  
This seminar reflects on issues in cultural theory. Specific focus will depend on instructor. See [trentu.ca/culturalstudies](http://trentu.ca/culturalstudies) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 4050Y, 4550H. Students may take only one of CUST 3050Y or 3550H for credit.
- » **CUST 3056Y/3556H: Place Matters—Art, Letters, and Landscape**  
Beginning with the question What is landscape?, this course considers landscape in art and letters as an entrance into the very question of place: What is a place? What place is this? A fee of \$60 for field excursions. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of CUST 3056Y or 3556H for credit.
- » **CUST 3071Y: History and Theory of Theatre**  
An academic and practical introduction to theatre as a literary genre, a performing art, and a means of cultural expression. Examines Western theatrical traditions and dramatic theory from Classical Greek tragedy and Roman comedy to Romantic theatre and late nineteenth-century naturalist drama, in relation to religion, social classes, and politics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 2070Y.
- » **CUST 3080Y/3580H: Text and Image**  
Examines the relation between the word and the image as discussed in cultural theory and made manifest in literature, painting, and the cinema. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes CUST 4080Y, 4580H. Students may take only one of CUST 3080Y or 3580H for credit.
- » **CUST 3087Y: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program (p. 265). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a 75% cumulative average.
- » **CUST 3111Y: Visual Arts Studio: Form, Process, Object (and Image)**  
An introductory studio exploring the making of two- and three-dimensional works using a variety of materials and techniques. Emphasis is placed on the free exploration of material and concepts, with attention to space, form, image, scale, and site. All applicants wait-listed; waitlist prioritized by major and specialization. Art materials fee: \$100. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Co-requisite: One of CUST 2016Y, 3015Y, 3515H, or 3016Y.
- » **CUST-INDG 3128H: Indigenous Science Fiction and Speculative Storytelling (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **CUST 3139H: Radio and Podcast Workshop**  
A hands-on workshop introducing the theoretical concepts and practical skills of radio storytelling, from documentary to fiction, field production to experimentation. Students use their own smartphones. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Available only at Trent University Durham.
- » **CUST 3142H: Workshop in Experimental Music: From Cage to Post-Punk**  
Experimental music is composed and performed. Neither genre nor technique, experimental music is constantly pushing at boundaries. Special attention is paid to John Cage and musicians he influenced, together with post-punk and various current DIY practices. No previous experience with making music is required. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CUST credit or permission of instructor. Excludes CUST 3146Y.
- » **CUST 3143H: Workshop in Electronic Music Production**  
Students learn the basics of software music production, generate one or more pieces of music, and explore the media critically in discussions of both theoretical and practical texts. Music and songwriting skills are developed in conjunction with software learning. No previous training in music making is required. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CUST credit or permission of instructor. Excludes CUST 3146Y.
- » **CUST 3175Y: Theatre Workshop: Staging Ideas**  
A practical course in modern acting with a focus on methods of performance in works that dramatize ideas and the conflicts between them. Workshop fee: \$50. Limited enrolment. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CUST credit or permission of instructor.
- » **CUST 3184H: Documentary Film Workshop**  
A workshop course in 16mm filmmaking with an emphasis on experimental documentary work using lightweight film cameras. Required fee for materials: \$125. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CUST credit or permission of the instructor. Excludes CUST 3185Y.
- » **CUST 3185Y: Film Workshop**  
Students carry out a series of visual exercises in photography and Super-8 film and then complete a short 16mm film. Depending on the instructor, the emphasis may be on documentary or experimental filmmaking. Required fee for materials: \$125. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CUST credit or permission of the instructor. Excludes CUST 3184H, 3186H.
- » **CUST 3186H: Workshop in Experimental Film**  
Students carry out a series of visual exercises in Super-8 film and 16mm film. The emphasis for this course is on avant-garde cinema practices. Required fee for materials: \$100. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 CUST credit or permission of the instructor. Excludes CUST 3185Y.
- » **CUST-WMST 3250H: Queer Feminisms (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **CUST-POST 3465H: Politics and Film (see Political Studies)**
- » **CUST-POST 3475H: Media of Politics (see Political Studies)**

- » **CUST 3531H: Mass Media and War**  
Media coverage of war from the Mexican Revolution to the Iraq War with an emphasis on reportage and the field of journalism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST-COIS 3533H: Game Studies**  
An introduction to game studies that explores the implications of games and play. What can games tell us about what we value, how we think, and who we are? Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST 3535H: Television Studies**  
An introduction to television studies with an emphasis on the historical transformations of TV from the 1950s to the YouTube era. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST 3538H: Radio Studies**  
Introduction to the history and theory of radio broadcasting from the early twentieth century to the age of the Internet. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST 3542H: Music Studies: The Black Atlantic**  
“The Black Atlantic” refers to the radically complex, open-ended cultures of West Africa, the Americas, and Western Europe that formed in the wake of colonialism and the Atlantic slave trade. We consider their musics, including blues, R&B, jazz, funk, soul, Afrobeat, juju, rumba, salsa, reggae, dancehall, and various further hybrids. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the instructor. Excludes CUST 3045Y.
- » **CUST 3543H: Music Studies: Local Roots and Global Routes**  
This course listens to traditional music from the British Isles, Japan, India, and Indonesia in dialogue with modern hybrids from around the globe. We engage issues including the problematics of identity politics; modernization and modernity; European and American cultural imperialism; cultural hybridity and issues of authenticity; and class politics and “popular music.” Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the instructor. Excludes CUST 3045Y.
- » **CUST 3545H: Music and Media—An Archaeology**  
Explores the various functions of music in drama, film, television, and computer games, and considers how media adapt and adapt to a way of communicating that is (at least) as old as human civilization. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the instructor.
- » **CUST-POST 3570Y/3571H: Cultural Politics (see Political Studies)**
- » **CUST 3572H: Workshop in Epic Theatre**  
The workshop engages the complicated dialectics in Bertolt Brecht’s “Epic Theatre.” Readings address the political, aesthetic, and cultural contexts for Brecht’s work, as well as the influence of Brecht on subsequent representational and narrative practices. A combination of practical experimentation and critical analysis each week. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the instructor.
- » **CUST 3573H: Workshop in Theatre of the Absurd**  
The Theatre of the Absurd has been one of the most influential movements in twentieth and twenty-first century theatre and performance. This course focuses on the development of the ideas and practices that it expresses, and pays particular attention to the dramatic works of Samuel Beckett. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **CUST 3581H: World Cinema I: Experiment and Innovation**  
Explores experiments and innovations in European and American cinemas in their relation to film cultures elsewhere, focusing on the aesthetics and politics of cinematic form. How does the way a film is made influence its meaning and reception? Features films from Africa, Latin America, West Asia, and other regions. Excludes CUST 3081Y.
- » **CUST 3582H: World Cinema II: Images of Globalization**  
Considers the problematic of world cinema in contemporary film from the perspective of the impact of globalization on film production internationally. Themes addressed include colonialism and neocolonialism, the national and the postnational, the political economy of film production, film language and cultural authenticity, and feminism and sexuality. Excludes CUST 3081Y.
- » **CUST-ANTH 3748H: Anthropology of Animation (see Anthropology)**
- » **CUST 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H: Reading Course**  
A course of individual study supervised by a faculty member. The proposed syllabus requires permission of the instructor and the chair of the department prior to registering in the course. Proposals should be submitted by March 31 for reading courses to begin in the following Fall term, and by November 30 for reading courses due to be taken in the Winter term.
- » **CUST 4010Y, 4020D: Honours Thesis**  
CUST 4020D is a double credit in Cultural Studies. CUST 4010Y is a single credit because the same thesis is submitted to the other department/program in a joint-major. A major research project leading to a thesis of about 15,000 words. Deadline for a thesis abstract and bibliography (signed by the thesis supervisor) is May 1 in the student’s third year. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits and permission of instructor.
- » **CUST 4015Y/4515H: Art Culture Theory**  
An advanced seminar in visual cultural studies that is geopoetic in its study of aesthetically invested sites, whether as representations such as landscapes (pictures and texts), inscriptions as lieux (monuments and architecture), or as events (sojourns and rituals). Occasional field trips. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of the instructor. Students may take only one of CUST 4015Y or 4515H for credit.

- » **CUST 4029Y/4529H: Advanced Studies in Science Fiction**  
Examines representations of the subject constituted in Western techno culture, including post-human configurations such as the robot, the cyborg, and artificial and virtual intelligence. Fictional and critical/theoretical speculations examine changing understandings of subjectivity, agency, the body, and community in the context of advanced technologies. Students may take only one of CUST 4029Y or 4529H for credit. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor.
- » **CUST 4035Y: Advanced Topics in Mass Media and Popular Culture**  
Theoretical and critical perspectives on the history, economy, and politics of selected aspects of mass media and popular culture. Previous topics have included zines, underground culture, social media, and the work of scholars like Pierre Bourdieu and Michel Foucault. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits; or CUST 1535H (1035Y), COIS 1010H, and either CUST 2035Y or 2535H; or permission of instructor.
- » **CUST 4041Y/4541H: Internship in Media and Cultural Studies**  
Designed to permit a student in Media Studies or Cultural Studies, under the direction of a faculty member and with the approval of the department, to apply their skills in media to specific practical endeavours. Students must obtain the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the course and apply for permission to enrol prior to the commencement of the session in which the course will be offered. Prerequisite: A minimum 65% cumulative average, 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits, and permission of the department. Students may take only one of CUST 4041Y or 4541H for credit.
- » **CUST 4050Y/4550H: Advanced Studies in Cultural Theory**  
This seminar reflects on issues in cultural theory. Specific focus will depend on instructor. See [trentu.ca/culturalstudies](http://trentu.ca/culturalstudies) for details. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of the instructor. Excludes CUST 3050Y, 3550H. Students may take only one of CUST 4050Y or 4550H for credit.
- » **CUST 4565H: Psychoanalysis and Cultural Studies**  
Psychoanalysis is a major discourse of our modernity; it has massively influenced how we study and engage with culture. How does the unconscious mediate human creativity? We address the question by staging encounters with cutting-edge thinkers who bring psychoanalytic insights to bear on culture in fresh and exciting ways. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor. Excludes CUST 4065Y, 49511, 4650.
- » **CUST 4070Y: Advanced Studies in Theatre and the Performing Arts**  
Special topics have included the history and practice of theatre directing; experimental performance styles of traditionally marginalized groups; parody and performance; the work of Bertolt Brecht; theories of subjectivity and narrative; performance theory and performance art; and genre experimentation. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor.
- » **CUST 4080Y/4580H: Text and Image**  
Examines the relation between the word and the image as discussed in cultural theory and made manifest in literature, painting, and the cinema. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor. Excludes CUST 3080Y, 3580H. Students may take only one of CUST 4080Y or 4580H for credit.
- » **CUST-HIST 4090Y: American Visual Culture (see History)**
- » **CUST 4173H: Workshop in Adaptation and Performance**  
An advanced performance workshop course that explores the creative possibilities and critical questions that emerge in the process of transferring a text from one medium or genre to another. Primary materials include works by Chekhov, Homer, Malle, Mikhalkov, and Borges. Secondary materials include Bakhtin, Benjamin, Brecht, and Stanislavsky. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor.
- » **CUST-FREN-CAST 4229Y: Science-fiction et fantastique québécois / Quebec Science Fiction and Fantasy (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CUST-WMST 4250H: Queer Feminisms (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **CUST-FREN 4302H: Cinéma francophone / Francophone Cinema (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CUST 4512H: Arts of Conflict: Violence, Art, and The Irish Republican Army**  
Explores practical and theoretical conflicts between political violence and its cultural artifacts, including literature, film, murals, sculpture, and parades. The focus is on texts, images, and public displays studied in specific cultural contexts. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits.
- » **CUST 4521H: Advanced Topics in Narrative: Shipwrecks and Castaways**  
Intensive investigation of the motif of the castaway, and its appearance in cultural texts from *The Odyssey* to *ABC's Lost*. Themes include nature and culture, civilization and savagery, "home," Self and Other, disaster, degeneration, and colonialism. Critical paradigms to be considered include cultural materialism, metaphorology, new historicism, and cultural studies. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor.



- » **CUST 4522H: Advanced Topics in Narrative: Handcuffed to (Literary) History**  
Examination of ways in which four complex postmodern novels by such authors as Isabel Allende, Thomas Pynchon, Milan Kundera, and Christa Wolf follow, play with, or violate the realist conventions of historical fiction. Theoretical approaches in the course include works by Friedrich Nietzsche, Brian McHale, Linda Hutcheon, and Hayden White. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor.
- » **CUST 4523H: Shapeshifters: Narrative Adaptations Across Media**  
Engages specific “cases” of adaptations across media, including “Snow White,” *Pride and Prejudice*, and *The Walking Dead*, to explore contemporary issues in adaptation studies such as the nature of the object; the question of “fidelity”; and the formal and material conditions of narrative production related to different media. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits; or CUST 1535H (1035Y), COIS 1010H, and either CUST 2035Y or 2535H; or permission of instructor.
- » **CUST-POST 4538H: Media Ecologies**  
Examines some theories and practices for the analysis of media ecologies. “Media ecologies” refers to the worlds, sensibilities, and perceptibilities that our interactions with media enable. Detailed attention is given to media objects, the role of the culture-maker, and the critical political analysis of human/non-human entanglement(s). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits; or CUST 1535H (1035Y), COIS 1010H, and either CUST 2035Y or 2535H; or permission of instructor.
- » **CUST 4586H: Cinema in the Digital Age**  
An advanced seminar in film studies that considers the materiality of new media and the effects of new modes of inscription, transmission, and reception on the cultural space of “cinema.” Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits; or CUST 1535H (1035Y), COIS 1010H, and either CUST 2035Y or 2535H; or permission of instructor.
- » **CUST-FREN 4611H: Littérature et contestation / Literature and Contestation (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **CUST 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course**  
A course of individual study supervised by a faculty member. The proposed syllabus requires permission of the instructor and the chair of the department prior to registering in the course. Proposals should be submitted by March 31 for reading courses to begin in the following Fall term, and by November 30 for reading courses due to be taken in the Winter term. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 3.0 CUST credits or permission of instructor.

## ■ Ecological Restoration

Application to the Ecological Restoration program is through the Ontario College Application Service: [ontariocolleges.ca](http://ontariocolleges.ca)

[trentu.ca/ecologicalrestoration](http://trentu.ca/ecologicalrestoration)

### Program Coordinator

**T. Whillans**, BA (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

### Professors

See faculty listings in Environment

Trent University, in collaboration with Fleming College, offers a Joint Degree/Diploma in Ecological Restoration. The Trent-Fleming Ecological Restoration degree/diploma was created in response to growing global recognition of environmental disturbance and the science of remediation. Related to this is the need for a specialized set of skills and knowledge in the environmental sector. As an emerging field of expertise, ecological restoration is learned by direct engagement in the recovery of damaged and degraded ecosystems. The collaboration between Trent and Fleming involves the sharing of faculty, teaching, field study courses, applied projects, and resources over the four years of the program.

Students spend their first two years at Fleming College's School of Environmental and Natural Resource Sciences in Lindsay, where they build science, planning, and communications skills while practising ecological restoration through field courses and project work. Students then attend Trent University in Peterborough for the final two years of the program, where they can choose either to specialize or continue to balance theory and practice in a more broad-based degree program.

Students graduate at the end of year four with both a college diploma and university degree (BSc Honours) in Ecological Restoration.

### Academic Progression

To progress successfully to semester 2 of the joint program, students must achieve a 65% grade in the semester 1 courses Environmental Science I and Critical Thinking and Communication.

To progress to year 3 of the program, students must pass (50%) all courses and achieve a 70% overall program average in years 1 and 2.

- Environmental Science I & II
- Math I & II
- Introductory Chemistry I & II
- Introduction to Ecology
- Introduction to Plant Community Systematics
- Indigenous Environmental Studies I & II
- Methods in Environmental Science
- Readings in Environment and Restoration
- Restoration Ecology Field Camp
- Introduction to Ecological Land Classification

Note that credit given for Fleming courses does not include BIOL-ERSC 2260H; however, students will be given access to 3000-level and 4000-level courses that list it as a prerequisite.

### FLEMING COLLEGE—YEAR 1 AND YEAR 2

#### Semester 1 (Year 1)

COMM0131: Critical Thinking and Communication  
 ECOS0013: Ecosystem Skills  
 GEOM0036: Geospatial Techniques (GIS)  
 MATH0063: Applied Math in Natural Resource Sciences  
 SCIE0135: Applied Chemistry in Ecological Restoration  
 SCIE0118: Environmental Science I

#### Semester 2 (Year 1)

ECOS0027: Introduction to Ecology  
 FSTY0050: Trees and Shrubs of Ontario  
 GEOM0021: GIS Principles  
 SCIE0119: Environmental Science II  
 SCIE0120: Introductory Chemistry I

#### Semester 3 (Year 2)

APST0083: Restoration Ecology Field Camp  
 ECOS0031: Introduction to Indigenous Environmental Studies: History and Culture  
 FSTY0075: Introduction to Plant Community Systematics  
 GEOL0021: Principles of Hydrogeology  
 MATH0086: Math I  
 SCIE0121: Introductory Chemistry II

#### Semester 4 (Year 2)

COMM0137: Readings in Environment and Restoration  
 ECOS0030: Introduction to Indigenous Environmental Studies: Culture and the Environment  
 MATH0087: Math II  
 SCIE0136: Methods in Environmental Science  
 ECOS36: Introduction to Ecological Land Classification

## TRENT UNIVERSITY—YEAR 3 AND YEAR 4

- 3000- and 4000-level courses may be taken in either year, provided the prerequisites have been met.
- See listing of recommended elective courses. Students are encouraged to enrol in required course options not taken (i.e., 3301H, 3302H, 3311H, 3312H, 3501H, 3502H). Students are encouraged to explore other Environmental & Resource Science/Studies course offerings, as well as those available across the range of Trent departments.
- Suggested field courses are ERSC 3220H, 3230H, 3850H, 3860H, 3870H, 3880H, ERSC/ERST 3905Y, 3906H, 4801H, 4905Y, and 4906H, EGEO 2100H, BIOL 3190H, but other possibilities exist.

### Trent University Required Courses

10.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 ERST credit consisting of ERST 2100H and 3780H
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 4520H and 4530H
- 1.0 ERST credit from ERST 3301H, 3302H, 3311H and 3312H (or ERSC/ERST 3300Y or 3310Y)
- 0.5 ERSC credit from ERSC 3501H or 3502H
- 1.0 ERSC and/or ERST elective credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 1.5 ERSC and/or ERST elective credits in addition to the above
- 2.5 additional elective credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 additional elective credits
- 4.0 of the 6.5 elective credits must be science credits
- 0.5 of the 6.5 elective credits must be from an approved field course at the 3000 or 4000 level

## Recommended Elective Courses

### *Science credits*

BIOL 3050H  
 BIOL 3051H  
 BIOL-ERSC 4030H  
 BIOL-ERSC 4390H  
 BIOL-FRSC 4510H  
 BIOL 4520H  
 CHEM-ERSC 2610H  
 CHEM-ERSC 2620H  
 ERSC 3160H  
 ERSC 3220H  
 ERSC 3230H  
 ERSC 3501H (if not taken as a required course)  
 ERSC 3502H (if not taken as a required course)  
 ERSC 3510H  
 ERSC 3551H  
 ERSC-GEOG-SAFS 3650H  
 ERSC-BIOL-GEOG 4070H  
 ERSC-BIOL 4240H  
 ERSC 4350H  
 ERSC-GEOG 4640H  
 ERSC 4703H  
 GEOG-ERSC-BIOL 2080H  
 GEOG-ERSC 4040H

### *Science credits depending upon topic*

ERSC/ERST 3311H (if not taken as a required course)  
 ERSC/ERST 3312H (if not taken as a required course)  
 ERSC/ERST-IESS-INDG 3730Y  
 ERSC/ERST 3830Y, 3840H, 4830Y, 4840H  
 ERSC/ERST 3905Y/3906H  
 ERSC/ERST 4010Y/4020D  
 ERSC/ERST 4801H  
 ERSC/ERST 4802H

### *Arts credits*

ERST 3081H  
 ERST 3082H  
 ERST-CAST-POST 3120H  
 ERST 3250H  
 ERST-PHIL 3301H (if not taken as a required course)  
 ERST-PHIL-SAFS 3302H (if not taken as a required course)  
 ERST 4130H (3130H)  
 ERST 4250H  
 ERST-CAST-HIST 4670H  
 ERST-POST 4704H  
 ERST-PHIL 4705H  
 ERST 4810H  
 INDG-IESS-ERST 4730Y

[trentu.ca/economics](http://trentu.ca/economics)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**B. Lew**, BSc, MBA (Alberta), PhD (Queen's)

## Professors

**M. Arvin**, BSc (London), MPhil (Oxford), PhD (Queen's)

**S. Choudhry**, MA (Chittagong), MA (McGill), PhD (Manitoba)

**T. Drewes**, BA (Lakehead), MA, PhD (Queen's) (*on leave 2017–2018*)

## Associate Professor

**B. Cater**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (York)

## Senior Lecturer

**Z. Kayani**, BA (Karachi), MSc (Islamabad), PhD (Washington State)

Economics is the academic discipline most discussed by the general public, yet it is also one of the least understood. Economics is the social science that deals with problems of scarcity through a systematic and logical framework for analyzing how a society solves such problems as which goods and services to produce, how to organize production, and for whom goods and services are to be produced. Knowledge of economics is necessary for understanding and dealing intelligently with current topics like unemployment, economic growth, income inequality, the environment, globalization, and various forms of market regulation. Besides its importance in understanding contemporary social issues, economics is useful in developing career skills for business, law, teaching, public administration, and research. Both verbal and mathematical training are involved in the study of economics.

## Notes

- 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H is a prerequisite for all upper-level Economics courses, with the possible exception of cross-listed courses, for which students should check the prerequisites.
- Courses in Economics fulfilling University science course requirements for the BSc are marked "(Sc)" in the individual course descriptions.
- ECON 2000H, 2010H, and 2610H are considered equivalent to the 3000 level in order to satisfy the University requirement for at least 7.0 credits beyond the 2000 level in the Honours program and at least 4.0 in the General program.
- It is strongly recommended that students in the single-major Honours program complete ECON 3200H and 3250H within the first 14.0 credits.
- It is strongly recommended that students in the joint-major Honours program complete ECON-ADMN 2250H and ECON 3200H within the first 14.0 credits.

- ECON 4010Y may be substituted (by Economics majors only) for ECON 4041H under specific conditions. Students wishing to pursue this option must obtain departmental approval by April 30 of the preceding year.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAMS IN ECONOMICS

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- ECON-ADMN 2200H and ECON 3200H fulfill the requirement for 1.0 MATH credit for the BSc in Economics.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits which includes the following 9.5 credits:

- 6.5 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, 2010H, 2200H, 2250H, 3000H, 3010H, 3200H, 3250H, 4000H, 4041H (or 4040Y), and 4050H
- 1.0 ECON credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 ECON credits in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits which includes the following 7.0 credits:

- 4.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, 2010H, 2200H, 2250H, 3200H, and 4141H (or 4040Y)
- 1.0 ECON credit from ECON 3000H and 4000H or from ECON 3010H and 4050H
- 0.5 ECON credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 ECON credits in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits which includes the following 6.0 credits:

- 3.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, 2010H, 2200H, and 2250H
- 3.0 ECON credits in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits which includes the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, and 2010H
- 3.0 ECON credits in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The minor in Economics** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, and 2010H
- 3.0 ECON credits in addition to the above

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

- » **ECON 1010H: Introductory Microeconomics (Sc)**  
An introductory treatment of markets, prices, and outputs based on the behaviour of consumers, business firms, and the structure and organization of industries. Selected economic and social policies, including taxation, international markets, and trade policy, are also examined.
- » **ECON 1020H: Introductory Macroeconomics (Sc)**  
An introductory study of the total economy in terms of GDP, employment, unemployment, prices, and inflation using simple economic models. The Canadian banking system, monetary policy, the government sector, government budgets, and fiscal policy are examined. Selected aspects of international trade, the balance of payments, and exchange rates are included.
- » **ECON 2000H: Intermediate Microeconomic Theory I (Sc)**  
An examination of problems of demand and supply, market equilibrium, and market structure. A comprehensive treatment of the theoretical techniques used to deal with problems of resource allocation and applications of those techniques. Develops skills necessary for advanced work in economics. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ECON 2010H: Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory I (Sc)**  
A study of output (GDP), employment, and inflation in the national economy, including the effects of monetary, fiscal, and exchange rate policies. Current macroeconomic models are used to examine fluctuations in economic activity, and the objectives, design, implementation, and evaluation of monetary and fiscal policies. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ECON-NURS-SOCI 2015H: Critical Perspectives on Aging (see Nursing)**
- » **ECON-ADMN 2200H: Introduction to Statistics for Economics and Management (Sc)**  
Introduces statistical methods in an applied setting with an emphasis on the development of theory through interactive learning. The material covered includes descriptive statistics, data analysis, inference, and estimation techniques. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ECON-ADMN 2250H: Introduction to Mathematics for Economics and Management (Sc)**  
Topics include partial and general equilibrium, elementary linear algebra, elementary calculus, basic optimization theory, comparative static analysis, and linear programming. These tools are integrated with and applied to micro and macroeconomic theory and managerial economics. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ECON-CAST 2610H: The Canadian Economy**  
Problems and policies in Canadian economic development since 1929. Topics include the legacy of the Depression; government policy on trade, immigration, and foreign investment; macroeconomic stabilization and social welfare; trends in employment and unemployment; exchange rate policy; fiscal policy; and government budget deficits. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ECON 3000H: Intermediate Microeconomic Theory II (Sc)**  
A continuation of ECON 2000H, examining the theory of general equilibrium, factor markets, externalities, public goods, and asymmetric information. Game theory is introduced. Prerequisite: ECON 2000H.
- » **ECON 3010H: Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory II (Sc)**  
A study of the monetary theory and financial markets as they relate to the performance of the aggregate economy and affect the design, implementation, and impact of monetary policy in Canadian and international contexts. Prerequisite: ECON 2010H.
- » **ECON 3020H: Financial Economics**  
An introduction to the economic analysis of investment decisions and financial markets. Key concepts include present-value formula, market efficiency, portfolio choice, risk, arbitrage, and asymmetric information. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ECON 3100H: Economic Growth**  
An exploration of the underlying determinants of economic growth, including factor accumulation and technological progress. Considers the importance of political and social institutions for the process of economic development. Topics include capital accumulation, human capital acquisition, technological change, commodity and factor flows, income inequality, climate change, and government policies. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

- » **ECON 3110H: International Trade (Sc)**  
Topics include theories of world trade and the analysis of trade policy and trade relationships in the world economy; the theory and practice of protectionism and preferential trade arrangements; the political economy of trade policy; the role and performance of international organizations; environmental aspects of trade; and international labour standards and trade. Support course for International Development Studies. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ECON 3120H: International Finance (Sc)**  
Topics include the operation of international money and capital markets; theoretical and policy aspects of exchange rates and the balance of payments; macroeconomic management of domestic open economies; and the evolution, management, and reform of the international financial system. Support course for International Development Studies. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ECON 3160H: Public Economics (Sc)**  
Efficiency criteria is emphasized in the theory and provision of public goods, voting behaviour, intergovernmental grants, and fiscal federalism. Focus on discussion of the efficiency and equity criteria in the theory and practice of personal and corporate income taxes, payroll taxation, and local government taxation in Canada. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ECON 3200H: Econometrics (Sc)**  
Provides an elementary but comprehensive introduction to econometrics. Simple and multiple regression, regression diagnostics, and problems with testing economic relationships are all introduced within the classical regression framework. Prerequisite: ECON-ADMN 2200H or equivalent and 2250H or equivalent. Pre- or co-requisite: Both ECON 2000H and 2010H or permission of instructor.
- » **ECON 3210H: Applied Econometrics (Sc)**  
Integrates economic theory, econometric technique, and practical applications in empirical economics. The emphasis is on the issues which arise in building empirical models. Students gain practical skill in the development of empirical models of the economy. Prerequisite: ECON 3200H.
- » **ECON 3250H: Mathematical Economics and Economic Models (Sc)**  
A continuation of ECON-ADMN 2250H. Mathematical techniques are used to set and solve economic problems. Topics include total differentiation, comparative static analysis under equilibrium models, unconstrained optimization, classical programming, concavity, convexity, quasi-concavity and quasi-convexity, homogeneous functions, integral calculus, exponential and logarithmic functions. Economic applications are stressed throughout. Prerequisite: ECON-ADMN 2250H or equivalent. Pre- or co-requisite: ECON 2000H and 2010H, or permission of instructor.
- » **ECON-ADMN-IDST 3310H: The Economics of Developing Countries (Sc)**  
Examines alternative models of growth and development, sectoral problems of LDCs (agriculture, education, health, environmental issues, etc.), planning strategies for economic development, and the diversity of the development experience. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ECON-ADMN-IDST 3330H: The Economics of Global Interdependence (Sc)**  
The world economy and the place of less developed nations in an increasingly interdependent global system. Topics include a market-friendly strategy for the poor; globalization and its impacts; the growing literature on foreign aid and debt; the oil crisis; water scarcity and the potential for international water conflicts. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ECON 3400H: Managerial Economics**  
A study of the various ways in which microeconomic principles and quantitative tools can be used to aid managers in making sound decisions. Topics include forecasting consumer demand, production and cost analysis, optimal pricing and production decisions, optimal hiring and investment decisions, and capital budgeting. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ECON 3410H: Industrial Organization (Sc)**  
Study of markets, including perfect competition, monopoly, and imperfect competition. Special topics include product differentiation, collusion, measures of market concentration, mergers and vertical integration, predatory pricing, entry deterrence, advertising, vertical restraints, and antitrust policies. Prerequisite: ECON 2000H. Pre- or co-requisite: ECON-ADMN 2250H or equivalent.
- » **ECON 3500H: Economics of Industrial Relations**  
Topics include employer–employee relations, human resource management, theory and practice of collective bargaining, strikes, economic aspects of unions, and economics of labour policy. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **ECON 3510H: Labour Economics (Sc)**  
The economic theory of labour markets used to understand their outcomes and evaluate policies. Topics include wage determination, minimum wages, human capital theory, returns to schooling, optimal compensation, and unemployment. Prerequisite: ECON 2000H.
- » **ECON 3620H: Growth of the Global Economy, 1850 to the Present**  
The process of the industrialization and globalization of the world economy. Topics include the classic gold standard and international investment, the expansion of trade, labour migration, the diffusion of technology, core-periphery relations, the retreat from globalization after World War I, growth after 1945, and the rise of global institutions. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H.

- » **ECON-ERST 3810H: Environmental Economics (Sc)**  
Examines the links between economic activity and environmental degradation. Topics include the valuation of environmental amenities, the use of incentives in regulation, the economics and environmental effects of market failure, and the rationale for government intervention. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H or permission of instructor.
- » **ECON 3840H: Health Economics**  
Economic analysis of the organization, financing, and utilization of health services. Topics include patterns of consumer and provider behaviour, the functioning and regulation of markets for health services, and policy issues in the provision of health care in Canada. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H or permission of instructor.
- » **ECON 3900Y, 3901H: Reading Course**  
Provides an opportunity for more intensive or broader study of a selected topic under the guidance of a faculty member. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits, 60% or higher in ECON 1010H and 1020H, and permission of department chair.
- » **ECON 3950H: Special Topic: Public Economics II**  
Provides a microeconomic treatment of concepts in public economics with emphasis on provincial/municipal levels of government and taxation and regulation. Topics include the role of the state in the economy, public goods, club goods, risk and insurance, public utilities and infrastructure investment, provincial-municipal federalism, and local government structure. Prerequisite: ECON 2000H.
- » **ECON 3951H: Special Topic: Urban Economics**  
Provides a microeconomic treatment of concepts within urban economics emphasizing real property markets and local public finance. Topics include agglomeration economies and the formation of cities, land use patterns and real estate markets, urban externalities, local and real property taxation, voting and local public choice, jurisdictional competition and cooperation. Prerequisite: ECON 2000H.
- » **ECON 4000H: Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory (Sc)**  
Topics include development of utility theory from axiomatic preference theory; the structure of utility functions; duality in consumer theory; decision-making under uncertainty; general equilibrium models; welfare economics; and game theory. Prerequisite: ECON 3000H, ECON-ADMN 2200H or equivalent, and 2250H or equivalent.
- » **ECON 4010Y: Research Project (Sc)**  
Designed to help students develop independent research skills by working on a topic of individual interest, under the close supervision of a faculty advisor. Prerequisite: Open only to Honours Economics students who have earned at least 14.0 university credits, provided specific departmental criteria are met. Students must consult with the department prior to registration. Department approval by April 30 of the preceding year is required.
- » **ECON 4041H: Research Methodology in Economics (Sc)**  
Designed to develop students' abilities to conduct empirical research in economics. Students explore various forms of economic data and interpret and test economic models by applying statistical methods developed in the course of the program to interpret the data and draw inferences about the economic model tested. Prerequisite: Open only to Honours Economics students who have earned at least 14.0 university credits, including ECON 2000H, 2010H, and 3200H. Excludes ECON 4040Y.
- » **ECON 4050H: Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics (Sc)**  
A study of selected topics and issues, including output and inflation models, business cycles and fluctuations, and alternative approaches to monetary and fiscal policy design and implementation. Prerequisite: ECON 3010H, ECON-ADMN 2200H or equivalent, and 2250H or equivalent.
- » **ECON 4200H: Topics in Econometrics (Sc)**  
Examines theory and practice in the estimation and testing of economic models with an emphasis on alternatives to simple regression, as they relate to particular economic and statistical issues in an applied setting. Students gain experience in evaluating and refining empirical models of economic phenomena. Prerequisite: ECON 3200H.
- » **ECON-MATH 4251H: Advanced Mathematical Methods for Economics (Sc) (see Mathematics)**
- » **ECON 4900Y, 4901H: Reading Course**  
Provides an opportunity for more intensive or broader study of a selected topic under the guidance of a faculty member. Prerequisite: Open to students who have earned at least 14.0 university credits and have achieved an average of at least 75% in ECON courses completed, and permission of department chair.

## Education

Trent University offers four options for students intending to teach at the Elementary or Secondary levels in the Ontario School system:

- **Consecutive Bachelor of Education program** ([p. 96](#)), leading to a BEd from Trent University, open to students who have already completed a university degree.
- **Concurrent Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program** ([p. 98](#)), leading to a BEd from Trent University, open to self-identified Indigenous students.
- **Queen’s–Trent Concurrent Teacher Education program** ([p. 105](#)): As of 2015–2016 students are no longer being accepted into the program. Currently enrolled students will be able to complete the program requirements at Trent and at Queen’s as outlined.
- **Teacher Education Stream** ([p. 106](#)), a direct-entry program designed for students planning to teach at the elementary or secondary level. Students in the Teacher Education Stream who complete an Honours degree are eligible to be considered for a limited number of reserved spaces in the Trent Consecutive Bachelor of Education program ([p. 96](#)).
- **Emphasis in Teacher Education** ([p. 260](#)), for students in an Honours program at Trent University who are seeking an enriched Education program and will likely be applying to a Bachelor of Education program at Trent University or elsewhere after completing their Trent degree.



## Consecutive Bachelor of Education Program

[trentu.ca/education/consecutive](http://trentu.ca/education/consecutive)

### Professor and Dean of the School of Education and Professional Learning

**C. Bruce**, BA, BEd (York), MA, PhD (Toronto)

### Professors

**P. Elliott**, BSc, PhD (Wales) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

**K. Young**, BA, BEd, MEd, PhD (York)

### Associate Professors

**N. Bell**, BA (Trent), BEd, MEd (Queen's), PhD (Trent) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

**L. Iannacci**, BA, BEd (York), MEd, PhD (Western)

**J. Muldoon**, BSc (Brock), MA (Guelph), PhD (McMaster)

**K. Pendleton Jiménez**, BA (UC Berkeley), MFA (San Diego State), PhD (York) (*on leave 2017-2018*)

**W. Smale**, HBPE, BSc, BEd, MEd (Lakehead), PhD (Alberta)

### Assistant Professor

**B. Niblett**, BA, BOR, BEd, MEd, PhD (Lakehead)

### Senior Lecturer

**C. Mooney**, BEd (South Hampton), MA (Open)

The School of Education and Professional Learning, which offers the Consecutive Bachelor of Education program, combines attention to individual learners in small class settings with a community-based approach. The program is guided by a philosophy of ecological and social justice, recognition of learner diversity, and a commitment to professional performance. Through foundations and curriculum courses, candidates are provided the opportunity to engage critically with recent advances in theory, research, and practice. Teaching placements allow candidates to ground their learning in practical classroom experience, as they attend to individual student needs, multiple modes of learning, human diversity, and curriculum-building. Distinctive aspects of the Trent BEd include: a reading tutoring program, an alternative settings placement, expertise in special needs, professional identity development, multiple literacies, and legal aspects of education. The Consecutive Bachelor of Education program is accredited by the Ontario College of Teachers and meets all of the core content areas mandated under regulation. The School collaborates closely with educators in the region, including those working in primary and secondary schools, local colleges, and community organizations.

Full-time programs of study are offered for students interested in teaching at the Primary/Junior levels (K–Grade 6) or at the Intermediate/Senior levels (Grades 7–12). The full-time program is a two-year program where students complete two terms (fall and winter) in each of two consecutive years. The program begins in the last week of August in any given year. Teaching subjects at the Intermediate/Senior levels include: Biology, Chemistry, Computer Studies, Dramatic Arts, English, French as a Second Language, Geography, Health and Physical Education, History, Mathematics, First Nations, Métis and Inuit Studies, Physics, and Visual Arts.

### Admission Requirements

Applicants must have an approved degree from an accredited degree-granting institution and a minimum average of 70%, based upon the last 10.0 full-year credits (or equivalents) in an undergraduate degree program completed at the time of application. College transfer courses will not be considered. Applicants are also required to submit a Profile of Experience including the names of two referees. For further details on the academic requirements and information about the Profile of Experience, please consult [trentu.ca/education/consecutive](http://trentu.ca/education/consecutive). Applicants with Honours (4-year) degrees are given preference over those with General (3-year) degrees. Members of a visible racial minority, Aboriginal peoples, and persons with a disability may apply for an equity admissions place in the Bachelor of Education program using the Equity Admission Form.

### English Proficiency Requirements

English is the normal language of instruction and communication at Trent University. Therefore, an applicant whose primary language is not English, or whose previous education has been conducted in another language, must demonstrate a command of English sufficient to meet the demands of classroom instruction, written assignments, and participation in tutorials and discussions.

All applicants are required to meet one of the following criteria:

1. Their mother tongue or first language is English.
2. They have studied full-time for at least three years in a university where the language of instruction and examination was English and which was located in a country where the dominant language spoken is English.
3. They have achieved the required level of proficiency on one of the following English language tests:
  - TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language)
    - Paper-based (PBT) and Test of Spoken English (TSE): A score of at least 600 on the paper-based TOEFL, with scores of at least 58 on each of the listening and reading components, 5.5 on the Test of Written English (TWE), and a minimum score of 60 on the TSE.
    - Internet-based (IBT): An overall score of 100.
  - IELTS (International English Language Testing Services): An overall score of at least 7 on the Academic Module of IELTS with scores of at least 6.5 in reading and listening and scores of at least 7 in writing and speaking.
  - MELAB (Michigan English Language Assessment Battery): An overall score of 92.

Please be advised that English language proficiency score requirements are subject to change. Candidates are expected to have a demonstrated proficiency in English. The University reserves the right to require English language testing, upgrading, or withdrawal from the program if candidates do not meet the expected level of proficiency.

## Certification

Successful completion of the practicum is a necessary requirement for successful completion of the program. Upon successful completion of the program, candidates are awarded a BEd degree. The School of Education and Professional Learning reserves the right to recommend candidates to the Ontario College of Teachers for the Certificate of Qualification to teach in Ontario. Non-Canadians completing the program may be recommended to the College but it is the responsibility of the candidates to provide acceptable and appropriate immigration documentation permitting them to work in Ontario. For further information about the Ontario College of Teachers, please see [oct.ca](http://oct.ca).

## Notes

- “Q” signifies 0.25 credit; “H” signifies 0.5 credit; “Y” signifies 1.0 credit; “P” signifies 0.0 credit.
- All program options require 10.0 credits. The Catholic stream requires an additional 0.25 credit for a total of 10.25 credits.
- A minimum grade of 70% is required in all BEd courses for the Consecutive Bachelor of Education degree.
- Numerical equivalents of letter grades for courses offered by the Bachelor of Education (BEd) program read as follows: A+ (90-100), A (85-89); A- (80-84); B+ (77-79); B (73-76); B- (70-72); F (0-69).
- A student who has failed (a grade of less than 70%) two or more courses, or who has failed a single course twice, may not continue in the program without re-application and acceptance to the BEd program.
- In order to graduate, teacher candidates must successfully complete four placements: classroom practicum year 1, classroom practicum year 2, supporting literacy placement, and alternative settings placement.
- Any teacher candidate who receives a final rating of unsuccessful in two placements will fail the practicum component of the program and will not receive the BEd or be recommended for certification by the Ontario College of Teachers.
- All curriculum courses incorporate Ontario Curriculum policy documents and other related Ministry policy documents that direct the professional practice of teachers in Ontario.
- All courses reflect the Ontario College of Teachers’ Foundations of Professional Practice, incorporating ethical standards and standards of practice.

## Program Options

### 1. The Primary/Junior streams in the public school system. 10.0 EDUC credits consisting of:

#### Year 1

- 5.0 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4100H, 4121H, 4133H, 4300P, 4301Y, 4313H, 4361H, 4561H, 4571H, and 4574H

#### Year 2

- 4.5 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4302Y, 4335H, 4336H, 4341H, 4362H, 4563H, 4564H, and 4573H
- 0.5 EDUC credit from EDUC 4381H, 4382H, 4383H, 4384H, 4385H, 4386H, or 4387H

### 2. The Primary/Junior streams in the Catholic school system. 10.25 EDUC credits consisting of:

#### Year 1

- 5.25 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4100H, 4121H, 4133H, 4300P, 4301Y, 4313H, 4344Q, 4363H, 4561H, 4571H, and 4574H

#### Year 2

- 4.5 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4302Y, 4335H, 4336H, 4341H, 4364H, 4563H, 4564H, and 4573H
- 0.5 EDUC credit from EDUC 4381H, 4382H, 4383H, 4384H, 4385H, 4386H, or 4387H

### 3. The Intermediate/Senior streams in the public school system. 10.0 EDUC credits consisting of:

#### Year 1

- 3.0 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4200H, 4221H, 4233H, 4300P, 4301Y, and 4361H
- 2.0 EDUC credits from EDUC 4661Y, 4662Y, 4663Y, 4664Y, 4665Y, 4671Y, 4672Y, 4673Y, 4674Y, 4675Y, 4676Y, 4681Y, or 4682Y

#### Year 2

- 4.5 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4302Y, 4251H, 4252H, 4313H, 4335H, 4336H, 4341H, and 4362H
- 0.5 EDUC credit from EDUC 4381H, 4382H, 4383H, 4384H, 4385H, 4386H, or 4387H

### 4. Intermediate/Senior streams in the Catholic school system. 10.25 EDUC credits consisting of:

#### Year 1

- 3.25 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4200H, 4221H, 4233H, 4300P, 4301Y, 4344Q, and 4363H
- 2.0 EDUC credits from EDUC 4661Y, 4662Y, 4663Y, 4664Y, 4665Y, 4671Y, 4672Y, 4673Y, 4674Y, 4675Y, 4676Y, 4681Y, or 4682Y

#### Year 2

- 4.5 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4302Y, 4251H, 4252H, 4313H, 4335H, 4336H, 4341H, and 4364H
- 0.5 EDUC credit from EDUC 4381H, 4382H, 4383H, 4384H, 4385H, 4386H, or 4387H

## Concurrent Bachelor of Education – Indigenous Program

### Program Coordinator

**N. Bell**, BA (Trent), BEd, MEd (Queen's), PhD (Trent)

The Bachelor of Education – Indigenous is a five-year concurrent degree program designed for Indigenous learners who are aiming to be Ontario-qualified educators (see program notes below for details). The program prepares students to teach in urban, rural, First Nation Métis Inuit (FNMI), Public, and Catholic educational settings and supports them in developing a deep understanding of Indigenous cultures, knowledges, and languages. An emphasis on Indigenous ways of knowing and learning is central throughout the five years of the program, which includes a series of core courses that build these understandings while considering how they apply to educational contexts such as schooling, learning from the land, learning from Elders, and related experiences. The program also equips students with essential content knowledge and skills related to disciplines/subjects in Ontario schools at the Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior levels, particularly in the two final professional years of the program. Successful graduates will receive a Bachelor of Education degree and may also qualify for a General Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree.

### Admission Requirements

Applicants to the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program must meet secondary school admission requirements (see Admissions, [p. 280](#)), self-identify as having Indigenous ancestry (First Nations, Métis, or Inuit) using the Equity Admission Form, and submit an Applicant Vision Statement.

Applicants who have attended a postsecondary institution may qualify for advanced standing in the program. Transfer credits will be evaluated on an individual basis.

For further details on admission requirements, please consult [trentu.ca/futurestudents/program/indigenous-bachelor-education](http://trentu.ca/futurestudents/program/indigenous-bachelor-education).

### English Proficiency Requirements

English is the normal language of instruction and communication at Trent University. Therefore, an applicant whose primary language is not English, or whose previous education has been conducted in another language, must demonstrate a command of English sufficient to meet the demands of classroom instruction, written assignments, and participation in tutorials and discussions.

All applicants are required to meet one of the following criteria:

1. Their mother tongue or first language is English.
2. They have studied full-time for at least three years in a university where the language of instruction and examination was English and which was located in a country where the dominant language spoken is English.
3. They have achieved the required level of proficiency on one of the following English language tests:

- TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language).
  - Paper-based (PBT) and Test of Spoken English (TSE): A score of at least 600 on the paper-based TOEFL, with scores of at least 58 on each of the listening and reading components, 5.5 on the Test of Written English (TWE), and a minimum score of 60 on the TSE.
  - Internet-based (IBT): An overall score of 100.
- IELTS (International English Language Testing Services): An overall score of at least 7 on the Academic Module of IELTS with scores of at least 6.5 in reading and listening and scores of at least 7 in writing and speaking.
- MELAB (Michigan English Language Assessment Battery): An overall score of 92.

Please be advised that English language proficiency score requirements are subject to change. Candidates are expected to have a demonstrated proficiency in English. The University reserves the right to require English language testing, upgrading, or withdrawal from the program if candidates do not meet the expected level of proficiency.

### Certification

Successful completion of the field and workshop experiences (years 1-3) and the practica and placements (years 4-5) are necessary requirements for successful completion of the program. Upon successful completion of the program, candidates are awarded a BEd degree. The School of Education and Professional Learning reserves the right to recommend candidates to the Ontario College of Teachers for the Certificate of Qualification to teach in Ontario. Non-Canadians completing the program may be recommended to the College but it is the responsibility of the candidates to provide acceptable and appropriate immigration documentation permitting them to work in Ontario. For further information about the Ontario College of Teachers, please see [oct.ca](http://oct.ca).

### Notes

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students may choose to pursue a major in Indigenous Studies or another single-major General program in the first three years of study. Students who have fulfilled the program-specific and University degree requirements for a General degree will graduate with both a Bachelor of Education and a Bachelor of Arts (General) or a Bachelor of Science (General) in the chosen discipline.
- Students must include at least 3.0 credits with a grade of 60% or higher, leading to majors in different disciplines, in the first three years of the program.
- Students should ensure that they have satisfied the University degree requirement for at least 4.0 credits at the 3000 level or beyond.
- Students must have an academic status of Good Standing (a minimum cumulative average of 60%) at the completion of year 3 to continue to year 4.

- A minimum grade of 70% in all EDUC courses is required for the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous degree.
- “Q” signifies 0.25 credit; “H” signifies 0.5 credit; “Y” signifies 1.0 credit; “P” signifies 0.0 credit.
- Numerical equivalents of letter grades for EDUC courses offered by the School of Education read as follows: A+ (90-100), A (85-89); A- (80-84); B+ (77-79); B (73-76); B- (70-72); F (0-69).
- A student who has failed (a grade of less than 70%) two or more EDUC courses, or who has failed a single EDUC course twice, may not continue in the program without re-application and acceptance to the BEd – Indigenous program.
- In order to graduate, teacher candidates must successfully complete: field experiences and workshops (years 1-3); four classroom practica, literacy tutoring placement, and alternative settings placement (years 4-5).
- Any teacher candidate who receives a final rating of unsuccessful in two placements will fail the practicum component of the program and will not receive the BEd or be recommended for certification by the Ontario College of Teachers.
- All curriculum courses incorporate Ontario Curriculum policy documents and other related Ministry policy documents that direct the professional practice of teachers in Ontario.
- All courses reflect the Ontario College of Teachers’ Foundations of Professional Practice, incorporating ethical standards and standards of practice.

### Program Options

- Students elect to specialize in one of two teaching divisions: Primary/Junior (Grades JK to 6) or Intermediate/Senior (Grades 7 to 12).
- Students in the Intermediate/Senior division will select course electives based on their personal choice of teaching specializations.
- Teaching specializations offered are: Indigenous Studies, Native Language – Ojibway (pending OCT approval), Environmental Sciences – Indigenous Perspective (pending OCT approval), English, French as a Second Language, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Studies, Dramatic Arts, Geography, Health & Physical Education, History, Mathematics, Physics, and Visual Arts.
- For Education course descriptions, see below. For Arts & Science course descriptions, please see Indigenous Studies (p. 169) and other relevant program sections of the Calendar.
- Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on Arts & Science (Year 1 – Year 3) courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.

## PRIMARY/JUNIOR PROGRAM

### Year 1

- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 INDG credit from INDG 2250Y or 2800Y
- 3.0 credits in addition to the above

### Year 2

- 2.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 2100Y and INDG-ENGL 2480Y
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 2080Y
- 2.0 credits in addition to the above

### Year 3

- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 3350Y
- 4.0 credits in addition to the above

### Year 4

- 5.25 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4100H, 4133H, 4301Y, 4335H, 4344Q, 4421H, 4461H, 4464H, 4474H, and 4571H

### Year 5

- 4.5 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4300P, 4301Y, 4313H, 4336H, 4341H, 4463H, 4465H, 4473H, and 4564H
- 0.5 EDUC credit from EDUC 4381H, 4382H, 4383H, 4384H, 4385H, 4386H, or 4387H

## INTERMEDIATE/SENIOR PROGRAM

### Years 1–3

- 2.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y) and 2100Y
- 1.0 INDG credit from INDG 2250Y or 2800Y
- 12.0 credits in addition to the above, at least 5.0 credits in the first teaching specialization and at least 3.0 credits in the second teaching specialization

### Year 4

- 3.25 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4200H, 4233H, 4301Y, 4335H, 4344Q, and 4464H
- 2.0 EDUC credits from EDUC 4661Y, 4662Y, 4663Y, 4664Y, 4665Y, 4671Y, 4672Y, 4673Y, 4674Y, 4675Y, 4676Y, 4681Y, or 4682Y

### Year 5

- 4.5 EDUC credits consisting of EDUC 4251H, 4252H, 4300P, 4302Y, 4313H, 4341H, 4336H, 4421H, and 4465H
- 0.5 EDUC credit from EDUC 4381H, 4382H, 4383H, 4384H, 4385H, 4386H, or 4387H

## FOUNDATIONAL COURSES

» **EDUC 4121H: Creating a Positive Learning Environment Through the Theoretical and Practical Approaches to Classroom Management (Primary/Junior)**

Examines current theories of instructional design and classroom management as they interact to create a positive learning environment in the Primary/Junior context. Students examine and critically assess contemporary models of design and management to develop personal philosophies related to their own teaching.

» **EDUC 4133H: Supporting Literacy and Learners with Special Needs (Primary/Junior)**

An introduction to current educational research, theory, and professional practice regarding literacy instruction and learning diversity in supporting learners with special needs. Asset-oriented theoretical principles and approaches and models of inclusion informed by critical disabilities studies perspectives are explored. Provides a sound introduction to differentiated instruction and teachers' legal and ethical responsibilities towards learners with special needs. Co-requisite: EDUC 4100H.

» **EDUC 4221H: Creating a Positive Learning Environment Through the Theoretical and Practical Approaches to Classroom Management (Intermediate/Senior)**

Examines current theories of instructional design and classroom management as they interact to create a positive learning environment in the Intermediate/Senior context. Students examine and critically assess contemporary models of design and management to develop personal philosophies related to their own teaching.

» **EDUC 4233H: Supporting Literacy and Learners with Special Needs (Intermediate/Senior)**

An introduction to current educational research, theory, and best practices regarding literacy instruction and learning diversity in supporting learners with special needs at the Intermediate/Senior levels. Models of inclusion and individualized instruction are explored with emphasis on legal responsibilities, program modification, and classroom accommodation. Co-requisite: EDUC 4200H.

» **EDUC 4251H: Teaching Intermediate Learners Part 1 (Intermediate/Senior)**

Critically examines the social, emotional, intellectual, and physical maturity and well-being of the adolescent learner from a range of researched and practical perspectives. Through supported theorizing, teacher candidates reflect on, and make sense of, practicum experiences in Grades 7-8. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the year 2 of the BEd program in the Intermediate/Senior stream.

» **EDUC 4252H: Teaching Intermediate Learners Part 2 (Intermediate/Senior)**

Participants develop teaching expertise across a wide range of disciplines and within disciplines to meet the needs of the adolescent learner. Participants develop and refine a detailed and integrated unit of study beyond their own teachable disciplines. Prerequisite: EDUC 4251H.

» **EDUC 4313H: Sociocultural Perspectives on Human Development and Learning (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Offers a critical approach to the understanding of sociocultural and cognitive theories of human development. Examines how these theories apply to multiple contexts of education, including systemic processes, classroom practices, and embodied teaching and learning.

» **EDUC 4335H: Indigenous, Environmental, and Sustainability Education (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Examines current issues and theories of Indigenous education, environmental and eco-justice pedagogies, and cultural and linguistic diversity as they pertain to the learning environment for K-12 classrooms. Students examine and critically assess these issues and theories as they develop personal philosophies related to their own teaching and learning. Prerequisite: Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4336H: Cultural and Linguistic Diversity (CLD) (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Focuses on the culturally and linguistically diverse (CLD) learner at the elementary and secondary levels. Teacher candidates assess and apply theories of second language acquisition and learning to the development of instruction, programming, and assessment for CLD learners. A critical multicultural lens informs the course. Culturally responsive pedagogies are explored. Prerequisite: Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4341H: Educational Law, Ethics, and Professional Conduct (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Provides an overview of legal, ethical, and professional issues. Introduces past and current theoretical/philosophical knowledge in applied educational ethics as practiced in the profession. Teacher candidates begin to learn about their legal rights and responsibilities to all stakeholders in Ontario education.

» **EDUC 4344Q: The Philosophical, Historical, and Curricular Context of Ontario Catholic Education (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Explores the legal, historical, and theological foundations and distinctive character of curriculum and the learning environment in the Ontario Catholic school system. Candidates develop the skills and attitudes to build effective classroom communities by exploring theories and practices of instructional design and the operational traditions of Catholic schools. Excludes EDUC 4343H.

» **EDUC 4421H: Creating a Positive Learning Environment Through the Theoretical and Practical Approaches to Classroom Management (Primary/Junior; Indigenous Cohort)**

Examines current theories of instructional design and classroom management as they interact to create a positive learning environment in the Primary/Junior context. Students examine and critically assess contemporary models of design and management to develop personal philosophies related to their own teaching.

**CURRICULUM COURSES (PRIMARY/JUNIOR)**

» **EDUC 4461H: Mathematics (Primary/Junior; Indigenous Cohort)**

Focuses on developing a community of mathematics learners. Current theories related to teaching and learning mathematics are examined within the context of rich mathematical investigations. A variety of manipulatives and technologies are explored as tools for learning and assessment.

» **EDUC 4463H: Science and Technology (Primary/Junior; Indigenous Cohort)**

Teacher candidates critically assess the learning opportunities offered by science and technology. They experience how fundamental attributes of science can be explored through the elementary curriculum and the role that inquiry plays in this. The importance of pedagogy for science, technology, the environment, and society is emphasized.

» **EDUC 4473H: Integrated Arts in the Elementary Classroom (Primary/Junior; Indigenous Cohort)**

Teacher candidates learn how to integrate the arts into the elementary classroom. Drawing on current theory and practice in arts education, candidates focus on how children learn, create, and express ideas through the arts and consider ways that the arts can enrich learning across subject areas.

» **EDUC 4474H: Health, Physical Education, and Dance in the Elementary Classroom (Primary/Junior; Indigenous Cohort)**

Approaches to movement education incorporating theories of kinaesthetic learning in physical education. Teacher candidates engage with foundations of movement to develop comfort and confidence in integrating health and movement concepts into classroom practice. Understanding of child/youth mental health concerns and awareness of community mental health services are developed.

» **EDUC 4561H: Mathematics (Primary/Junior)**

Focuses on developing a community of mathematics learners. Current theories related to teaching and learning mathematics are examined within the context of rich mathematical investigations. A variety of manipulatives and technologies are explored as tools for learning and assessment.

» **EDUC 4563H: Science and Technology (Primary/Junior)**

Teacher candidates critically assess the learning opportunities offered by science and technology. They experience how fundamental attributes of science can be explored through the elementary curriculum and the role that inquiry plays in this. The importance of pedagogy for science, technology, the environment, and society is emphasized.

» **EDUC 4564H: Social Studies (Primary/Junior)**

Critically examines how children's developing sense of place is reflected in the Ontario curriculum. Teacher candidates encounter opportunities to develop meaningful learning that leads to a deeper understanding of self; raised awareness of eco-social justice issues; and an understanding of Canada's place in the world.

» **EDUC 4571H: Language and Literacy (Primary/Junior)**

Prepares teacher candidates for planning, teaching, and assessing comprehensive balanced literacy programs in the Primary and Junior divisions. Candidates recognize how theories of language and literacy development and instructional methodologies can be effectively applied to classroom practice.

» **EDUC 4573H: Integrated Arts in the Elementary Classroom (Primary/Junior)**

Teacher candidates learn how to integrate the arts into the elementary classroom. Drawing on current theory and practice in arts education, candidates focus on how children learn, create, and express ideas through the arts and consider ways that the arts can enrich learning across subject areas.

» **EDUC 4574H: Health, Physical Education, and Dance in the Elementary Classroom (Primary/Junior)**

Approaches to movement education incorporating theories of kinaesthetic learning in physical education. Teacher candidates engage with foundations of movement to develop comfort and confidence in integrating health and movement concepts into classroom practice. Understanding of child/youth mental health concerns and awareness of community mental health services are developed.

**CURRICULUM COURSES (INTERMEDIATE/SENIOR)**

» **EDUC 4661Y: Biology (Intermediate/Senior)**

Examines contemporary learning theory pertaining to Biology education. Teacher candidates explore the philosophical basis of appropriate teaching and assessment methodologies to facilitate pupil learning and understanding. The unifying principles of the life sciences form a framework for the course.

» **EDUC 4662Y: Chemistry (Intermediate/Senior)**

Teacher candidates investigate theories of instructional practice supporting student learning in Chemistry. The foundational concepts of chemical science are linked to contemporary theories of assessment and evaluation of pupil performance to develop effective teaching and learning models.

- » **EDUC 4663Y: Computer Studies (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Topics include the study of hardware and software design applications, their impact on society, including cyberbullying; effective online research; and the importance of creating an appropriate digital footprint. Teacher candidates use a variety of Web 2.0 tools to create effective educational resources.
- » **EDUC 4664Y: Mathematics (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Focuses on pupil construction of mathematical concepts and skills through engagement as a community of learners. Exploration of current pedagogical theory in Mathematics, teaching practices, assessment techniques, and the skills and content areas of the curricula are critically examined.
- » **EDUC 4665Y: Physics (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Explores contemporary research and theoretical foundations of Physics instruction, focusing on pupil construction of knowledge. They apply these theories in designing effective physics courses which incorporate a wide range of teaching practices and assessment techniques to engage all learners.
- » **EDUC 4671Y: Dramatic Arts (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Critically examines current theory and practice of teaching Dramatic Arts in the Intermediate and Senior divisions. They apply educational theory and pedagogy in exploring a variety of teaching and assessment strategies for developing effective drama programs.
- » **EDUC 4672Y: English (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Investigates the theoretical foundations for teaching oral communication, reading, writing, and media studies in the Intermediate and Senior divisions. Teacher candidates apply research and theory in planning a balanced curriculum, evaluating student performance, preparing students to meet literacy expectations, and modifying programs according to individual needs.
- » **EDUC 4673Y: French as a Second Language (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Explores current pedagogical research and theory that supports the teaching/learning of listening, speaking, reading, and writing in French as a Second Language. Focuses on the models for the integration of language skills and culture and investigates a variety of instructional and assessment approaches for creating effective lessons and teaching units.
- » **EDUC 4674Y: History (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Provides the fundamentals in contemporary theory and practice of teaching History to pupils in the Intermediate and Senior divisions. Students are given opportunities to study the research and theoretical foundations for various models of history instruction, methods of assessment and evaluation of pupils, and effective course design.
- » **EDUC 4675Y: Visual Arts: Theory and Practice (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Students engage in a critical exploration of visual art. Students take part in studio activities while they explore art history, aesthetics, and art criticism, balancing practical creation with considerations of the object, its role in society, and its relevance to the individual and to the larger community.
- » **EDUC 4676Y: Health and Physical Education (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Provides a theoretical and practical foundation in health and physical education. Topics include trends in health and physical education, motor skill development, coaching, fundamental movement skills, building a community through co-operative games, strategies for integration, dance, and safety. Students experience practices and strategies for planning, instruction, and assessment.
- » **EDUC 4681Y: Geography (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Provides the professional skills necessary for effective teaching of Geography at the Intermediate and Senior levels. Through a variety of teaching strategies and reflective practice, candidates investigate contemporary research, theories, and methods of teaching Geography, and assessing student learning in the subject area.
- » **EDUC 4682Y: First Nations, Métis, and Inuit Studies (Intermediate/Senior)**  
Explores theoretical foundations for teaching First Nations, Métis, and Inuit Studies in Intermediate and Senior classrooms. They apply these theories to a critical examination of a variety of teaching and assessment practices appropriate to the subject area.

#### PRACTICUM AND PLACEMENT COURSES

- » **EDUC 4361H: Practicum Year 1: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior; Public Stream)**  
Teacher candidates reflect upon personal identity, and how individual experiences and values impact teaching practice. We examine the importance of making meaningful observations of students; comprehensive planning (including individual lesson planning and unit planning using backward design); assessment for, of, and as learning; and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment.
- » **EDUC 4362H: Practicum Year 2: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior; Public Stream)**  
Teacher candidates bring experience, knowledge, skills and attitudes acquired in year 1 to their teacher preparation. Teacher candidates take a deeper look at the at the importance of making meaningful observations of students, comprehensive planning assessment, and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment to support the development and well-being of all learners. Prerequisite: EDUC 4361H.

» **EDUC 4363H: Practicum Year 1: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill in a Catholic Education Setting (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior; Catholic Stream)**

Teacher candidates reflect upon personal identity, and how individual experiences and values impact teaching practice. We examine the importance of making meaningful observations of students; comprehensive planning (including individual lesson planning and unit planning using backward design); assessment for, of, and as learning; and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment in a Catholic education setting.

» **EDUC 4364H: Practicum Year 2: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill in a Catholic Education Setting (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior; Catholic Stream)**

Teacher candidates bring experience, knowledge, skills and attitudes acquired in year 1 to their teacher preparation. Teacher candidates take a deeper look at the at the importance of making meaningful observations of students, comprehensive planning assessment, and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment in a Catholic education setting, to support the development and well-being of all learners. Prerequisite: EDUC 4363H.

» **EDUC 4464H: Practicum Year 1: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior; Indigenous Cohort)**

Teacher candidates reflect upon personal identity, and how individual experiences and values impact teaching practice. We examine the importance of making meaningful observations of students; comprehensive planning (including individual lesson planning and unit planning using backward design); assessment for, of, and as learning; and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment.

» **EDUC 4465H: Practicum Year 2: Developing Teaching Identity, Knowledge, and Skill (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior; Indigenous Cohort)**

Teacher candidates bring experience, knowledge, skills and attitudes acquired in year 1 to their teacher preparation. Teacher candidates take a deeper look at the at the importance of making meaningful observations of students, comprehensive planning assessment, and strategies to create an engaging, exciting classroom environment to support the development and well-being of all learners. Prerequisite: EDUC 4464H.

## PRACTICUM AND PLACEMENTS

The following practicums and placements are required for successful completion of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4100H: Supporting Literacy and Learners with Special Needs Placement (Primary/Junior)**

A field placement experience connected to EDUC 4133H that further develops the concepts and application of current educational research, theory, and professional practice regarding literacy instruction and learning diversity in supporting learners with special needs. Students develop empathy and understanding for learners faced with a variety of learning challenges. Co-requisite: EDUC 4133H.

» **EDUC 4200H: Supporting Literacy and Learners with Special Needs Placement (Intermediate/Senior)**

A field placement experience connected to EDUC 4233H that further develops the concepts and application of current educational research, theory, and professional practice regarding literacy instruction and learning diversity in supporting learners with special needs. Students develop empathy and understanding for learners faced with a variety of learning challenges. Co-requisite: EDUC 4233H.

» **EDUC 4300P: Alternative Settings Placement**

The alternative settings placement is designed as an opportunity for consolidation and enrichment of educational perspective and expertise through placement in a setting new to the teacher candidate. It also provides opportunities to explore careers outside of the classroom that are related to teaching.

» **EDUC 4301Y: Classroom Practicum Year 1**

Practicum is the heart of teacher development and learning: it is where teacher candidates consolidate and extend their growing understanding of teaching and learning. Teacher candidates work with host professionals (certified teachers) to translate their knowledge, experiences, and coursework into meaningful classroom practice and to build comfort and skill in expected teaching competencies.

» **EDUC 4302Y: Classroom Practicum Year 2**

Practicum is the heart of teacher development and learning: it is where teacher candidates consolidate and extend their growing understanding of teaching and learning. Teacher candidates work with host professionals (certified teachers). Expectations increase from the first year of the program and candidates continue to build on the skills and competencies started in year 1. Prerequisite: EDUC 4301Y.



## ELECTIVE COURSES

Year 2 Bachelor of Education students take one half-course elective (0.5 credit) in contemporary issues in education to further enrich their theoretical and practical understandings as an educator. Each year, a subset of the following specialized elective courses will be offered.

» **EDUC 4381H: Literacy and Math in the Early Years (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Designed for teacher candidates who are interested in working with young children (ages 3-8). The course critically examines and assesses current curricula and policies related to early childhood education on national, provincial, and international levels. Special emphasis is placed on children's literacy and mathematics. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd Program.

» **EDUC 4382H: Experiential and Adventure Education (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

An exploration of experience as a vehicle for education, with a particular focus on analyzing how lived experience drives learning in intentionally designed hands-on environments such as outdoor adventure programs, community service learning, and inquiry-based approaches. Key questions surround uses of uncertainty, risk, choice, and mastery as tools for developing student understanding. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4383H: Indigenous Education (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Explores Indigenous ontology, epistemology, and pedagogy in teaching to and about Indigenous peoples. Explores infusion of Indigenous ways of knowing in public education and Indigenous culture-based education. Additional topics studied include educational policy, decolonization, identity, Indigenous student success, culturally relevant instruction, teacher capacity, teaching in Indigenous communities, and community partnership. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4384H: The Role of STEAM Education (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Integrates Science, Technology, Environmental Education, Engineering, the Arts, and Mathematics to develop a pedagogy of problem-solving that reconceptualizes challenges we face individually and collectively. Problematic issues of prioritizing STEAM subjects and careers, the use of current technologies, and employing assistive devices in classrooms, are also explored. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4385H: Teaching through Drama (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Explores components of drama that include play, process, interpretation and theatre, and demonstrates how drama can be used across various divisions (Kindergarten to Intermediate/Senior) and curriculum areas. Teacher candidates engage in developing their own drama pedagogy as it relates to the various divisional qualifications they are attaining. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4386H: Teacher Stories—Narrative and Practice (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Students analyze literature and write creatively about teacher identity and practice. We investigate novels, memoirs, short stories, and poetry about teachers' lives, and have the opportunity to construct narratives of our own. We draw upon theories of teacher identity, educator reading and writing circles, and arts-based inquiry. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

» **EDUC 4387H: International Education and International Teaching (Primary/Junior and Intermediate/Senior)**

Explores the world of international education and international teaching with a focus on the impact increasing global connectedness has on educational systems. Teacher candidates consider specific case studies of educational systems worldwide, with a view to comparing and contrasting these systems with their own experiences. The world of international teaching and related pathways will also be explored. Open only to students in year 2 of the BEd program.

## Queen's–Trent Concurrent Teacher Education Program

**Note:** Students are no longer being accepted into the program. Currently enrolled students will be able to complete the program requirements at Trent and at Queen's as outlined below.

The Queen's–Trent Concurrent Teacher Education program, a partnership between Trent University and the Faculty of Education, Queen's University and includes formal school placements and professional studies courses, for which students receive Queen's University credit. It enables them to pursue their academic studies at Trent toward an Honours Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree concurrently with an integrated study of educational theory and practice. In addition to the Queen's courses taken while they are studying at Trent, students complete a full year of study for the final year of their program at Queen's University in Kingston.

The additional course load in this program requires that students make appropriate adjustments to their external commitments in order to accommodate class time, placement, and course assignments.

### Program Options

At the end of first year, students elect to specialize in one of two teaching divisions: Primary/Junior (Grades JK to 6) or Intermediate/Senior (Grades 7 to 12).

#### 1. Primary/Junior Program Requirements (Grades JK to 6)

Entrance into the final year at Queen's will be contingent upon completion of the following:

- A 20-credit Trent Honours degree
- 1.0 Trent credit in Introductory Psychology (PSYC 1020H and 1030H) or 0.5 Trent credit in Developmental Psychology (PSYC 2500H)
- A minimum 70% average on their best 10.0 Trent credits

Also, it is recommended that students take at least a 0.5 Trent credit in each of the five curriculum areas: English, Mathematics, Science, the Arts, and Social Studies (Geography or Canadian History).

#### 2. Intermediate/Senior Program Requirements (Grades 7 to 12)

Entrance into final year at Queen's will be contingent upon completion of the following:

- A 20-credit Trent Honours degree
- 1.0 Trent credit in Introductory Psychology (PSYC 1020H and 1030H) or 0.5 Trent credit in Developmental Psychology (PSYC 2500H)

- A minimum 70% average on their best 10.0 Trent credits
- A minimum of 5.0 Trent credits in the first teaching subject, with a minimum average of 70% on those credits
- A minimum of 4.0 Trent credits in the second teaching subject, with a minimum average of 70% on those credits
- Teaching subjects offered are: Dramatic Arts, English, French, Geography, History, Mathematics, Native Studies, Science–Biology, Science–Chemistry, Science–Physics, and Visual Arts

### Notes

- Applications for admissions are no longer being accepted.
- All Trent degree requirements and Education teaching division prerequisites for the final year at Queen's must be completed by early May preceding final year enrolment. For full details please see the Concurrent Teacher Candidate section of the Queen's Academic Calendar at [queensu.ca/academics/academiccalendars](http://queensu.ca/academics/academiccalendars).
- Students must achieve the cumulative average required by their respective Honours degree programs.
- Academic progress will be reviewed at the conclusion of each year in Arts and Science. Students placed under academic penalty by the Faculty of Arts and Science/Office of the Registrar will be required to concentrate their efforts on their Arts and Science courses and to suspend their work in Concurrent Teacher Education until the penalty is removed.

### Year 4 at Trent

- Up to 5.0 Trent credits toward an Honours BA or BSc
- No Queen's Education units or placement required

### Final/fifth Year at Queen's in Kingston

- Full course load covering all required Curriculum, Foundations, Education Studies, Focus and/or Professional Studies units
- Practicum Course which is the equivalent of up to 16 weeks of placement

For further details please visit the Queen's University Faculty of Education website at [educ.queensu.ca](http://educ.queensu.ca).

## Teacher Education Stream

[trentu.ca/education](http://trentu.ca/education)

The Teacher Education Stream is designed for students planning to teach at the elementary or secondary level. The program will provide students with academic and non-academic foundations for entrance into a Consecutive Teacher Education program and, ultimately, the teaching profession.

Candidates will complete an Honours degree at Trent University and will then make application to the Consecutive Teacher Education program to pursue a Bachelor of Education at the Elementary (Primary/Junior) or Secondary (Intermediate/Senior) level.

All candidates in the Teacher Education Stream will also complete the Emphasis in Teacher Education program (p. 260), in which they are automatically enrolled. This program is designed to provide candidates with curricular and foundational academic background to teach at the Elementary (Primary/Junior) or Secondary (Intermediate/Senior) level.

### Admission Criteria

This is a direct-entry program with a limited number of student spaces. Admission decisions will be based on a combination of an applicant's academic average (a minimum of 75% is required on courses considered for admission) and a supplemental application (Applicant Profile). Applicant Profile forms can be accessed at [trentu.ca/education](http://trentu.ca/education). As this is a limited enrolment program, fulfillment of the minimum requirements does not necessarily guarantee admission.

### Program Requirements

- Completion of the Emphasis in Teacher Education program (see p. 260).
- Yearly participation in two workshops and completion of 25 hours of experience-based learning per year for Years 1, 2, and 3.
- Submission of annual thematic reflection paper (Years 1-3 only).
- Achievement of the cumulative average required by the student's respective Honours degree programs.
- Ongoing review of academic progress by program coordinator.

### Entrance to the Trent University Consecutive Teacher Education Program

A limited number of spaces in the Bachelor of Education program will be reserved each year for Teacher Education Stream students. To be considered, students in the Teacher Education Stream must make an application through the Teacher Education Application Service ([ouac.on.ca/teas](http://ouac.on.ca/teas)). Students who maintain an average of 80% or better on their last 10.0 credits at time of application, and who meet all Teacher Education Stream and undergraduate degree requirements, will be offered guaranteed admission to the BEd program at Trent. Teacher Education Stream students who do not meet the above criteria are still encouraged to apply and will be considered for admission on an individual basis.

All Teacher Education Stream students who are interested in pursuing a Bachelor of Education degree should review the admission requirements for the Consecutive Bachelor of Education program (p. 94). Successful Bachelor of Education applicants must complete all Trent Honours degree requirements and teaching division prerequisites by the May preceding enrolment in the Bachelor of Education program. The requirements of the Honours degree must be successfully completed in no more than five years (please refer to p. 11 of the Academic Calendar for requirements which apply to all undergraduate degree programs).

[trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**H. M. Hodges**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Toronto)

## Professors

**S. J. Bailey**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Toronto)

**G. Boire**, BA (Montréal), MA, PhD (McMaster)

**S. W. Brown**, BA, MA (Windsor), BA, PhD (Queen's), FSA (Scotland)

**K. A. Chittick**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Edinburgh)

**S. Chivers**, BA (Calgary), PhD (McGill)

**J. Findon**, BA (British Columbia), MA, PhD (Toronto)

## Associate Professors

**R. Bode**, BA, MA, PhD (Toronto) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

**M. C. Eddy**, BA, MA (Western), PhD (Toronto)

**M. Epp**, BA (Saskatchewan), MA (McGill), PhD (Alberta)

**I. Junyk**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (Chicago)

**L. MacLeod**, BA (Windsor), MA (McMaster), PhD (Memorial) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

**K. McGuire**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Western)

**M. Steffler**, BA (Victoria), MA, PhD (McMaster)

Our flexible program offers virtually unlimited ways to explore the topics encompassed by the term English. Depending on your interests, academic goals, and career plans, you might focus your studies on literary history or contemporary studies, creative writing or drama, poetry or fiction, popular culture or health humanities—or any combination of these and other areas. We offer courses in everything from medieval drama to the evolution of punk rock, and from composition to critical theory. On our website ([trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english)) you will find a range of recommended plans of study, including pathways for students planning to go on to graduate school or into teaching. And if none of these plans of study seem quite right for you, we'll help you build the program you need. Contact us at [englishadvice@trentu.ca](mailto:englishadvice@trentu.ca).

## Revision of Program

The department has revised its program requirements. All students who declared their major after the publication of the 2016–2017 Academic Calendar must complete their program under the new requirements. Students who declared their major before the publication of the 2016–2017 Academic Calendar may complete their program either under the new requirements or under the requirements that were in place when they declared their major. For further information see the department website at [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english).

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN ENGLISH LITERATURE

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements, including the requirement for at least 7.0 credits at the 3000 level or beyond in the Honours program and at least 4.0 in the General program (see p. 11).
- A cross-listed course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of the two programs in a joint-major degree.
- Recommended plans of study can be found on the English Department website at [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english).

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level
- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 4000 level
- 8.0 ENGL credits at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.0 credits:

- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level
- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 4000 level
- 6.0 ENGL credits at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level
- 5.0 ENGL credits at the 2000 level or beyond

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level
- 4.0 ENGL credits at the 2000 level or beyond

**The minor in English Literature** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level
- 4.0 ENGL credits at the 2000 level or beyond

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

### » ENGL 1001H: Truth, Lies, and Storytelling

When we tell stories, whether in song, poetry, drama, film, or prose, are we telling lies? How do literary fictions in any genre engage, reflect, distort, or heighten the truth? Can words get in the way of the truth? These questions will provide entrances into the texts in this course. Excludes ENGL 1000Y.

- » **ENGL 1003H: Revolution!**  
Revolution is variously defined as a) a drastic and far-reaching change in ways of thinking and behaving, b) the overthrow of a government by those who are governed, and c) rotation: a single complete turn. This course looks at how authors create and respond to the revolutions that turn our world upside down and then, sometimes, back around again. Excludes ENGL 1000Y.
- » **ENGL 1005H: Love and Hate**  
The subject of a million popular songs and poems, all great films, and all of Shakespeare's tragedies, love and hate still defeat us. This course looks at how love and hate are represented in poetry, popular song, drama, and fiction and asks, if "love alters not," why is it that "love will tear us apart"? Excludes ENGL 1000Y.
- » **ENGL 1809H: Making a Scene**  
This course is about how to read a play as a guide to voice and movement. It is not a course about acting; it explores the concept of character, the relationships among silence, noise, sounds and voice, the difference between dialogue and monologue, the utility of stage directions, and the process of adaptation.
- » **ENGL 1851H: The Writing Life: An Introduction to Creative Writing**  
An overview of writerly inspiration, perspiration, and contemplation, this course considers the creative process that leads to literary texts within and across a variety of genres, periods, and personalities. Readings and assignments include not only literary texts, but also essays on writing and the writing life.
- » **ENGL 2001H: Critical Practice**  
An introduction to critical practice and to the assumptions underlying a wide range of approaches to literature. Explores British, American, Canadian, and postcolonial works, and draws on parallels between literary and non-literary language and between literature and other forms of expression. Emphasis is placed on learning through writing. Excludes ENGL 2000Y.
- » **ENGL 2100Y: Perilous Realms: Medieval and Renaissance Literature**  
An exploration of English literature from the medieval period through the Renaissance. Special attention is given to enchantment and the monstrous, romantic and heroic impulses, sacred and profane love, nostalgia for the old, and enthusiasm for the new. Prerequisite: 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level with a minimum 60% in each.
- » **ENGL 2150Y/2151H: Studies in Shakespeare**  
An examination of Shakespeare's dramatic career through the study of representative works spanning the period from the early comedies to the last plays. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 2150Y or 2151H for credit.
- » **ENGL 2152Y/2153H: Reading Shakespeare for the Classroom and Stage**  
Explores Shakespeare's plays as texts for public spaces. Emphasis is on "hearing the plays" and on engaging the material in contemporary contexts, preparing students to teach or perform the texts. Coursework includes scene presentations focused on imagining Shakespeare's theatrical intent and exploring how the texts awaken moral feeling in the audience. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 2152Y or 2153H for credit.
- » **ENGL-INDG 2480Y: Indigenous Literature and Creative Writing (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **ENGL-CUST 2528H: West Indian Storytelling (World Literature) (see Cultural Studies)**
- » **ENGL 2609H: Contagion**  
Explores intersections between medicine and literature with particular attention to the representation of outbreaks and pandemics in historical and contemporary fiction, graphic novels, dystopian works, and film. What does it mean to narrate contagion? What might fictions of contagion teach us about our communities, our priorities, and our (in)humanity? Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 2703H: Literature and Social Justice**  
Studies a range of works from different periods and genres that raise moral questions and ethical dilemmas concerning issues of social justice involving race, ethnicity, class, gender, age, and other variables. Considers literature's power to evoke the plight of the socially disadvantaged, and the implications for social change. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3703H.
- » **ENGL-ERST 2705H: Literature and the Environment**  
An examination of selected works through a focus on the natural environment, including non-human forms of life. Studies examples of nature and environmental writing, but also brings ecocritical perspectives to a wide range of texts through discussions of the wilderness, gardens, waste, nature, culture, and other topics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3705H.
- » **ENGL 2706Y/2707H: Popular Fiction**  
Explores the diverse forms, history, social functions and concerns of popular genre fiction. Our study of romance, crime, adventure, horror, fantasy, and speculative fiction considers especially the gendering of affective reading practices, as well as issues of cultural capital, literary taste, and the relation between elite and commercial writing. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 2706Y or 2707H for credit.
- » **ENGL 2709H: Graphic Fiction**  
A survey of graphic fiction and its subgenres. Topics may include the graphic novel, superheroes, comix, and manga. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

- » **ENGL 2751H: Literature and Sports**  
The main goal of this course is to examine the various literary renditions of the world's most popular sports. Discover, for instance, hockey's dependence on violence, football's ties to war culture, and baseball's troubling national fantasies—all by reading an eclectic collection of plays, poems, novels, and short stories. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 2753H: Horror, Terror, and the Gothic**  
Explores the Gothic as a literary genre and mode, beginning with its historical roots and tracking its permutations to the present day. Taking a range of interpretive methods (such as historical, aesthetic, and psychoanalytic approaches), it examines the enduring appeal of the frightening, the horrific, and the abject. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 2802Y/2803H: Modern Poetry**  
An introduction to the works of some of the important poets writing in English in the twentieth century, designed to give an overview of modernism and its democratization of poetic language. Writers to be studied may include Yeats, Eliot, Pound, Williams, Stevens, Frost, Thomas, Auden, Bishop, Plath, Klein, and Page. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3802Y/3803H. Students may take only one of ENGL 2802Y or 2803H for credit.
- » **ENGL 2804Y/2805H: Modern Drama**  
Studies in the works of twentieth-century English, Irish, Canadian, and American playwrights. Writers to be studied may include Shaw, Wilde, Osborne, Pinter, Stoppard, Beckett, Churchill, Gems, Williams, Miller, Albee, Thompson, Walker, and Tremblay. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3804Y/3805H. Students may take only one of ENGL 2804Y or 2805H for credit.
- » **ENGL 2806Y/2807H: Modern Fiction**  
Examines the development of modern fiction from the flourishing of experimental modernism in the 1920s to contemporary voices and trends. The texts are interpreted from both a social/historical perspective and a formal aesthetic perspective. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3806Y/3807H. Students may take only one of ENGL 2806Y or 2807H for credit.
- » **ENGL 2809H: Stage and Screen**  
Examines the relationship between theatre and cinema, exploring the limitations of both genres through studying plays that have been made into films. Documentary, television and digital formats are also considered. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 2810Y: Children's Literature**  
A study of children's literature from the eighteenth century to the present, addressing such topics as folk and fairy tales, the eighteenth-century popular press, the late nineteenth-century cult of the child, illustration, the "Golden Age," and contemporary novels for middle-grade and YA readers. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including 1.0 ENGL credit. Excludes ENGL 3810Y.
- » **ENGL 2811H: Children's Literature: Poetry, Picture Books, and Plays**  
Focuses on poetry, stories, picture books, and theatre for children: the emphasis is placed upon oral narratives, graphic culture, and performance. Texts include nursery rhymes, *Where the Wild Things Are*, *Peter Pan*, and Disney's *Pinocchio*. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 2851H: Introductory Prose Writing Workshop**  
An introduction to the practice of writing prose, both fiction and non-fiction, this course asks students to experiment with a variety of contemporary prose forms. The course will benefit both those interested in pursuing writing careers and those intending to be teachers who hope to incorporate creative writing in their teaching practices. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including ENGL 1851H.
- » **ENGL 2853H: Introductory Poetry Writing Workshop**  
A broad introduction to the practice of writing poetry, this course asks students to experiment with poetic creation in a variety of contemporary modes, forms, and contexts. Weekly writing and editing tasks are required, as is a careful consideration of poetic concepts, modes of working, assigned readings, and poetics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including ENGL 1851H.
- » **ENGL 3040Y/3041H: Practicum Course**  
Designed to permit students, under the direction of a faculty member and with the approval of the department, to apply their skills in written and oral communication as well as their understanding of the role and function of literary culture to practical endeavours. See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits and permission of the department. Students must obtain the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the course and apply for permission to enrol prior to the commencement of the session in which the course will be offered. Students may take only one of ENGL 3040Y or 3041H for credit.
- » **ENGL 3100Y: History of the English Language: From Beowulf to Blogging**  
An active-learning voyage of exploration on how the English language functions, from its earliest records to its globalized forms in the twenty-first century. Study of Modern English structure, features of Old and Middle English, and contemporary language use in politics, marketing, cyber-culture, and sociolinguistics shape the course. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 3102Y/3103H: Invaders and Converts: Anglo-Saxon England**  
This course is based on active-learning methods and provides intensive language skills—these lead to a hands-on examination of the synergy, deriving from Anglo-Saxon, Christian, Viking, and Norman elements, which hallmarks the cultural aesthetic of English historical and imaginative writing before the Norman Conquest of 1066. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3102Y or 3103H for credit.

- » **ENGL 3121H: Love, Honour, and the Pursuit of Happiness: Medieval Romance**  
Examines medieval romance through the lens of several overlapping sub-genres: penitential, family, and Arthurian romance. We will be attentive to how romance maps the stresses and changes in medieval culture—particularly in England—and how it becomes a vehicle for exploring political, social, and ideological change. Prerequisite: 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level with a minimum 60% in each. Strongly recommended: ENGL 2100Y.
- » **ENGL 3123H: Angels and Demons, Shepherds and Shrews: Medieval Drama**  
A close examination of the origins of English drama from the liturgy of the early Christian church to the secular comedy of the early sixteenth century. Liturgical Latin plays are read in translation; the medieval Cycle and morality plays are in Middle English. Prerequisite: 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level with a minimum 60% in each. Strongly recommended: ENGL 2100Y.
- » **ENGL 3125H: Desire, Sex, and Death on the Road to Canterbury: Chaucer's Canterbury Tales**  
Explores Chaucer's most famous work, *The Canterbury Tales*. Here Chaucer's world of competing voices is fully realized—violent and humorous, idealistic and corrupt, intensely religious and yet plagued by doubt. The fictional frame for this surprisingly modern approach to storytelling is an old and time-honoured activity: the pilgrimage. Prerequisite: 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level with a minimum 60% in each. Strongly recommended: ENGL 2100Y.
- » **ENGL 3153H: The Renaissance Theatre**  
The popular medium of Renaissance theatre offered one of the first outlets for a new breed of writer—the “professional.” We explore the plays of several of Shakespeare's contemporaries (Marlowe, Jonson, Webster, and others) both as literary texts and theatrical events. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 3155H: Sex and Politics in Elizabethan Literature**  
Popular and aristocratic literary forms collided and intermixed in the English Renaissance, producing some of the greatest poetry and drama in English, and fascinating experiments in the new genre of prose fiction. We examine a range of Renaissance bestsellers, considering how writers and editors courted the reading public. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 3200Y/3201H: Milton and His Age**  
An examination of Milton's development as man and artist through the study of his major works, including *Comus*, *Lycidas*, and *Paradise Lost*. The course may also include a look at *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, *Paradise Regained*, and *Samson Agonistes*, as well as the selected works of contemporary authors such as Marvell and Bunyan. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3200Y or 3201H for credit.
- » **ENGL 3203H: Theatre and Journalism During the Restoration and Eighteenth Century**  
An examination of the fundamental connections between theatre and journalism from the first newspapers and magazines through contemporary examples of print and other media. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3202Y.
- » **ENGL 3205H: Modern Laughter**  
Compares late seventeenth- and early eighteenth-century satire with that of the late twentieth and early twenty-first. Authors such as Lord Rochester, Aphra Behn, Jonathan Swift, Mart Montagu, Alexander Pope, and John Gay are studied alongside comedians such as Lenny Bruce, Richard Pryor, Joan Rivers, George Carlin, Louis C.K., Sarah Silverman, and Amy Schumer. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 3207H: The Age of Sensibility**  
Studies in the literature of “sensibility” which dominates the latter half of the eighteenth century, focusing on debates about character and national character and about moral and aesthetic taste, as expressed in a wide range of literary genres. Writers may include Johnson, Boswell, Rousseau, Goldsmith, Sterne, Sheridan, Burney, and Edmund Burke. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 3209H: The First Media Revolution**  
Examines both the rapid evolution of print media from 1660 through to the later eighteenth century brought about by the two-person printing press, and the new genres made possible by this technology: newspapers and magazines, pamphlets, encyclopaedias, cookbooks, comic books, engravings and cartoons, printed music, board games, maps and, of course, novels. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 3210Y: Foundations in Restoration to Romantic Literature**  
Explores the genres, aesthetics, philosophies, and politics of the Restoration to Romantics periods. Writers to be studied may include Milton, Congreve, Dryden, Behn, Defoe, Addison, Steele, Pope, Swift, Gay, Johnson, Fielding, Sterne, Franklin, Burns, Burke, Rousseau, Blake, Wollstonecraft, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Austen, P. B. Shelley, Mary Shelley, Byron, and Keats. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 2200Y.
- » **ENGL 3250Y/3251H: The Romantics**  
A study of the “Romantic revolution” and its aftermath in politics, mores, philosophy, religion, and aesthetics. Romantic writers include Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, the Shelleys, Keats, Austen, and others (such as Rousseau, Burke, Wollstonecraft). Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3253H. Students may take only one of ENGL 3250Y or 3251H for credit.

- » **ENGL 3300Y/3301H: American Literature: Back to the Future, Forward to the Past**  
Americans experienced the suffering of two civil wars in coming to a sense of nationhood and wrestled with formulating their own literary tradition into the twentieth century. This course surveys Americans' writing about themselves since the eighteenth century through the filters of geographical regions, racial segregation, urban alienation, and modern aestheticism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 2300Y. Students may take only one of ENGL 3300Y or 3301H for credit.
- » **ENGL 3304Y/3305H: Modern American Fiction**  
An examination of American fiction from the flourishing of modernism in the 1920s to contemporary voices and trends. The texts are interpreted as products of American culture, and also as examples of literary genres or aesthetic movements which have a complex history and development within and outside of American literary circles. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3304Y or 3305H for credit.
- » **ENGL 3306Y/3307H: In the Borderlands: Latino/Latina US Literature**  
Looks at the fiction of American writers of Latina/Latino backgrounds whose work addresses issues of maturation and the experience of living outside the dominant culture, and attempts to express the uniqueness of their experience in the United States through innovative narrative techniques. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3306Y or 3307H for credit.
- » **ENGL 3308Y/3309H: African American Literature**  
Although African American slaves were denied many civil liberties, including access to literacy, an African American literacy culture nonetheless emerged. This course examines that literary culture through its engagement with and contestation of canonical American literary texts. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3308Y or 3309H for credit.
- » **ENGL-AHCL 3330H: Comedy in the Ancient World (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**
- » **ENGL-AHCL 3351H: Romance, Fantasy and Adventure in the Ancient World (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**
- » **ENGL 3400Y/3401H: Darwin and His Publics**  
How do creative writers and artists engage with science? What did Victorians think of dinosaurs? How are science and the spiritual reconciled? Why do Victorian scientists write poetry? This course traces evolutionary ideas and responses in Victorian literature and culture, from Darwin to writing by novelists, poets, essayists, and children's authors. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3400Y or 3401H for credit.
- » **ENGL 3402Y/3403H: Those Wild Victorians**  
Studies in literary movements and genres of Victorian literature. Some of the movements and genres to be discussed include Pre-Raphaelitism, fin de siècle writings, sensation fiction, the New Woman novel, poetry. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3402Y or 3403H for credit.
- » **ENGL 3410Y/3411H: Twentieth-Century British Literature: History, Politics, Culture**  
Examines the echoes of Empire and "Englishness" in twentieth-century British literature, and traces the emergence of a distinctly post-Empire sensibility in contemporary British culture. Emphasis is placed on the two world wars, the collapse of Empire, the "rise" of the working class, and "new" colonial voices. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3410Y or 3411H for credit.
- » **ENGL 3412Y/3413H: Twentieth-Century British Literature: Literary Movements and Genres—Modernism and Its Aftermath**  
Modernism was the twentieth century's most influential literary movement. Its repudiation of the modes of thought and art that preceded it worked to reconfigure our ideas of what literature is or can be. This course examines British High Modernism and its various legacies, most importantly anti-modernist and postmodernist approaches. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3412Y or 3413H for credit.
- » **ENGL 3421H: Modern Irish Literature**  
An introduction to the major figures, genres, and themes in twentieth-century Irish literature. Authors to be studied include William Butler Yeats, Lady Gregory, James Joyce, J. M. Synge, Medbh McGuckian, and Samuel Beckett. Genres to be studied include the novel, the short story, poetry, and drama. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 3451H: Contemporary African Fiction**  
In Ghana, Nigeria, Kenya, Botswana, Zimbabwe, and South Africa, an Anglophone African literature has emerged to address issues of neo-colonialism, national identity, the violence of civil war, the failure of democracy, and the effects of globalization. We examine both the politics and aesthetics of this literature. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL-CAST-INDG 3481H: Indigenous Fiction**  
Considers the expectations and functions of narrative, and examines the ways in which the fictions of Indigenous authors draw on, extend, and defy white European literary traditions, and incorporate narrative methods of their own traditions. Fictions by authors in both Canada and the United States will be included. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL-CAST-INDG 3483H: Indigenous Poetry**  
Considers the range of contemporary poetry by Indigenous authors from Canada and the United States, and the poems' relations to traditional language forms and to literary traditions and genres. It begins with a brief study of "orature" and songs, and includes a discussion of one nineteenth-century exemplar. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.



- » **ENGL-CAST 3500Y/3501H: I Am Canadian**  
In a range of places from nineteenth-century travel journals to twenty-first-century blogs, we find Canadians writing out their national identity for private and public consumption. We explore life writing in a variety of forms and locations in order to discuss auto/biographical texts of prominent and everyday Canadians, considering diverse declarations of what it means to be Canadian. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3500Y or 3501H for credit.
- » **ENGL-CAST 3502Y/3503H: Contemporary CanLit (1960–Now)**  
We explore critical, historical, aesthetic, and sociological contexts of the emergence of CanLit. Focusing on Anglophone cultural production since 1960, we read literary works alongside political speeches, government documents, visual artifacts, popular culture, and essays to explore how Canadians have formed and transformed a national literature over the last fifty years. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3502Y or 3503H for credit.
- » **ENGL-CAST 3504Y/3505H: Where is Here? An Examination of Space and Place in Canadian Literature**  
An examination of Canadian literature's geographic and social spaces, this course considers Canadian regionalism from a variety of perspectives. You might examine, among many other possibilities, the literatures of Toronto (or Winnipeg or Halifax or Vancouver), the poetry of the north, or the rise and fall of prairie fiction. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3504Y or 3505H for credit.
- » **ENGL-CAST-WMST 3506Y/3507H: Canadian Women's Writing (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **ENGL-CAST 3520Y/3521H: Literary Landscapes of Montreal (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **ENGL 3601H: Theory and Criticism**  
Examines some of the major critical approaches to literature and interpretation in the twentieth century: formalism, structuralism and semiotics, reader-response criticism, new historicism, psychoanalytic criticism, deconstruction, and feminism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3600Y.
- » **ENGL 3604Y/3605H: Race, Ethnicity, and Literature**  
Provides an introduction to critical theories on race, ethnicity, and national culture as they relate to literary theory, criticism, and production. Topics may include racialized identities and difference, power, intersectionality, bodies, decolonialism, Indigenous Knowledge, whiteness, and literature from a range of traditions. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Students may take only one of ENGL 3604Y or 3605H for credit.
- » **ENGL 3607H: Producing Punk**  
An investigation into the meaning of style and the politics of popular music, this course approaches the subject of UK punk theoretically (Adorno, Debord, Hebdige, Frith), historically (readings in political and cultural history), and analytically (punk music and fashion, fanzines, album covers, and ephemera). Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL-WMST 3609H: SickLit**  
We read works that imagine disease, cure, and convalescence as gendered modes, asking how literature exposes pathologization and how authors rewrite illness beyond pathology. We focus on the regulation imposed by cultural and social understandings of "sickness" and the resistance posed by authors to medicalization. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL 3701H (2012FA).
- » **ENGL-WMST 3701H: Writing the Body**  
Studies how literary production is influenced by gender and sexuality, with selected works from different genres and literary periods in English. Areas of study may include the female literary tradition, discourses in masculinities, and queer and trans-gendered narratives, among others. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes ENGL-WMST 3700Y.
- » **ENGL 3707H: Literature and Globalization**  
An examination of literary and theoretical texts that interrogate the political, economic, and cultural effects of globalization. How does identity work if everyone's hybrid? Does nationality matter in a world run by transnational corporations? What does "authentic" mean in this brave new McWorld? Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL-CAST-WMST 3709H: Girlhood Bodies and Narratives: Canadian and Global**  
Studies selected girlhood bodies and narratives as they have developed within the contexts of Canadian and global literature and popular culture. Focusing on the negotiation of girlhood bodies and narratives through a variety of spaces and over diverse borders, this course considers relationships between Canadian and global girlhoods. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 3808Y: The Novel**  
A study of the development of the English novel, stressing both its thematic and technical aspects. Writers to be studied may include Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Sterne, Austen, Scott, Emily Brontë, Dickens, Eliot, Hardy, James, Conrad, Lawrence, and Woolf. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.
- » **ENGL 3850Y/3851H: Creative Writing**  
Provides students with practical knowledge of different genres of literature and extends their creative writing skills and their ability to respond to literary works. Students seeking admission submit a short portfolio of written work to the department. Prerequisite: 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level with a minimum 60% in each. Students may take only one of ENGL 3850Y or 3851H for credit.

- » **ENGL 4020D: Honours Thesis**  
A double credit in which instruction in research methods leads to a thesis of about 15,000 words. The department deadline for a thesis abstract and bibliography (signed by the thesis supervisor) is May 1 of the student's third year. See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details.
- » **ENGL 4040Y/4041H: Practicum Course**  
Designed to permit students, under the direction of a faculty member and with the approval of the department, to apply their skills in written and oral communication as well as their understanding of the role and function of literary culture to practical endeavours. See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details.  
Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits, including 2.0 credits at the 3000 level, a minimum cumulative average of 70%, and permission of the department. Students must obtain the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the course and apply for permission to enrol prior to the commencement of the session in which the course will be offered. Students may take only one of ENGL 4040Y or 4041H for credit.
- » **ENGL 4101H: Advanced Studies in Old English Language and Literature**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Excludes ENGL 4100Y.
- » **ENGL 4120Y/4121H: Advanced Studies in Middle English Language and Literature**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4120Y or 4121H for credit.
- » **ENGL 4150Y/4151H: Advanced Studies in Shakespeare**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4150Y or 4151H for credit.
- » **ENGL 4152Y/4153H: Advanced Studies in Renaissance Literature**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4152Y or 4153H for credit.
- » **ENGL 4200Y/4201H: Advanced Studies in Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4200Y or 4201H for credit.
- » **ENGL 4209H: Materiality and the Text in the Digital Age**  
What happens to the study of the materiality of texts when a screen replaces the paper or parchment, and the stability of the written or printed signs is no longer guaranteed? Topics include paratexts and metadata, archival theory, the Digital Humanities, hypertexts, technology, and the book as fetish. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits with a minimum cumulative average of 80% and permission of the instructor.
- » **ENGL 4250Y/4251H: Advanced Studies in the Romantics**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4250Y or 4251H for credit.
- » **ENGL 4300Y/4301H: Advanced Studies in American Literature**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4300Y or 4301H for credit.
- » **ENGL 4400Y/4401H: Advanced Studies in Victorian Literature**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4400Y or 4401H for credit.
- » **ENGL 4450Y/4451H: Postcolonial Texts**  
With the collapse of Europe's empires after World War II, a new body of literature and literary theory emerged from the former colonies in Africa, Asia, and the West Indies. This postcolonial writing challenged everything about English literature and the way it imagined the world. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4450Y or 4451H for credit.
- » **ENGL-CAST 4500Y/4501H: Advanced Studies in Canadian Literature**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4500Y or 4501H for credit.
- » **ENGL 4600Y/4601H: Advanced Studies in Critical Approaches to Literature**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4600Y or 4601H for credit.
- » **ENGL 4800Y/4801H: Advanced Studies in Genre**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4800Y or 4801H for credit.
- » **ENGL 4802Y/4803H: Advanced Studies in Modern Poetry**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4802Y or 4803H for credit.
- » **ENGL 4804Y/4805H: Advanced Studies in Modern Drama**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4804Y or 4805H for credit.
- » **ENGL 4806Y/4807H: Advanced Studies in Modern Fiction**  
See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students may take only one of ENGL 4806Y or 4807H for credit.

» **ENGL 4809H: Setting the Scene**

Develops leadership, analytical, and directorial skills for students with a background in reading dramatic texts. Students participate in group work with students in ENGL 1809H as they learn to read plays as guides to voice and movement. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department).

» **ENGL 4850Y/4851H: Advanced Seminar in Creative Writing**

See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits (or permission of the department). Students seeking admission submit a short portfolio of written work to the department. Students may take only one of ENGL 4850Y or 4851H for credit.

» **ENGL 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course**

Allows the student to select, with the approval of the department, an area for research study which is then pursued under the direction of a member of the department. Students must obtain the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the course and apply for admission to enrol prior to the commencement of the session in which the course will be offered. See [trentu.ca/english](http://trentu.ca/english) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 ENGL credits, including 2.0 credits at the 3000 level, and a cumulative average of 70% or higher in all courses taken (or permission of the department).

[trentu.ca/environment](http://trentu.ca/environment)

## Professor and Director of the Trent School of the Environment

**S. Watmough**, BSc (Liverpool Polytechnic), PhD (Liverpool John Moores)

### Professors

**S. Bocking**, BSc, MA, PhD (Toronto)

**J. M. Buttle**, BA (Toronto), PhD (Southampton) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

**P. Dillon**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

**M. G. Fox**, BSc (Pennsylvania), MEdes (Calgary), PhD (Queen's)

**S. E. Franklin**, BES, MA, PhD (Waterloo)

**H. Hintelmann**, BSc, PhD (Hamburg)

**P. M. Lafleur**, BSc (Brandon), MSc (Trent), PhD (McMaster)

**C. L. McKenna Neuman**, BSc (Queen's), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Queen's)

**C. D. Metcalfe**, BSc (Manitoba), MSc (New Brunswick), PhD (McMaster)

**H. N. Nicol**, BA (Toronto), MES (York), PhD (Queen's)

**D. Wallschläger**, MSc (Bochum), PhD (Bremen) (*on leave Fall 2017*)

### Professor and Canada Research Chair

**M. W. Skinner**, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), MA (Guelph), PhD (Queen's)

### Associate Professors and Canada Research Chairs

**J. Aherne**, BA, Grad. Dipl. (Trinity College Dublin), MAppSc, PhD (University College Dublin)

**C. Guéguen**, MSc (Western Brittany), PhD (Geneva)

### Associate Professors

**M. C. Eimers**, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Trent), PhD (Waterloo)

**C. Furgal**, BSc (Western), MSc, PhD (Waterloo)

**M. Havas**, BSc, PhD (Toronto)

**S. Hill**, BSc, BA (Queen's), PhD, PEng (Calgary)

**D. G. Holdsworth**, BSc (Waterloo), MSc (McMaster), PhD (Western) (*on leave 2017–2018*)

**R. Ponce-Hernandez**, BEng, MSc (Chapingo), DPhil (Oxford)

**S. Rutherford**, BA (Toronto), MSc (Guelph), PhD (York)

**T. Whillans**, BA (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

**S. E. Wurtele**, BSc (Trent), PhD (Queen's) (*on leave 2017–2018*)

### Senior Lecturers

**D. Beresford**, BSc (Trent), BEd (Queen's), PhD (Trent)

**B. Hickie**, BScAgr (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Waterloo)

**R. Picton**, MA (Carleton), PhD (Toronto)

Building on Trent University's recognized leadership in teaching and research in all areas related to the environment, the new Trent School of the Environment positions Trent University among Canada's leading post-secondary environmental institutions, offering students the chance to make their mark on this planet in a thoughtful and sustainable way. The Trent School of the Environment offers a rich learning environment at every level of study. At the undergraduate level, the school boasts a dozen degree programs and more than 100 environment-related courses across multiple disciplines in the arts and sciences, including:

- Bachelor of Science Program in Ecological Restoration ([p. 89](#)), offered in collaboration with Fleming College
- Bachelor of Science Program in Environmental & Resource Science ([p. 117](#))
- Bachelor of Arts Program in Environmental & Resource Studies ([p. 116](#))
- Bachelor of Science Program in Environmental Chemistry ([p. 126](#))
- Bachelor of Science Program in Environmental Geoscience ([p. 127](#))
- Bachelor of Environmental Science/Studies Program ([p. 117](#))
- Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Programs in Geography ([p. 147](#))
- Bachelor of Science Program in Indigenous Environmental Science ([p. 166](#))
- Bachelor of Arts Program in Indigenous Environmental Studies ([p. 166](#))
- Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Programs in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems ([p. 243](#))
- Bachelor of Science Program in Water Sciences ([p. 247](#))

Students in these degree programs may also choose to complete an Emphasis in Geographical Information Systems, Law & Policy, Northern & Polar Studies, or Teacher Education.

[trentu.ca/ers](http://trentu.ca/ers)

## Program Coordinator

**S. Hill**, BSc, BA (Queen's), PhD, PEng (Calgary)

## Associated Faculty

**J. Aherne**, *Environment*

**D. Beresford**, *Biology, Environment*

**S. Bocking**, *Environment*

**P. Dillon**, *Environment, Chemistry*

**M. G. Fox**, *Environment, Biology*

**S. E. Franklin**, *Environment*

**C. Furgal**, *Indigenous Studies, Environment*

**C. Guéguen**, *Chemistry, Environment*

**M. Havas**, *Environment*

**B. Hickie**, *Environment*

**H. Hintelmann**, *Chemistry, Environment*

**C. D. Metcalfe**, *Environment*

**R. Ponce-Hernandez**, *Environment*

**S. Rutherford**, *Environment*

**D. Wallschläger**, *Environment, Chemistry*

**S. Watmough**, *Environment*

**T. Whillans**, *Environment*

The Trent School of the Environment provides many opportunities to study the environment, with more than 100 courses in all aspects of environmental science and policy. Many of these courses emphasize practical experience, including field work in Trent's network of nature areas and in local communities. Students can choose to pursue an Honours BA in Environmental & Resource Studies or an Honours BSc in Environmental & Resource Science. Students may earn a single-major or joint-major degree with any of more than 20 other University departments or programs that offer Honours degrees. The School also offers an Honours Bachelor of Environmental Science/Studies (BESS). Students earning a degree in another subject may also obtain a minor in Environmental & Resource Science/Studies. These programs offer a high degree of flexibility in course selection, including options for a year abroad, community research placements, and research and training internships within and outside of the University.

## Notes

- Science courses, which fulfill University requirements for the BSc, are designated Environmental & Resource Science (ERSC) and marked "(Sc)"; arts courses are designated Environmental & Resource Studies (ERST).
- Any course involving work with live vertebrate animals requires the Animal Care Course, which is described on [p. 13](#) of the Calendar.

- Students who have taken CHEM 1000H and 1010H and achieved a grade of at least 70% are exempt from the requirement to take ERSC 2220H for the BSc or BESS degrees. This exemption will not, however, alter the minimum number of credits in Environmental & Resource Science/Studies required for the degree.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN ENVIRONMENTAL & RESOURCE STUDIES

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.5 ERSC and/or ERST credits from ERSC 2240H, ERST 2510H, 2520H, or 2525H
- 0.5 ERSC or ERST credit from ERSC 2080H, 2090H, 2150H, 2300H, 2701H, 2702H (or 2700Y), 3501H, or ERST 2100H
- 2.0 ERSC and/or ERST credits at the 4000 level
- 3.0 ERSC and/or ERST credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 ERSC and/or ERST credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 ERSC credit at the 2000 level or beyond must be included in the 10.0 credit total

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.5 ERSC and/or ERST credits from ERSC 2240H, ERST 2510H, 2520H, or 2525H
- 0.5 ERSC or ERST credit from ERSC 2080H, 2090H, 2150H, 2300H, 2701H, 2702H (or 2700Y), 3501H, or ERST 2100H
- 1.0 ERSC and/or ERST credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 ERSC and/or ERST credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 ERSC and/or ERST credit in addition to the above
- 1.0 ERSC credit at the 2000 level or beyond must be included in the 7.0 credit total

**The minor in Environmental & Resource Science/Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 ERSC and/or ERST credit from ERSC 2220H, 2230H, 2240H, 2300H, ERST 2100H, 2510H, 2520H, or 2525H
- 2.0 ERSC and/or ERST credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 ERSC and/or ERST credit in addition to the above

**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN ENVIRONMENTAL & RESOURCE SCIENCE**

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 2.5 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y), 2220H, 2230H, and 2240H
- 1.0 ERSC and/or ERST credit from ERSC 2080H, 2090H, 2260H, 2300H, 3501H, ERST 2100H, 2520H, or 2525H
- 2.0 ERSC and/or ERST credits at the 4000 level
- 3.0 ERSC and/or ERST credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 ERSC and/or ERST credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 ERST credit must be included in the 10.0 credit total
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 2.5 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y), 2220H, 2230H, and 2240H
- 1.0 ERSC and/or ERST credit from ERSC 2080H, 2090H, 2260H, 2300H, 3501H, ERST 2100H, 2520H, or 2525H
- 1.0 ERSC and/or ERST credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 ERSC and/or ERST credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 ERSC or ERST credit in addition to the above
- 1.0 ERST credit must be included in the 7.0 credit total
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The minor in Environmental & Resource Science/Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 ERSC and/or ERST credit from ERSC 2220H, 2230H, 2240H, 2300H, ERST 2100H, 2510H, 2520H, or 2525H
- 2.0 ERSC and/or ERST credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 ERSC and/or ERST credit in addition to the above

**BACHELOR OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE/STUDIES**

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- Students applying to this direct-entry program will be required to have a minimum admission average of 75%. To graduate from the program, students must obtain a minimum overall combined average of 75% in ERSC 1010H and 1020H.
- Courses that are identified as “capstone” courses are normally open to students with a minimum cumulative average of 75% in Environmental & Resource Science/Studies courses. Community-Based Research project courses require a minimum cumulative average of 75% in all courses. The capstone courses are: ERSC 4703H, 4850Y, 4860H, 4870H, 4880H, ERST 4704H, 4705H, ERSC/ERST 4010Y/4020D, 4801H, 4802H, 4830Y, 4840H, 4900Y, 4901H.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 13.0 credits:

- 2.0 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y), 2080H, and 2220H
- 0.5 ERSC credit from ERSC 2230H or 2240H
- 1.0 ERST credit from ERST 2510H, 2520H, or 2525H
- 1.5 ERSC and/or ERST credits from ERSC 2090H, 2150H, 2260H, 2300H, 3510H, or ERST 2100H
- 2.0 ERSC credits at the 3000 level
- 2.0 ERST credits at the 3000 level
- 2.0 ERSC credits at the 4000 level
- 2.0 ERST credits at the 4000 level
- 1.0 ERSC or ERST capstone course credit must be included in 13.0 credit total

Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.

» **ERSC 1010H: Foundations of Environmental Science and Studies (Sc)**

An interdisciplinary inquiry into the biophysical and social foundations that enable the study of environmental issues, emphasizing the scientific, political, social, economic, and historical dimensions of environmental issues. These dimensions are examined through a series of issues including climate change, air pollution, land and resource use, biodiversity and protected areas, contaminants, and water quality and quantity. Excludes ERSC 1000Y.

» **ERSC 1020H: Cases in Environmental Science and Studies (Sc)**

An interdisciplinary exploration of how humans use, affect, and protect the environment. Through in-depth case studies on environmental and/or resource issues, the complex interrelationships between humans and the environment are explored using scientific, social, political, economic, and numerical approaches. Excludes ERSC 1000Y.

» **ERSC-EGEO-GEOG 2000H: Field Methods in Environmental Geoscience (Sc) (see Environmental Geoscience)**

» **ERST-CAST-GEOG-INDG 2040Y: Canada: The Land (see Canadian Studies)**

» **ERSC-GEOG-BIOL 2080H: Natural Science Statistics (Sc) (see Geography)**

» **ERSC-GEOG 2090H: Introduction to Geographical Information Systems (Sc) (see Geography)**

» **ERST-POST 2100H: Environmental Science and Politics**

The roles of science in current environmental controversies. Topics examine science and environmental ethics, the application of science to natural resource management, the contribution of science to action on international environmental problems such as climate change, and the role of science in making decisions about environmental risks. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERSC or POST credit at the 1000 level.

» **ERSC-IESS-INDG 2150H: Environmental Assessment Techniques for Indigenous Communities (Sc)**

This two-week residential field course is designed to provide students with appropriate Western scientific theory and basic scientific skills to address environmental assessment and natural resource issues frequently encountered by Indigenous communities. Pre- or co-requisite: INDG-ERST 2601Y. Not open to students in a Bachelor of Science program.

» **ERSC 2220H: Environmental Assessment: Chemical and Laboratory Methods (Sc)**

Theory and methods for assessing the impacts of contaminants and related stressors in the environment. Emphasized are environmental chemistry and the nature, mobility, and potential impacts of pollutants. Students who have taken CHEM 1000H and 1010H and achieved a grade of at least 70% are exempt from the requirement to take ERSC 2220H. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y). Excludes ERSC 2210H.

» **ERSC 2230H: Environmental Assessment: Sampling and Analysis (Sc)**

Theory and application of sampling design, data analysis, and monitoring for environmental assessment of effluent impacts, particularly of industry, municipalities, and agriculture. Prerequisite: ERSC 2220H or both CHEM 1000H and 1010H. Excludes ERSC 2210H.

» **ERSC 2240H: Ecological Assessment for Natural Resource Management (Sc)**

Field survey design, techniques, and theory for the assessment of natural resources, including consideration of watershed and local scales, biotic indices, soils, hydrology, and policy/legal issues. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y). Excludes ERSC 2210H.

» **ERSC-BIOL 2260H: Introductory Ecology (Sc) (see Biology)**

» **ERSC 2300H: Energy Science and Technology (Sc)**

A discussion of the scientific principles of energy and thermodynamics, and the current and future prospects for energy production, conversion, storage, and transmission. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y).

» **ERSC-SAFS 2350H: Ecological Agriculture (Sc)**

An exploration of the history and scientific basis of agriculture in southern Ontario, and the ecological underpinnings of farming. Nutrient cycling, crop rotation, integrated pest management, and grazing systems are discussed. Traditional, conventional, and intense systems are considered in the context of sustainability. Farm visits are included. Course materials fee: \$10. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y). Recommended: SAFS 1001H, BIOL 1020H, or 1030H. Excludes ERSC-SAFS 3350H.

» **ERSC-SAFS 2360H: Agriculture and Agricultural Alternatives (Sc)**

Focuses on the origins and domestication of crops and livestock, and on the increasingly narrow genetic resources available to modern production systems. Conventional, intensive, and industrial farming systems are considered, as well as alternatives such as organic farming, biodynamics, and the development of niche markets. Farm visits are included. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y). Recommended: SAFS 1001H; BIOL 1020H or 1030H; and ERSC-SAFS 2350H or 3350H. Excludes ERSC-SAFS 3360H.

» **ERSC-GEOG 2401H: Environmental Geology (Sc) (see Geography)**

- » **ERST-GEOG 2510H: Qualitative Methods in Geography and Environmental Studies (see Geography)**
- » **ERST-CAST 2520H: Natural Resource Management: Theory and Comparative Cases**  
Canadian natural resource management is examined with attention to the context within which management occurs, and the requirement to address different interests, understandings, and issues. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y).
- » **ERST-CAST 2525H: Critical Environmental Thinking: Political Economy and Policy Process**  
The context of market theory and ecological/resource economics is used to provide environmental students with experience in critical thinking. Objectives are to understand the framework of political economy, particularly Canadian, that informs contemporary political and economic practice, and to master basic elements of critical research and writing. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y); or 1.0 PHIL credit; or POST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y).
- » **ERSC-GEOG 2530H: Water Resources (Sc) (see Geography)**
- » **ERST-IESS-INDG 2601Y: Introduction to Indigenous Environmental Studies (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **ERSC-CHEM 2610H: Atmospheric Environmental Chemistry (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **ERSC-CHEM 2620H: Aquatic Environmental Chemistry (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **ERSC-BIOL 2701H: Environmental Education: Biological Issues (Sc)**  
The science behind environmental issues that are primarily biological in nature, including biodiversity, habitat loss, invasive species, and toxicity. Intended for prospective educators, natural area interpreters, and environmental communicators. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits. Counts as a 1000-level ERSC credit for students completing the Honours program in ERST. Not for credit toward a major in Environmental & Resource Science or a minor in Environmental & Resource Science/Studies. Excludes ERSC-BIOL 2700Y.
- » **ERSC-BIOL 2702H: Environmental Education: Fostering Stewardship and a Sustainable Future (Sc)**  
The science behind environmental issues that are primarily physical or chemical in nature, including energy conservation, global warming, and air and water pollution. Intended for prospective educators, nature interpreters, and others interested in working with the public on environmental stewardship and sustainability initiatives. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits; ERSC-BIOL 2701H highly recommended. Counts as a 1000-level ERSC credit for students completing the Honours program in ERST. Not for credit toward a major in Environmental & Resource Science or a minor in Environmental & Resource Science/Studies. Excludes ERSC-BIOL 2700Y.
- » **ERST-ENGL 2705H: Literature and the Environment (see English Literature)**
- » **ERSC-SAFS 3002H: Environmental Implications of Agriculture (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**
- » **ERSC-GEOG 3010H: Fundamentals of Geographical Information Systems Analysis (Sc)**  
Focuses on Geographical Information Systems and analysis in the vector data domain (discrete object representation). It examines the fundamentals of spatial database development and the main analytical operations in vector. Practical application through laboratory exercises with examples from the urban and rural environment is a major component. Prerequisite: ERSC-GEOG-BIOL 2080H and ERSC-GEOG 2090H. Not open to students in the GIS Application Specialist Joint Program with Fleming College.
- » **ERSC-GEOG 3020H: Remote Sensing of the Environment (Sc) (see Geography)**
- » **ERST-POST 3030H: Green Politics (see Political Studies)**
- » **ERST 3081H: Local Waste Management**  
Examines ways to address the wastes handled in the municipal waste management system. It includes residential, commercial, institutional, and non-hazardous industrial waste. The philosophy underlying this course is the transformation from a waste management approach to a resource management approach, where "wastes" are seen as "valuable used materials." Prerequisite: 1.0 ERSC or ERST credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes ERST 3080Y.
- » **ERST 3082H: Issues in Waste Management**  
Examines several major issues in waste management, including extended producer responsibility, radioactive waste, hazardous waste cleanup, agricultural waste management, waste facility siting, waste in developing countries, and waste export and import. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERSC or ERST credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes ERST 3080Y.
- » **ERST 3110H: Environmental Impact Assessment: A Case Study Approach**  
Environmental impact assessment brings together scientific, economic, social, and political perspectives in an attempt to anticipate and manage environmental impacts. This course examines different approaches to environmental assessment, contrasting federal with provincial and social with biophysical. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 1.0 ERSC or ERST credit at the 2000 level or beyond.
- » **ERST-CAST-POST 3120H: Canadian Environmental Policy**  
An interdisciplinary inquiry into how environmental policies in Canada are developed, implemented, and improved, applying political, economic, legal, scientific, Indigenous, and moral perspectives. Focus is on federal, provincial, and municipal contexts, recognizing that the environment does not respect jurisdictions. Topics include energy and materials use, biodiversity, toxic substances, waste management, and land use. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERST, CAST, POST, or ADMN credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes ERST-CAST-POST 3100Y.



- » **ERST-CAST-WMST 3141H: Gender, Health, and Environments (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **ERSC 3160H: Community-Based Natural Resource Management (Sc)**  
Examines critically and constructively community-based management of natural resources. Explores the topic of self-regulation and co-management by resource interest groups, drawing on cases from fisheries, forestry, wildlife, and integrated sectors. Traditional and developmental approaches are contrasted. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERSC or ERST credit at the 2000 level or beyond.
- » **ERSC-ANTH-GEOG 3175H: The Archaeology of Natural Disasters (Sc) (see Anthropology)**  
Students majoring in Environmental & Resource Studies/Science may only take one of ERSC-ANTH-GEOG 3175H or 3185H as an ERSC credit.
- » **ERSC-ANTH-GEOG 3185H: The Archaeology of Climate Change (Sc) (see Anthropology)**  
Students majoring in Environmental & Resource Studies/Science may only take one of ERSC-ANTH-GEOG 3175H or 3185H as an ERSC credit.
- » **ERSC 3200Y: Management of Forest Ecosystems (Sc)**  
Offers an appreciation of the problems in managing forest ecosystems. Looks at the ecological processes which create and maintain forests and at how foresters attempt to manage them, and the environmental consequences of forestry practices; then examines case studies drawn from Ontario and other parts of the world. Prerequisite: ERSC-BIOL 2260H or ERSC 2210H or 2240H.
- » **ERSC 3220H: Community Engaged Lacustrine Shoreline Assessment and Monitoring (Sc)**  
A field course covering approaches and methods for the assessment of lacustrine shorelines in collaboration with property owners. Prerequisite: BIOL-ERSC 2260H or ERSC 2240H or permission of instructor.
- » **ERSC-IDST 3230H: Environmental Problems and Solutions in Small Island Developing States: A Field Course (Sc)**  
Barbados, like many islands in the West Indies, is facing a variety of challenges, such as overfishing, pollution, and loss of coral reefs and other habitats. This field course introduces students to the challenges faced by Barbados and other islands, as well as potential solutions. This ERSC course may be taken as ERST with permission of the instructor. Students pay a course fee in addition to travel costs. Prerequisite: ERSC 2230H (2210H) or ERST-CAST 2520H or IDST 2000Y.
- » **ERST 3250H: Introduction to Environmental Law**  
A comprehensive overview of environmental law in Canada, examining the key environmental laws and policies at the provincial, federal, and international levels. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y).
- » **ERST-PHIL 3301H: Environmental Ethics**  
Provides a consideration of the moral dimensions of human/nonhuman relationships. We critically examine a range of systems of thought that address such ethical questions, including deep ecology, ecofeminism, Indigenous perspectives, and animal rights, with specific cases on each philosophical orientation. Deals explicitly with the ethical dimensions of ecological restoration. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERST or PHIL credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes ERST 3300Y.
- » **ERST-PHIL-SAFS 3302H: Animals and Society**  
Provides an introduction to animal studies. Topics considered include the constructed divide between humans and non-human animals, societies' use of animals—for food, clothing, entertainment, companionship, research—and the implications of these relationships. The course also discusses animal rights, animal protection, and posthumanist perspectives. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERST or PHIL credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes ERST 3300Y.
- » **ERST 3311H: Environmental Risk and the Risk Society**  
Examines social and cultural aspects of risk, with attention as well to the techniques of risk analysis. Themes discussed include the rise of industrial risk assessment, the relations between risk assessment and social and environmental impact assessment, and risk assessment science as professional practice. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 0.5 ERSC or ERST credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes ERSC/ERST 3310Y.
- » **ERST 3312H: Ecological Risk Assessment**  
Examines the recent development of ecological risk assessment and its relationship to political ecology, complexity, and communication. A variety of cultural and social themes are considered, including critical ecological theory, ecological restoration as professional practice, and the implications for political ethics. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 0.5 ERSC or ERST credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes ERSC/ERST 3310Y.
- » **ERST-CAST-GEOG 3330H: Wilderness Resources (see Geography)**
- » **ERSC-ANTH 3333H: Ecological Anthropology (Sc) (see Anthropology)**
- » **ERST-CAST-SAFS 3340H: The Canadian Food System: Community Perspectives and Experiences (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**
- » **ERSC-BIOL-SAFS 3370H: Organic Agriculture: Principles and Practices (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**
- » **ERSC-BIOL 3380H: Advanced Ecology (Sc) (see Biology)**
- » **ERSC-CHEM-FRSC 3400H: Chromatography (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **ERSC-CHEM-FRSC 3410H: Methods of Spectral Analysis (Sc) (see Chemistry)**

- » **ERSC 3450H: Environmental Air Pollution (Sc)**  
The sources, distribution, and impacts of atmospheric pollution in urban and rural environments are discussed. Explores atmospheric monitoring, back-trajectory analysis, trends, and meteorology in assessing atmospheric pollution. Emphasis is on using Canadian monitoring data to investigate environmental air pollution. Prerequisite: ERSC 2230H or both CHEM 1000H and 1010H.
- » **ERSC 3501H: Environment and Communication: Oral and Visual Presentation (Sc)**  
Intended to develop skills for the oral and visual presentation of scientific information to interdisciplinary non-expert audiences. Students work with real scientific data to design and present the findings. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y), and 3.0 additional science credits.
- » **ERSC 3502H: Environment and Communication: Writing and Reporting (Sc)**  
Develops skills for plain-language communication of environmental science to non-scientific audiences (general public, community groups, decision-makers, media, and interdisciplinary workplace groups). Public science literacy, evolving media, and new communications technologies are examined. Written assignments in popular formats are emphasized. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y), and 3.0 additional science credits.
- » **ERSC 3510H: Ecology and Management of Wetland Systems (Sc)**  
Involves intensive first-hand study of wetland ecosystems in natural and culturally degraded states. Wetlands occur at the interface of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. Wetland management thus requires understanding of overlapping ecological processes and management practices common to most of Canada. Field trip fee: \$30. Prerequisite: ERSC-BIOL 2260H or ERSC 2240H or 2210H or both ERST-CAST 2520H and 2525H.
- » **ERSC 3551H: Pollution Ecology (Sc)**  
The ecological and human health effects of environmental contaminants are examined as they relate to water, air, and soil pollution. Emphasis is on science but social issues are also addressed. Knowledge of biology and chemistry is useful. Prerequisite: One of ERSC 2210H, 2230H, 2240H, or ERSC-BIOL 2260H. Excludes ERSC 3550Y, 3570H, 3580H.
- » **ERSC-GEOG-SAFS 3560H: Soil Science (Sc) (see Geography)**
- » **ERSC-CHEM 3600H: Aqueous Environmental Geochemistry (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **ERST-IDST-POST-SAFS 3602H: Environment and Development**  
Examines environmental issues and conflicts in developing countries, applying a critical political ecology perspective to a range of current topics, including oil production, biodiversity conservation, and resource conflicts. There is also a special focus on agriculture and food systems. Prerequisite: IDST 2000Y or ERST-POST 2100H or ERST-CAST 2520H or POST 2200Y. Excludes ERST-IDST-POST 3601Y.
- » **ERST-IDST-POST 3603H: Transnational Environmental Justice**  
Examines the dimensions and implications of the unequal global distribution of environmental benefits and harms, including its relation to colonial and post-colonial economic exploitation, and responses by scholars and activists. A range of cases are considered, including resource extraction, toxic materials, and climate change. Prerequisite: IDST 2000Y or ERST-POST 2100H or ERST-CAST 2520H or POST 2200Y. Excludes ERST-IDST-POST 3601Y.
- » **ERSC-CHEM 3610H: Advanced Environmental Chemistry II (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **ERST-IESS-INDG 3631H: Issues in Indigenous Environmental Studies (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **ERST-IESS-INDG 3632H: Global Issues in Indigenous Environmental Studies (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **ERST-IESS-INDG-SAFS 3634H: Introduction to Indigenous Food Systems (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **ERSC-GEOG-SAFS 3650H: Soil Management and Conservation (Sc)**  
Soils represent one of the most important natural resources from the point of view of sustainable agriculture and forestry, and protection of habitat. This course explores the scientific basis and management options for conservation of soil resources. Prerequisite: ERSC 2210H or ERSC 2240H or GEOG 2400Y or GEOG 2401H or GEOG 3520H or both GEOG 2540H and 2560H. Recommended: ERSC-GEOG-SAFS 3560H.
- » **ERSC 3661H: Biological Effects of Electromagnetic Fields (BEEF) (Sc)**  
Deals with the biological effects of electromagnetic fields ranging in frequency from static to radio frequency radiation generated by technology (technofields), by the earth and sun (geofields), and by other living organisms (biofields). Students conduct major research in an area of their choice. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y). Recommended: PHYS 1002H or 1000Y. Excludes ERSC 3660Y.
- » **ERSC-ANTH 3680H: Environmental Archaeology (Sc) (see Anthropology)**

- » **ERSC 3701H: Introduction to Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry (Sc)**  
Introduces students to the chemical, physical, and toxicological properties of organic and inorganic toxicants in aquatic and terrestrial environments. Students are also introduced to the principles of contaminant modelling as tools for predicting the fate and toxic effects of contaminants in the environment. Prerequisite: BIOL 1020H and 1030H; and ERSC 2230H or 2210H or 1.0 CHEM credit at the 1000 level. Excludes ERSC 3700Y, 3750H.
- » **ERSC 3702H: Chemical Hazards in the Environment (Sc)**  
Focuses on examining the impacts of chemical contaminants on human health, as well as the effects of exposure to contaminants on organisms and ecosystems. The course is organized into a case history format. Students are also introduced to the principles of ecological risk assessment. Prerequisite: ERSC 3701H. Excludes ERSC 3700Y, 3750H.
- » **ERSC-PSYC 3710H: Environmental Health (Sc)**  
Examines environmental risk factors that affect human health and well-being, including diet and lifestyle, water and food security, exposure to chemicals, climate change, and the relationship between human and environmental health. Some principles of epidemiology are covered. Current topics in environmental health are examined in tutorial sessions. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y); and one of ERSC 2230H or ERSC-INDG 2150H or ERST-INDG 2601Y or ERSC-BIOL 2701H (or 2700Y).
- » **ERST-CAST-GEOG 3720H: Urban Environments (see Geography)**
- » **ERSC/ERST-IESS-INDG 3730Y: Indigenous Peoples, Health, and the Environment**  
Provides an introduction to the multidisciplinary field of environmental health and its application to understanding health among Indigenous peoples. Students gain an understanding of the concepts, theories, and methods used in environmental health, and apply this knowledge to the investigation of the changing health status of Indigenous populations. This course may be taken as a science credit by successfully undertaking an appropriate technical assignment. Prerequisite: One of ERSC 2240H or ERST-INDG 2601Y or ERSC-INDG 2150H; or NURS 1000H, 1002H, and 1010H.
- » **ERST-HIST 3756H: The Environmental Crisis: From the Atomic Bomb to Global Warming (see History)**
- » **ERST-CAST 3780H: Canadian Renewable Resource Economics and Project Planning**  
Introduces students to the economic theory of renewable resources in the Canadian social, political, and regulatory context, and also to professional project planning and management. Students are introduced to project components such as scoping, scheduling, budgeting, communications, team and risk management, and environmental sustainability. Prerequisite: 1.0 ERST or CAST credit at the 2000 level or beyond.
- » **ERST-ANTH-IDST-SAFS 3800D: Community Development (see International Development Studies)**
- » **ERSC-ECON 3810H: Environmental Economics (Sc) (see Economics)**
- » **ERSC/ERST 3830Y, 3840H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough or Haliburton area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75%. For details see Community-Based Research Program (p. 265).
- » **ERSC 3850Y, 3860H, 3870H, 3880H: Field Course (Sc)**  
Spring and summer courses are offered through the Ontario Universities Program in Field Biology. Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 60%.
- » **ERSC/ERST 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H: Reading Course**  
A research course on a specific topic. Only open to Environmental & Resource Science/Studies majors or joint-majors with at least 2.0 ERSC/ERST credits with a minimum grade of 75%. Written permission must be obtained from the appropriate instructor and the chair of the program before registration.
- » **ERSC/ERST 3905Y, 3906H: Field Course Research Project**  
An opportunity for students to take a non-university credit field course offered by an external provider, then return to Trent and for credit write one or more reports on research that they undertook during the field course. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses; or permission of the chair.
- » **ERSC/ERST 4010Y/4020D: Thesis**  
Design, implementation, and dissemination of a major research project in environmental science or studies featuring independent work under the supervision of a faculty supervisor. ERSC/ERST 4020D is a double credit in ERSC/ERST. ERSC/ERST 4010Y is a single credit because the same thesis is submitted to the other program in a joint-major. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75% in completed ERSC/ERST courses. Students must find a faculty member who is agreeable to supervise their project. Applications are available from the TSE office, and should be submitted in the academic year before enrolment in the course.
- » **ERSC-BIOL 4030H: Research Design and Data Analysis (Sc) (see Biology)**
- » **ERSC-GEOG 4040H: Hydrochemical Fluxes in the Hydrosphere (Sc) (see Geography)**

- » **ERSC-BIOL-GEOG 4060H: The Geochemistry of Natural Waters (Sc)**  
Examines the chemistry of freshwater systems. Chemical and physical processes that lead to changes in water quality are discussed. The emphasis is on the concentrations and distributions of contaminants. Topics include watershed contributions of chemicals, acidification and the carbonate system, weathering, redox chemistry, trace metals, and synthetic organic contaminants. Prerequisite: ERSC 2230H or ERSC-CHEM 2620H (or 2600Y).
- » **ERSC-BIOL-GEOG 4070H: The Fate of Contaminants in the Aquatic Environment (Sc)**  
Discusses approaches to predicting the fate of contaminants in aquatic systems. Basic assumptions and algorithms of fate models for toxic metals and organic xenobiotics are examined and students get hands-on experience in applying recent models to case studies. Prerequisite: ERSC-GEOG-BIOL 4060H.
- » **ERST 4130H: Climate and Energy Policy**  
An interdisciplinary inquiry into social, political, institutional, and technical change as it relates to climate and energy policy. Themes for inquiry include policy and technology innovation and low-carbon energy transitions. Efforts are made to translate theory into practical action and intervention through community-based study. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits. Excludes ERST 3130H.
- » **ERSC-AHCL-ANTH 4180H: Collapse of Complex Societies (Sc) (see Anthropology)**
- » **ERSC-AHCL-ANTH 4185H: Human Impact on Ancient Environments (Sc) (see Anthropology)**
- » **ERSC-BIOL 4240H: Fisheries Assessment and Management (Sc)**  
Principles and practices of fisheries assessment and management, including an examination of management problems in freshwater and marine fisheries from ecological, socio-economic, and policy perspectives. Topics include stock assessment techniques, stocking and fertilization, management of warmwater and coldwater species, and local management initiatives. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including one of ERSC-BIOL 2260H or ERSC 2210H or 2240H. Recommended: One of ERSC 3510H or BIOL 3050H or 3140H. Students who have successfully completed ERST-CAST 2520H and 2525H may take the course, but must be prepared to do additional background reading.
- » **ERST 4250H: Environmental Law and Regulation**  
Provides students with a practical and detailed examination of the enactment, enforcement, and limitations of environmental law and policy. The course emphasizes Ontario's environmental regime and focuses on a recent case study. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERST 3250H or permission of instructor.
- » **ERSC-BIOL-GEOG-SAFS 4270H: Integrated Nutrient Management for Sustainable Agriculture (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**
- » **ERSC-BIOL 4330H: Global Change of Aquatic Ecosystems (Sc) (see Biology)**
- » **ERSC 4350H: Climatic Change (Sc)**  
Examines the meteorological principles, measurements, and models that are the basis of current understanding of climatic change. It addresses, in particular, the biological impacts of climatic changes and the ways in which these biological changes might affect human resources and the process of climatic change itself. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y); or GEOG 1040H; or PHYS 1002H (or 1000Y); or BIOL 1020H and 1030H.
- » **ERSC-BIOL 4390H: Conservation Biology (Sc) (see Biology)**
- » **ERSC-CHEM 4410H: Fundamentals and Applications of ICP-MS (Sc) (see Chemistry)**
- » **ERSC-GEOG 4450H: Spatial Modelling with GIS (Sc) (see Geography)**
- » **ERSC 4520H: Restoration Ecology (Sc)**  
The science of restoring and rehabilitating ecosystems. Principles, applications, and practical case studies are covered. No regular field or laboratory work is scheduled but some required field site visits are planned. Field trip fee: \$20. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC-BIOL 2260H or ERSC 2240H or 2210H or both ERST-CAST 2520H and 2525H.
- » **ERSC 4530H: Remediation and Reclamation of Sites (Sc)**  
Examines conventional and emerging techniques used to reclaim and remediate degraded sites. Canadian cases are used to illustrate the relationship between principles of science, management, and policy. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including two of ERSC 2230H, 2240H, ERST-CAST 2520H, ERSC-BIOL 2260H.
- » **ERST-IDST-POST-SAFS 4610H: Global Environmental Policy**  
Focuses on perspectives, actors, institutions, and economic relationships as they relate to global environmental policy and instruments. The aim is to provide students with a solid understanding of linkages between the global political system and the natural environment. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits. Recommended: One of ERST-IDST-POST 3602H or 3603H (or 3601Y) or POST 2200Y.
- » **ERST-IESS-INDG 4630H: Indigenous Environmental Research Protocol and Ethics (See Indigenous Studies)**

- » **ERSC-GEOG 4640H: Integrated Watershed Management: Approaches and Methods (Sc)**  
Integrated ecosystems management is the focus of this course. It deals, first, with the methodological and practical aspects of watershed assessment, planning, decision-making, and management. Then, it examines comparatively the management of watersheds in the developing world, introducing students to strategies for planning and managing watersheds through case studies. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC 2210H or 2240H or ERSC-BIOL 2260H or both ERST-CAST 2520H and 2525H or GEOG 2540H and one of 2560H or 3520H.
- » **ERST-CAST-HIST 4670H: Environmental History**  
Examines how and why our environment and our relationship with it have changed over time. Topics include how to do environmental history, shifts in ideas about natural resources and wilderness, the history of the Trent and Peterborough environments, the urban environment (particularly Toronto), and the history of environmental science and environmental politics. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits.
- » **ERSC 4703H: Senior Seminar in Environmental Science (Sc)**  
Students examine the fundamental concepts of scientific research, including the role of research in managing environmental issues. A range of topics will be covered through guest seminars, group discussions, and an individual research project. In the project, students evaluate the scientific literature on an emerging environmental issue of their choosing. Prerequisite: Two 3000-level ERSC courses and a minimum cumulative average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses. Excludes ERSC 4702Y.
- » **ERST-POST 4704H: Senior Seminar in Environmental Politics**  
Advanced topics in the cultural, political, and social evaluation of environmental issues and problems. Each year a specific theme is covered, such as environmental professional practice, the normal and the pathological in ecology, or environmental sociology. Core topics include environmental standards, political ecology, and complex systems theory. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y), 1.0 3000-level POST credit, and a minimum cumulative average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses. Recommended: ERSC/ERST 3311H and 3312H (3310Y). Excludes ERST 4701Y.
- » **ERST-PHIL 4705H: Environmental Aesthetics and the Environmental Imagination**  
This senior seminar in environmental philosophy examines the theme of environmental imagination. Topics include the use of artistic expression in environmental representation, environmental aesthetics, the theory of the environmental sublime, romanticism, and transcendental nature philosophy. Prerequisite: A minimum cumulative average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses and one of ERST-PHIL 3301H or 3302H (or 3300Y) or 1.0 3000-level PHIL credit. Excludes ERST-PHIL 4700Y.
- » **ERST-IESS-INDG 4730Y: Sustainable Indigenous Communities (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **ERSC/ERST-IESS-INDG-NURS 4740Y: Critical Investigations in Indigenous Peoples' Health and the Environment (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **ERSC/ERST 4801H: Greening the Campus: Restoring and Sustaining Green Infrastructure**  
Institutional approaches to sustaining the natural, naturalized, and cultivated environment and their uses at Trent University are investigated through applied field research projects and comparative experience in the literature. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC 2240H or ERST-GEOG 2510H, and a minimum cumulative average of 75% in ERSC/ERSC courses, or permission of the instructor. Excludes ERSC/ERST 4800Y.
- » **ERST/ERSC 4802H: Greening the Campus: Reimagining Use of the Built Environment**  
Institutional approaches to sustaining the Trent University environment through management of the human-built abiotic features and their uses. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including ERSC 2240H or ERST-GEOG 2510H, and a minimum cumulative average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses, or permission of the instructor. Excludes ERSC/ERST 4800Y.
- » **ERST 4810H: Ecological Design**  
Explores design process and ecological design principles related to human use of the land and sustainability. Lectures include design theory and communication, storm-water management, stream bio-engineering, developing site analysis skills for design, green buildings, and urban design strategies. Students apply lecture knowledge to a term-long project. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including one of ERSC 2240H, ERST-CAST 2520H, 2525H, ERSC-BIOL 2260H.
- » **ERSC/ERST 4830Y, 4840H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough or Haliburton area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75%. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 265](#)).
- » **ERSC 4850Y, 4860H, 4870H, 4880H: Field Course (Sc)**  
Spring and summer courses are offered through the Ontario Universities Program in Field Biology. Students wishing to count OUPFB field courses as capstone courses require permission of program chair.
- » **ERSC/ERST 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course**  
This is a research course on a specific topic. Only open to majors or joint-majors in the program with a minimum cumulative average of 75% in ERSC/ERST courses. Written permission must be obtained from the appropriate instructor and chair of the program before registration.

» **ERSC/ERST 4905Y, 4906H: Field Course Research Project**

This course is an opportunity for students to take a non-university credit field course offered by an external provider, then return to Trent and for credit write one or more reports on research that they undertook during the field course. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75% in Environmental & Resource Science/Studies courses; or permission of the chair.

» **ERST-WMST 4990H: Gender and Environmental Justice (see Gender & Women's Studies)**

# Environmental Chemistry

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Chemistry

**A. J. Vreugdenhil**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill)

### Director of the Trent School of the Environment

**S. Watmough**, BSc (Liverpool Polytechnic), PhD (Liverpool John Moores)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Chemistry and Environment

Solving many environmental problems requires a solid background in both chemistry and environmental science. The Environmental Chemistry program has been designed to provide a thorough grounding in fundamental chemical principles as well as a detailed understanding of environmental issues and their scientific context. Graduates of the program will have experience with advanced instrumentation and modern analytical techniques, and will be prepared to handle challenging environmental problems from a multidisciplinary perspective.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The Environmental Chemistry program is a sequence of courses that compose an integrated whole and are offered by the Chemistry Department and the School of the Environment. For information on individual courses see Calendar entries for Chemistry and for Environmental & Resource Science/Studies.
- ERSC 3551H and 4350H are recommended for both the Honours and the General program; CHEM-ERSC 3610H is highly recommended.
- Students wishing to transfer to a single-major program in Chemistry or Environmental & Resource Science should consult the chair of the appropriate department/program when they have successfully completed 8.0 to 10.0 university credits.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits which include the following 15.5 credits:

- 6.0 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2100H, 2200H, 2300H, 2400H, 2500H, 2610H and 2620H (or 2600Y), 3400H, 3410H, and 3520H (2510H)
- 3.5 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y), 2240H, 3450H, 3701H and 3702H (or 3700Y), and 4070H
- 0.5 CHEM or ERSC credit from CHEM 3600H or ERSC 4060H
- 1.0 CHEM credit from CHEM 4300H, 4400H, 4410H, 4500H, or 4520H
- 2.0 CHEM or ERSC credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 BIOL credit consisting of BIOL 1020H and 1030H
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1005H and 1051H
- 0.5 MATH or PHYS credit from MATH 1052H or PHYS 1001H or PHYS 1060H

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits which include the following 12.0 credits:

- 3.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, 2400H, 2500H, 2610H and 2620H (or 2600Y), and 3520H (2510H)
- 3.0 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y), 2240H, 3450H, 3701H and 3702H (or 3700Y)
- 1.0 CHEM credit from CHEM 2100H and 2110H for organic chemistry; or from CHEM 2200H and 3200H for inorganic chemistry
- 0.5 CHEM credit from CHEM 3400H or 3410H
- 1.5 ERSC credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 BIOL credit consisting of BIOL 1020H and 1030H
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1005H and 1051H
- 0.5 MATH or PHYS credit from MATH 1052H or PHYS 1001H or PHYS 1060H

[trentu.ca/environment](http://trentu.ca/environment)

## Program Coordinator

**M. C. Eimers**, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Trent), PhD (Waterloo)

## Associated Faculty

**J. Buttle**, *Environment*

**P. Dillon**, *Environment, Chemistry*

**S. E. Franklin**, *Environment*

**C. Guéguen**, *Chemistry, Environment*

**P. Lafleur**, *Environment*

**C. McKenna Neuman**, *Environment*

**R. Ponce-Hernandez**, *Environment*

**D. Wallschläger**, *Environment, Chemistry*

**S. Watmough**, *Environment*

Environmental geoscience integrates the disciplines of geology, biology, chemistry, and geography to study the interaction between human activities and earth systems. Housed in the recently established Trent School of the Environment, students will receive strong foundational training in geoscience, and develop breadth of knowledge in the other sciences. Students will further their knowledge and experience with a capstone experiential learning opportunity in fourth year, and a compulsory field methods course will provide opportunities to apply and master geoscience techniques.

## Notes

- The curriculum of the Environmental Geoscience program satisfies the educational requirements for professional certification with the Association of Professional Geoscientists of Ontario.
- For information on individual courses see Calendar entries for Biology, Chemistry, Computing & Information Systems, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Geography, Mathematics, and Physics & Astronomy.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN ENVIRONMENTAL GEOSCIENCE

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 15.5 credits:

- 2.5 EGEO credits consisting of EGEO 2000H, 3000H, 3001H, 3002H, and 4000H
- 0.5 BIOL credit consisting of BIOL 1020H
- 1.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, and 2620H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1520H
- 1.5 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H, 2230H, and 2240H
- 5.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1040H, GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H, GEOG-ERSC 2090H, GEOG-ERSC 2401H, GEOG 2460H, 2540H, GEOG-ERSC 3020H, GEOG 3410H, GEOG 3540H, GEOG-ERSC-SAFS 3560H, and GEOG 3590H
- 1.0 PHYS credit consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1005H or 1110H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 1550H or MATH-COIS 2180H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 3510H or 3520H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 3530H or 4080H
- 0.5 credit from CHEM-ERSC 3600H or ERSC-GEOG-BIOL 4060H

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

### » EGEO-ERSC-GEOG 2000H: Field Methods in Environmental Geoscience (Sc)

Students learn a variety of essential field skills, including how to design a field study, surveying and mapping methods, and measurement methods for water, soils, landforms, and atmospheric phenomena. Techniques for data management and quality control, interpretation, and technical reporting are emphasized. Most instruction takes place outdoors on the Symons campus. Required field trips. Prerequisite: GEOG 1040H and ERSC 1010H.

### » EGEO-GEOG 3000H: Introductory Mineralogy and Petrology (Sc)

Provides an introduction to the study of rocks and minerals, including their description, classification, and origin. Rocks and minerals of environmental (e.g., human health) and economic importance are emphasized. Required field trips. Prerequisite: GEOG 2401H or both GEOG 1040H and ERSC 2220H.



» **EGEO 3001H: Applied and Environmental Geophysics (Sc)**

Geophysics is the study of geologic properties, processes and phenomena using non-destructive physical and mathematical methods, including reflection and refraction seismology, gravity and magnetics, and electrical and electromagnetic methods. This course emphasizes how geophysical techniques can be used for resource and archeological exploration, climate change detection, and environmental investigations. Prerequisite: PHYS 1001H and GEOG 1040H.

» **EGEO-GEOG 3002H: Structural Geology (Sc)**

Examines the causes and outcomes of deformation in the Earth's crust. Students are introduced to the different geologic structures and methods to describe them, and will understand their relevance to mineral, water and fuel resources as well as subsurface contamination. Required field trips. Prerequisite: GEOG 1040H.

» **EGEO 4000H: Environmental Geoscience Placement/Outreach Experience (Sc)**

Designed to provide students with a capstone experience in Environmental Geoscience, which may include either a job-shadowing/placement experience or the development and presentation of an outreach/education module. Placement/job shadowing experiences occur at a local agency or firm, whereas education modules are developed and presented at a local elementary school, high school, or environmental camp, or on campus through the School of Education & Professional Learning or the Trent Academic Camps enrichment program. Prerequisite: Open only to students who are registered in the Environmental Geoscience program with 13.5 university credits completed. Students are eligible to apply in the year before anticipated enrolment in the course. Application forms can be obtained from the Trent School of the Environment Administration Office.

## Forensic Science

[trentu.ca/forensicscience](http://trentu.ca/forensicscience)

### Associate Professor and Chair of the Program

**C. Kyle**, BSc (Bishop's), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Alberta)

### Associate Professor

**B. Saville**, BSc (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

### Assistant Professor

**A. Shafer**, BSc (McMaster), MSc (Acadia), PhD (Alberta)

### Lecturers

**M. Illes**, BSc, MSc (Trent)

**R. L. Smith**, BCom, LLB (Queen's), LLM (Osgoode, York)

Trent University's Forensic Science Program offers two degree options: a Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science (BScFS) and a joint-major degree.

The Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science (BScFS) is a direct-entry professional degree program with a limited number of student places. This program integrates the study of science and law with investigative practice and theory. Students in Trent's Forensic Science degree program learn the foundational science of forensics through the study of anthropology, biology, and chemistry. These foundational science courses complement the specialized forensics courses offered in the program. The degree particularly emphasizes emerging developments in DNA forensic applications and crime scene investigation through courses in laboratory techniques and related case work.

From the beginning of their forensic studies at Trent, BScFS students are fully immersed in a functioning forensic research and service environment located in the DNA Building. Students practice case work, learn team-building, analyze ethical and legal issues related to evidence, and face the challenge of communicating complex scientific evidence within the legal system. Students in the program may also participate in a placement/mentorship course where they gain valuable "real-world" experience and begin to develop their professional network.

The joint-major degree option offered by the Forensic Science Program can be taken in conjunction with other departments or programs including, but not limited to, Biology, Psychology, Chemistry, Computing & Information Systems, Physics, and Anthropology. Students enrolled in the joint-major program can enrol in a number of the same courses that are provided to BScFS students and have the option of obtaining either an Honours Bachelor of Science (BSc) or an Honours Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree.

### Admission Requirements

The BScFS is a direct-entry program with a limited number of student places. A secondary school diploma and six Ontario U/UM credits including one 4U credit in each of Chemistry, Biology, English, and Mathematics are required for admission. 4U Physics is highly recommended. Normally, students with an overall average lower than 75% will not be admitted to the program.

For students in the joint-major Honours program, see General Admission Requirements in the Calendar.

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN FORENSIC SCIENCE

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- Students may count a maximum of 1.0 credit with a D grade (50-59%) toward the BScFS program requirements (this includes all FRSC and designated required courses; only elective credits are considered outside the major).
- A minimum cumulative average of 65% is required at graduation for the BScFS degree.
- Students must successfully complete all required courses in a given year before proceeding to the next year of the program.

#### Year 1

- 1.5 FRSC credits consisting of FRSC 1010H, 1011H, and 1100H
- 1.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1030H, 1050H, and 1051H
- 1.0 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 1000H and 1010H
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1051H and 1052H

Students are introduced to the basic concepts of forensics through a case-based course integrating use of scientific evidence, critical argument, and reporting media. Biology and chemistry courses provide a base for subsequent work. Legal concepts and systems are introduced within a forensic context.

**Year 2**

- 1.5 FRSC credits consisting of FRSC 2020H, 2050H, and 2100H
- 0.5 ANTH credit consisting of ANTH 1010H
- 0.5 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM 2400H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 1001H or PHYS-BIOL 1060H\* (or FRSC-PHYS 1020H)
- 2.0 elective credits in addition to the above

Forensic techniques and legal procedures are presented in detail for the first time. The students shift from general science courses to science courses more directly related to forensic analyses and begin study in anthropology to prepare for coursework in the next two years.

\*PHYS-BIOL 1060H does not cover material required to write the MCAT.

**Year 3**

- 2.0 FRSC credits consisting of FRSC 3010H, 3100H, 3110H, and 3700H (or 3620H)
- 0.5 FRSC credit from FRSC 3000H or 3111H
- 0.5 ANTH credit consisting of ANTH 2410H (or 2400Y)
- 0.5 BIOL credit consisting of BIOL 3080H
- 0.5 CHEM credit consisting of CHEM-BIOL 2300H
- 1.0 elective credit in addition to the above

The forensic case-based education of first-year and the detailed treatment of technical and legal issues in second-year are now followed by a crime scene investigation course, a course on trends in forensic science that synthesizes and re-integrates the two approaches and introduces new forensic techniques, and a course on criminology in forensics that expands their thinking into interdisciplinary areas. Students build on the technical and theoretical competencies developed in forensic-related biology and chemistry and are now prepared for a course devoted solely to forensic DNA analyses.

**Year 4**

- 0.5 FRSC credit consisting of FRSC 4312H
- 0.5 FRSC credit from FRSC 3400H or 3410H
- 0.5 FRSC credit from FRSC 4570H or 4600H
- 2.0 credits from FRSC 4020D or from FRSC 4000H, one of FRSC 4010Y or 4890Y, and 0.5 additional elective credit
- 1.0 FRSC credit in addition to the above
- 0.5 elective credit in addition to the above

The final year of the program provides an opportunity to become a researcher and practitioner through independent study, placement, or thesis research, and to delve into the role of science in the courtroom.

**BACHELOR OF ARTS OR SCIENCE—JOINT-MAJOR HONOURS PROGRAM**

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Students may obtain a joint-major in Forensic Science leading to either a BA or a BSc.
- Courses in Forensic Science fulfilling University science credit requirements for the BSc are marked "(Sc)" in the individual course descriptions.

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 FRSC credit consisting of FRSC 1010H and 1011H
- 4.0 FRSC credits from category A
- 2.0 FRSC credits from category B
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**A**

FRSC 1100H  
FRSC 2020H  
FRSC 2100H  
FRSC 2110H  
FRSC 2220H  
FRSC 2400H  
FRSC-BIOL 3000H  
FRSC 3010H  
FRSC 3100H  
FRSC 3110H  
FRSC 3111H  
FRSC-BIOL 3700H  
FRSC-CHEM 3720H  
FRSC 3800H  
FRSC 3900H  
FRSC 4020D  
FRSC 4111H  
FRSC-BIOL 4570H  
FRSC-BIOL 4600H  
FRSC-BIOL 4800H  
FRSC 4890Y

\*no longer offered

**B**

FRSC-BIOL 2050H  
FRSC-COIS 2750H  
FRSC-BIOL 3330H  
FRSC-CHEM-ERSC 3400H  
FRSC-ANTH-BIOL 3404H  
FRSC-ANTH 3405H  
FRSC-CHEM-ERSC 3410H  
FRSC-ANTH-BIOL 3420H\*  
FRSC-ANTH 3430H\*  
FRSC-BIOL 3620H\*  
FRSC-HIST 3711H  
FRSC-HIST 3751Y  
FRSC-BIOL 4510H  
FRSC-CHEM 4710H  
FRSC-HIST 4751Y  
0.5 credit from PHYS 1001H  
or PHYS 1060H or PHYS-FRSC  
1020H\*

Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.

- » **FRSC 1010H: Introduction to Forensic Science (Sc)**  
Introduces students to forensic science by exploring multiple disciplines, including forensic psychology, chemistry, entomology, pathology, and dentistry, plus DNA forensics, wildlife forensics, arson investigation, food forensics, and bioterrorism. Students are also instructed in investigative procedures using the crime scene house.
- » **FRSC 1011H: Introduction to Crime Scene Investigation (Sc)**  
Introduces students to forensic investigations and crime scene processing. Students are instructed how to gather and document scientific evidence while processing crime scenes in the crime scene house, and then present their findings as written reports, and as expert witnesses in a courtroom setting.
- » **FRSC 1100H: Introduction to Canadian Justice**  
Introduces students to the Canadian justice system with an emphasis on the criminal justice system. Students are provided opportunities to apply their knowledge through analyzing legal cases and various pieces of legislation, and participating in a mock trial.
- » **FRSC 2020H: Scientific Methodology in Forensic Science (Sc)**  
Provides an introduction to the scientific method, data management, and basic statistics as a foundation for collecting, analyzing, and presenting scientific data in a scientific or forensic setting. Prerequisite: 1.5 science credits.
- » **FRSC-BIOL 2050H: Introduction to Genetics (Sc) (See Biology)**
- » **FRSC 2100H: Criminal Code**  
Provides a systematic and detailed review of the Criminal Code. It focuses on implications of the Criminal Code for forensic science, current issues in its interpretation by the courts, and its implementation by law enforcement agencies. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in FRSC 1100H.
- » **FRSC 2110H: Police Powers**  
Focuses on the legislation governing criminal investigations, including the Constitution Act and the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, the practical application of those laws, and their judicial interpretation in the day-to-day activities of police officers and other law enforcement personnel. Prerequisite: FRSC 2100H.
- » **FRSC 2220H: Forensic Chemistry (Sc)**  
Designed to introduce the variety of sub-disciplines that encompass forensic chemistry. Students discover how analytical chemistry techniques can be applied to the areas of forensic toxicology, fire and explosives investigation, documents examination, firearms, and trace evidence analysis. Emphasizes a practical approach to the different types of examinations relevant to these sub-disciplines. Prerequisite: CHEM 1000H and either FRSC 1010H or 1011H.
- » **FRSC 2400H: Data Analysis in Forensic Science (Sc)**  
The way in which data is generated and analyzed has changed. Ranging from genome sequence to forensic accounting to monitoring Internet traffic, Big Data has revolutionized business, research, and security. This course introduces students to the analysis and interpretation of Big Data by exposing them to its history, theory, and application. Prerequisite: MATH 1051H and 1052H (or 1050Y).
- » **FRSC-COIS 2750H: Computer Crime and Forensics (Sc) (see Computing & Information Systems)**
- » **FRSC-BIOL 3000H: Laboratory DNA Forensics (Sc)**  
Examines the theoretical foundations and techniques of DNA analysis with leading-edge technology in light of forensic cases. Students learn the theory and practice of generating forensic DNA evidence. Prerequisite: FRSC-BIOL 2050H. Pre- or co-requisite: FRSC-BIOL 3700H (or 3620H).
- » **FRSC 3010H: Crime Scene Investigation (Sc)**  
Explores forensic investigation techniques— observation, analysis, evidence identification, collection and preservation, and interviewing. Emphasizes gathering experts' scientific evidence and assessing it. Students explore use of evidence in Canadian court cases, the decision-making processes in court, and the roles of investigators, advocates, judges, and juries. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in FRSC 1010H and 1011H. Recommended: PHYS-FRSC 1020H or PHYS-BIOL 1060H. Open only to students registered in the BScFS program or joint-major in Forensic Science program.
- » **FRSC 3020H: Professional Placement**  
Students in the Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science program gain practical experience in a forensic science specific or related field and apply the theories and concepts acquired in their first two years of the program. Limited enrolment. Open only to students registered in the BScFS program. Prerequisite: A minimum 70% cumulative average and 10.0 university credits including FRSC 1010H, 1011H, 2020H, and 2100H. Excludes FRSC 2010H.
- » **FRSC 3100H: Trends in Forensic Science (Sc)**  
Covers recent developments in forensic science and reflects the recommendations of practitioners. Typically includes updates in the theory and practices related to DNA analysis, blood-spatter analysis, tire-track and footwear impressions, ballistics, and so forth. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in FRSC 1010H and 1011H.
- » **FRSC 3110H: Criminology in Forensics**  
Provides students with a comprehensive view and appreciation of criminology, including the scientific study of criminal behaviour, its forms, causes, legal implications, and controls. Provides a forum for discussion and debate and enhances students' knowledge of crime, criminal justice, and society in a forensic context. Only open to students registered in the BScFS program or joint-major in Forensic Science program. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including FRSC 2100H.

- » **FRSC 3111H: Non-Human DNA Forensics (Sc)**  
DNA has revolutionized how human forensic investigations take place, yet there are a myriad of non-human applications of DNA technology, including food, wildlife, environmental, and bioterrorism forensics, the tracking of sources of disease outbreaks, and invasive species detection. Theoretical foundations and techniques of DNA analysis are examined through forensic cases. Prerequisite: BIOL-FRSC 2050H. Recommended pre- or co-requisite: BIOL 3080H and BIOL-FRSC 3700H (or 3620H).
- » **FRSC-BIOL 3330H: Forensic Entomology (Sc) (See Biology)**
- » **FRSC-CHEM-ERSC 3400H: Chromatography (Sc) (See Chemistry)**
- » **FRSC-ANTH-BIOL 3404H: Human Osteology (Sc) (See Anthropology)**
- » **FRSC-ANTH 3405H: Forensic Anthropology (Sc) (See Anthropology)**
- » **FRSC-CHEM-ERSC 3410H: Methods of Spectral Analysis (Sc) (See Chemistry)**
- » **FRSC-BIOL 3700H: Applied Population Genetics (Sc)**  
Introduces students to the application of genetics to the study of taxonomy, structure of natural populations, mating systems, and forensics. Topics include the molecular tools that quantify genetic variation, mathematical models of population structure, paternity analysis, and DNA fingerprinting. Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including FRSC-BIOL 2050H, or permission of instructor. Excludes FRSC-BIOL 3620H, BIOL 3600H.
- » **FRSC-HIST 3711H: The History of Incarceration (See History)**
- » **FRSC-CHEM 3720H: Advanced Topics in Forensic Chemistry (Sc)**  
Focuses on the major applications of various chemistry disciplines to forensic science. Specific focus is placed on the services which are routinely performed by the Chemistry section of the Centre for Forensic Sciences, including accelerants and explosives, drugs, paint, inks and dyes, polymers, and trace evidence. Prerequisite: FRSC-CHEM 2220H or 2.0 CHEM credits at the 2000 level.
- » **FRSC-HIST 3751Y: The History of Crime in England (See History)**
- » **FRSC 3800H: Forensic Toxicology (Sc)**  
Analyses to test for the presence of alcohol, drugs, and poisons are frequently utilized in death and criminal cases to provide important information pertaining to forensic investigations. This course explores the pharmacology and interpretation of drugs and drug classes in the context of forensic science. Prerequisite: FRSC 1010H and 1011H.
- » **FRSC 3900H: Reading Course**  
Provides an opportunity for more intensive or broader study of a selected topic in forensic science under the guidance of a faculty member. Students may take only one reading course. May be taken as a science credit with permission of the department chair. Prerequisite: Only open to students enrolled in the BScFS or joint-major in Forensic Science with a minimum of 10.0 university credits and permission of course supervisor.
- » **FRSC 4000H: Professionalism: A Forensic Science Perspective**  
Students gain valuable tools necessary to excel in postgraduate research or a forensic science (or related) career. The theories and concepts that have been acquired throughout the professional program are revisited as transferable skills necessary for successful postgraduate study or employment. Emphasis is on communication, ethics, and career skills. Prerequisite: Open only to students registered in the BScFS program with a minimum of 15.0 university credits.
- » **FRSC 4010Y: Independent Project (Sc)**  
This self-directed research course requires students to investigate research topics relating to forensic science and to prepare a thorough, detailed research proposal in an area of research pertinent to forensic science. Students defend their research questions and their proposed methodology in a class discussion. Research is carried out individually or working in small groups. Open only to students registered in the BScFS program.
- » **FRSC 4020D: Research Thesis (Sc)**  
A double credit. Students design and carry out research under the supervision of a faculty member, and attend fourth-year Forensic Science seminars on research-related issues. Permission of the program and the availability of a thesis supervisor are required. Students are contacted by the course coordinator regarding the application process before the end of the Fall term of third year. Open only to students registered in the BScFS program or joint-major in the Forensic Science program with a minimum 80% cumulative average. Students with a cumulative average lower than 80% will be considered provided they include a written letter of support from a prospective supervisor with their application.
- » **FRSC 4111H: Basic Bloodstain Pattern Analysis (Sc)**  
Develops a fundamental knowledge of the discipline of bloodstain pattern analysis. Students learn the basic theoretical and practical aspects that are associated with the discipline. Scientific evidence-based analysis and conclusions are emphasized. Techniques are discussed in lectures; practical aspects are learned through participation in laboratory experimentation. Prerequisite: FRSC 1010H, 1100H, 3010H, and either PHYS-FRSC 1020H or PHYS-BIOL 1060H.

- » **FRSC 4312H: Presentation of Forensic Evidence**  
Explores the legal functions and processes of courts and tribunals and the laws governing evidence and testimony by witnesses. Communication theory and techniques are applied to the experience of testifying in a courtroom setting and to understanding the impact of ethical and effective testimony. Open only to students registered in the BScFS program. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including FRSC 2100H.
- » **FRSC-BIOL 4510H: Species-at-Risk Biology and Policy (Sc) (See Biology)**
- » **FRSC-BIOL 4570H: Biocrime and Bioterrorism (Sc)**  
Students gain knowledge of microbes and other biological agents used in criminal endeavours and an overview of the methods used to detect crimes involving biological agents and link them to individual perpetrators. Bioterrorism and agricultural bioterrorism are discussed. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in FRSC 1010H and 1011H; and one of BIOL 3080H, FRSC 3000H, FRSC 3111H, or BIOL 3250H.
- » **FRSC-BIOL 4600H: Applied Molecular Genetics (Sc)**  
This seminar-based course introduces students to the application of DNA profiling to forensics, medical genetics, and natural resource management (molecular ecology/conservation genetics). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including BIOL-FRSC 3700H (or 3620H).
- » **FRSC-CHEM 4710H: Molecules of Murder (Sc) (See Chemistry)**
- » **FRSC-HIST 4751Y: The History of Crime in England (See History)**
- » **FRSC-BIOL 4800H: Bioinformatics (Sc)**  
Biological data has grown in size and complexity. Bioinformatics—the application of computer programming to the management and analysis of biological information—is necessary for storing, manipulating, and analyzing large datasets. A tutorial-based computer lab focusing on genome sequence data allows students to learn the basics of computer programming and bioinformatics. Prerequisite: FRSC-BIOL 2050H, 4600H, and one of FRSC-BIOL 3000H or FRSC 3111H.
- » **FRSC 4890Y: Forensic Community-Based Research Project**  
Designed to allow fourth-year students the opportunity to work on a research project with a forensic community agency under the supervision of a faculty member. Students must contact the Forensic Science placement officer before the end of the Winter term of third year. Only open to students enrolled in the BScFS or joint-major in Forensic Science program. Prerequisite: a minimum 75% cumulative average and 14.0 university credits, including at least 3.0 FRSC credits at the 2000 or 3000 level.

## French & Francophone Studies

[trentu.ca/modernlanguages](http://trentu.ca/modernlanguages)

### Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**S. Bérard**, MA, PhD (Québec à Montréal)

### Professor

**J. Penney**, BA, MA, (Alberta), PhD (Duke)

### Associate Professors

**C. Sagarra**, MA (Carleton), PhD (Ottawa)

### Adjunct Faculty

**M. Boyne**, BA (Trent), MA (Toronto), PhD (Lancaster)

### FRENCH STUDIES

Dedicated to small-group teaching, French Studies at Trent offers an array of courses on French language, and French Canadian and francophone cultures and literatures. With courses from the elementary to the advanced levels, the Department will help you begin, develop, or deepen your mastery of the French language. Courses on the literatures and cultures of Quebec, French Canada, France, and the world's Francophonie, ranging from cinema to science fiction to translation, will provide you with a thorough understanding of the national and international Francophonie beyond the mere mastering of the French language. Our programs will help you shape your future as a teacher, public servant, graduate student, scholar, or citizen of the world. As a central feature, the Year Abroad program in Nantes, France, gives students majoring in French an opportunity to develop and refine their knowledge of French in a European context, in a city that has a strong connection with Canada.

Besides French, the Department also offers linguistics and an array of language courses, from Spanish to Chinese to Arabic. Please see below.

### Notes

- FREN 1010H is intended for complete beginners with no previous exposure to French; it is especially suited to students who have not attended a Canadian secondary school.
- FREN 1001H and 1002H are for students with grade 9 (1 U/M) or grade 10 (2 U/M) French.
- FREN 2001H and 2002H are for students with grade 11 (3 U/M) or grade 12 (4 U/M) French, whose level of proficiency is not high enough for 1101H and 1102H or who do not intend to pursue a major.
- FREN 1101H and 1102H are for students with grade 12 (4 U/M) French and are required for a major or minor in French Studies.
- FREN 2051H is a prerequisite for all 3000- and 4000-level courses in literature and should normally be taken by students in their second year. It is not to be taken concurrently with or subsequent to any 3000-level literature course.

- 60% or higher is recommended in any course if it is to serve as a prerequisite for another course in the program.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN FRENCH STUDIES

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- FREN 1000Y, 1001H, 1002H, 1010H, 2000Y, 2001H, 2002H, 3001H, and 3002H are not for credit toward the major in French Studies.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 3.5 FREN credits consisting of FREN 1101H and 1102H (or 1100Y), 2051H, 2151H and 2152H (or 2150Y), 2451H and 2452H (or 2450Y)
- 1.0 FREN credit from FREN 3231H, 3232H, 3238H, 3239H, 3831H, 3832H, 4229Y, 4500Y, 4501H, or 4520Y (or 3230Y, 3830Y)
- 5.0 FREN credits in addition to the above, at least 2.0 at the 3000 level or beyond
- 0.5 FREN credit in addition to the above; or 0.5 LATN credit; or 0.5 AHCL, CAST, CUST, HIST, LING, PHIL, or WMST credit with prior approval of the Department of French & Francophone Studies and written permission from the course instructor that assignments will be submitted in French
- At least 2.0 of the total 10.0 credits must be at the 4000 level

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.5 FREN credits consisting of FREN 1101H and 1102H (or 1100Y), 2051H, 2151H and 2152H (or 2150Y), 2451H and 2452H (or 2450Y)
- 1.0 FREN credit from FREN 3231H, 3232H, 3238H, 3239H, 3831H, 3832H, 4229Y, 4500Y, 4501H, or 4520Y (or 3230Y, 3830Y)
- 2.5 FREN credits in addition to the above, at least 1.0 at the 3000 level or beyond
- At least 1.0 of the total 7.0 credits must be at the 4000 level

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 3.5 FREN credits consisting of FREN 1101H and 1102H (or 1100Y), 2051H, 2151H and 2152H (or 2150Y), 2451H and 2452H (or 2450Y)
- 1.0 FREN credit from FREN 3231H, 3232H, 3238H, 3239H, 3831H, or 3832H (or 3230Y, 3830Y)
- 1.0 FREN credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 FREN credit in addition to the above

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 FREN credits consisting of FREN 1101H and 1102H (or 1100Y), and 2051H
- 1.5 FREN credits from FREN 2151H, 2152H, 2451H, or 2452H (or 2150Y, 2450Y)
- 1.0 FREN credit from FREN 3231H, 3232H, 3238H, 3239H, 3831H, or 3832H (or 3230Y, 3830Y)
- 1.0 FREN credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The minor in French** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 FREN credits consisting of FREN 1101H and 1102H (or 1100Y), and 2051H
- 1.5 FREN credits from FREN 2151H, 2152H, 2451H, or 2452H (or 2150Y, 2450Y)
- 1.0 FREN credit from FREN 3231H, 3232H, 3238H, 3239H, 3831H, or 3832H (or 3230Y, 3830Y)
- 1.0 FREN credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

## SPECIALIZATION IN QUEBEC & FRENCH CANADIAN STUDIES

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a degree in French Studies may apply for a Specialization in Quebec & French Canadian Studies, if they have successfully completed the following 3.0 credits:

- 3.0 FREN credits from FREN 2452H (2450Y), 3231H, 3232H (3230Y), 3238H, 3239H, 3831H, 3832H (3830Y), or any 4000-level course on a Quebec subject (with permission of department chair)

## Year Abroad Program

Students in French Studies may apply to spend their second or third year of studies abroad, for which they will receive Trent credits. The Year Abroad program is offered at the University of Nantes, France. Prerequisite: FREN 1102H (or 1100Y) and a minimum average of 70% on all French courses at Trent (or equivalent). Honours candidates are especially encouraged to spend a year at Nantes. For further details, please consult the chair of the department.

Single-major Honours students planning to participate in the Nantes program in their third year should take FREN 2051H, 2452H, 2151H, and 2152H in their second year. Students who successfully complete the Nantes program

will be exempt from the requirement to take FREN 2451H for the degree.

Joint-major Honours students planning to participate in the Nantes program in their third year should take FREN 2051H and 2452H in their second year. FREN 2151H and 2152H can be taken in France. Students who successfully complete the Nantes program will be exempt from the requirement to take FREN 2451H for the degree.

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

### » FREN 1000Y: Elementary French

An intensive course in oral and written French for students with limited knowledge of French (who do not have 3U/M or 4U/M French or its equivalent). Relies on textual as well as on audio-visual and electronic support material. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. Students whose level of French is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. Excludes FREN 1001H, 1002H. Offered only in the summer.

### » FREN 1001H: Elementary French I

An intensive course in oral and written French for students with limited knowledge of French (who do not have 3U/M or 4U/M French or its equivalent). Relies on textual as well as on audio-visual and electronic support material. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. Students whose level of French is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. Excludes FREN 1000Y.

### » FREN 1002H: Elementary French II

A continuation of FREN 1001H for students with limited knowledge of French (who do not have 3U/M or 4U/M French or its equivalent). Relies on textual as well as on audio-visual and electronic support material. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. Prerequisite: FREN 1001H or permission of instructor. Students whose level of French is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. Excludes FREN 1000Y.

### » FREN 1010H: French for Beginners

An introductory course for students with no previous exposure to French (who do not have 1 U/M French or its equivalent). Elements of pronunciation, vocabulary, and basic linguistic structures are studied through dialogues and other exercises. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. May not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to any other French course. Prepares students for FREN 1001H. Students whose level of French is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course.

### » FREN 1101H: Introduction aux études françaises / Introduction to French Studies

An introduction to textual comprehension, providing a basis for the critical appraisal of francophone literary discourse. Review of French grammar. Prerequisite: 4U/M French or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN 1100Y.



- » **FREN-CAST 1102H: Études françaises dans un environnement canadien / French Studies in a Canadian Environment**  
An examination of selected Québécois and French Canadian works and excerpts to provide training in textual analysis and writing of critical essays. Introduction to Québec and French Canadian culture. Review of French grammar that focuses on challenges specific to Canadian speakers. Prerequisite: FREN 1101H or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN 1100Y.
- » **FREN 2000Y: Intermediate French**  
Focuses on developing functional oral and written skills through the use of multimedia resources and different types of communicative situations. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. May not be taken concurrently with, or following, FREN 1101H and 1102H (1100Y). Prerequisite: 3 U/M French or 4 U/M French or FREN 1000Y or 1002H or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN 2001H, 2002H. Offered only in the summer.
- » **FREN 2001H: Intermediate French I**  
An intensive course in oral and written French particularly geared to students who have taken FREN 1000Y or 1001H and 1002H, but also open to students at an intermediate level who recognize the need for a systematic acquisition/review of grammar in order to develop their oral and written skills. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. May not be taken concurrently with, or following, FREN 1101H and 1102H (1100Y). Prerequisite: 3 U/M French or 4 U/M French or FREN 1000Y or 1002H or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN 2000Y.
- » **FREN 2002H: Intermediate French II**  
A continuation of FREN 2001H. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. Prerequisite: FREN 2001H or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN 2000Y.
- » **FREN 2051H: La lecture critique / Critical Reading**  
Lectures and tutorials elucidate the distinction between reading for pleasure and reading for critical understanding. Subjects include the characteristics of the principal genres; the elements of French rhetoric and poetics; textual analysis and essay writing; research skills; and standard citation and formatting. Prerequisite: FREN 1100Y or 1102H or permission of the instructor.
- » **FREN 2151H: Grammaire raisonnée du français I / Advanced French Grammar I**  
Thorough review of grammar and intensive practice in French composition. Lectures present fundamental grammatical and syntactic concepts and categories from a linguistic point of view. Workshops focus on exercises designed to ensure integration of these grammatical structures. Seminars focus on textual comprehension, stylistics, and composition and involve weekly writing assignments. Prerequisite: FREN 1100Y or 1102H or permission of the instructor. Excludes FREN 2150Y.
- » **FREN 2152H: Grammaire raisonnée du français II / Advanced French Grammar II**  
Continued review of grammar and syntax and intensive practice in French composition. Lectures present fundamental grammatical and syntactic concepts and categories from a linguistic point of view. Workshops focus on exercises designed to ensure integration of these grammatical structures. Seminars focus on textual comprehension, stylistics, and composition and involve weekly writing assignments. Prerequisite: FREN 2151H or permission of the instructor. Excludes FREN 2150Y.
- » **FREN 2451H: Cultures et société: La France et la Francophonie / Cultures and Society: France and the Francophonie**  
A survey of the social and cultural history of France and the francophone world from the seventeenth century to the present. Prerequisite: FREN 1100Y or 1102H or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN 2450Y.
- » **FREN-CAST 2452H: Cultures et société: Le Québec et le Canada français / Cultures and Society: Quebec and French Canada**  
A survey of the development of a culture from la Nouvelle-France to present-day Quebec and French Canada. Prerequisite: FREN 1100Y or 1102H or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN 2450Y.
- » **FREN 3001H: Advanced French I**  
Study and practice of spoken and written French through a variety of comprehension exercises as well as compositions. Online resources are used. Thorough review of French grammar and syntax. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. Prerequisite: FREN 2000Y or 2002H or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN 3000Y.
- » **FREN 3002H: Advanced French II**  
Study and practice of spoken and written French through a variety of comprehension exercises as well as compositions. Online resources are used. Emphasis on the production of various types of texts. Not for credit toward a major in French Studies. Prerequisite: FREN 3001H or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN 3000Y.
- » **FREN 3051H: Stylistique comparée de l'anglais et du français / Comparative English-French Stylistics**  
An exploration of applied stylistics through the comparative observation of French and English with an emphasis on a Canadian perspective. Prerequisite: FREN 2150Y or 2152H. Excludes FREN 3050Y.
- » **FREN 3052H: Traduction anglais-français / English-French Translation**  
An introduction to the theory and practice of the techniques of translation with an emphasis on a Canadian perspective. Prerequisite: FREN 2150Y or 2152H. Excludes FREN 3050Y.

- » **FREN 3150Y: Linguistique appliquée et phonétique / Applied Linguistics and Phonetics**  
Using a multimedia classroom environment, this course focuses on the complex sentence and tense concordances to explore writing techniques and to expand from a complex sentence to a well-organized paragraph. Phonetics will be introduced to present students with tools to correct pronunciation. Prerequisite: FREN 2150Y or 2152H.
- » **FREN 3172H: Entre deux tabourets: Le classicisme du Grand siècle / Ambiguities of Classicism**  
Beginning with a study of competing movements and critical approaches (mannerism, baroque, etc.), and comparing literary representations to examples drawn from the fine arts, the seminar focuses on the tensions—between the individual and power, reason and passion, clarity and concision—that characterize the classical aesthetic. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and either 2450Y or 2451H. Excludes FREN 3170Y.
- » **FREN 3182H: Fiction et raison chez les Philosophes / Fiction and Reason in the Works of the Philosophes**  
Study of the discourse of reason, freedom, and authenticity in works by Voltaire, Diderot, and Rousseau. Juxtaposes philosophical and fictional works to focus on the connections between depictions of reason in the fictional works and the understanding of fiction that emerges from the philosophical texts. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and either 2450Y or 2451H. Excludes FREN 3180Y.
- » **FREN 3191H: Le roman français au XIXe siècle ou l'influence des livres / The Nineteenth-Century French Novel**  
This survey shows how the French novel in the nineteenth century shaped a critical vision of post-revolutionary French capitalist society. From the Romantics to the Decadents. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and either 2450Y or 2451H. Excludes FREN 3190Y.
- » **FREN 3192H: La poésie française au XIXe siècle ou l'abîme du rêve / Nineteenth-Century French Poetry**  
A study of poetry as an agent and reflection of social change in nineteenth-century France. An examination of selected works from Chateaubriand and Lamartine to Rimbaud and Mallarmé. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and either 2450Y or 2451H. Excludes FREN 3190Y.
- » **FREN 3200Y: La vie littéraire française au XXe siècle / Life and Literature in Twentieth-Century France**  
Modern and contemporary trends in literature: poetry, novels, theatre. Prerequisite: FREN 1100Y or 1102H, and a minimum average of 70% on all FREN credits completed. Excludes FREN 3201H, 3202H. Offered only in Nantes.
- » **FREN 3201H: Le roman français au XXe siècle / The French Novel of the Twentieth Century**  
A survey of the French novel in the twentieth century and its relation the notion of nouveau, from modernism to modernity to postmodernity—and beyond. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and either 2450Y or 2451H. Excludes FREN 3200Y.
- » **FREN 3202H: Le théâtre français au XXe siècle / French Theatre of the Twentieth Century**  
A survey of a century of French theatre, from the théâtre de boulevard to the théâtre de l'absurde to contemporary forms. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and either 2450Y or 2451H. Excludes FREN 3200Y.
- » **FREN-CAST 3231H: Théâtre québécois / Québécois Theatre**  
A survey of the beginnings and evolution of Quebec theatre, concentrating on twentieth-century work and beyond. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and either 2450Y or 2452H, or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN-CAST 3230Y.
- » **FREN-CAST 3232H: Poésie québécoise / Québécois Poetry**  
A survey of the beginnings and evolution of Quebec poetry, from patriotic poetry to contemporary forms. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and either 2450Y or 2452H, or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN-CAST 3230Y.
- » **FREN-CAST-INDG 3238H: Littérature amérindienne de langue française au Canada / French Language Indigenous Literature in Canada**  
Focuses on significant works of First Nations literature published in French and studies them in their historical, political, sociological, and cultural context. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and either 2450Y or 2452H.
- » **FREN-CAST 3239H: Littérature franco-ontarienne / Franco-Ontarian Literature**  
Focuses on significant works of Franco-Ontarian literature and studies them in their historical, political, social-economic, and cultural context. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and either 2450Y or 2452H.
- » **FREN 3301H: Littérature de la Francophonie / Literature of La Francophonie**  
Introduces students to the literature of *la Francophonie*, more specifically to texts from the Caribbean and the Maghreb (North Africa). Questions of identity, colonialism, hybridity, language, “popular” genres, and gender and sexuality are introduced. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and either 2450Y or both 2451H and 2452H.
- » **FREN 3305Y: La pensée française / French Thought**  
Introduction to eighteenth-century French philosophers. Prerequisite: FREN 1100Y or 1102H, and a minimum average of 70% on all FREN credits completed. Offered only in Nantes.
- » **FREN-HIST 3505Y: La civilisation française / French Civilization**  
A survey of the history of France from prehistoric times to the present. Prerequisite: FREN 1100Y or 1102H, and a minimum average of 70% on all FREN credits completed. Offered only in Nantes.
- » **FREN-CAST 3831H: Le roman québécois des origines à 1945 / The Québécois Novel from Its Origin to 1945**  
A survey of the beginnings and evolution of the Quebec novel from its birth in 1837 to the nineteenth century to the “terroir” novel to the first representations of the city. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and either 2450Y or 2452H. Excludes FREN-CAST 3830Y, 4830Y.

- » **FREN-CAST 3832H: Le roman québécois de 1945 à nos jours / The Québécois Novel from 1945 to Today**  
A survey of the Quebec novel, from the end of World War II to contemporary times. Prerequisite: FREN 2051H and either 2450Y or 2452H, or permission of instructor. Excludes FREN-CAST 3830Y, 4830Y.
- » **FREN 3900Y: Lectures dirigées / Reading Course**  
Prerequisite: FREN 1100Y or 1102H, a minimum average of 70% on all FREN credits completed, and permission of the department.
- » **FREN 4010Y: Initiation à la recherche littéraire / Introduction to Literary Research**  
Supervised research. Single credit course. 12,000 word thesis. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department. Candidates must submit a written proposal to the department chair before May 1 of the preceding academic year.
- » **FREN 4020D: Recherche littéraire avancée / Advanced Literary Research**  
A double credit. Supervised research. 20,000 word thesis. Candidates must submit a written proposal to the department chair before May 1 of the preceding academic year. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department.
- » **FREN 4150Y: L'analyse du discours / Discourse Analysis**  
Using a multimedia classroom environment and individual and group exercises, this course uses short literary texts (poems, plays, and prose) to analyze contextual meaning, lexical fields, the marks of subjectivity and expressiveness, some figures of speech/rhetorical figures, tones and registers, and many elements of narratology. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department.
- » **FREN 4200Y: La critique littéraire / Literary Criticism**  
Examines the various methods of literary criticism and studies relevant critical texts by French writers and literary critics. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department.
- » **FREN 4201H: Création littéraire / Creative Writing**  
A creative writing workshop. Various writing techniques are applied; genres (poetry, short story, etc.) are explored through writing. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department.
- » **FREN 4202H: La critique littéraire française / French Literary Critique**  
Covers French theory with a strong emphasis on twentieth-century theories: formalism, structuralism, social criticism, narratology, psychoanalytic criticism, semiotics, feminism. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department. Excludes FREN 4200Y.
- » **FREN-CAST-CUST 4229Y: Science-fiction et fantastique québécois / Québécois Science Fiction and Fantasy Literature**  
A study of Quebec science fiction and fantasy, both from a historical perspective, based on literary movements and tendencies, and from the perspective of genre theories, observing their constitutive traits, their similarities, and their fundamental differences. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including 3.0 FREN credits beyond the 1000 level, or permission of the department. Excludes FREN 4500Y (2010-2011).
- » **FREN-WMST 4251H: Questions de genre / Gender Issues**  
Consists of an exploration of gender issues in French language and literatures with a focus on questions specific to French Canada and Quebec. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department.
- » **FREN-CUST 4302H: Cinéma francophone / Francophone Cinema**  
Examines French-language cinema culture, primarily in Europe, Québec, the Caribbean, and West Africa. We consider the impact of decolonization and globalization on francophone cultures, addressing questions of racialization, marginalization, multiculturalism, and bilingualism, while learning about the cinema as a particular medium of artistic expression. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including 3.0 FREN credits beyond the 1000 level, or permission of the department.
- » **FREN 4500Y/4501H: Étude approfondie de la littérature québécoise / Advanced Study of Québécois Literature**  
Focuses on a specific topic linked to Quebec literature. Advanced study of the corpus based on relevant literary terminology. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department. Students may take only one of FREN 4500Y or 4501H for credit.
- » **FREN-CAST 4520Y: Montréal**  
A study of Montreal as a founding element in literary and artistic works, from its foundation in 1642 to the present, with an emphasis on contemporary, original French language representations. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department.

- » **FREN-CUST 4611H: Littérature et contestation / Literature and Contestation**  
An advanced interdisciplinary inquiry into French, francophone, and Québécois literatures and cultures of the second half of the twentieth century, focusing on texts that challenge the status quo with respect to cultural conventions, political power and class relations, gender roles and sexuality, the institution of the university, and the legacies of French and British colonialisms. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including 3.0 FREN credits beyond the 1000 level, or permission of the department.
  - » **FREN 4700Y/4701H: Étude approfondie de la littérature francophone / Advanced Study of Francophone Literature**  
Focuses on a specific topic linked to francophone literature. Advanced study of the corpus based on relevant literary approaches. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department. Students may take only one of FREN 4700Y or 4701H for credit.
  - » **FREN 4800Y/4801H: Étude approfondie de la littérature française / Advanced Study of French Literature**  
Focuses on a specific topic linked to French literature. Advanced study of the corpus based on relevant literary approaches. Prerequisite: 5.0 FREN credits including 4.0 beyond the 1000 level, with a minimum of 60% in each; or permission of the department. Students may take only one of FREN 4800Y or 4801H for credit.
- 
- ## LINGUISTICS
- For the Option in Linguistics, see [p. 254](#).
- » **LING 1000Y: Introduction to Linguistics**  
An overview of the many approaches to the study of human languages. Topics covered include the descriptive study of words, sentences, and sounds; the role of language in society; how languages change over time; the development of writing systems; language learning; the brain and language. Excludes LING 1001H, 1002H, MODL 1000Y, 1001H, 1002H. Offered only in the summer.
  - » **LING 1001H: Sounds, Words, and Sentences: Concepts in Linguistics**  
An introduction to modern approaches to the descriptive analysis of sounds, words, and sentences, including extensive practice in the application of linguistic techniques. Excludes LING 1000Y, MODL 1000Y, 1001H.
  - » **LING 1002H: Linguistics in Action: How Languages Are Used**  
Approaches to the study of human language: how languages change over time, the role of language in society, the development of writing systems, language learning, the brain and language. Excludes LING 1000Y, MODL 1000Y, 1002H.
  - » **LING 2000H: Language Awareness for Teaching and Learning**  
An introduction to fundamental concepts in grammar from a comparative and contrastive perspective. Designed to assist students who are studying, or planning to teach, French and other modern languages and to illustrate the similarities and differences among the linguistic systems of (mainly) Indo-European language families. Excludes MODL 2000H.
  - » **LING 2001H: Continuing Linguistics**  
An intermediate course, focusing on phonology but including connections with morphology and syntax, designed to broaden students' knowledge of descriptive linguistics and to expose them to a range of applications of linguistics in both English and other languages. Topics include phonemic analysis, syllables, morphophonemics, and grammar. Prerequisite: LING 1000Y or 1001H (or MODL 1000Y or 1001H). Excludes MODL 2001H.
  - » **LING-ANTH 2010H: Phonetics**  
An overview of articulatory and instrumental phonetics, including the mechanics of speech production, the accurate transcription of speech in any language, and the use of instruments to study the physical nature of speech sounds. Students learn all characters and values of the International Phonetic Alphabet, an indispensable tool for linguistic study and research. Prerequisite: LING 1000Y or 1001H (MODL 1000Y or 1001H). Excludes MODL 2010H.
  - » **LING-ANTH 2020H: Digging Up Dead Languages**  
An overview of the field of historical linguistics. Students are exposed to the principles and methods of historical research on languages, including topics related to language change and the reconstruction of extinct languages from their known daughter languages. Prerequisite: LING 1000Y or 1002H (or MODL 1000Y or 1002H). Excludes MODL 2020H.
  - » **LING 3050H: Language and Style: Analyzing How Literary and Non-literary Texts Make Meaning**  
An introduction to the methods of stylistics, including linguistic approaches to literary analysis, foregrounding and deviation, applications of stylistics to non-literary texts (journalism, speeches, advertising, etc.), and computer-based methods (corpus stylistics). Students develop practical skills in applying linguistic tools to a wide range of texts. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Recommended: 1.0 ENGL or LING (or MODL) credit at the 1000 level. Excludes MODL 3050H.
  - » **LING 3060H: Second Language Acquisition: Theory, Methods, and Practice**  
An overview of the field of second language acquisition and learning, with an emphasis on linguistic applications to the field, individual differences (affective and cognitive), learning and teaching styles, bilingualism, patterns of interlanguage development, fossilization, competence/performance, cultural factors, and the role of the first language. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Recommended: LING 1000Y or 1002H (or MODL 1000Y or 1002H). Excludes MODL 3060H.

- » **LING-ANTH 3860H: Field Methods in Linguistics**  
An introduction to linguistic fieldwork. Students work either individually or in groups with a native language informant in the local community or, by special arrangement, in a remote location. Students develop a research question and complete a final report that focuses on phonetics/phonology, morphology, and/or syntax. Prerequisite: LING 1000Y or 1001H (or MODL 1000Y or 1001H). Highly recommended: LING 2001H or 2010H (or MODL 2001H or 2010H). Excludes MODL 3860H.

## LANGUAGE COURSES

The department offers a range of introductory and intermediate languages courses and frequently offers new languages on an experimental basis, especially in the summer.

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

- » **ARAB 1000Y: Introduction to Arabic**  
Covers the fundamentals of speaking, listening, reading, and writing Arabic in its Modern Standard form (MSA), starting with the alphabet and moving on to the production of Arabic's distinctive speech sounds. Also covers the customs and culture of the Arab world. Designed for students with no knowledge of Modern Standard Arabic. Offered only in the summer. Excludes ARAB 1001H, 1002H.
- » **ARAB 1001H: Introduction to Arabic I**  
Covers the fundamentals of speaking, listening, reading, and writing Arabic in its Modern Standard form (MSA), starting with the alphabet and moving on to the production of Arabic's distinctive speech sounds. Also covers the customs and culture of the Arab world. Designed for students with no knowledge of Modern Standard Arabic. Excludes ARAB 1000Y.
- » **ARAB 1002H: Introduction to Arabic II**  
A continuation of ARAB 1001H, providing further exposure to speaking, listening, reading, and writing Modern Standard Arabic. Prerequisite: ARAB 1001H. Excludes ARAB 1000Y.
- » **CHIN 1000Y: Introduction to Mandarin Chinese**  
An introduction to the Chinese language for beginners. Covers the phonology, elementary syntax, and characters of Mandarin Chinese, and develops cultural awareness. Students receive training in listening and speaking, in recognizing both simplified and traditional Chinese characters, and in using Pin Yin and Chinese character dictionaries. Students whose level of Mandarin Chinese is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. Excludes CHIN 1001H, 1002H. Offered only in the summer.
- » **CHIN 1001H: Introduction to Mandarin Chinese I**  
An introduction to the Chinese language for beginners. Covers the phonology, elementary syntax, and characters of Mandarin Chinese, and develops cultural awareness. Students receive training in listening and speaking, in recognizing both simplified and traditional Chinese characters, and in using Pin Yin and Chinese character dictionaries. Students whose level of Mandarin Chinese is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. Excludes CHIN 1000Y.
- » **CHIN 1002H: Introduction to Mandarin Chinese II**  
An introduction to the Chinese language for beginners. Covers the phonology, elementary syntax, and characters of Mandarin Chinese, and develops cultural awareness. Students receive training in listening and speaking, in recognizing both simplified and traditional Chinese characters, and in using Pin Yin and Chinese character dictionaries. Students whose level of Mandarin Chinese is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. Prerequisite: CHIN 1001H. Excludes CHIN 1000Y.
- » **GRMN 1000Y: Introduction to German**  
Designed for students with little or no knowledge of German, this course provides an introduction to spoken and written German through intensive teacher-student contact and interaction in small groups, as well as an introduction to present-day Germany. Not open to students with 4U German or equivalent or those judged by the instructor to be fluent in German. Excludes GRMN 1001H, 1002H. Offered only in the summer.
- » **GRMN 1001H: Introduction to German I**  
Designed for students with little or no knowledge of German, this course provides an introduction to spoken and written German through intensive teacher-student interaction and interaction in small groups, as well as an introduction to present-day Germany. Not open to students with 4U German or those judged by the instructor to be fluent in German. Excludes GRMN 1000Y.
- » **GRMN 1002H: Introduction to German II**  
A continuation of GRMN 1001H, this course provides an introduction to spoken and written German through intensive teacher-student contact and interaction in small groups, as well as an introduction to present-day Germany. Not open to students with 4U German or those judged by the instructor to be fluent in German. Prerequisite: GRMN 1001H or permission of instructor. Excludes GRMN 1000Y.
- » **GRMN 2000Y: Intermediate German**  
Intermediate German language course with comprehensive grammar review and intensive language practice. Introduction to German literature and culture in the second half. Prerequisite: GRMN 1000Y or 1002H, Grade 12 German, 4U German, or permission of instructor. Excludes GRMN 2001H, 2002H. Offered only in the summer.

- » **GRMN 2001H: Intermediate German I**  
Intermediate German language course with comprehensive grammar review and intensive language practice. Prerequisite: GRMN 1000Y or 1002H or permission of instructor. Excludes GRMN 2000Y.
- » **GRMN 2002H: Intermediate German II**  
A continuation of GRMN 2001H, this course offers a comprehensive grammar review, language practice, and an introduction to German literature. Prerequisite: GRMN 2001H or permission of instructor. Excludes GRMN 2000Y.
- » **ITAL 1001H: Introduction to Italian I**  
An introduction to spoken and written Italian for beginners. Seeks to develop all four language skills—speaking, aural comprehension, reading, and writing—and acquaints students with some of the culture and history of the Italian peninsula since the Middle Ages. Students whose level of Italian is judged by the instructor to be too advanced may not receive credit for this course. Excludes ITAL 1000Y.
- » **ITAL 1002H: Introduction to Italian II**  
A continuation of ITAL 1001H, providing further exposure to speaking, listening, reading, and writing Italian. Prerequisite: ITAL 1001H. Excludes ITAL 1000Y.
- » **SPAN 1000Y: Introduction to Spanish**  
An introduction to the Spanish language, with an emphasis on oral Spanish, pronunciation, reading, and writing. Students judged by the instructor to be fluent in Spanish may not receive credit for this course. Excludes HSST 1000Y, 1001H, 1002H, SPAN 1001H, 1002H. Offered only in the summer.
- » **SPAN 1001H: Introduction to Spanish I**  
An introduction to understanding, speaking, reading, and writing designed for students with limited or no knowledge of the language. The goal of the course is to encourage students to work towards developing control of everyday vocabulary and basic forms and constructions. Students judged by the instructor to be fluent in Spanish may not receive credit for this course. Excludes HSST 1000Y, 1001H, SPAN 1000Y.
- » **SPAN 1002H: Introduction to Spanish II**  
Builds on the knowledge gained in SPAN 1001H and continues to encourage students to work towards developing control of everyday vocabulary and basic forms and constructions. Seminar activities stress a communicative approach, which is reinforced through written exercises. Prerequisite: SPAN 1001H (or HSST 1001H) or permission of instructor. Students judged by the instructor to be fluent in Spanish may not receive credit for this course. Excludes HSST 1000Y, 1002H, SPAN 1000Y.
- » **SPAN 2000Y: Continuing Spanish**  
A language course with comprehensive review and practice, designed for students with advanced secondary school credits or other previous exposure to the language. Prerequisite: SPAN 1000Y or 1002H (or HSST 1000Y or 1002H) or permission of department. Excludes HSST 2000Y, 2001H, 2002H, SPAN 2001H, 2002H. Offered only in the summer.
- » **SPAN 2001H: Continuing Spanish I**  
Intended for students with prior knowledge of the Spanish language (two years of secondary school Spanish; travel or exchange programs), the course builds on the knowledge and use of the language acquired in SPAN 1001H and 1002H, or equivalent, with a focus on review of grammar structures and oral practice. Prerequisite: SPAN 1000Y or 1002H (or HSST 1000Y or 1002H) or permission of instructor. Excludes HSST 2000Y, 2001H, SPAN 2000Y.
- » **SPAN 2002H: Continuing Spanish II**  
This course builds on the knowledge and use of the Spanish language acquired in SPAN 2001H or equivalent. Designed for students who wish to further develop their reading, writing, and conversation skills in preparation for SPAN 2501H, 2502H, or other areas of study. Prerequisite: SPAN 2001H (or HSST 2001H) or permission of instructor. Excludes HSST 2000Y, 2002H, SPAN 2000Y.
- » **SPAN 2500Y: Intermediate Spanish**  
Offered only in Ecuador. Excludes HSST 2500Y, 2501H, 2502H, SPAN 2501H, 2502H.
- » **SPAN 2501H: Intermediate Spanish I**  
An intensive course that seeks to broaden language skills acquired in SPAN 1000Y or equivalent. Emphasis is on developing oral proficiency, writing, and reading, with a focus on grammar. The oral section aims to develop improved control and accuracy, enlarge active vocabulary, and reinforce grammar points. Prerequisite: 70% or higher in SPAN 1000Y or 1002H (or in HSST 1000Y or 1002H); or SPAN 2000Y or 2002H (or HSST 2000Y or 2002H); or permission of the instructor. Excludes HSST 2500Y, 2501H, SPAN 2500Y.
- » **SPAN 2502H: Intermediate Spanish II**  
SPAN 2502H is an intensive course that continues to broaden language skills acquired in SPAN 2501H or equivalent. Emphasis is on oral and written work, and reading comprehension with a focus on grammar. The oral section aims to develop improved control and accuracy, enlarge active vocabulary and reinforce grammar points. Prerequisite: SPAN 2000Y or 2002H or 2501H (or HSST 2000Y or 2002H or 2501H) or permission of the instructor. Excludes HSST 2500Y, 2502H, SPAN 2500Y.
- » **SPAN 3001H: Advanced Spanish Grammar**  
A practical course that aims to perfect language skills at an advanced level through practice in grammar, conversation, writing, and comprehension. Students continue to develop communicative competence by participating in interactive exercises and conversation. Preparation for the translation course. Prerequisite: SPAN 2500Y or 2502H (or HSST 2500Y or 2502H) or permission of instructor. Excludes HSST 3000Y, 3001H.

## Gender & Women's Studies

[trentu.ca/womensstudies](http://trentu.ca/womensstudies)

### Chair of the Department

**S. J. Bailey**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Toronto)

### Professors

**S. Chivers**, BA (Calgary), PhD (McGill)

**J. Sangster**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (McMaster)

### Associate Professor

**C. O'Manique**, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (York)

### Assistant Professor and Canada Research Chair

**M. Chazan**, BA (Waterloo), BEd (OISE, Toronto), MA, PhD (Carleton)

### Associated Faculty

**G. Balfour**, *Sociology*

**P. Ballantyne**, *Sociology*

**S. Bérard**, *French & Francophone Studies*

**R. Bode**, *English Literature*

**K. Buccieri**, *Sociology*

**N. Changfoot**, *Political Studies*

**C. Eddy**, *English Literature*

**J. Findon**, *English Literature*

**F. Harris-Stoertz**, *History*

**S. Hillock**, *Social Work*

**M. Howes**, *Philosophy*

**J. Hurl-Eamon**, *History*

**M. Lacombe**, *Indigenous Studies*

**W. Lem**, *International Development Studies*

**B. L. Marshall**, *Sociology*

**K. McGuire**, *English Literature*

**M. McIntosh**, *Nursing*

**J. Miron**, *History*

**M. Mumford**, *Indigenous Studies*

**K. Norlock**, *Philosophy*

**K. Pendleton Jiménez**, *Education*

**J. Penney**, *Cultural Studies*

**M. Rahman**, *Sociology*

**E. Stavro**, *Political Studies*

**M. Steffler**, *English Literature*

**D. White**, *Sociology*

**S. Wurtele**, *Environment*

The Gender & Women's Studies Department explores gender relations and women's experiences across cultures and nations, throughout history, and in contemporary societies. We examine how gender relations and ideas about gender shape every site of human interaction, from the personal to the institutional, the local to the global. Gender relations and gendered identities are understood

in constant interaction with other important social, economic, and cultural categories and hierarchies, such as class, race, ability, and sexuality. Courses investigate a broad range of issues, including how media and popular culture can be both problematic and empowering for girls and women; how feminist scholars and activists are critiquing public policies in health, social welfare, and education; how globalization is gendered; how dominant institutions like the family, schools, and the state shape social identities and opportunities; how women's and other social movements in the past and present challenge inequalities and envision peace and justice.

As an interdisciplinary department, Gender & Women's Studies draws on theoretical perspectives and methodologies from a wide range of fields such as History, Political Studies, Psychology, Sociology, Anthropology, English Literature, Indigenous Studies, Cultural Studies, International Development Studies, Canadian Studies, and the natural sciences. We combine theory with empirical research, foster critical thinking, and encourage students' involvement with local and broader communities.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN GENDER & WOMEN'S STUDIES

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- WMST 4250H, 4431H, 4796H, and 4990H are not offered every year. Students who do not plan to take WMST 4995Y in year four should consider taking at least 0.5 4000-level credit in year three to ensure that degree requirements can be met.
- No more than 1.0 credit from reading courses may count toward the number of WMST credits required for the single- and joint-major General degree; and no more than 2.0 toward the number required for the single- and joint-major Honours degrees.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 3.0 WMST credits consisting of WMST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2141H and 2151H (or 2040Y), 3021H and 3031H (or 3020Y)
- 1.0 WMST credit from WMST 4250H, 4431H, 4796H, 4990H, or 4995Y
- 1.0 WMST credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 WMST credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 3.0 WMST credits in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 3.0 WMST credits consisting of WMST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2141H and 2151H (or 2040Y), 3021H and 3031H (or 3020Y)
- 1.0 WMST credit from WMST 4250H, 4431H, 4796H, 4990H, or 4995Y
- 1.0 WMST credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 WMST credits in addition to the above

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 3.0 WMST credits consisting of WMST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2141H and 2151H (or 2040Y), 3021H and 3031H (or 3020Y)
- 1.0 WMST credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 WMST credits in addition to the above

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.0 WMST credits consisting of WMST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2141H and 2151H (or 2040Y), 3021H and 3031H (or 3020Y)
- 2.0 WMST credits in addition to the above

**The minor in Gender & Women's Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.0 WMST credits consisting of WMST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2141H and 2151H (or 2040Y), 3021H and 3031H (or 3020Y)
- 2.0 WMST credits in addition to the above

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

- » **WMST-NURS 2121H: Women and Health**  
Addresses issues of importance to women as recipients and providers of health care and as subjects of health research. Students are introduced to various models of health and illness, and to the origins and theoretical underpinnings of the gendered dimensions of health in Canadian and global contexts. Prerequisite: 0.5 WMST credit at the 1000 level, or a minimum of 60% in all required NURS 1000-level courses, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 2120Y.
- » **WMST-PHIL 2141H: Discovering Feminist Thought**  
What is feminist theory, and what does it have to do with making/practicing social change? This course explores some of the key historical and contemporary feminist theories, inviting debate about the many different ways that feminists have explained and analyzed social inequalities, imagined alternatives, and strategized for gender justice. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits. Excludes WMST 2040Y.
- » **WMST 2151H: Contemporary Feminisms**  
Uses a feminist lens to analyze a variety of contemporary social issues that may include sexual violence, migrant labour, transgender and queer politics, and environmental justice, as well as the new frontiers of transnational and digital feminist activism. Prerequisite: 0.5 WMST credit at the 1000 level or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST 2040Y.
- » **WMST-CUST 2210H: Gender and Popular Culture**  
Engages students in critical analyses of gender and popular cultures, film, television, print and Internet media, fictions, fashion, music, and dance. Examines the process through which gender relations are constructed within popular cultures, focusing on women as active agents in production and consumption of popular culture. Prerequisite: 0.5 WMST or CUST credit at the 1000 level, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST-CUST 2209Y.
- » **WMST-CAST-GEOG-POST 2245H: The Social and Political Economy of Contemporary Canadian Immigration (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **WMST-IDST 2251H: Gender and International Development**  
An analysis of the political, economic, and cultural issues that confront women in their struggles for and against development in different localities across the globe. Theoretical and conceptual frameworks are explored and used to examine case studies of women's experiences of work and social change in developing contexts. Prerequisite: 0.5 WMST or IDST credit at the 1000 level, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST-IDST 2250Y.
- » **WMST-AHCL 2310H: Women in the Greek World, ca. 700–300 BCE (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**
- » **WMST-AHCL 2320H: Women in the Roman World, 100 BCE–300 CE (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**
- » **WMST 1001H: Thinking Gender: An Introduction**  
An introduction to key concepts, issues, and themes informing the field of gender and women's studies. We challenge many taken-for-granted assumptions about gender relations, feminism, and human inequalities, and examine the social construction of sex and gender in relation to other categories such as "race," class, disability, and sexuality. Excludes WMST 1000Y.
- » **WMST 1002H: Gender Matters: Issues and Contexts**  
Considers gender, sex, and bodies in relation to contemporary challenges facing our world, both in North America and abroad. Through issues including media, popular culture, violence, sexuality, health, poverty, and globalization, we explore diverse women's experiences and gender relations, and evaluate multiple pathways toward gender and economic justice for everyone. Excludes WMST 1000Y.
- » **WMST-CUST 2065Y: Sex / Sexuality / Sexual Difference (see Cultural Studies)**



- » **WMST 2410H: The Revolution Will Be Recorded: Popular Culture, Gender, and Social Movements**  
Examines the role of popular culture in various forms—including live theatre, music, fashion, film, and television—within Canadian and American social movements of the twentieth century that sought to reimagine gender. Emphasizes the role of race, class, sexuality, ability, and medium in the production and consumption of protest cultures.
- » **WMST-SOCI 2430H: Sociology of Gender (see Sociology)**
- » **WMST-CAST-INDG 2485H: Indigenous Women's Creative Non-Fiction (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **WMST-CAST 2600Y: Documenting Canada (See Canadian Studies)**
- » **WMST-CAST-HIST 2711H: Acting Up! Feminism and History in Canada**  
An overview of the history of feminist ideas, strategies, and actions in Canada. We explore the diversity and distinctiveness of Canadian feminism at different historical moments, celebrating the strength and creativity of organized and individual forms of resistance, while also probing the complicated, difficult, and sometimes “messy” workings of feminism. Prerequisite: 0.5 WMST, CAST, or HIST credit at the 1000 level, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST-CAST 2110H.
- » **WMST-CAST 2755H: Women in Canada: Women and the Arts (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **WMST-HIST 2760Y: Women in Britain and Europe (see History)**
- » **WMST 3021H: Discovering Feminist Research**  
How can research be used as a tool for social change? This course teaches students how to design feminist, anti-oppressive research in collaboration with community organizations. With attention to a range of current social issues, students learn about the theory, ethics, and design of engaged research. Prerequisite: 1.0 WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond. Excludes WMST 3020Y.
- » **WMST-NURS 3022H: Researching Women's Lives**  
Focuses on Institutional Ethnography (IE) as a feminist methodological practice that begins from women's standpoint—women's lives as they are actually experienced at the intersections of class and identity. Prerequisite: 1.0 WMST or NURS credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of the instructor. Excludes WMST 3020Y.
- » **WMST 3031H: Doing Feminist Research: Making Social Change**  
Students carry out a portion of the feminist research they designed in WMST 3021H, building their skills and experience as researchers for social change. With attention to implementing different methods and navigating the practicalities of research, they develop their capacity, confidence, and creativity as collaborative critical inquirers. Prerequisite: WMST 3021H. Excludes WMST 3020Y.
- » **WMST-PHIL 3050H: Philosophy, Gender, and Feminism (see Philosophy)**
- » **WMST-CAST-ERST 3141H: Gender, Health, and Environments**  
Examines feminist engagements, in theory and practice, with environmental movements, issues, and health concerns, primarily in North America but with attention to north/south interconnections. Topics may include ecological feminisms, environmental justice, gender and climate change, environmental links to breast cancer and reproductive health, green consumerism, and gendered food politics. Prerequisite: 1.0 WMST, CAST, or ERSC/T credit, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST-CAST-ERST 3140Y.
- » **WMST-CAST-HIST 3160Y: Canadian Women's History (see History)**
- » **WMST-CAST-HIST 3161H: Colonizing Women: Canada Before the Twentieth Century**  
Examines selected themes on women and gender relations in early Canadian history, exploring how class, race, language, and culture shaped diverse women's lives. Topics include gendered perspectives on First Nations-newcomer relations, slavery, white settler societies, the law and criminalization, women's labour, education, and women's early political and social organizing. Prerequisite: 1.0 WMST or HIST credit with a minimum 60% grade, or permission of instructor. Excludes HIST-CAST-WMST 3160Y, 4160Y.
- » **WMST-CAST-HIST 3162H: Modernizing Women: Twentieth-Century Canada**  
Focusing on Canadian women in the twentieth century, this course studies women's political organizing; feminism; women's experience of war; paid and unpaid work; immigrant experiences; sexuality; and modern colonialism. Emphasizes how class, race, language and culture create a diversity of women's histories that were both distinct, but always closely interrelated. Prerequisite: 1.0 WMST or HIST credit with a minimum 60% grade, or permission of instructor. Excludes HIST-CAST-WMST 3160Y, 4160Y.
- » **WMST-CAST-GEOG 3220H: Gender, Society, and Space (see Geography)**
- » **WMST-CUST 3250H: Queer Feminisms**  
Students explore bodies, desires, relations, and culture through queer and feminist theories. We consider connections among queer feminist scholarship, personal experience, political struggle, and artistic expression. Gender, sexuality, transgression, and intersectionality are central to the inquiry and conversation. Prerequisite: 1.0 WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST-CUST 4250H.
- » **WMST 3300H: Feminism and Disability**  
Introduces students to critical perspectives that push thinking about disability beyond medical and social models. Focuses on connections between gender and disability. Explores feminist challenges to ableism. Other topics include bodies, race, sexuality, education, creativity, access, eugenics, intersections, and austerity. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits.

- » **WMST-AHCL 3310H: Love, Sex, and Death in Ancient Greece (see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies)**
- » **WMST-POST 3360H: The Body Politic / The Body in Politics (see Political Studies)**
- » **WMST-SOCI 3440H: Sexuality and the Social (see Sociology)**
- » **WMST-CAST-INDG 3485H: Indigenous Women's Writing (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **WMST-INDG 3500Y: Indigenous Women (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **WMST-CAST-ENGL 3506Y/3507H: Canadian Women's Writing (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **WMST-ENGL 3609H: SickLit (see English Literature)**
- » **WMST-CAST-POST 3670Y: Women, Gender, and Politics in Canada (see Political Studies)**
- » **WMST-ENGL 3701H: Writing the Body (see English Literature)**
- » **WMST-CAST-ENGL 3709H: Girlhood Bodies and Narratives: Canadian and Global (see English Literature)**
- » **WMST-PSYC 3740H: Psychology of Gender (see Psychology)**
- » **WMST-PSYC 3796H: Feminist Psychologies (Sc)**  
Explores principles and practices of feminist psychology, theories of gender and sexual development, and the psychology of women. Focus is on feminist critiques of psychology and feminist contributions to psychology. Feminist relational, community, post-colonial, and narrative approaches are emphasized. Prerequisite: Either 2.0 WMST credits from the 2000 level or beyond or 1.0 WMST credit and PSYC 2700H and one of PSYC 3730H, 3740H, 3300H, or 3760H. Excludes WMST-PSYC 4796H.
- » **WMST 3820Y/3821H: Community Research Placement**  
The Trent Community Research Centre makes available to students research placements with community organizations. Projects are supervised jointly by a faculty member and representative of a community organization. Projects with sufficient gender content might be eligible for credit in Gender & Women's Studies. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum 75% cumulative average. For details, see Community-Based Research Program (p. 265).
- » **WMST-CAST-SOCI 3860H: Gender, Race, and Class**  
An examination of critical scholarship analyzing power relations and women's lived experiences through the intersections of gender, race, ethnicity, and class. Using historical and contemporary material, the course explores identity construction; gender, race, and class relations; and the maintenance of social and economic hierarchies in Canadian and international contexts. Prerequisite: 1.0 WMST, CAST, or SOCI credit, or permission of instructor.
- » **WMST-IDST-POST 3881H: Gender, Globalization, and Resistance (see International Development Studies)**
- » **WMST 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H: Reading Course**  
A structured course arranged between student and instructor, and approved by the department chair, involving independent study of a topic that is not covered by regular courses. Only offered when faculty resources permit. Students must complete a Reading Course Registration form, available from the department office, prior to registering.
- » **WMST-CAST-POST 3962H: Gender, Sexualities, and the Law**  
Introduces students to key issues, theories, and debates concerning women, feminism, and the law, primarily in Canada. Approaching law as a site of regulation and constraint as well as a tool for feminist practice, the course examines issues such as family, sexuality, violence, pornography, prostitution, poverty, employment, and immigration. Prerequisite: 1.0 WMST, CAST, or POST credit, or permission of instructor.
- » **WMST-CAST-SOCI 3966H: Criminalizing and Punishing Women**  
Looks at historical and contemporary criminologies about women in trouble across early to late modernity, with specific analysis of how women are punished and the conditions of their incarceration. Focuses on the Canadian criminal justice system, with comparative analysis of Australia and the UK. Prerequisite: 1.0 WMST, CAST, or SOCI credit, or permission of instructor.
- » **WMST 4010Y: Honours Thesis**  
Consult the department office for information and for the required thesis registration form. Students wishing to take a double credit thesis with one credit applied to Gender & Women's Studies and the second to a joint major should see the chair of the Gender & Women's Studies Department.
- » **WMST 4122H: Activists and Activisms: Feminist Perspectives**  
Students develop a critical analysis of contemporary social movements, including anti-racism, climate justice, border, and queer/trans activisms. The course provides opportunities to participate in social change work while developing skills in activist research. With attention to feminist scholarship, students examine how groups are organizing in diverse ways. Prerequisite: 1.0 WMST credit. Recommended: WMST 3021H and 3031H.
- » **WMST-CAST-HIST 4160Y: Canadian Women's History (see History)**
- » **WMST-HIST-INDG 4205Y: Indigenous Women and Settler History in North America (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **WMST-NURS 4208H: Nursing, Feminism, and Women's Health (see Nursing)**

- » **WMST-CUST 4250H: Queer Feminisms**  
Students explore bodies, desires, relations, and culture through queer and feminist theories. We consider connections among queer feminist scholarship, personal experience, political struggle, and artistic expression. Gender, sexuality, transgression, and intersectionality are central to the inquiry and conversation. Prerequisite: 1.0 WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST-CUST 3250H.
- » **WMST-FREN 4251H: Questions de genre / Gender Issues (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **WMST-CAST-POST 4430Y/4431H: Growing Gap: Gender (In)Justice in Canada**  
An intersectional feminist analysis of social welfare issues and policies in Canada. Focusing on topics including poverty, homelessness, childcare, and employment, we examine historical roots and contemporary contexts shaping the lives of women and marginalized groups bearing the brunt of the growing income gap and neoliberal threats to equality. Prerequisite: 1.0 WMST, CAST, or POST credit at the 2000 level, or permission of instructor. Students may take only one of WMST-CAST-POST 4430Y or 4431H for credit.
- » **WMST-SOCI 4441H/1441H: Critical Perspectives in Restorative Justice**  
A prison-based course that explores restorative justice in several contexts. Using project-based learning strategies, university and incarcerated students examine principles of peacemaking and holistic justice. Students attend weekly classes held in a correctional facility. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits, a minimum cumulative average of 75%, and permission of instructor. Students are admitted through a competitive process, which involves submission of a written application, documentation of a criminal record check, and an interview with the instructor. Open only to students majoring in Gender & Women's Studies or Sociology. Contact either department for more information. As space is limited, not all applicants may be accepted.
- » **WMST-CAST-SOCI 4551H: Gender and Disability in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **WMST-SOCI 4610H: Advanced Studies in the Sociology of Gender (see Sociology)**
- » **WMST-HIST 4711H: Women and War in Modern Vietnam (see History)**
- » **WMST-PSYC 4796H: Feminist Psychologies (Sc)**  
Explores principles and practices of feminist psychology, theories of gender and sexual development, and the psychology of women. Focus is on feminist critiques of psychology and feminist contributions to psychology. Feminist relational, community, post-colonial, and narrative approaches are emphasized. Prerequisite: Either 2.0 WMST credits at the 2000 level or beyond or 1.0 WMST credit and PSYC 2700H and one of PSYC 3730H, 3740H, 3300H, or 3760H. Excludes WMST-PSYC 3796H.
- » **WMST 4820Y, 4821H: Community Research Placement**  
The Trent Community Research Centre makes available to students research placements with community organizations. Projects are supervised jointly by a faculty member and representative of a community organization. Projects with sufficient gendered content might be eligible for credit in Gender & Women's Studies. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75%. For details, see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 265](#)).
- » **WMST 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H: Reading Course**  
A structured course arranged between student and instructor, and approved by the department chair, involving independent study of a topic that is not already covered by regular courses. Only offered when faculty resources permit. Students must complete a Course Registration Form, available from the department office, prior to registering.
- » **WMST-ANTH 4932H: Sex, Gender, and Science**  
An interdisciplinary introduction to the topic of women and gender in science. How is gender difference understood within scientific disciplines? Why are women under-represented in various science and technological fields? How are women, and feminist scholarship, changing science? Prerequisite: 1.0 WMST or ANTH credit at the 3000 level, or permission of instructor.
- » **WMST-ERST 4990H: Gender and Environmental Justice**  
Examines debates and issues involved in understanding environmental problems from a gender and justice perspective. Students are introduced to environmental justice issues and concepts, feminist approaches and critiques, and explorations of emerging discourses, making links between justice, sustainability, and issues like climate change. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 1.0 WMST or ERST credit at the 3000 level, or permission of instructor.
- » **WMST 4995Y: Feminist Research Seminar**  
Students focus on a key area of feminist scholarship through intensive seminar discussions that may include guest lectures from various feminist faculty members from the Social Sciences and Humanities. Students engage in a major independent research project and collaboratively organize a public or campus event. Prerequisite: Open to Honours Gender & Women's Studies students with 10.0 university credits, including 1.0 credit at the 3000 level in the Humanities or Social Sciences, or with permission of the instructor.

[trentu.ca/geography](http://trentu.ca/geography)

## Program Coordinator

**M. W. Skinner**, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), MA (Guelph), PhD (Queen's)

## Associated Faculty

**J. M. Buttle**, *Environment*

**M. C. Eimers**, *Environment*

**S. E. Franklin**, *Environment*

**P. M. Lafleur**, *Environment*

**C. L. McKenna Neuman**, *Environment*

**H. N. Nicol**, *Environment*

**R. Picton**, *Environment*

**R. Ponce-Hernandez**, *Environment*

**S. E. Wurtele**, *Environment*

The Trent School of the Environment offers BA and BSc programs in Geography. Students may earn a single-major or joint-major degree with a wide range of other University departments or programs. Students earning a degree with a major in another subject may also obtain a minor in Geography. The program has a strong emphasis on field-based learning and interdisciplinary study. Many courses are cross-listed with other departments and programs, including an Emphasis in Northern & Polar Studies and one in Geographical Information Systems linked with Fleming College. Students in the Honours program are encouraged to explore the thesis and community-based research options as valuable training for postgraduate studies and job-related experience.

## Notes

- GEOG 1030H and 1040H are prerequisites for most upper-level Geography courses. Students should check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.
- Some courses at the 3000 level are offered in alternate years.
- Courses in Geography fulfilling University science course requirements for the BSc are marked "(Sc)" in the individual course descriptions.
- Students with an interest in Geographical Information Systems (GIS) are recommended to incorporate the Emphasis in Geographical Information Systems, a joint program with Fleming College, into their Honours program. For students pursuing the GIS Emphasis, the category requirements in the single-major BA and BSc are different, but the total number of Geography credits required for the degrees is the same.
- For the Emphasis in Geographical Information Systems, see [p. 250](#). For the Emphasis in Northern & Polar Studies, see [p. 255](#).

## BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAMS IN GEOGRAPHY

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- The same course may not satisfy more than one category requirement.
- Students who have successfully completed PSYC 2019H (or both 2016H and 2017H) are exempt from the GEOG 2080H requirement for the joint-major or minor in Geography.
- Students who have taken MATH 1052H (or 1050Y) and achieved a grade of at least 75% are exempt from taking GEOG 2080H, and from the GEOG 2080H prerequisite for other Geography courses.
- Approved reading courses may fulfill the Category C or Category D requirement.

| A     | B             | C       | D     | E     |         |                |
|-------|---------------|---------|-------|-------|---------|----------------|
| 2310H | 2401H (2400Y) | 3010H   | 4130H | 3010H | 4040H   | 4010Y          |
| 2710H | 2460H         | 3020H   | 4444H | 3020H | 4060H   | 4020D          |
| 2810H | 2540H         | 3220H   | 4450H | 3410H | 4070H   | 4030Y          |
|       |               | 3270H   | 4555H | 3420H | 4080H   | (4400Y, 4700Y) |
|       |               | (3250H) | 4640H | 3440H | (3550H) |                |
|       |               | 3330H   |       | 3510H | 4090H   |                |
|       |               | 3370H   |       | 3520H | (3570H) |                |
|       |               | 3640H   |       | 3530H | 4450H   |                |
|       |               | 3710H   |       | 3540H | 4640H   |                |
|       |               | 3720H   |       | 3560H |         |                |
|       |               | 3730H   |       | 3580H |         |                |
|       |               | 3760H   |       | 3590H |         |                |
|       |               | 3800H   |       | 3640H |         |                |
|       |               | 3820H   |       | 3650H |         |                |
|       |               | 3860H   |       | 3860H |         |                |
|       |               | 3960H   |       |       |         |                |

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN GEOGRAPHY

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 3.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, 2510H, 3100H, and 3110H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category A
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category B
- 2.0 GEOG credits from Category C
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category D
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category E
- 1.0 GEOG credit in addition to the above if taking GEOG 4030Y

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 3.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, 2510H, 3100H, and 3110H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category A
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category B
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category C
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category D
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category E

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 3.0 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, 2510H, and 3100H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category A
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category B
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category C
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category D

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, and 3100H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2080H, 2090H, or 2510H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category A
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category B
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category C
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category D

**The minor in Geography** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 GEOG credit consisting of GEOG 1030H and 1040H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from GEOG 2080H, 2090H, or 2510H
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category A
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category B
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category C
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category D

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN GEOGRAPHY

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits which includes the following 10.0 credits:

- 3.0 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, 3100H, and 3110H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category A
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category B
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category C (excluding GEOG 3020H and 4450H)
- 2.0 GEOG credits from Category D
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category E
- 1.5 additional GEOG credits if taking GEOG 4030Y or 0.5 additional credit if taking GEOG 4020D
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits which includes the following 7.5 credits:

- 3.0 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, 3100H, and 3110H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category A
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category B
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category C (excluding GEOG 3020H and 4450H)
- 1.5 GEOG credits from Category D
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category E
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits which includes the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, and 3100H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category A
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category B
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category C (excluding GEOG 3020H and 4450H)
- 1.5 GEOG credits from Category D
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits which includes the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.5 GEOG credit consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, 2090H, and 3100H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category A
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category B
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category C (excluding GEOG 3020H and 4450H)
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category D
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The minor in Geography** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, 2080H, and 2090H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category A
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category B
- 0.5 GEOG credit from Category C (excluding GEOG 3020H and 4450H)
- 1.0 GEOG credit from Category D

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

» **GEOG 1030H: Human Geographies in Global Context**

Examines the spatial organization of human activity, the significance of places in human life, and people's relationships with their environments. It includes study of people, their origins, culture, technology, economy, and impact on the environment. Field work.

» **GEOG 1040H: Earth's Physical Processes and Environments (Sc)**

An examination of the atmospheric, tectonic, and geomorphic forces that shape Earth's physical environments. Issues addressed include soil conservation, groundwater resources, and climate change. Field work. Prerequisite for all science courses in Geography. Excludes GEOG 1050H.

» **GEOG-EGEO-ERSC 2000H: Field Methods in Environmental Geoscience (Sc) (see Environmental Geoscience)**

» **GEOG-CAST-ERST-INDG 2040Y: Canada: The Land (see Canadian Studies)**

» **GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H: Natural Science Statistics (Sc)**

Covers commonly-used statistical tools in Biology, Geography, and Environmental & Resource Science. Lectures address basic statistical methods and background theory. Workshops involve computer-based assignments providing practical experience in statistical application. Prerequisite: One of GEOG 1030H or 1040H or 1050H; or ERSC 1000Y; or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H; or both BIOL 1020H and 1030H.

» **GEOG-ERSC 2090H: Introduction to Geographical Information Systems (Sc)**

Introduces the fundamentals of GIS technology and applications. The essentials of GIS structural components, spatial data models, and the analytical GIS operations on such data models are examined in detail. Experience with GIS analysis is gained through laboratory exercises. Prerequisite: One of GEOG 1030H or 1040H or 1050H; or ERSC 1000Y; or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H; or both BIOL 1020H and 1030H. Elementary or intermediate-level experience with microcomputers and their operating systems is desirable.

» **GEOG-AHCL-ANTH 2230H: The Ancient City (see Anthropology)**

- » **GEOG-CAST-POST-WMST 2245H: The Social and Political Economy of Contemporary Canadian Immigration (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **GEOG 2310H: Geography of Recreation**  
Examines the concepts, contexts, and methods for studying recreation geography, including historical and theoretical perspectives on recreation; the demand for recreation; the supply of land, facilities, and services for recreation; and the economic, environmental, and social impacts of recreation and tourism. Prerequisite: GEOG 1030H.
- » **GEOG-ERSC 2401H: Environmental Geology (Sc)**  
Environmental geology examines the interactions between society and the geologic environment. This course begins with an introduction to the fundamental geologic processes and Earth materials, and then focuses on the most pressing geological issues of today, including fossil fuel and mineral extraction, natural hazards, climate change, water resources, and waste disposal. Prerequisite: GEOG 1040H. Excludes GEOG 2400Y.
- » **GEOG 2460H: The Global Climate System (Sc)**  
A study of the physical elements of the global climate system. Deals with global and synoptic climatic processes including the structure of the atmosphere, radiation, atmospheric dynamics, general circulation, and the oceans. These concepts are applied to an introduction to the problem of climatic change and its prediction. Prerequisite: GEOG 1040H or ERSC 1000Y or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H.
- » **GEOG-IDST-ANTH-SAFS-SOCI 2500H: The World Food System (see International Development Studies)**
- » **GEOG-ERST 2510H: Qualitative Methods in Geography and Environmental Studies**  
Focuses on social science methods used in geographical and environmental research contexts. Methods examined include surveys, content analysis, interviews, focus groups, participatory action research, and community-based research. Prerequisite: ERSC 1000Y or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H; or minimum of 60% in GEOG 1030H and in one of GEOG 1040H or 1050H.
- » **GEOG-ERSC 2530H: Water Resources (Sc)**  
Uses case studies to examine the principles and processes that control the distribution and uses of water at global, continental, and watershed scales. Prerequisite: GEOG 1040H and one of GEOG 1030H or ERSC 1000Y or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H.
- » **GEOG 2540H: Process Geomorphology (Sc)**  
Addresses a selection of sedimentary processes that create a variety of features observed at the surface of the earth. Emphasis is placed upon understanding and quantifying sediment production and transport. This knowledge is then extended to the interpretation of arid, coastal, and fluvial landforms. Prerequisite: GEOG 1040H or ERSC 1000Y or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H.
- » **GEOG-CAST 2710H: Cities: An Introduction to Urban Geography**  
In cities, flows of people, money, information, and commodities intersect and are accompanied by economic, political, social, and cultural change. This course examines the transformation of contemporary North American cities by global chains of activity. Prerequisite: GEOG 1030H or SOCI 1002H (or 1000Y) or both ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **GEOG-CAST 2810H: Canada's People and Places**  
Explores the geography of Canada and its peoples and places. Examines the development of Canada's cultural landscapes and regions, and the social, economic, and political development of the Canadian nation-state. Canada's geography is explored as an east-west nation under increasing pressure from globalization and new national agendas. Prerequisite: GEOG 1030H.
- » **GEOG-EGEO 3000H: Introductory Mineralogy and Petrology (Sc) (see Environmental Geoscience)**
- » **GEOG-EGEO 3002H: Structural Geology (Sc) (see Environmental Geoscience)**
- » **GEOG-ERSC 3010H: Fundamentals of Geographical Information Systems Analysis (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **GEOG-ERSC 3020H: Remote Sensing of the Environment (Sc)**  
Introduces the science, technology, and environmental applications of Remote Sensing of a host of environmental variables whether locally, regionally, continentally, or globally. Knowledge about the manner, process, and timing of data capture, processing, and their interpretation for specific purposes are imperatives in modern environmental assessment and monitoring. Prerequisite: GEOG-ERSC 2090H or permission of instructor.
- » **GEOG 3100H: The Practice and Profession of Geography (Sc)**  
Provides an applied understanding of the practice of Geography with an emphasis on the development of local geographical knowledge in Peterborough and the Kawarthas. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG 1030H; one of GEOG 1040H or 1050H; and two of GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H, GEOG-ERSC 2090H, GEOG 2110H, or GEOG-ERST 2510H.
- » **GEOG 3110H: Foundations of Geographic Thought (Sc)**  
Examines significant conceptual approaches to the study of geography that have influenced contemporary Western geographic thought and practice. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG 1030H; one of GEOG 1040H or 1050H; and two of GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H, GEOG-ERSC 2090H, GEOG 2110H, or GEOG-ERST 2510H.
- » **GEOG-ANTH-ERSC 3175H: The Archaeology of Natural Disasters (see Anthropology)**
- » **GEOG-ANTH-ERSC 3185H: The Archaeology of Climate Change (see Anthropology)**
- » **GEOG-INDG 3201H: Indigenous Peoples in Urban Centres—City as Home (see Indigenous Studies)**

- » **GEOG-INDG 3202H: Indigenous Peoples in Urban Centres—Selected Issues and Cities (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **GEOG-WMST-CAST 3220H: Gender, Society, and Space**  
Selected themes and topics examining the relationship between gender and spatial organization. Themes include the nature of domestic space; gendered use of public, private, and urban space; and the intersections between gender, sexuality, racism, and cultural difference. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2710H or 2810H; or 1.0 WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond; or permission of instructor.
- » **GEOG-CAST 3270H: Canada: Nation, State, and Territory**  
Explores the establishment of the territorial basis of the modern Canadian state, from the late eighteenth century to modern times, including the impact of climate change on Canada's Arctic sovereignty. Its focus is upon the establishment of both internal and external borders, maritime spaces, and sub-national regions like Nunavik or Nunavut. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2810H or permission of instructor.
- » **GEOG-CAST-ERST 3330H: Wilderness Management**  
An examination of the fundamental concepts of wilderness, including the history, planning, and management of wilderness resources with special reference to parks and protected areas in Canada and across the North. Prerequisite: GEOG 2310H or GEOG-CAST-ERST-INDG 2040Y or both ERST-CAST 2520H and 2525H or ERST 2570H.
- » **GEOG-CAST 3370H: Geography of Tourism**  
A critical perspective is used to explore the geographies of tourism-related industries and workplaces and the social and environmental impacts of tourism in urban and rural settings. Special attention is given to the Canadian experience. Prerequisite: GEOG 2310H.
- » **GEOG 3410H: Climate Change: The Physical Basis (Sc)**  
Mechanisms and patterns of changes in weather and climate, both natural and anthropogenic. An understanding of the principles of general circulation, global and local energy balance models, and basic meteorological processes is assumed. Prerequisite: GEOG 2440H or 2460H or 3440H.
- » **GEOG 3420H: Snow and Ice (Sc)**  
Emphasizes physical and geographical aspects of different ice forms and their implications for human and biological activity. Measurement of snow and ice are studied in practical laboratories. Some field work during the Reading Week is expected. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H and one of GEOG 2440H or 2460H or 3440H, or permission of instructor.
- » **GEOG 3440H: Microclimatology (Sc)**  
Focuses on the physical mechanisms of flows of energy and mass between the earth surface and the atmosphere. A discussion of the principles of energy exchange is followed by their application to near surface environments. Prerequisite: GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H and one of GEOG 2460H or 2540H. Excludes GEOG 2440H.
- » **GEOG 3510H: Glacial and Quaternary Geomorphology (Sc)**  
The principles of glaciology. Topics to be covered include glacial landforms and landscapes, particularly those of southern Ontario; quaternary history with illustrations of the principles and uses of radiocarbon dating, isotope ratio analysis, and pollen analysis; and the causes of Ice Ages. Prerequisite: One of GEOG 2400Y, 2401H, 2540H, 2560H, or 3520H.
- » **GEOG 3520H: Large-Scale Geomorphology (Sc)**  
An examination of large landforms including continents, oceans, plates, hotspot swells, plateaus and island arcs, and of the processes in the Earth's interior which generate them. Also examines weathering processes, and the evolution of landscapes and slopes. Lab work emphasizes the principles that link geomorphic processes to landforms. Prerequisite: GEOG 2460H or 2540H. Excludes GEOG 2560H.
- » **GEOG 3530H: Hydrology (Sc)**  
Study of the movement of water through the environment with emphasis on terrestrial aspects including interception, infiltration, soil moisture, groundwater, surface runoff, and stream-flow, also covering human impact on hydrological processes. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H and one of GEOG 2440H, 2460H, 2540H, or 3440H. Field work.
- » **GEOG 3540H: River Environments and Processes (Sc)**  
Examines the morphology of rivers and river systems and relationships between process and form. Topics to be covered include erosion, transportation, and deposition of sediments; channel morphology, the drainage basin as a geomorphic unit; and human impact on river morphology. Field work. Prerequisite: GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H and one of GEOG 2400Y, 2401H, 2540H, 2560H, or 3520H, or permission of instructor.
- » **GEOG-ERSC-SAFS 3560H: Soil Science (Sc)**  
Soil is at the heart of terrestrial ecosystems. A sound understanding of soil science is necessary for physical geography, environmental science, engineering, and agriculture. This course describes the mechanisms of soil formation and the physical, chemical, and biological properties of soils, as well as current issues in soil science. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including one of ERSC 2240H, GEOG 2400Y, 2401H, 2540H, 2560H, or 3520H.



- » **GEOG 3580H: Applied Geoscience: Local Case Studies (Sc)**  
Students define and analyze a local issue of concern (e.g., proposed hydroelectric plant; source-area protection in a local watershed), applying knowledge and methods gained in introductory courses in physical geography. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H and GEOG-ERSC 2530H.
- » **GEOG 3590H: Sedimentary Processes (Sc)**  
An advanced treatment of sedimentary processes that occur in a wide range of environmental contexts inclusive of benthic, coastal, and dryland systems. An emphasis is placed upon field and laboratory techniques for measurement, and on case studies. Prerequisite: One of GEOG 2400Y, 2401H, 2540H, 2560H, or 3520H, or permission of instructor.
- » **GEOG-CAST-POST 3621H: The Critical Space of Law: The Construction of National Identity and the Production of Subjects in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **GEOG-CAST 3640H: Geography of the Polar Regions (Sc)**  
Study of selected aspects of the Polar regions with considerable reference to northern Canada but with the deliberate intention of developing comparisons between it and other parts of the Polar regions. Prerequisite: GEOG 1030H and one of 1040H or 1050H, or permission of instructor.
- » **GEOG-ERSC-SAFS 3650H: Soil Management and Conservation (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **GEOG-CAST 3710H: Urban and Regional Planning**  
Examines the main planning principles which govern the economic, social, and physical development of cities and regions. Topics to be covered include national, provincial, regional, and municipal policies and their impact on urban and rural systems; historical development of planning in North America; and planning as a profession. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2710H.
- » **GEOG-CAST-ERST 3720H: Urban Environments**  
This interdisciplinary course challenges traditional conceptualizations and representations of Canadian cities as the antithesis of wilderness. Topics include the history of urban development, urban improvements, and urban green spaces; impacts of modernist suburban development on the urban form; rejections of modernist urban planning; and the value of an ecosystem approach to planning for urban sustainability. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2710H or GEOG-CAST-ERST-INDG 2040Y or both ERST-CAST 2520H and 2525H or ERST 2570H.
- » **GEOG-CAST 3730H: Social Geography**  
Explores the social structures of contemporary Western cities and communities by examining how social relations, social identities, and social inequalities are produced, and the role of space in constructing them. Geographical perspectives on gender, occupation, ethnicity, age, disability, poverty, health, and sexuality are emphasized. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2710H or 2810H.
- » **GEOG-CAST 3760H: The Rural-Urban Fringe**  
Studies rural-urban land conflicts occurring in the areas surrounding major cities, the problems arising from these conflicts, and the types of policy required to resolve them. A particular focus is the impact of urbanization on the countryside in Canada. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2710H or SOCI 1002H (or 1000Y) or both ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **GEOG-CAST 3800H: Regional Economic Geography of Canada**  
Analysis of how a region grows; regional responses to national economic development; the land use structure of regions; regional planning principles; review of Canadian regional planning policies. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2810H or both ECON 1010H and 1020H.
- » **GEOG-NURS 3820H: Health Geography**  
Studies the relationships between health, place, and space. Traditional perspectives on the spatial dimensions of diseases, health inequalities, and health care services (“medical geography”) and contemporary place-based perspectives on health, care, and well-being (“health geography”) are examined with specific reference to global trends, vulnerable populations, and (un)healthy environments. Prerequisite: One of GEOG-CAST 2710H or 2810H; or a minimum 60% in all required 1000- and 2000-level NURS courses.
- » **GEOG 3860H: Field Research in Geography (Sc)**  
Recommended for all Geography majors. Students learn the skills for writing research proposals and project design, and design and carry out research projects in various geographical specializations. Centres on a mandatory field trip during the Reading Week—a minimum of six days in the field at cost to the student. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG 1030H; one of GEOG 1040H or 1050H; and two of GEOG-ERSC-BIOL 2080H, GEOG-ERSC 2090H, GEOG 2110H, or GEOG-ERST 2510H.
- » **GEOG 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H: Reading Course**  
Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG 1030H, one of GEOG 1040H or 1050H, and two of GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H, GEOG-ERSC 2090H, GEOG 2110H, or GEOG-ERST 2510H. Offered only if instructor is available.
- » **GEOG 3960H: Wealth, Power, and Space**  
An introduction to major themes in economic geography from a political economy perspective. The main areas of discussion are: theoretical and historical frameworks of the global economy and contemporary geo-economic trends, including the globalization of production processes; the rise of regional and global economic institutions and the uneven economic impact of the world economy as it contributes to economic development processes. Prerequisite: GEOG-CAST 2710H or 2810H. Excludes GEOG 2960H.

- » **GEOG 4010Y, 4020D: Honours Thesis (Sc)**  
Design, implementation, and dissemination of a major research project in human or physical geography featuring independent work under the supervision of a faculty supervisor. GEOG 4020D is a double credit in Geography. GEOG 4010Y is a single credit because the same thesis is submitted to the other program in a joint-major. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 2.0 GEOG credits in Category C and/or D, and a minimum cumulative average of 75% in completed GEOG courses. Students must obtain the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the project. Applications are available from the TSE office, and should be submitted in the academic year before enrolment in the course. Excludes GEOG 4030Y, 4400Y, 4700Y.
  - » **GEOG 4030Y: Community-Based Research in Geography (Sc)**  
Design, implementation, and dissemination of a major research project in applied human or physical geography with an emphasis on community-based research. Requires independent or team-based research, either through a placement arranged by the Trent Community Research Centre at the request of a community group, government agency or business, or under the auspices of the Geography Program. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 2.0 GEOG credits from Category C and/or D. Open only to students pursuing a single- or joint-major Honours degree in Geography. Excludes GEOG 4010Y, 4020D, 4400Y, 4700Y.
  - » **GEOG-ERSC 4040H: Hydrochemical Fluxes in the Hydrosphere (Sc)**  
Monitoring, analysis, and interpretation of hydrochemical fluxes within the hydrological cycle. Topics include measurement, sampling techniques and instrumentation for stream flow; soil water content; organic and inorganic constituents in the unsaturated and saturated zones; atmospheric vapour fluxes; precipitation and snow cover. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H and one of GEOG 2440H, 2460H, or 3440H, or permission of instructor.
  - » **GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 4060H: The Geochemistry of Natural Waters (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
  - » **GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 4070H: The Fate of Contaminants in the Aquatic Environment (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
  - » **GEOG 4080H: Hydrogeology (Sc)**  
Examines the nature, occurrence, and movement of water in soil and groundwater systems. Physical and chemical aspects of groundwater are addressed, and the use of field techniques and mathematical models in the study of groundwater movement and contamination are emphasized. Prerequisite: 2.0 GEOG Category D credits including GEOG 3530H, or permission of instructor. Strongly recommended: Grade 12U Calculus and Vectors. Excludes GEOG 3550H.
  - » **GEOG 4090H: Geosystems (Sc)**  
A capstone course for students interested in the environmental earth sciences. Introduces systems analysis, model parameterization, calibration and sensitivity. The wind tunnel is profiled as a hardware model. Students experiment with various forms of models in exploring the effects of disturbance and readjustment within selected geosystems. Prerequisite: GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H and 2.0 GEOG Category D credits. Excludes GEOG 3570H.
  - » **GEOG-IDST 4130H: Global Metropolis (see International Development Studies)**
  - » **GEOG-BIOL-ERSC-SAFS 4270H: Integrated Nutrient Management for Sustainable Agriculture (Sc) (see Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems)**
  - » **GEOG-CAST-SAFS 4444H: Rural Community Sustainability**  
A critical perspective on rural community development in Western developed economies. Examines how rural people, places, and systems respond to social, economic, and environmental change in the twenty-first century. Emphasis on rural and small town Canada. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including GEOG-CAST 3760H or permission of the instructor.
  - » **GEOG-ERSC 4450H: Spatial Modelling with Geographical Information Systems (Sc)**  
Focuses on quantitative techniques used in conjunction with Geographical Information Systems (GIS) to model spatial phenomena. There is instruction on spatial, geostatistical, and mathematical techniques and their interface with GIS. Open to graduates of the Fleming GIS program. Prerequisite: GEOG-ERSC 3010H or GIS Applications Specialist Certificate (or equivalent) and basic knowledge of statistics.
  - » **GEOG-CAST-POST 4555H: City, Economy, and Society: Urban Restructuring and the Global Economy (see Political Studies)**
  - » **GEOG-CAST-POST 4621H: The Critical Space of Law: The Construction of National Identity and the Production of Subjects in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
  - » **GEOG-ERSC 4640H: Integrated Watershed Management: Approaches and Methods (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- 
- **German**  
See "[French & Francophone Studies](#)"
  - **Greek**  
See "[Ancient Greek & Roman Studies](#)"

# History

[trentu.ca/history](http://trentu.ca/history)

## Professor and Chair of the Department

**A. Cazorla-Sánchez**, MA, PhD (Granada)

## Professors

**D. Anastakis**, BA (Western), MA, PhD (York)

**F. Dunaway**, BA (North Carolina–Chapel Hill), PhD (Rutgers) (*on leave Fall 2017*)

**I. Elbl**, MA (Charles), MA, PhD (Toronto)

**J. Hurl-Eamon**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (York)

**C. Kay**, BA (Toronto), MPhil (Oxford), MA, PhD (Yale)

**D. M. K. Sheinin**, BSc (Toronto), MA, PhD (Connecticut) (*on leave 2017–2018*)

**R. A. Wright**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Queen's)

## Associate Professors

**O. Andriewsky**, BA (Brown), MA, PhD (Harvard) (*on leave 2017–2018*)

**M. Boulby**, BA (Queen's), MA (London), PhD (Toronto)

**C. Durand**, BA, MA (Montréal), PhD (McGill)

**F. Harris-Stoertz**, BA (Calgary), MA, PhD (UC Santa Barbara)

**J. Miron**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (York)

**V. Nguyen-Marshall**, BA (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (British Columbia)

**K. Siena**, BA (SUNY), MA (Rochester), PhD (Toronto)

## Assistant Professor

**A. Bialuschewski**, MA, PhD (Kiel)

## Adjunct Faculty

**K. Keefer**, BA, MA (Trent), PhD (York)

The History Department offers courses on Canadian, American, Latin American, European, Russian, African, Middle Eastern, and Asian history. They explore such themes as women's history, Aboriginal history, ethnicity, work, culture (both popular and elite), political history (both domestic and international), war, business, heritage, and applied history. The department is committed to small-group learning, effective teacher-student interaction, excellence in research, and creative links to other academic programs and public institutions.

## Notes

- Enrolment limits will apply to many courses above the 1000 level. Please refer to the Academic Timetable for more information.
- Departures from any regulations must be authorized by the department through the chair.
- Students who take more than one 1000-level History course are reminded that there is a maximum number of History courses allowable in the degree. Please see [p. 11](#) for more information.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN HISTORY

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Students in the single-major or joint-major program in History or those seeking a minor in History must complete at least 0.5 credit from each of the three categories below. Some courses appear in two categories and fulfill two category requirements. Please note that not every course is assigned to a column. It is recommended that students considering a third year abroad satisfy this requirement in the second year of their program.
- One credit in classical history at an upper level (not AHCL 2100Y, 2102H, or 2105H) may be counted as a credit in History. Students may choose from the following list: AHCL 2310H, 2320H, 2330H, 3070H, 3100H, 3101H, 3102H, 3120H, 3130H, 3951Y, 3962H, 3963H, 3966H, 3967H. Please contact the chair of the department in the case of classical history courses not on this list, including AHCL 4001H, 4002H, 4003H. Please note that a few additional classical history courses are cross-listed and can be taken as History credits.

| A<br>Pre-1800       | B<br>North America | C<br>Outside North America |
|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| 2041H               | 2110Y/2111H        | 3060Y*                     |
| 2050Y*              | 2211H              | 3061H                      |
| 2051H               | 2215H              | 3071H                      |
| 2061H               | 2225H              | 3072H                      |
| 2071H               | 2255Y/2256H        | 3080Y*/3081H*              |
| 2080Y               | 2285H              | 3110Y*                     |
| 2101H               | 2320Y*             | 3120Y*                     |
| 2250Y*              | 2330Y*/2331H       | 3121H                      |
| 2255Y/2256H         | 2350Y              | 3141H*                     |
| 2305Y               | 2360Y/2361H        | 3150Y/3151H                |
| 2330Y*/2331H        | 2382H              | 3160Y                      |
| 2401H               | 2391H              | 3161H                      |
| 2450Y*              | 2540Y              | 3162H                      |
| 2470Y up to 2011    | 2560Y*             | 3240Y                      |
| 2471H up to 2009    | 2700Y*             | 3335H                      |
| 2751H               | 2711H              | 3381H                      |
| 2760Y               | 2820Y*             | 3480Y/3481H (3954)         |
| 3031H*              | 2821H              | 3756H (3956H)              |
| 3110Y*              | 3010Y/3011H        | 3757Y*/3758H               |
| 3550H/3551Y         | 3020Y              | (3957Y)                    |
| 3560Y               | 3021H*             | 3830H*                     |
| 3580Y               | 3022H*             |                            |
| 3600Y/3601H         | 3031H*             |                            |
| 3747H*              | 3040Y              |                            |
| 3750Y*              |                    |                            |
| 3751Y (3850Y)       |                    |                            |
| 3755Y/3759H (3955Y) |                    |                            |
| 3800Y/3810H         |                    |                            |

\*no longer offered

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 1.0 HIST credit at the 1000 level
- 3.0 HIST credits at the 2000 or 3000 level
- 3.0 HIST credits in addition to the above, at the 3000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits at the 4000 level
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 HIST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits at the 2000 or 3000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits in addition to the above, at the 3000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits at the 4000 level
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 1.0 HIST credit at the 1000 level
- 3.0 HIST credits at the 2000 or 3000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits in addition to the above, at the 3000 level
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 HIST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits at the 2000 or 3000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits in addition to the above, at the 3000 level
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

**The minor in History** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 HIST credit at the 1000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits at the 2000 or 3000 level
- 2.0 HIST credits in addition to the above, at the 3000 level
- Must include at least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C

Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.

- » **HIST 1000Y: Canada**  
Introductory survey of the history of Canada. The course examines issues in Canada's social, cultural, political, intellectual, regional, and economic history. Excludes HIST 1001H, 1002H, 1020Y.
- » **HIST-CAST 1020Y: Modern Canada: Nation and Citizenship**  
Explores the diverse and competing ideas of nation and citizenship since the colonial period. Topics include political citizenship, ideas of nation within Quebec, interpreting Canadian culture, language and identity, immigration and multiculturalism, Canada within a global economy, youth culture, the welfare state, and the national security state. Excludes HIST 1000Y, 1001H, 1002H. Offered only at Trent University Durham.
- » **HIST 1201H: Western Civilization from the Middle Ages to 1789**  
Subjects covered include the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the Protestant Reformation, and the Enlightenment, among others. Excludes HIST 1200Y.
- » **HIST 1202H: Western Civilization from 1789 to the Present**  
Subjects covered include the French Revolution, the Industrial Revolution, the nineteenth-century women's movement, the Russian Revolution, the world wars, Nazism, the Holocaust, and the Cold War, among others. Excludes HIST 1200Y.
- » **HIST 1400Y: Going Global: How Everyday Things and Ideas Shaped World History**  
Moving away from the history of famous men and major wars, this course provides a unique introduction to world history by examining the flow of goods and ideas. The course highlights not only the globalizing trends but also the ordinary people who produced and consumed them, or acted on them. Excludes HIST 1700Y, 1701H, 1702H.
- » **HIST 1500Y: Ten Days That Shook the World**  
Terror. An examination of ten events, both "big" and "small," and how they can be linked to larger social, cultural, political, and economic transformations. Not a chronological survey, the course explores the nature of historical change through a series of case studies while introducing students to the basic methods of historical analysis.
- » **HIST 1601H: Love, Sex, and Intimacy in History**  
Love, sex, and intimacy have played an important role in history but are often obscured by the dictates of various prescriptive ideologies, or by the suspicions and stigmas surrounding them. This course addresses the power and various forms of love, sex, and intimacy from the Middle Ages to the present.
- » **HIST 1701H: World History to 1800**  
Examines themes in world history before 1800, paying special attention to Asia, Africa, Latin America, and the Middle East. Excludes HIST 1400Y, 1700Y.
- » **HIST 1702H: World History from 1800 to the Present**  
Examines themes in world history since 1800, paying special attention to Asia, Africa, Latin America, and the Middle East. Explores the creation of a global division between rich and poor nations. Excludes HIST 1400Y, 1700Y.
- » **HIST 2041H: The Age of Disasters, 1300–1500**  
The late medieval world was devastated by overwhelming calamities, including the Little Ice Age, the Black Death and other forms of "pestilence," famines, economic crises, endless wars, rebellions, breakdown of order, ubiquitous violence, and religious turmoil. The course examines these disastrous developments, as well as the human efforts to cope. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-AHCL 2051H: Early Medieval Europe, 300–1050**  
Medieval Europe from the birth of Christianity and collapse of the Roman Empire in the West through the establishment of "barbarian" kingdoms, survival and transformation of the Eastern Roman Empire, spread of Islam, Carolingian Renaissance, ninth- and tenth-century invasions, and Europe's gradual recovery and reorganization around the year 1000. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 2050Y.
- » **HIST 2061H: High Medieval Europe, 1000–1325**  
Popularly associated with castles, cathedrals, crusades, and valiant knights, this period also saw the rapid development of powerful centralized governments, cities, international trade networks, technological innovation, universities, improved literacy, book production, art and architecture, church reform, social intolerance, and a new focus on the individual and individual emotion. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 2050Y.
- » **HIST 2071H: The Renaissance, 1300–1550**  
Explores the Renaissance both as a period in European history and a cultural development linked to the changes in European economy and society, religious concerns, political culture, learning, and art. Also examines the Renaissance as a perceived watershed in Western history and in the concept of Europe. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 2050Y.
- » **HIST 2080Y: The Social History of Europe, 1500–1800**  
Traces early modern European history, from the Renaissance to the French Revolution, with an emphasis on the different experiences of Europeans based upon their age, gender, class, and religion. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 2101H: War and Society before 1800**  
Explores how war has shaped and been shaped by society in the period before 1800. Specific case studies are chosen by the instructor. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

- » **HIST 2102H: War and Society after 1800**  
Explores how war has shaped and been shaped by society in the period after 1800. Specific case studies are chosen by the instructor. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 2110Y/2111H: United States History**  
Explores the history of the United States from pre-contact and early European settlement in the 1600s to civil war and reconstruction in the second half of the 1800s. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 2110H. Students may take only one of HIST 2110Y or 2111H for credit. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST 2200Y: Europe from the French Revolution to the Fall of Communism**  
A study of problems in the development of modern European societies from various perspectives, using a variety of modern and contemporary sources. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 2201H.
- » **HIST 2201H: History of Twentieth-Century Europe: The Short Century, 1914–1989**  
This survey course analyzes Europe's short yet dramatic twentieth century from the beginning of World War I to the fall of Communism. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits. Excludes HIST 2200Y.
- » **HIST-CAST 2211H: Violence and the Project of Canada: From Spectacular Punishment to Genocide, 1600s to 1800s**  
Seeks to destabilize conventional narratives of pre-twentieth-century Canadian history, which tend to present the region's history as characterized by peaceful accommodation and "progress." Instead, it looks at how violence was deeply ingrained in the colonial project of what would become Canada, and profoundly influenced social, political, racialized, class-based, and gender relations. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits.
- » **HIST-CAST-POST 2215H: "Empire Ontario," 1867–1945 (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **HIST-CAST-POST 2225H: Ontario Since 1945: From "The Common Good" to "Common Sense" (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **HIST-CAST-INDG 2255Y/2256H: History of the Indians of Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **HIST-CAST-POST 2285H: Canada in the 1960s: Irony and Identity (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **HIST-INDG 2305Y: Colonial Encounters (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **HIST-CAST 2331H: The Making of Canada to 1873**  
War, politics, and society in Canada from first encounters between Europeans and Indigenous peoples to the period of Confederation. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 2330Y.
- » **HIST-CAST 2350Y: Canadian History, 1873–Present**  
An exploration of Canadian history since Confederation. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 2360Y, 2361H. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST-CAST 2360Y/2361H: Canadian History Through Murder, Execution, Assassination, and Suicide from Confederation to the War on Terror**  
Was Louis Riel a traitor who deserved to be executed? Did diplomat Herbert Norman kill himself because of American accusations that he was a Communist? Was the bombing of Air India Flight 182 "Canada's 9/11"? This course uses such episodes to explore political, social, economic, and cultural changes in Canada. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 2350Y. Students may take only one of HIST-CAST 2360Y or 2361H for credit.
- » **HIST 2382H: Canada at War in the Twentieth Century**  
An examination of Canada's participation in military action during the twentieth century, including World Wars I and II, Korea, and more recent conflicts. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 2391H: Smashers, Rummies, and the State: The Prohibition of Booze in Canada, 1855–1948**  
Using primary documents and scholarly analyses, this course explores the struggles across Canada between the "Smashers" or prohibitionists, who were rooted in evangelical religion and an early strain of feminism, and the "Rummies," who fought to preserve a recreational drinking culture and the economic opportunities that it made possible. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-IDST 2401H: The Emergence of Modern Africa Before 1880**  
A survey of the continent's history from earliest pre-colonial times to the eve of European colonial conquest, focusing on diversity and change in African societies. Themes include the development of pre-colonial technology and trade, state formation, and Africa's incorporation in the growing world economy. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-IDST 2402H: The Emergence of Modern Africa Since 1880**  
A survey of the continent's history from the colonial conquest of the late nineteenth century to the independent states of the present day. Themes include African resistance to colonial rule, social and economic change, African nationalism and decolonialization, underdevelopment and neo-colonialism, and the search for solutions to poverty and ethnic tensions. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.

- » **HIST 2421H: Slavery and Freedom**  
A historical survey of slavery, slave trading, and the contested meanings of freedom in Africa, Brazil, Cuba, the United States, and the Caribbean. We examine revolutions, revolts, being bought and sold, representations of blackness, slave cultures, health, belief systems (Voodoo, Santeria, Obeah), abolition, post-emancipation diasporas, and reparations. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-IDST 2470Y/2471H: Introduction to Latin America**  
Topics include Native resistance, colonial domination, slavery, independence, neo-colonialism, nation building, dictatorship, and revolutionary change. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Students may take only one of HIST-IDST 2470Y or 2471H for credit.
- » **HIST-CAST 2540Y: Canada in the Age of Consumption**  
Explores some characteristics of modernity since 1890, with Canada as an example. Among the topics examined are photography, travel, crime, new styles of business, government and educational organization, and changing attitudes toward sex, death, and religion. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 2601H: Public Health and Medicine: Doctors, Nurses, and Patients in History**  
Medicine is simultaneously scientific and social. What gets defined as a disease? Who heals? Who can access health care? Such questions reveal how political, cultural, and economic forces have shaped medicine throughout history. We explore topics highlighting this interaction between the scientific and the social in a variety of historical contexts. Prerequisite: 2.5 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-PSYC 2621H: History of Psychiatry and Clinical Psychology**  
Surveys the social, cultural, institutional, and intellectual histories shaping Western world attitudes about the mind and brain, while exploring the histories of madness, mental deficiencies, insanity, and mental health during the period when psychiatry and psychology emerged as formal scientific disciplines. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-WMST-CAST 2711H: Acting Up! Feminism and History in Canada (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **HIST 2751H: The Rise and Fall of Ancient and Imperial East Asia**  
Examines the political and social developments of China, Japan, and Korea up to the late nineteenth century. The course begins with the rise of some of East Asia's most fascinating and powerful empires. The transformation of this region in the mid-nineteenth century coincided with Western encroachment. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 2752H: East Asia in War and Revolution (Nineteenth to Twentieth Centuries)**  
Examines the political and social developments of China, Japan, and Korea from the late nineteenth century onward. While the course explores how East Asians responded to the challenge of the rising West, it also focuses on the internal dynamics of these societies which resulted in wars and revolutions. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-WMST 2760Y: Women in Britain and Europe**  
A survey of British/European women's history from the Middle Ages to the twentieth century. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST 2801H: Film and History**  
Explores the intersections between film and history. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 2800Y.
- » **HIST-CAST-SAFS 2821H: Food in History**  
Explores how and why foodways have changed in Canada and the Western world between 1492 and the present. It allows students to draw links between global questions and everyday life, gender and politics, and social class and health, while introducing various methods of historical inquiry. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits. Excludes HIST-CAST-SAFS 2820Y.
- » **HIST 2831H: The Politics of Sport in the Modern World**  
Explores the intersections of sport and politics across different regions and time-periods. Draws on historical and other sources to consider how sports have been used to advance political projects and agendas. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 2832H: Sports Cultures in the Modern World**  
Uses sport as a prism through which to approach a range of cultural problems over the past century in societies around the world. Prerequisite: 3.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-CAST 3010Y/3011H: Everyday History (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **HIST-CAST 3020Y: History of French Canada and Quebec**  
Examines French Canada and Quebec, focusing on various issues related to economic, cultural, social, and political development. Topics include the evolution of French Canadian nationalism, minority groups, the role of the Roman Catholic Church, and Quebec's relationship with the rest of Canada and the wider world. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 3021H, 3022H.
- » **HIST-CAST 3030Y: History of Night**  
An introduction to contemporary approaches to cultural history through an investigation of witchcraft, crime, sexuality, entertainment, and other themes related to the dark side of human experiences. Prerequisite: 1.0 HIST or CAST credit at the 1000 level with at least a 60% or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 4030Y.

- » **HIST-CAST 3040Y: Canada and the World Since 1900**  
Major themes include the evolution from “colony to nation,” the World Wars, Canadian-American relations, Canada’s role in the Commonwealth, the UN and NATO, peacekeeping, links with the Third World, and the changing ethnic makeup of the country, which has resulted in what is perhaps the world’s first truly multicultural nation. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST-CAST 3061H: Trudeau’s Canada**  
Examines the first Trudeau era and its enduring legacy vis-à-vis Canadian politics, culture, and society. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 4061H. Offered only at Trent University Durham in alternate years.
- » **HIST-CAST 3071H: Public History I**  
The art of bringing history to a wider public. This course explores issues of memory, commemoration, heritage preservation and interpretation that face historic sites, museums, heritage societies, and archives in Canada and throughout the world. Excludes HIST-CAST 4071H. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST-CAST 3072H: Public History II**  
History in everyday life. Building upon the themes discussed in Public History I, this course explores how history is both viewed and used by the public in such everyday pursuits as tourism, film and television, the Internet, the courts, and popular writing. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST 3121H: The United States Since 1945**  
Explores the cultural, political, and social history of the United States from 1945 to the present. Topics include Cold War culture and the Vietnam War; civil rights, antiwar, and feminist movements; popular culture; and the history of political ideas, from liberalism and radicalism to conservatism and neoliberalism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3120Y.
- » **HIST 3150Y/3151H: Culture and Politics in the International History of the United States, 1900–1989**  
During the twentieth century, the United States emerged as a predominant world power. Course themes include the empire and expansionism; revolutionary struggle in Latin America, Asia, and Africa; ideological confrontation with the Soviet Union and China; and the impact of rapid cultural and social change in the United States on its international positions. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4150Y, 4151H. Students may take only one of HIST 3150Y or 3151H for credit.
- » **HIST-CAST-WMST 3160Y: Canadian Women’s History**  
Selected themes in Canadian women’s history from the eighteenth to the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on class, race, and gender in shaping women’s experiences and on interpretive debates in women’s history. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST-WMST 3161H, 3162H, 4160Y. Offered only at Trent University Durham.
- » **HIST-WMST-CAST 3161H: Colonizing Women: Canada Before the Twentieth Century (see Gender & Women’s Studies)**
- » **HIST-WMST-CAST 3162H: Modernizing Women: Twentieth-Century Canada (see Gender & Women’s Studies)**
- » **HIST 3200Y: Modern British History, from the Industrial Revolution to the Era of Margaret Thatcher**  
Special emphasis on the Victorians, culture, class, and gender, and the making of modern British society. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-AHCL-ANTH 3221H: State Religion in Ancient Greece and Rome (see Anthropology)**
- » **HIST-AHCL-ANTH 3222H: Mystery Cults and Restricted Rituals in the Ancient Mediterranean (see Anthropology)**
- » **HIST-CAST 3240Y: Canada: The North (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **HIST 3250Y: The Soviet Experiment**  
A history of the Soviet Union from 1917 to 1991. The course examines this history as a series of social, political, economic, and cultural experiments with a focus on the complexities and contradictions of these transformations. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-AHCL-ANTH 3275H: Cultural Identity and Ancient North Africa (see Anthropology)**
- » **HIST 3300Y/3301H: Modern German History, 1815 to the Present**  
The political, social, economic, and cultural history of the modern German nation, with special emphasis on the eras of Wilhelmine Germany, the Weimar Republic, and the Third Reich. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Students may take only one of HIST 3300Y or 3301H for credit.
- » **HIST 3310Y: The Nazi Holocaust and Modern Culture**  
Examines the Nazi program of mass-murder in the context of earlier and later genocides, with particular emphasis on questions of agency and complicity. Topics include Nazi eugenics and race policy, the culture of the concentration camps, the role of ordinary Germans, resistance, and the Holocaust in popular culture. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4310Y. Offered only at Trent University Durham in alternate years.



- » **HIST-CAST-INDG 3335H: First Nations and the Welfare State, 1940–1980 (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **HIST 3350Y: Era of the First World War**  
Examines the political, military, social, economic, and cultural aspects of a war that destroyed millions of people, brought about the collapse of four empires, and ended the illusion that European civilization was superior to all others. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3351H, 4370Y. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST 3351H: World War I**  
Examines the First World War from a global perspective. Through assigned readings, written assignments, and online discussions, students examine topics ranging from military operations in all the major theatres to studies of the war's impact on the European and North American home fronts. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3350Y, 4370Y.
- » **HIST 3360Y: Era of the Second World War**  
Political, military, social, economic, and cultural aspects of the war. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3361H, 4360Y. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST 3361H: World War II**  
During the Second World War there were significant developments in military tactics and technology, but also in societal norms, ideology, and morality. This intensive course provides a detailed chronological-thematic overview of some of this conflict's most important themes, controversies, and historical debates. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3360Y, 4360Y.
- » **HIST 3381H: Espionage and National Security in North America**  
Examines the North American national-security state from the Cold War to the present, including domestic and foreign intelligence-gathering, state-sponsored espionage, surveillance, covert action and torture, propaganda, education, academic and medical research, dissidence and other subversive practices, and human rights. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4381H. Offered only at Trent University Durham in alternate years.
- » **HIST-IDST 3401H: Southern Africa in the Nineteenth Century**  
An examination of major issues, including the gradual British colonial conquest of the Xhosa people in the Cape, the Boer trek into the interior, African military resistance to colonial expansion, and the impact of mineral discoveries. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Offered in alternate years.
- » **HIST-IDST 3402H: Southern Africa in the Twentieth Century**  
Themes include the Union of South Africa in 1910, the development of African nationalism and trade unions, the rise of the Apartheid state from 1948, wars of liberation in Angola and Mozambique, the Rhodesian crisis, South Africa's campaign to destabilize the Frontline States in the 1980s, and post-Apartheid issues. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Offered in alternate years.
- » **HIST 3480Y/3481H: Cuban–Canadian–US Relations**  
Explores Canadian and American relations with the Republic of Cuba from the era of the Spanish-American war to the present. Special emphasis is given to the Castro era, and to the divergent North American attitudes and policies toward the Cuban revolution. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3954, 4480Y, 4481H, 4952. Students may take only one of HIST 3480Y or 3481H for credit. Offered only at Trent University Durham.
- » **HIST-FREN 3505Y: La civilisation française / French Civilization (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **HIST 3551Y/3550H: Medieval Warfare**  
An examination of developments in warfare during the European Middle Ages (300–1500 CE). Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4510Y, 4511H, 4050Y (2010–2011). Students may take only one of HIST 3551Y or 3550H for credit.
- » **HIST 3560Y: The Family in England, 1500–1900**  
A social history of the changes in family life in England wrought by the Reformation, the Renaissance, civil war, the Enlightenment, and industrialization. While focusing upon plebeian families, it considers broad legal and social trends that affected all families and all members of the English household, including extended family, servants, and apprentices. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3953Y (2005–2006), 4560Y, 4959Y (2005–2006). Offered only at Trent University Durham in alternate years.
- » **HIST 3565H: Everyday Life of Common Soldiers in the Napoleonic Wars**  
A look at the recruitment, camp, and battlefield adventures of men in the ranks of the British Army from 1803 to 1815. The course encourages students to think about creative ways to understand the daily lives of soldiers through simulated experiential learning. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4565H.
- » **HIST 3580Y: Witchcraft and Magic in the Western World**  
Explores the phenomenon of witchcraft in early modern Europe and New England (1450–1750) in the context of family and community structures, religious beliefs, the legal system, health care, and dissemination of ideas, including the social-anthropological role of accusations and philosophies, and ideologies facilitating belief in witchcraft and its censure. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4580Y. Not offered regularly.

- » **HIST 3600Y/3601H: The Age of Explorations, 1300–1650**  
Examines the changing place of world's oceans in European outlook, from fear-inspiring barriers to eagerly explored and hotly contested highways that enabled the personal fortunes and disasters, establishment of European seaborne empires, and exchanges of goods, germs, ideas, and to the often involuntary mixing of cultures. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Students may take only one of HIST 3600Y or 3601H for credit.
- » **HIST 3604Y: The Soviet Union and the Cold War**  
An examination of the Cold War from the Soviet perspective. We focus on the nature of historical explanation by looking at the scholarship that has emerged since 1989 and how this new research has affected earlier assumptions about Soviet conduct and the dynamics of the Cold War. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4604Y. Offered only at Trent University Durham.
- » **HIST 3650Y/3641H: The History of the Modern Middle East**  
A survey of the modern Middle East from nineteenth-century Ottoman rule to the present day. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Students may take only one of HIST 3650Y or 3641H for credit. Excludes HIST 3952Y (2004–2005).
- » **HIST 3651H: Topics in the History of the Middle East**  
An advanced seminar course on select aspects of the history of the Middle East. Specific topics are determined yearly. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4650Y, 4651H, 4958Y (2004–2005).
- » **HIST 3661H: Gypsies and Roma: From India to Canada, Fifteenth Century to Present**  
The figure of the gypsy/Roma has been both romanticized and denigrated. This course examines the cultural construction of gypsies/Roma from their first appearance in Europe in the fifteenth century until today. We focus on the cultural and political beliefs that have contributed to the formation of group identity. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the Chair. Excludes HIST 4661H.
- » **HIST 3700Y: The Vietnam War (ca. 1950–1975)**  
Examines the social and political dimensions of the Vietnam War from the perspective of Vietnam. While the main focus is on the war's impact on Vietnamese society, attention is also paid to the roles played by the US, the Communist Bloc, and the Cold War. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4700Y. Offered only at Trent University Durham.
- » **HIST-FRSC 3711H: The History of Incarceration**  
Explores the history of incarceration from the late 1700s to the modern day, focusing on the rise of institutions designed to segregate those labelled sick, deviant, or in need of reform. Through secondary and primary literature, incarceration is studied from the perspective of authorities, the public, and inmates. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 3720Y: The History of Global Health in the Twentieth Century**  
Examines the complex and unequal health histories in developed and Third World countries through the eyes of citizens, migrants, tourists, refugees, governments, health care workers, and aid workers. Topics include global maternal and child health, race, gender, changing life expectancies, birth control, disease and decolonisation, and global interventions. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4720Y. Offered only at Trent University Durham.
- » **HIST-FRSC 3751Y: The History of Crime in England**  
A social history of crime between 1500 and 1900, from the perspective of the prosecutors and the courts as well as that of the criminals. Topics include witchcraft, sodomy, murder, theft, rape, and prostitution. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3850Y, 4751Y, 4850Y. Offered only at Trent University Durham in alternate years.
- » **HIST 3755Y/3759H: The Early Modern Atlantic World**  
Encompasses developments from the beginning of European settlement in the New World to the pre-revolutionary period in the mid-eighteenth century. Topics include the destruction and reconfiguration of indigenous societies, cross-cultural relations, European transatlantic migrations, the slave trade, and overseas trade, as well as war and conflict in colonial empires. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Students may take only one of HIST 3755Y or 3759H for credit. Excludes HIST 3955Y.
- » **HIST-ERST 3756H: The Environmental Crisis: From the Atomic Bomb to Global Warming**  
A historical perspective on contemporary environmental problems, both within North America and around the globe. Topics include the impact of environmental thought; toxic threats to human health; landscape photography and media depictions of the environment; the rise of international environmentalism; and the current politics of global warming. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-ERST 3956H.
- » **HIST-CAST 3758H: History of Western Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **HIST-CAST-POST 3785H: Canada in the 1980s: Culture and Conflict (see Canadian Studies)**

- » **HIST 3800Y/3810H: Early Modern Europe**  
Selected social, economic, institutional, intellectual, and cultural features of early modern Europe (ca. 1500–ca. 1800), with special emphasis on popular culture, including such themes as gender relations, sexuality, popular religion, riots, literacy, crime, and popular politics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair. Students may take only one of HIST 3800Y or 3810H for credit.
- » **HIST 3820Y/3821H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough or Haliburton area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits and a minimum 75% cumulative average. Students may take only one of HIST 3820Y or 3821H for credit. Excludes HIST 4820Y, 4821H.
- » **HIST 3900Y, 3901H: Reading Course**  
Individual courses designed to provide opportunities for more intensive study of particular topics in areas of history offered by the department. Open to undergraduates in the third year of the History program. Permission from relevant instructors and departmental approval is essential before registering. Regular consultation during the year. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-CAST-INDG 4000Y/4001H: Research Seminar in Indigenous History (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **HIST 4010Y/4020D: Honours Thesis**  
HIST 4020D is a double-credit research project leading to a thesis of about 15,000 words. HIST 4010Y is a single credit because the same thesis is submitted to the other department/program in a joint-major. Arrangements to be made through the chair of the department. The department deadline for a thesis abstract and bibliography (signed by the thesis supervisor) is May 1 of the student's third year. See [trentu.ca/history](http://trentu.ca/history) for details. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits.
- » **HIST-CAST 4030Y: History of Night**  
An introduction to contemporary approaches to cultural history through an investigation of witchcraft, crime, sexuality, entertainment, and other themes related to the dark side of human experiences. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or CAST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 3030Y.
- » **HIST 4050Y: Topics in Medieval History**  
Current topic: *Medieval Invention*. Explores a variety of medieval innovations and their impact including castle and cathedral architecture, armour and weaponry, tournaments, food and drink, clothing and cloth-making, time-keeping, health and sanitation, water power, education, sainthood, printing, and more. Students have the option to recreate a medieval invention for credit. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST-CAST 4061H: Trudeau's Canada**  
Examines the first Trudeau era and its enduring legacy vis-à-vis Canadian politics, culture, and society. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or CAST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 3061H. Offered only at Trent University Durham in alternate years.
- » **HIST-CAST 4071H: Public History I**  
The art of bringing history to a wider public. Explores issues of memory, commemoration, heritage preservation, and interpretation that face historic sites, museums, heritage societies, and archives in Canada and throughout the world. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or CAST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 3071H. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST-CUST 4090Y: American Visual Culture**  
A study of visual images in relation to broad themes in United States history. Topics include landscape painting and frontier expansion; documentary photography and political reform; mass media portrayals of feminism, civil rights, and other social movements; debates over monuments and memorials; Hollywood film; and the history of modern art. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4958Y.
- » **HIST-CAST 4100Y: Topics in Canadian History**  
Topic will be announced on the department website. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or CAST credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 4150Y/4151H: Culture and Politics in the International History of the United States, 1900–1989**  
During the twentieth century, the United States emerged as a predominant world power. Course themes include the empire and expansionism; revolutionary struggle in Latin America, Asia, and Africa; ideological confrontation with the Soviet Union and China; and the impact of rapid cultural and social change in the United States on its international positions. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3150Y, 3151H, 3952H (2004WI). Students may take only one of HIST 4150Y or 4151H for credit. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST-CAST-WMST 4160Y: Canadian Women's History**  
Selected themes in Canadian women's history from the eighteenth to the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on class, race, and gender in shaping women's experiences and on interpretive debates in women's history. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or CAST or WMST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST-WMST 3160Y, 3161H, 3162H. Offered only at Trent University Durham.
- » **HIST-CAST 4200Y: Canadian Images (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **HIST-INDG-WMST 4205Y: Indigenous Women and Settler History in North America (see Indigenous Studies)**

- » **HIST-CAST 4210Y: The Car in History: Business, Culture, Society, and the Automobile in North America**  
The epitome of modernity, the automobile influences almost every aspect of living and working: social status, time, space, and even dating. From parking lots to advertising, this course explores the immense impact of the automobile—positive and negative—on the social, cultural, and economic landscape of North America. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or CAST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST-CAST 4954Y.
- » **HIST-CAST 4220Y: Ideas, Cultures, and Identities in Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century Canada and Quebec**  
Students learn about a diversity of ideologies and cultural phenomena in Canada and Quebec. The history of nationalism, liberalism, religion, science, the Left, and feminism are addressed. The course considers debates between and within dominant, marginal, and radical ideologies, and explores their various implications. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or CAST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4100Y (2011-2012).
- » **HIST 4300Y: Topics in Modern German History**  
Addresses the history of Nazism, including the aims and ideas of Hitler, Himmler, and Goebbels; youth and women in the Third Reich; ordinary Germans who cooperated with the Nazi state; Hitler's popularity; the chaotic Nazi political system; the terror of the SS; Nazi racial policies attacking Jews, Roma, the disabled, and gay men; the Second World War; the Holocaust; and the violent end in 1945. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST 4310Y: The Holocaust**  
Seminar on the Holocaust and its victims, perpetrators, and bystanders. Topics include Nazi eugenics and race policy, the death camps, the SS and Nazi police battalions in Eastern Europe, the role of ordinary Germans, resistance, and the Holocaust in popular culture. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3310Y.
- » **HIST 4320Y: Topics in Modern European History**  
Topic will be announced on the department website. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST 4360Y: Era of the Second World War**  
An examination of the Second World War era, 1939–45, with an emphasis on the military and cultural aspects of this global conflict, including its diplomatic origins, the impact of economic mobilization on the home fronts, the consequences of strategic bombing, and military operations in all the major theatres. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3360Y, 3361H, 4902Y. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST 4370Y: Era of the First World War**  
Examines the political, military, social, economic, and cultural aspects of a war that destroyed millions of people, brought about the collapse of four empires, and ended the illusion that European civilization was superior to all others. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3350Y, 3351H. Not offered regularly. Offered only at Trent University Durham.
- » **HIST 4381H: Espionage and National Security in North America**  
Examines the North American national-security state from the Cold War to the present, including domestic and foreign intelligence-gathering, state-sponsored espionage, surveillance, covert action and torture, propaganda, education, academic and medical research, dissidence and other subversive practices, and human rights. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3381H. Offered only at Trent University Durham in alternate years.
- » **HIST 4401Y: European Fascism, 1919–1945**  
The rise of Fascism in Europe following the end of World War I, including Nazi Germany, Mussolini's Italy, Franco's Spain, and others. Topics include Fascism's origins, rise, ideology, policies, and effects. What was Fascism and why was it so strong in this period? What is the legacy of Fascism? Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4320Y.
- » **HIST 4410Y: Rebellions and Civil Wars in Sub-Saharan Africa**  
Focuses on violent protest in sub-Saharan Africa from the late nineteenth century to the present. Begins with an examination of the many peasant uprisings against the exploitation of colonial rule and ultimately looks at recent African civil wars which have been fuelled by diamond mining. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4904Y.
- » **HIST-INDG 4461H: Revolution, Subversion, and Power in Indigenous Latin America**  
Counters erasures of Indigenous Latin America from Mexico to Chile by focusing on indigenous resistance, revolution, integration, and subversion. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or INDG credits, or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 4470Y: Topics in Latin American History**  
Topic will be announced on the department website. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST 4480Y/4481H: Cuban–Canadian–US Relations**  
Explores Canadian and American relations with the Republic of Cuba from the era of the Spanish-American war to the present. Special emphasis is given to the Castro era, and to the divergent North American attitudes and policies toward the Cuban revolution. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3480Y, 3481H, 3954, 4952. Students may take only one of HIST 4480Y or 4481H for credit. Offered only at Trent University Durham in summer.

- » **HIST 4500Y: Renaissance Lives, 1350–1600**  
Examines the lives of individuals and families, both famous and ordinary, striving to make their way in the turbulence of the Renaissance period, shaped both by remarkable human achievements and creativity and by never-ending turmoil caused by climate change, epidemics, economic problems, wars, social conflicts, and religious crises. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 4510Y/4511H: Medieval Warfare**  
Themes in the history of warfare during the Middle Ages, including knights, chivalry, infantry, archers, guns, fortifications, siege warfare, logistics, tactics, and gender. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes 3551Y, 3550H, 4050Y (2010–2011). Students may take only one of HIST 4510Y or 4511H for credit. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST 4550Y: Topics in the History of Early Modern Europe**  
Current topic: *Medicine and Society in Europe, 1500–1800*. Select aspects of the history of health, healing, and early modern culture. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair.
- » **HIST 4560Y: The Family in England, 1500–1900**  
A social history of the changes in family life in England wrought by the Reformation, the Renaissance, civil war, the Enlightenment, and industrialization. While focusing upon plebeian families, it considers broad legal and social trends that affected all families and all members of the English household, including extended family, servants, and apprentices. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3560Y, 3953Y (2005–2006), 4959Y (2005–2006). Offered in alternate years.
- » **HIST 4565H: Everyday Life of Common Soldiers in the Napoleonic Wars**  
A look at the recruitment, camp, and battlefield adventures of men in the ranks of the British Army from 1803 to 1815. The course encourages students to think about creative ways to understand the daily lives of soldiers through simulated experiential learning. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3565H.
- » **HIST 4580Y: Witchcraft and Magic in the Western World**  
Explores the phenomenon of witchcraft in early modern Europe and New England (1450–1750) in the context of family and community structures, religious beliefs, the legal system, health care, and the dissemination of ideas, including the social-anthropological role of accusations and philosophies, and ideologies facilitating belief in witchcraft and its censure. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3580Y.
- » **HIST 4600Y/4601H: Topics in Russian and East European History**  
Current topic: *Soviet Union and World War II*. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Students may take only one of HIST 4600Y or 4601H for credit.
- » **HIST 4604Y: The Soviet Union and the Cold War**  
An examination of the Cold War from the Soviet perspective. We focus on the nature of historical explanation by looking at the scholarship that has emerged since 1989 and how this new research has affected earlier assumptions about Soviet conduct and the dynamics of the Cold War. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3604Y.
- » **HIST 4650Y/4651H: Topics in the History of the Middle East**  
An advanced seminar course on select aspects of the history of the Middle East. Current topic: Islam and terrorism. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3651H, 4958Y (2004–2005). Students may take only one of HIST 4650Y or 4651H for credit.
- » **HIST 4661H: Gypsies and Roma: From India to Canada, Fifteenth Century to Present**  
The figure of the gypsy/Roma has been both romanticized and denigrated. This course examines the cultural construction of gypsies/Roma from their first appearance in Europe in the fifteenth century until today. We focus on the cultural and political beliefs that have contributed to the formation of group identity. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the Chair. Excludes HIST 3661H.
- » **HIST-CAST-ERST 4670H: Environmental History (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **HIST 4700Y: The Vietnam War: A View from Vietnam (ca. 1950–1975)**  
Examines the social and political dimensions of the Vietnam War from the perspective of Vietnam. While the main focus is on the war's impact on Vietnamese society, attention is paid to the roles played by the US, the Communist Bloc, and the Cold War. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3700Y.
- » **HIST-WMST 4711H: Women and War in Modern Vietnam**  
Women played a major role in Vietnamese history, particularly in the wars that plagued Vietnam in the twentieth century. This course examines the contributions women made to the First Indochina War against French colonial rule as well as the subsequent Vietnam War, involving the United States. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST or WMST credits, or permission of the chair. Not offered regularly.
- » **HIST 4720Y: The History of Global Health in the Twentieth Century**  
Examines the complex and unequal health histories in developed and Third World countries through the eyes of citizens, migrants, tourists, refugees, governments, health care workers, and aid workers. Topics include global maternal and child health, race, gender, changing life expectancies, birth control, disease and decolonisation, and global interventions. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3720Y. Offered only at Trent University Durham.

- » **HIST-FRSC 4751Y: The History of Crime in England**  
A social history of crime between 1500 and 1900, from the perspective of the prosecutors and the courts as well as that of the criminals. Topics include witchcraft, sodomy, murder, theft, rape, and prostitution. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3751Y, 3850Y, 4850Y, 4953Y. Offered in alternate years.
- » **HIST 4755Y/4757H: Early Modern Piracy**  
Examines two hundred years of maritime depredations from the first raid of a Spanish treasure fleet in 1523 to the suppression of piracy in 1726. It addresses social, economic, political, and cultural aspects of piracy, the underlying conditions, and the representations of this popular historical theme in the media. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 3747H, 4951Y. Students may take only one of HIST 4755Y or 4757H for credit.
- » **HIST-CAST-POST 4771H: Canadian Social Policy 1830–1950 (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **HIST-CAST-POST 4772H: Canadian Social Policy 1951–2014 (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **HIST 4800Y: History of Madness**  
Explores madness in the West from the seventeenth century to the present, seeking to understand how mental illness has been constructed by the medical profession and society, and by those labelled mad. Social and cultural issues are approached through sources including patient narratives, asylum records, and film. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits or permission of the chair. Excludes HIST 4907Y.
- » **HIST 4820Y/4821H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough or Haliburton area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and a minimum 75% cumulative average. Students may take only one of HIST 4820Y or 4821H for credit. Excludes HIST 3820Y, 3821H.
- » **HIST 4900Y, 4901H: Reading Course**  
Individual courses designed to provide opportunities for more intensive study of particular topics in areas of history offered by the department. Open to undergraduates in the fourth year of the Honours program in History. Permission from relevant instructors and departmental approval is essential before registering. Regular consultation during the year. Prerequisite: 4.0 HIST credits.
- » **HIST-CAST 4960Y: Ordinary (Canadian) Lives: Autobiography, Orality, and Local History (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **HIST-CAST 4970Y/4971H: Canada Since 1945 (see Canadian Studies)**

## ■ Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science

[trentu.ca/ies](http://trentu.ca/ies)

### Program Coordinators

#### Chair of the Department of Indigenous Studies

**D. Newhouse**, (Onondaga), BSc, MBA (Western)

#### Director of the Trent School of the Environment

**S. Watmough**, BSc (Liverpool Polytechnic), PhD (Liverpool John Moores)

### Director of the Program

**D. Longboat**, Roronhiakewen (Haudenosaunee), BA (Trent), MES, PhD (York)

### Professors

See faculty listings in Environment and Indigenous Studies

Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science at Trent University is an innovative and multidisciplinary program offered jointly by the School of the Environment and the Department of Indigenous Studies. It brings together principles of both Indigenous knowledge and Western science. Instruction integrating these approaches will provide students with the necessary knowledge and skills, including both critical and integrative thinking abilities, to begin to address the complex environmental problems facing Indigenous communities, governments, business, industry, research, and society in general. The foundation upon which the program is based recognizes both the strengths and limitations of any single perspective, and seeks to develop interactive and integrative thinking to address environmental, health, and social issues. Learning and problem-solving are focused on benefiting both Indigenous and non-Indigenous communities.

### Notes

- Students who have earned the Diploma in the Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science Program may apply for admission to the BA or BSc degrees. Credits earned in the Diploma program are transferable to the BA and BSc degrees.
- Indigenous students seeking admission to this or other University programs should contact the Aboriginal enrolment advisor in the First Peoples House of Learning to inquire about getting special assistance with the admission process.
- There is no option to pursue a joint-major in Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science and Indigenous Studies or a joint-major in Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science and Environmental & Resource Science/Studies.

### BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN INDIGENOUS ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- IESS 3634H, IESS 4630H, INDG 4050H, and an Indigenous language course are recommended for the degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.5 credits:

- 5.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, 3631H, 3632H (or 3630Y), 3730Y, 4730Y, and 4740Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 2.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y) and 3813Y
- 0.5 credit from BIOL-ERSC 2260H, ERSC 2240H, or ERSC-BIOL 2701H
- 1.0 ERST and/or ERSC credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 ERST, ERSC, or INDG credit in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H and 2601Y
- 1.0 IESS credit from IESS 3631H and 3632H (or 3630Y) or 3730Y
- 1.0 IESS credit from IESS 4730Y or 4740Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 0.5 BIOL or ERSC credit from BIOL-ERSC 2260H, ERSC 2240H, or ERSC-BIOL 2701H
- 1.0 ERST, ERSC, or INDG credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 1.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H and 2601Y
- 1.0 IESS credit from IESS 3631H and 3632H (or 3630Y) or 3730Y
- 1.0 IESS credit from IESS 4730Y or 4740Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 0.5 BIOL or ERSC credit from BIOL-ERSC 2260H, ERSC 2240H, or ERSC-BIOL 2701H
- 1.0 ERST, ERSC, or INDG credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 ERST, ERSC, or INDG credit in addition to the above

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 1.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H and 2601Y
- 1.0 IESS credit from IESS 3631H and 3632H (or 3630Y) or 3730Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 0.5 BIOL or ERSC credit from BIOL-ERSC 2260H, ERSC 2240H, or ERSC-BIOL 2701H
- 1.0 ERST, ERSC, or INDG credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN INDIGENOUS ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- IESS 3634H, IESS 4630H, INDG 4050H, and an Indigenous language course are recommended for the degree.
- There is no option to pursue a joint-major in Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science and Indigenous Studies or a joint-major in Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science and Environmental & Resource Science/Studies.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.5 credits:

- 5.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, 3631H and 3632H (or 3630Y), 3730Y, 4730Y, and 4740Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 2.0 credits from ERSC 2220H, ERSC 2230H, ERSC 2240H, BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H
- 1.0 ERSC credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 4.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, 3631H and 3632H (or 3630Y), 3730Y, and 4740Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 credit from ERSC 2220H, ERSC 2230H, ERSC 2240H, or BIOL-ERSC 2260H
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 4.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, 3631H and 3632H (or 3630Y), 3730Y, and 4740Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 credit from ERSC 2220H, ERSC 2230H, ERSC 2240H, BIOL-ERSC 2260H, or GEOG-BIOL-ERSC 2080H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 3.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, 3631H and 3632H (or 3630Y), and 3730Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 INDG credit consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 0.5 credit from BIOL 1020H, BIOL-ERSC 2260H, GEOG 1040H, ANTH 1010H, ERSC 2220H, ERSC 2230H, or ERSC 2240H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major or joint-major BA or BSc Honours degree in another subject may apply for a minor in Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science if they have successfully completed the courses listed below.

**The minor in Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science** consists of the following 6.0 credits:

- 3.5 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, 3631H and 3632H (or 3630Y), and 3730Y
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.5 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y) and 4050H



## DIPLOMA IN INDIGENOUS ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES/SCIENCE

The program also offers a Diploma, which is intended for students of Indigenous ancestry who may be interested in specific educational opportunities or a pathway to a university degree.

- The Diploma is a two-year program open to students who have the equivalent of Ontario Grade 12 or qualify as mature students.
- The Diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of the program. A Trent University transcript will identify all courses undertaken and grades received.
- Students who have earned the Diploma may apply for admission to the BA or BSc program. Credits earned in the Diploma program are transferable to the General or Honours BA and BSc degrees.
- Indigenous students seeking admission to this or other University programs should contact the Aboriginal enrolment advisor in the First Peoples House of Learning to inquire about special assistance with the admission process.

### Courses

- INDG 1011H and 1012H provide the academic skills, attitudes, strategies, and mutual support systems that students need to be successful in a university environment.

The following 7.5 credits are required to complete the program:

- 2.0 IESS credits consisting of IESS 1001H, 2601Y, and 3631H
- 3.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 1011H and 1012H (or 1010Y), 1500H, and 1510H
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 0.5 credit from BIOL-ERSC 2260H or ERSC 2240H
- 1.0 credit from ERST-CAST 2520H, ERST-CAST 2525H, or CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2040Y

---

Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.

---

- » **IESS 1001H: Foundations in Indigenous Environmental Studies and Science**  
Introduces students to the foundational approaches, philosophies, values and methods used in Indigenous Environmental Studies. Teaching methods include lectures, written resource materials, classroom discussions, and experiential learning.
- » **IESS-ERSC-INDG 2150H: Environmental Assessment Techniques for Indigenous Communities (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **IESS-INDG-ERST 2601Y: Introduction to Indigenous Environmental Studies (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **IESS-ERST-INDG 3631H: Issues in Indigenous Environmental Studies (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **IESS-ERST-INDG 3632H: Global Issues in Indigenous Environmental Studies (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **IESS-ERST-INDG-SAFS 3634H: Introduction to Indigenous Food Systems (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **IESS-ERSC/ERST-INDG 3730Y: Indigenous Peoples' Health and the Environment (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **IESS-INDG-ERST 4630H: Indigenous Environmental Research Protocols and Ethics (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **IESS-INDG-ERST 4730Y: Sustainable Indigenous Communities (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **IESS-INDG-ERST/ERSC-NURS 4740Y: Critical Investigations in Indigenous Peoples' Health and the Environments (see Indigenous Studies)**

# Indigenous Studies

[trentu.ca/indigenoustudies](http://trentu.ca/indigenoustudies)

## Professor and Chair of the Department

**D. Newhouse**, (Onondaga), BSc, MBA (Western)

## Senior Lecturer and Chair of Indigenous Knowledge

**S. Swamp**, (Mohawk), Wolf Clan Faithkeeper, BA (McMaster)

## Professor

**D. N. McCaskill**, BA (Winnipeg), MA (Carleton), PhD (York)

## Associate Professors

**L. Davis**, BA (Queen's), MA (Sussex), MA (Alberta), PhD (Toronto)

**M. Dockstator**, (Oneida), BSc (Waterloo), LLB (York), DJur (York)

**C. Furgal**, BSc (Western), MSc, PhD (Waterloo)

**M. Lacombe**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (York)

**D. Longboat**, Roronhiakewen (Haudenosaunee), BA (Trent), MES, PhD (York)

**N. McLeod**, (Cree), BA, MA (Saskatchewan), PhD (Regina)

**M. Mumford**, (Métis), BA (Alberta), MFA (Brandeis) (*on leave Fall 2017*)

**P. Sherman**, (Algonkian), BA (Eastern Connecticut State), MA (Connecticut), PhD (Trent)

Indigenous Studies is a multi-disciplinary examination, analysis, and reflection upon Indigenous experiences in Canada and around the world. This exploration, based in Western and Indigenous epistemologies, aims to develop a more complex understanding of this experience in its many dimensions: political, economic, social, cultural, and spiritual. The Department of Indigenous Studies offers a wide variety of courses allowing students to explore a particular aspect of this experience as well as opportunities for studying their interrelatedness. The knowledge gained forms a foundation for working more effectively with Indigenous peoples. The department also collaborates with the School of Business through the Specialization in Niigaaniwin—The Art of Leading and with the School of the Environment in offering the Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science program.

## Notes

- For the Diploma in Foundations of Indigenous Learning, see below.
- For the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science Programs in Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science, and the Diploma in Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science, see Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science ([p. 166](#)).
- For the Bachelor of Business Administration Specialization in Niigaaniwin—The Art of Leading, see Business Administration ([p. 49](#)).
- For the Option in Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence, see [p. 253](#).

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN INDIGENOUS STUDIES

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 5.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2100Y, 3105Y, 3813Y, 4201H, and 4202H (or 4200Y)
- 5.0 INDG credits in addition to the above, including at least 0.5 credit from each of the four categories
- At least 3.0 of the total 10.0 credits must be at the 4000 level

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 5.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2100Y, 3105Y, 3813Y, 4201H, and 4202H (or 4200Y)
- 2.0 INDG credits in addition to the above, including at least 0.5 credit from two of the four categories
- At least 2.0 of the total 7.0 credits must be at the 4000 level

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 4.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2100Y, 3105Y, and 3813Y
- 2.0 INDG credits in addition to the above, including at least 0.5 credit from three of the four categories
- At least 3.0 of the total 6.0 credits must be at the 3000 or 4000 level

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y) and 2100Y
- 3.0 INDG credits in addition to the above, including at least 0.5 credit from three of the four categories
- At least 1.0 of the total 5.0 credits must be at the 3000 or 4000 level

**The minor in Indigenous Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y) and 2100Y
- 3.0 INDG credits in addition to the above, including at least 0.5 credit from three of the four categories
- At least 1.0 of the total 5.0 credits must be at the 3000 or 4000 level

Note: Students wishing to enrol in a reading course (INDG 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H), community-based practicum (INDG 3860Y, 3861H, 3862H, 4860Y, 4861H, 4862H), or double credit thesis (INDG 4020D) must obtain departmental approval in the term prior to the course offering. The course must be identified with one of the above categories in order to support the degree requirements. Students may count up to 2.0 credits from INDG practicum courses toward their Indigenous Studies degree requirements.

There is overlap between categories since individual courses address topic areas which are relevant to more than one category. If you wish to vary a course category for your degree requirements you may make an appointment with the department to present your case.

| <b>A</b><br><b>Indigenous Knowledge, Culture &amp; Languages</b> | <b>B</b><br><b>Indigenous Lands, Politics &amp; History</b> | <b>C</b><br><b>Theories, Methods &amp; Practice</b> | <b>D</b><br><b>Cultural Expressions &amp; Performance</b> |
|--|---|---|---|
| 2200Y  | 2000Y   | 3402H   | 1010Y*  |
| 2250Y  | 2040Y   | 3630Y*  | 1011H   |
| 2500Y*   | 2255Y/2256H   | 3631H   | 1012H   |
| 2800Y  | 2305Y   | 3632H   | 1500H   |
| 3100Y*   | 2560Y*  | 3730Y   | 1510H   |
| 3110Y*   | 2601Y   | 3820H (3950H)                                       | 2030H   |
| 3500Y  | 2700Y*  | 3953Y*  | 2150H   |
| 3800Y  | 3020Y*  | 4000Y/4001H   | 2300Y   |
| 3851H  | 3050Y   | 4050H   | 3040H   |
| 3852H  | 3113Y   | 4051H   | 3050Y   |
| 3853H  | 3200Y*  | 4205Y   | 3300Y*  |
| 4100Y  | 3201H   | 4250Y*  | 3350Y   |
| 4800Y  | 3202H   | 4461H   | 3634H   |
| 4850Y  | 3335H   | 4730Y   | 3810H*  |
|  | 3400Y*  | 4770H   | 3830H*  |
|  | 3401H   | 4820Y*  | 4151Y*  |
|  |   |   | 4155H   |
|  |   |   | 4300Y   |
|  |   |   | 4500H   |
|  |   |   | 4631H   |
|  |   |   | 4740Y   |
|  |   |   | 2010H   |
|  |   |   | 2020H   |
|  |   |   | 2110Y   |
|  |   |   | 2480Y   |
|  |   |   | 2485H   |
|  |   |   | 2530Y*  |
|  |   |   | 3010H   |
|  |   |   | 3030H   |
|  |   |   | 3060H   |
|  |   |   | 3102Y   |
|  |   |   | 3128H   |
|  |   |   | 3480Y*/3485H  |
|  |   |   | 3481H   |
|  |   |   | 3483H   |
|  |   |   | 3560Y   |
|  |   |   | 4480Y*  |
|  |   |   | 4481H   |

\*no longer offered

## DIPLOMA IN FOUNDATIONS OF INDIGENOUS LEARNING

The Diploma in Foundations of Indigenous Learning is a two-year program open to Indigenous students who have the equivalent of Grade 12 or who qualify as mature students or whose admission is approved by the director of the First Peoples House of Learning and the Office of the Registrar. Students of Indigenous ancestry are encouraged to enrol. The Diploma is awarded upon successful completion of the program. With it is included a Trent University transcript identifying all courses undertaken and grades received. All courses receive a University credit.

### Notes

- Upon successful completion of the Diploma program, students may apply for admission to the BA program. Credits earned in the program are transferable to the BA degree.
- Only students enrolled in the Diploma program may obtain the Diploma.
- Application to the Diploma program should be made to the Ontario University Application Centre at [ouac.on.ca](http://ouac.on.ca).
- Inquiries may be directed to the director of the First Peoples House of Learning at [fphl@trentu.ca](mailto:fphl@trentu.ca). Indigenous students seeking admission to this or other University programs must advise the director of the First Peoples House of Learning in order to activate admissions assistance.

### Courses

Students are required to complete 8.0 credits, including 6.0 INDG credits. Some 2000-level Indigenous Studies courses are available to students in Year 1 of the Diploma. See the prerequisites for individual courses.

#### Year 1

- 2.0 INDG credits consisting of INDG 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 1011H, and 1012H (or 1010Y)
- 1.0 INDG credit in addition to the above
- 1.0 credit in addition to the above, either in INDG or in another discipline at the 1000 level

#### Year 2

- 3.0 INDG credits in addition to the above at the 2000 or 3000 level
- 1.0 credit in addition to the above, either in INDG at the 2000 or 3000 level or in another discipline at the 1000 level

## DIPLOMA IN FOUNDATIONS OF INDIGENOUS LEARNING – FOR FUTURE NURSING STUDENTS

The Diploma program offers a pathway to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program within the Trent/Fleming School of Nursing.

To be admitted to the compressed Nursing program, students must meet the following requirements:

- Successful completion of the Diploma in Foundations of Indigenous Learning with a minimum cumulative average of 70% and a minimum 60% in each course
- Fulfillment of admissions criteria for the Bachelor of Science in Nursing compressed program (see Nursing)

Students should include PSYC 1020H in the Diploma program, as well as courses in Mathematics, Chemistry, and/or Biology if not previously taken as 4U secondary school credits with the minimum grades required for admission to the Nursing program.

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

### » INDG 1001H: Foundations of Indigenous Studies

Provides a foundation for an informed and critical discussion of Indigenous peoples in Canada with links to Indigenous peoples of the world. Using multiple perspectives, we develop a more complex understanding of Indigenous societies, the issues they face, how these issues are dealt with, and the relationship between Indigenous and non-Indigenous peoples, cultures, societies, and states. Excludes INDG 1000Y.

### » INDG 1002H: Critical Incidents in Indigenous Life

Examines a selection of critical incidents in Indigenous life and history. Using a four directions analytical model, we examine and discuss issues that shape the daily lives of Indigenous peoples in Canada and the world. Excludes INDG 1000Y.

### » INDG 1011H: Foundations of Indigenous Learning: Writing

Explores ways of learning in the university environment with an emphasis on Indigenous ways of experiential learning, including self-reflection. With a focus on writing in the academic setting, this course is devoted to improving academic and critical thinking skills in the context of a supportive in-class learning community. Open only to students in the Indigenous Studies Diploma program or with permission of the instructor. Excludes INDG 1010Y.

### » INDG 1012H: Foundations of Indigenous Learning: Research

Explores ways of learning in the university environment with an emphasis on Indigenous ways of experiential learning, including self-reflection. With a focus on research in the academic setting, this course is devoted to improving academic and critical thinking skills in the context of a supportive in-class learning community. Open only to students in the Indigenous Studies Diploma program or with permission of the instructor. Excludes INDG 1010Y.

- » **INDG-ADMN 1500H: Foundations of Indigenous Community Development**  
Explores the foundational elements of community development in an Indigenous context. Emphasis is placed on experiencing the application of community development theories. Concepts of personal development, relationships between individual and community, meaningful conversations within community, and effective ways of working in community are discussed both theoretically and experientially.
- » **INDG-ADMN 1510H: Foundations of Indigenous Community Economic Development**  
Examines lessons learned by First Nations that have taken control over their own economic development. A discussion of the history of Indigenous economic development before contact with Europeans is followed by a consideration of foundational community economic development concepts in relation to current best practices of First Nations.
- » **INDG-POST 2000Y: Politics and Indigenous Communities**  
Focuses both on the traditional political culture of Indigenous peoples and on the political structures of colonialism (Indian Acts, Treaties, etc.) viewed from legal and historical perspectives. Contemporary analysis treats Indigenous self-government including models of development, cultural and ideological foundations, government policy, and implementation strategies. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or both POST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **INDG 2010H: Indigenous Contemporary Dance**  
Indigenous contemporary dance is rich in heritage and multi-faceted in form, including social and ancient dances based in ceremony, contemporary derivations, and traditional choreography staged for theatrical performance. This course offers a study of the dance practice, history, and cultural context of the intertribal dance of the contemporary powwow. Open to first-year students. Excludes 3952H: Special Topic: Indigenous Contemporary Dance.
- » **INDG 2020H: Indigenous Contemporary Music**  
Provides an opportunity for students to obtain foundational performance knowledge of Indigenous drumming and song practice, along with the development of Indigenous contemporary music and its evolution from traditional music. Students explore song structure, instrumentation, and performance formats in an Indigenous environment of traditional and contemporary practitioners. Open to first-year students. Excludes 3957H: Special Topic: Indigenous Contemporary Music.
- » **INDG 2030H: Indigenous Peoples and News Media in Canada**  
Provides context for past and current portrayal of Indigenous topics in the media. With a better understanding of Indigenous cultures, histories, and perspectives, students can report stories related to Indigenous peoples, and about Indigenous peoples, more effectively.
- » **INDG-CAST-ERST-GEOG 2040Y: Canada: The Land (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **INDG 2100Y: Introduction to Indigenous Knowledge**  
Examines the rich and complex nature of Indigenous knowledge (IK). It addresses the various components of IK through both written text and oral tradition. The course proceeds from the foundational assumption that IK is held and transmitted primarily by Elders, traditional people, and other knowledge holders. Recommended prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y).
- » **INDG 2110Y: Introduction to Indigenous Theatre**  
Performance cultures are expressed in the theory and practice of Indigenous artists. Traditional and contemporary oratory, storytelling, language, movement and music, individual and group expression—physical, emotional, vocal, and intellectual experiences—are enhanced through sensory exercises, improvisation, and text. Professionals translate cultural concepts to Indigenous and European methodologies. Open to first-year students.
- » **INDG-ERSC-IESS 2150H: Environmental Assessment Techniques for Indigenous Communities (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **INDG 2200Y: Haudenosaunee Culture and Traditions**  
A study of the cultural, political, social kinship, and knowledge foundations of traditional Six Nations society including Creation, Clans, the establishment of the Six Nations Confederacy, the Longhouse cycle of Ceremonies, and various contemporary issues. Pre- or co-requisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **INDG 2250Y: Oral Mohawk**  
An introduction to Mohawk designed for students with little or no knowledge of the language. This is a conversational course, emphasizing the use and understanding of Mohawk through the learning of the basic vocabulary and sentence patterns in class and in language laboratory. Students judged by the instructor to be fluent in Mohawk may not receive credit for this course. Open to first-year students. Excludes INDG 1050Y.
- » **INDG-CAST-HIST 2255Y/2256H: History of the Indians of Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **INDG-CUST 2300Y: Introduction to Key Concepts and Issues in Post-Colonial Theory**  
Focuses on neo-colonial contexts for identity, agency, resistance, decolonizing, and resurgence. Includes debates concerning Western and Indigenous understandings of nationalism, hybridity, essentialism, cultural appropriation, and sovereignty. Pre- or co-requisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or 1.0 CUST credit or permission of instructor.

- » **INDG-HIST 2305Y: Colonial Encounters**  
Explores the multifaceted encounters that resulted from European colonialism. The focus of the course is on the lives and experiences of Indigenous peoples in Africa, Asia, the Americas, and the Pacific basin to develop a comprehensive understanding of colonialism and resistance on a global scale. Prerequisite: 1.0 university credit. Excludes INDG 4956: Special Topic: Colonial Encounters.
- » **INDG-ENGL 2480Y: Indigenous Literature and Creative Writing**  
Examines examples of both traditional and contemporary Indigenous narratives, the critical discourse around Indigenous narratives, and creative writing by students with a concentration on poetry and prose. Students are asked to read their creative work in class. Pre- or co-requisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or 1.0 ENGL credit.
- » **INDG-CAST-WMST 2485H: Indigenous Women's Creative Non-Fiction (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **INDG-ERST-IESS 2601Y: Introduction to Indigenous Environmental Studies**  
Explores Indigenous worldviews, environmental philosophies, and cultural values through exposure to the perspectives of Indigenous Elders, community people, political leaders, academics, activists, and scholars. Students are introduced to Indigenous knowledge as it pertains to the natural environment. Open to first-year students.
- » **INDG 2800Y: Introduction to Nishnaabemowin**  
A beginner's course for students with little or no knowledge of the language, emphasizing the use and understanding of Nishnaabemowin through the learning of the basic vocabulary and sentence patterns in class and in the language laboratory. Open to first-year students.
- » **INDG 3010H: Indigenous Storytelling: Oral, Written, and Performative**  
Explores the interlinking facets of storytelling as it is found in oral traditions in both Indigenous and non-Indigenous societies, as expressed creatively in written forms, and as a foundation for "storytelling" performance in mask and movement. Culminates in a masked storytelling performance. Prerequisite: INDG 2010H or 2020H or 2110Y or permission of instructor. Excludes INDG 3954H: Special Topic: Indigenous Masked Dance and Storytelling.
- » **INDG-CAST-POST 3015H: Urban Governance in Canada (see Political Studies)**
- » **INDG 3030H: Indigenous Dance Theatre**  
Offers the opportunity to create new or reconstructed dance theatre works, drawing creatively from the movement vocabulary of Indigenous dance practice. Dramatic themes are drawn from traditional, historic, and personal storylines. This workshop for dancers, actors, choreographers, and playwrights culminates in production and public performance. Prerequisite: One of INDG 2010H, 2020H, 2110Y, or 3010H, or permission of instructor. Excludes INDG 3953H.
- » **INDG-ADMN 3040H: The Meaning of Work in the Contemporary World**  
Opens with a discussion of how "work" is seen and includes both Indigenous and non-Indigenous perspectives. Thereafter, a conversational model of personal and professional growth is used to assist students in examining themselves in relation to how they wish to participate in today's world of work. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits. Excludes INDG-ADMN 3959H.
- » **INDG-IDST 3050Y: Indigenous and International Community Development**  
A study of various approaches to community development in Indigenous and Third World communities. Examines current initiatives in human resource, political, and economic development, and critical issues relating to local control, values, gender, government policies, and roles in social change processes. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or both IDST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **INDG 3060H: Theatre for Indigenous Communities**  
Investigations in performance for Indigenous communities, focusing on the educational elements of Anishinaabeg storytelling. Skills in Indigenous dance, music, theatre, and Anishinaabemowin (Ojibwe language) are developed in class and taken into community workshop settings with selected groups of Indigenous students. Course fee: \$100. Prerequisite: One of INDG 2010H, 2020H, 2110Y or 3010H, or permission of instructor.
- » **INDG 3102Y: Images in Contemporary Media**  
By examining the portrayal of First Nations peoples and their cultures in mass media, this course provides students with a better understanding of the power of television and film and the impacts of these images on the relationship, place, and space occupied by Indigenous peoples in contemporary society. Excludes INDG 3951.
- » **INDG 3105Y: Indigenous Orality**  
Explores Indigenous oral texts through two central strands: philosophical issues of orality, and practical issues of gathering and recording of Indigenous orality. We examine central issues of performance, metaphor, iconography of Indigenous narrative memory, and the social relationships which maintain and act as a vessel for orality. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y).
- » **INDG 3113Y: Indigenous Peoples of Mexico**  
In this 20-day summer field course, students travel to two sites in Mexico (Mexico City and Oaxaca City) to study the contemporary situation of the Indigenous peoples of Mexico. Students travel to Indigenous communities and learn about Indigenous knowledge, culture, politics (including the Zapatistas movement), the arts and environmental issues. Students pay a program fee in addition to their own travel expenses. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or permission of the instructor. Excludes INDG 3953Y (2009-2012).

- » **INDG-CUST 3128H: Indigenous Science Fiction and Speculative Storytelling**  
Topics include conceptualizing Indigenous science fiction; empire and Indigenous space; vampires, wíhtikow, and the naming of darkness; anticolonial impulses of Indigenous science fiction and speculative storytelling; conceptualizing classical Cree and Anishinaabe narratives; Indigenous narratives of apocalypse.
- » **INDG-GEOG 3201H: Indigenous Peoples in Urban Centres—City as Home**  
Explores Indigenous peoples and the contemporary urban environment using a four directions analytic framework and the metaphor of city as home. Excludes INDG 3200Y.
- » **INDG-GEOG 3202H: Indigenous Peoples in Urban Centres—Selected Issues and Cities**  
Explores Indigenous peoples' issues and experiences in selected urban environments in Canada and the world. Excludes INDG 3200Y.
- » **INDG-FREN-CAST 3238H: Littérature amérindienne de langue française au Canada / French Language Indigenous Literature in Canada (see French & Francophone Studies)**
- » **INDG-CAST-HIST 3335H: First Nations and the Welfare State 1940–1980 (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **INDG 3350Y: Indigenous and Ecologically Relevant Curriculum Design**  
Through land-based and experiential educational practices, students develop their knowledge, motivation, and skills toward facilitating the transmission of an environmental consciousness in the field of education. Additionally, students design inclusive learning spaces that meet the cultural needs of Indigenous students and the cross-cultural awareness needs of non-Indigenous students. Recommended prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y).
- » **INDG 3401H: Law and Indigenous Peoples: Foundations**  
An introduction to the fundamental precepts, from both a philosophical and practical perspective, that form the foundation of Aboriginal law in Canada. The course content is taught with a balance of experiential learning exercises. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y). Excludes INDG 3400Y.
- » **INDG 3402H: Law and Indigenous Peoples: Litigating Aboriginal Rights**  
Examines and provides experience in the challenges of litigating Aboriginal rights in Canada. In addition to an examination of the significant court cases that now define the nature and extent of Aboriginal rights, students conduct a group exercise to simulate a negotiations scenario relating to the process of defining Aboriginal rights. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y). Excludes INDG 3400Y.
- » **INDG-CAST-ENGL 3481H: Indigenous Fiction (see English Literature)**
- » **INDG-CAST-ENGL 3483H: Indigenous Poetry (see English Literature)**
- » **INDG-CAST-WMST 3485H: Indigenous Women's Writing in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **INDG-WMST 3500Y: Indigenous Women**  
Examines the experience of Indigenous women in Canada today with respect to cultural expression in the arts, education, work, family, health, politics, and the law. Contemporary issues facing Indigenous women are examined. Women's Symposium included. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or 1.0 WMST credit or permission of instructor.
- » **INDG 3560Y: The Living History of Indigenous Dance and Theatre**  
An exploration of Indigenous dance, theatre, song, orality, and performance art from its origins as an integral aspect of community life through to its living expression in the present. Reflects on the effects of colonial policies on Indigenous performance and its resurgence as a strategy for cultural revitalization. Recommended prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y), 2110Y, 2010H, or 2020H.
- » **INDG-ERST-IESS 3631H: Issues in Indigenous Environmental Studies**  
Examines a wide range of contemporary environmental issues, conflicts and solutions in the context of Indigenous peoples and territories. Studies examine issues at local, provincial, and national levels, highlighting the multi-dimensional perspectives of Indigenous peoples in North America. Prerequisite: One of INDG 1001H, INDG 1002H (or INDG 1000Y), IESS 1001H, INDG-ERST-IESS 2601Y, or INDG-ERST-IESS 3632H; or permission of the instructor. Excludes INDG-ERST 3630Y.
- » **INDG-ERST-IESS 3632H: Global Issues in Indigenous Environmental Studies**  
Explores the international dimensions of Indigenous Environmental Studies (IES) and examines a wide range of contemporary environmental issues, conflicts, and solutions in the context of Indigenous peoples and territories throughout the Americas and worldwide. Prerequisite: One of INDG 1001H, INDG 1002H (or INDG 1000Y), IESS 1001H, INDG-ERST-IESS 2601Y, or INDG-ERST-IESS 3631H; or permission of the instructor. Excludes INDG-ERST 3630Y.
- » **INDG-ERST-IESS-SAFS 3634H: Introduction to Indigenous Food Systems**  
Provides students with the opportunity for self-directed research that examines the food systems of Indigenous peoples. Students explore a wide range of historical and contemporary food systems practices and issues that impact Indigenous communities and their connections to the ecosystems that support them. Recommended course for the program in Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science. Course fee: \$35. Prerequisite: INDG-ERST 2601Y; or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y); or 10.0 university credits and permission of instructor.
- » **INDG-ERSC/ERST-IESS 3730Y: Indigenous Peoples' Health and the Environment (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

- » **INDG 3800Y: Intermediate Oral Nishnaabemowin**  
An intermediate course in conversation and pronunciation as well as an introductory exploration of the written orthography, using language laboratory and classroom participation. Prerequisite: INDG 2800Y or permission of instructor.
- » **INDG 3813Y: Indigenous Studies Research Methodology**  
Prepares individuals researching for and with Indigenous peoples; examining Indigenous worldview as reflected in research, ethical considerations, and protocols; presents appropriate methodologies; develops skills in conducting a literature/source review, designing a research study, and selecting corresponding methodologies; reporting to make a contribution to Indigenous peoples and scholarship. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y).
- » **INDG 3820H: America Profundo: Building Inter-Culture Bridges Among Indigenous Peoples in Canada, the US, and Mexico**  
Issues related to Indigenous peoples in Canada, the US, and Mexico, with an emphasis on Mexico and Canada. Topics include Indigenous knowledge, exploration of the idea of a Mestizo/Métis nation, resistance, traditional agro-ecological practices, the spiritual ecology of community, Indigenous spirituality, urbanization, and inter-cultural encounters. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including 1.0 INDG, IDST, POST, or HIST credit. Excludes INDG 3950H.
- » **INDG 3851H: Anishinaabemowin on the Land**  
A land-based language and culture course which explores Anishinaabemowin through experiential learning. Covers basic knowledge and history of the Anishinaabe writing system, as well as songs, chants, and dances, with a special focus on environmental knowledge and human relationships at sacred sites. Basic language skills are used in a practical way toward resolving environmental issues. Course fee for field component. Prerequisite: INDG 2800Y or permission of instructor. Excludes INDG 3850Y.
- » **INDG 3852H: Harvesting Anishinaabemowin**  
A land-based and classroom weekend-intensive language and culture course which continues exploration of the Anishinaabemowin language through experiential learning appropriate to the patterns of the fall cycle. The course further contributes to basic knowledge and history of the Anishinaabe writing system, as well as gathering songs, chants, and dances, with a special focus on traditional environmental knowledge and human relationships at sacred sites. Course fee for field component. Prerequisite: INDG 2800Y or permission of instructor. Excludes INDG 3850Y.
- » **INDG 3853H: Reflecting Anishnaabemowin in Our Stories**  
A classroom and land-based weekend-intensive language and culture course which explores Anishinaabemowin through experiential learning in the winter cycle. The course reflects on the basic knowledge and history of the Anishinaabe writing system gleaned, as well as on the language, purpose, and value of the songs, chants and dances, with a special focus on storytelling. Course fee for field component. Prerequisite: INDG 2800Y or permission of instructor. Excludes INDG 3850Y.
- » **INDG 3860Y, 3861H, 3862H: Practicum Field Placement**  
Provides an opportunity for students to learn from experience through a practical hands-on assignment working with an organization that deals with Aboriginal peoples or addresses Aboriginal issues. Students should contact the department prior to the start of term in order to develop the proposal (written approval of the practicum proposal is required). Prerequisite: 10.0 university level credits, a 70% cumulative average, and written approval of department chair. Recommended: INDG 3813Y.
- » **INDG 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H: Reading Course**  
Intended for third-year majors and for second-year students who wish to carry out independent research. Details must be arranged with the chair of the department before the end of the preceding academic year. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) and a 70% cumulative average. Written approval of department chair is required.
- » **INDG 3958H: Special Topic: Singing Wood: The Teachings and Practice of Native American Flute**  
An overview of "cultural instruments," their origin stories, and how natural elements inspire the design and construction of instruments for music-making, praying, giving thanks, courting, and other life passages. Students prepare original flute compositions. Ability to read Western music notation not required. Prerequisite: INDG 2010H or 2020H or permission of instructor. Excludes INDG 3958 in 2007.
- » **INDG-CAST-HIST 4000Y/4001H: Research Seminar in Indigenous History (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **INDG 4020D: Thesis**  
An in-depth study in library or field-oriented research supervised by a Research Project Committee, for which a double fee is charged. Details must be arranged with the chair of the department before the end of the preceding academic year. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y), 2000Y, 3810H, 3830H, a 70% cumulative average, 10.0 university credits, and written approval of the department chair. Excludes 402D.
- » **INDG-CAST 4050H: Alliances: Indigenous/Non-Indigenous Relationships for Justice**  
Allows students to investigate the value of supporting the initiatives in the Indigenous community nationally in Canada and worldwide and to find their place in that initiative. Prerequisite: 1.0 INDG credit or permission of instructor.



- » **INDG-CAST 4051H: Transforming Settler Consciousness: Complexities, Challenges, and Possibilities**  
The formation of alliances in support of Indigenous sovereignty requires interrupting how settler consciousness in Canada sustains itself through national narratives that both render Indigenous peoples invisible and at the same time constructs “the Other.” This course examines such narratives and efforts to interrupt them through deliberate educational interventions. Prerequisite: INDG-CAST 4050H or permission of instructor.
- » **INDG 4100Y: Seminar on Indigenous Knowledge**  
Explores contemporary Indigenous expressions and interpretations of traditional thought and beliefs. Modes of organizing, validating, and communicating knowledge form central themes. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or permission of the instructor.
- » **INDG-ANTH-CAST 4155H: Great Lakes Archaeology (Sc) (see Anthropology)**
- » **INDG 4201H: Honours Collegium: Indigenous Peoples and Nation Building**  
There are currently hundreds of initiatives across Canada where Indigenous peoples are envisioning a new future and toward this goal, are building new forms of Aboriginal nations. How do you build a new Aboriginal nation? What are some of the characteristics and challenges? In this course students are provided with a unique opportunity to address these and other questions in innovative and creative ways. Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits or permission of the instructor. Excludes INDG 4200Y.
- » **INDG 4202H: Honours Collegium: Building a Four Directional Understanding**  
Provides an opportunity to build an understanding, using a four directions model, of the knowledge and skills gained during previous courses of study. It attempts to answer the question: “How do I take all that I have learned about Indigenous peoples, from all the other courses that I have taken, and put this into a comprehensive whole that I can use in future employment or study?” Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits or permission of the instructor. Excludes INDG 4200Y.
- » **INDG-HIST-WMST 4205Y: Indigenous Women and Settler History in North America**  
Explores historical representations of several Indigenous women in what is now North America. Particular attention is paid to the symbolic uses of these women and how their bodies been put into the service of settler histories. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or 1.0 WMST credit or 1.0 HIST credit or 10.0 university credits.
- » **INDG 4300Y: Critical Theory and Indigenous Studies**  
A seminar on the relation of contemporary Western social and political thought to Indigenous intellectual traditions and issues. Applies a broad range of theoretical approaches to develop understandings and insights of Indigenous and Western societies and the specific character of the interactions between them. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or 1.0 CUST credit or permission of instructor.
- » **INDG-HIST 4461H: Revolution, Subversion, and Power in Indigenous Latin America (see History)**
- » **INDG 4481H: Advanced Indigenous Literature and Creative Writing**  
Examines examples of traditional and contemporary Indigenous written narratives and the critical discourse around them through the use of creative and critical writing. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or 1.0 ENGL credit. Recommended: INDG-ENGL 2480Y. Excludes INDG 4480Y.
- » **INDG-ADMN 4500H: Indigenous Perspectives on Twenty-First-Century Business and Organizational Issues**  
An analysis of key issues facing business in the twenty-first century. A variety of Indigenous perspectives on issues are presented, discussed, and compared and contrasted with current mainstream business perspectives. The objective of the course is to expand the ability of students to consider important business issues and opportunities including an Indigenous perspective. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits.
- » **INDG-ERST-IESS 4630H: Indigenous Environmental Research Protocol and Ethics**  
Offers an introductory exploration of research ethics and protocols within the context of Indigenous environmental studies. The course focuses upon the importance of balancing the recognition and protection of Indigenous rights and interests with the promotion of environmental and health research. Prerequisite: INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y). Excludes INDG-ERST 3952H.
- » **INDG-ANTH 4631H: Indigenous Communities and Cultural Heritage**  
Aims to generate an understanding of the complex issues that surround the processes of cultural heritage management with regard to relationships with Indigenous peoples, their communities, and belief systems. Highlights community-based approaches, with, by, and for Indigenous and local communities. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits including INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or permission of instructor.

» **INDG-ERST-IESS 4730Y: Sustainable Indigenous Communities**

A research colloquium course that gives students an opportunity to examine concepts of sustainability, select their own research area, and develop a model for a “sustainable” community. Provides insight into Indigenous understandings and environmental impacts, and encourages a multidisciplinary approach to resolving issues. INDG-ERSC/ERST 3730Y is highly recommended. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including INDG 1001H (or 1000Y), or both ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y), or permission of instructor.

» **INDG-ERSC/ERST-IESS-NURS 4740Y: Critical Investigations in Indigenous Peoples’ Health and the Environment**

A critical examination of historical and contemporary issues in Indigenous peoples’ health with a particular emphasis on the relation to land and other dynamic environments as a determinant of health status. Provides a basic foundation in understanding the key determinants of health for Indigenous peoples in Canada and around the world. Prerequisite: One of ERSC/ERST-INDG 3730Y or ERST-INDG 3631H or 3632H (or 3630Y), or permission of the instructor. Excludes INDG 4200Y-B in 2009-2010.

» **INDG-ANTH-IDST 4770H: Anthropology of Colonialism (see Anthropology)**

» **INDG 4800Y: Advanced Nishnaabemowin**

A continuation of the study of the Nishnaabemowin (Ojibway language). This course studies four different styles of Nishnaabe verbs. Prerequisite: INDG 3800Y or permission of instructor.

» **INDG 4850Y: Learning and Living on the Land: Focus on Nishnaabe and Cree Teachings**

This intensive 10-day summer field course examines Indigenous knowledge (IK) from a holistic “on-the-earth” perspective. The connections between IK, the Land, and students’ lives are explored. The course addresses the physical, mental, emotional, and spiritual aspects of IK, possessed and transmitted by Elders, traditional people, and other knowledge holders. Course fee: \$600. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) or 2800Y or 3100Y or 4100Y or permission of instructor. Excludes INDG 4955Y.

» **INDG 4860Y, 4861H, 4862H: Practicum Field Placement**

Provides an opportunity for students to learn from experience through a practical hands-on assignment working with an organization that deals with Aboriginal peoples or addresses Aboriginal issues. Students should contact the department prior to the start of term in order to develop the proposal (written approval of the practicum proposal is required). Prerequisite: 10.0 university level credits, a 70% cumulative average, and written approval of department chair. Recommended: INDG 3813Y.

» **INDG 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course**

Students may select an area of study under the direction of an adviser. Details are to be arranged through the chair of the program before the end of the preceding academic year. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including INDG 1001H (or 1000Y) and written approval of the chair of the program.

## ■ Individualized Studies Program

Normally students choose a program of study determined by the academic regulations leading to a major or joint-major in Arts or Science. In exceptional circumstances, students of superior academic ability and intellectual independence may design an individualized program of study, selecting courses from various disciplines to explore a theme of their own choosing. Before designing such a program, students are encouraged to speak with an Academic Advisor about their personal academic goals (see Academic Advising, [p. 313](#)).

The following guidelines apply:

- This program is intended for students who have given evidence of superior academic ability and intellectual independence, and is normally available only as an Honours degree.
- The Individualized Studies program consists of 20.0 credits of which at least 2.0 must be at the 4000 level. A minimum cumulative average of 75% should normally be maintained.
- Students must apply for the program through an Academic Advisor. The application must include a rationale for the choice of courses, including reasons why the proposed program of study cannot be accommodated within an existing major or joint-major program, and must identify the remaining courses required.
- Students must discuss the intended program with an Academic Advisor before the end of the first year of studies. Students who have completed 5.0 credits may be considered retroactively for an Individualized Studies program.
- The Academic Advisor will: ensure that the program meets the University's degree requirements, ensure that the student has obtained approval from the academic departments or programs concerned, and confirm that the required courses for program completion will be available on the proposed schedule.
- The Academic Advisor and the student must present the program to the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (CUP) for approval. Once approved, any changes must be discussed with the Academic Advisor and reported to CUP.

An individualized study program in Global Studies is available as an Honours degree through Trent International (see [p. 264](#)). The program combines Study Abroad with internationally oriented studies in three or more disciplines. Students are normally required to study a language other than English, at least to the intermediate level, and to spend one year of undergraduate study in another country. Students must apply for entry into this program through Trent International (not an Academic Advisor) by April 1 in the first year of studies. A list of proposed courses and a rationale for these choices should be submitted with the application. For application information and further details please contact Trent International.

## ■ Information Systems

See "[Computing & Information Systems](#)"

[trentu.ca/ids](http://trentu.ca/ids)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**P. Shaffer**, MA (Toronto), DPhil (Sussex) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

## Professors

**A. H. Akram-Lodhi**, BA (SOAS, London), MPhil (Cambridge), PhD (Manitoba)

**W. Lem**, MA, PhD (Toronto)

## Associate Professors

**F. Baban**, BA, MA (Bogazici), PhD (Carleton) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

**C. Beyers**, BA (Trent), MA (York), DPhil (Sussex)

**C. O'Manique**, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (York)

## Assistant Professor

**H. Uluorta**, BA, BSW (British Columbia), MA (International Institute of Social Studies), PhD (York) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

## Associated Faculty

**S. Bocking**, *Environment*

**S. Choudhry**, *Economics*

**R. Dart**, *Business Administration*

**D. N. McCaskill**, *Indigenous Studies*

**A. Meneley**, *Anthropology*

**A. O'Connor**, *Cultural Studies*

**R. Ponce-Hernandez**, *Environment*

**D. Sheinin**, *History*

**T. Whillans**, *Environment*

International Development Studies involves the comparative examination of societies and cultures undergoing rapid change, and of the complex global relations between industrialized countries and the developing areas of Africa, Asia, the Caribbean, and Latin America. It is offered with the co-operation of the following departments and programs: Anthropology, Cultural Studies, Economics, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Gender & Women's Studies, Geography, History, Hispanic Studies, Indigenous Studies, Political Studies, and Sociology.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Students in the joint-major program in Anthropology and International Development Studies may substitute IDST-ANTH 2500H and 2600H (2210Y) for ANTH 2120Y, 2311H and 2312H (2310Y), or 2400Y in their Anthropology requirements.
- Students may count no more than 1.0 credit in IDST reading courses toward their International Development Studies degree requirements.
- Students are strongly encouraged to include ECON 1010H and 1020H in their choice of elective courses.
- Students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major or joint-major Honours degree in another subject may apply for a minor or an option in International Development Studies.

| A             | B           | C     | D     |
|---------------|-------------|-------|-------|
| 2210Y*        | 2100H*      | 4010Y | 3700Y |
| 2500H         | 2250Y*      | 4020D | 3710H |
| 2600H         | 2251H       | 4800Y | 3720H |
| 3100Y         | 2401H       | 4801H |       |
| 3110H*        | 2402H       | 4802H |       |
| 3120H         | 2470Y/2471H | 4900Y |       |
| 3121H         | 3010Y       | 4901H |       |
| 3130Y*        | 3032Y/3532H | 4902H |       |
| 3131H         | 3040Y*      |       |       |
| 3132H         | 3050Y       |       |       |
| 3140H*        | 3230H       |       |       |
| 3220H         | 3290H       |       |       |
| 3281H         | 3310H       |       |       |
| 3282H         | 3330H       |       |       |
| 3770Y         | 3401H       |       |       |
| 3780Y*        | 3402H       |       |       |
| 3781Y         | 3601Y*      |       |       |
| 3790Y         | 3602H       |       |       |
| 3800D         | 3603H       |       |       |
| 3870Y         | 4070Y*      |       |       |
| 3880Y         | 4090H*      |       |       |
| 3881H         | 4255H       |       |       |
| 3890Y         | 4270Y*      |       |       |
| 4000Y         | 4271H       |       |       |
| 4110H         | 4272H       |       |       |
| 4120H         | 4610H       |       |       |
| 4130H         | 4770H       |       |       |
| 4220Y         |             |       |       |
| 4230H         |             |       |       |
| 4240Y         |             |       |       |
| 4250H*        |             |       |       |
| 4260H         |             |       |       |
| 4280Y*/4281H* |             |       |       |
| 4512H         |             |       |       |
| 4700H*        |             |       |       |
| 4750H         |             |       |       |
| 4760H         |             |       |       |

\*no longer offered

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 3.0 IDST credits consisting of IDST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2000Y, and 3100Y
- 1.0 IDST credit at the 4000 level from Category A
- 1.0 IDST credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above, from Category A, B, or C
- 5.0 IDST credits in addition to the above, with no more than 1.0 credit from Category B and no more than 1.0 credit from Category D

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 2.0 IDST credits consisting of IDST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), and 2000Y
- 1.0 IDST credit at the 4000 level from Category A
- 4.0 IDST credits in addition to the above, with no more than 1.0 credit from Category B and no more than 1.0 credit from Category D

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 IDST credits consisting of IDST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), and 2000Y
- 1.0 IDST credit at the 3000 level or beyond from Category A
- 2.0 IDST credits in addition to the above, with no more than 1.0 credit from Category B and no more than 1.0 credit from Category D

**The minor in International Development Studies**

consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 IDST credits consisting of IDST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), and 2000Y
- 1.0 IDST credit at the 3000 level or beyond from Category A
- 2.0 IDST credits in addition to the above, with no more than 1.0 credit from Category B and no more than 1.0 credit from Category D

**The option in International Development Studies**

consists of the following 4.0 credits:

- 1.0 IDST credit consisting of 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 3.0 IDST credits in addition to the above

### SPECIALIZATION IN AFRICAN STUDIES

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in International Development Studies may apply for a Specialization in African Studies, if they have successfully completed the following credits from area studies and the Ghana Year Abroad program:

- 5.0 credits from IDST 2401H, 2402H, 3010Y, 3401H, 3402H, 3770Y, 3781Y (3780Y), 3790Y, 3800D, or HIST 4410Y

### Note

- No more than 1.0 credit from HIST-IDST 2401H, 2402H, 3401H, or 3402H may satisfy the Category B requirement for the Honours program in International Development Studies.

## SPECIALIZATION IN LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in International Development Studies may apply for a Specialization in Latin American Studies, if they have successfully completed the following credits from the Ecuador Year Abroad program, Spanish language, and area studies:

- 1.0 SPAN credit from SPAN 1000Y or 1001H and 1002H\*; or 1.0 SPAN credit from SPAN 2500Y or 2501H and 2502H\*\*
- 5.0 credits from IDST 2470Y, 2471H, 3800D, 3870Y, 3880Y, 3890Y, SPAN 3001H, or POST 3430H

\* Students whose level of fluency in Spanish is judged by the instructor to exceed the level of SPAN 1000Y are exempt from this requirement.

\*\* Students whose level of fluency in Spanish is judged by the instructor to exceed the level of SPAN 2500Y are exempt from this requirement.

## Year Abroad Programs

The Ecuador and Ghana Year Abroad programs are designed primarily for Honours students in the single-major or joint-major programs in International Development Studies or Anthropology who have completed 9.0 university credits with an overall average of at least 70%.

The Ecuador program consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- IDST-ANTH-ERST-SAFS 3800D, IDST-ANTH 3880Y, IDST-ANTH 3890Y, and one of SPAN 2500Y or IDST 3870Y

The Ghana program consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- IDST-ANTH 3770Y, IDST-ANTH 3781Y (3780Y), IDST-ANTH 3790Y, and IDST-ANTH-ERST-SAFS 3800D

---

Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.

---

### » IDST 1001H: Human Inequality in Global Perspective: Introduction

A comparative and historical introduction to the basic ideas in international development studies, including the areas of global poverty and inequality; colonialism and decolonization; modernization, social change, and globalization; population and conflict; environment and climate change; and international development assistance. Excludes IDST 1000Y.

### » IDST 1002H: Human Inequality in Global Perspective: Issues

An introduction to the basic issues in contemporary international development studies, including the areas of gender and social class; food and agriculture; industrialization and trade; forms of social provisioning; and civil society and democracy. These issues are examined from a comparative perspective, and illustrated using a case study. Excludes IDST 1000Y.

### » IDST 2000Y: Development Analysis

An examination of the strengths and limitations of the major perspectives that have informed the study of international development. Selected case studies and monographs are used to illustrate theory-building, analytical models, and sound empirical research. Prerequisite: IDST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y) or 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

### » IDST-WMST 2251H: Gender and International Development (see Gender & Women's Studies)

### » IDST-HIST 2401H: The Emergence of Modern Africa Before 1880 (see History)

### » IDST-HIST 2402H: The Emergence of Modern Africa Since 1880 (see History)

### » IDST-HIST 2470Y/2471H: Introduction to Latin America, 1500–1990 (see History)

### » IDST-ANTH-GEOG-SAFS-SOCI 2500H: The World Food System

An interdisciplinary and comparative analysis of the impact of transformations in the world food system on contemporary agrarian societies. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Excludes IDST-ANTH 2210Y.

### » IDST-ANTH-SAFS 2600H: Peasants, Food, and Agrarian Change

An examination of the impact of processes of commodification, market integration, and globalization on the social organization of food-producing rural communities in developing countries. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Excludes IDST-ANTH 2210Y.

### » IDST-ANTH 3010Y: African Culture and Society (see Anthropology)

### » IDST-CUST 3032Y/3532H: Issues in Global Media (see Cultural Studies)

### » IDST-INDG 3050Y: Indigenous and International Community Development (see Indigenous Studies)

### » IDST 3100Y: International Development Studies in an Economic Context

An examination of the economic dimensions of international development issues. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits including IDST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y) or permission of instructor.

### » IDST-SOCI 3120H: Law, Rights, and Development

An analysis of the concept of rights and their role in social and political transformation. Includes social justice and citizenship struggles; critical perspectives on law and power; the foundations and implementation of human rights; development, the state, and multilateral agencies. Prerequisite: IDST 2000Y or SOCI 2110H (or 2100Y) or permission of instructor.

- » **IDST-SOCI 3121H: Human Rights—Theory and Practice**  
A survey of the history, philosophical foundations, critical social theories, and mechanisms for the implementation of international human rights, as well as of some of the main controversies regarding specific kinds of human rights. Topics include women's rights and capabilities; culture and rights; economic and social rights; refugees and displacement; multinationals and international human rights activism. Prerequisite: IDST 2000Y or SOCI 2110H (or 2100Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **IDST 3131H: The Cinema of Global Change in History**  
An exploration of the historical experience of development and underdevelopment through documentaries, feature films, and ethnographic cinema, which focuses on the lived experiences of people who struggle with and against colonialism and imperialism. The work of filmmakers from developing and developed countries is used. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Excludes IDST 3130Y.
- » **IDST 3132H: The Cinema of Contemporary Global Change**  
An exploration of contemporary development and underdevelopment through documentaries, feature films, and ethnographic cinema, which focuses on the lived experiences of people who struggle with and against global inequalities, marginalization, urban poverty, alienation, and gender inequality. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Excludes IDST 3130Y.
- » **IDST-POST 3220H: Global Political Economy**  
An examination of the historical development of the global political economy and of key debates in the field. Focuses on the ideas that underpin different political-economic systems, the relationship between domestic and international political economy, finance and trade, and the political economy of warfare. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or POST credit or permission of instructor.
- » **IDST-ERSC 3230H: Environmental Problems and Solutions in Small Island Developing States: A Field Course (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **IDST-POST 3281H: Government and Politics in the Middle East**  
Examines the main issues and state and non-state actors of the contemporary Middle East, with a focus on political, social, economic, and ideological factors. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or POST credit at the 2000 level, or permission of the instructor. Excludes IDST-POST 4280Y, 4281H.
- » **IDST-POST 3282H: Politics of Arab-Israeli Conflict**  
Examines the main issues and state and non-state actors of the contemporary Arab-Israeli conflict, with a focus on political and ideological factors. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or POST credit at the 2000 level, or permission of the instructor. Excludes IDST-POST 4280Y, 4281H.
- » **IDST-POST 3290H: Causes of War (see Political Studies)**
- » **IDST-ADMN-ECON 3310H: The Economics of Developing Countries (see Economics)**
- » **IDST-ADMN-ECON 3330H: The Economics of Global Interdependence (see Economics)**
- » **IDST-HIST 3401H: Southern Africa in the Nineteenth Century (see History)**
- » **IDST-HIST 3402H: Southern Africa in the Twentieth Century (see History)**
- » **IDST-ERST-POST-SAFS 3602H: Environment and Development (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **IDST-ERST-POST 3603H: Transnational Environmental Justice (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **IDST 3700Y, 3710H, 3720H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details, see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 265](#)). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits with a cumulative average of 75%.
- » **IDST-ANTH 3770Y: Society, Culture, and Development in Africa**  
The historical dimensions of socio-cultural diversity in sub-Saharan Africa are examined, along with the changing economic relationship of the area with the global economy; the politics of sub-regional conflict and continental and regional integration; trends toward democratization; and the strengthening of civil society. Offered only in Ghana.
- » **IDST-ANTH 3781Y: Ghana Seminar**  
Contemporary Ghana is examined in the light of its historical background and its patterns of stratification, religion, ethnicity, and gender. Processes of structural change, including economic policy, social and political movements are explored. Excludes IDST 3780Y. Offered only in Ghana.
- » **IDST-ANTH 3790Y: Local Dynamics of Change**  
The social, political, and economic conditions that encourage or block micro-level improvements are examined, as are the role of women's organizations and other local institutions and their relations with local District Assemblies and other government authorities. Offered only in Ghana.
- » **IDST-ANTH-ERST-SAFS 3800D: Community Development**  
The theory and practice of community development, with an extensive field placement. Offered only in Ecuador and Ghana.
- » **IDST 3870Y: Introduction to Quichua Language and Culture**  
An introduction to the Quichua language and culture for beginners. Prerequisite: HSST 2500Y or 2502H. Offered only in Ecuador.

- » **IDST-ANTH 3880Y: Ecuador Seminar**  
An examination of the major features of Ecuadorian economic, political, and social life, with particular attention to regional and cultural diversity. Offered only in Ecuador.
- » **IDST-POST-WMST 3881H: Gender, Globalization, and Resistance**  
Focuses on how globalization is transforming gender dynamics that underpin relationships between and within states, markets, civil society, and households. Introduces students to feminist perspectives on the global political economy, focusing on specific issues such as international trade agreements, labour, security, migration, health, environment, and human rights. Prerequisite: 1.0 IDST, POST, or WMST credit at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor. Excludes WMST-POST 3880Y, 4881H.
- » **IDST-ANTH 3890Y: Andean Economy, Culture, and Society**  
An examination of the structure of agrarian production systems and market relations in selected Andean societies. The impact of mining and manufacturing industry, as well as the role of the state in shaping economic and social development, are explored, as is the emergence of political and ideological movements. Offered only in Ecuador.
- » **IDST 4000Y: Advanced Seminar in Development Theory and Research**  
An exploration of key classical and contemporary works in development studies. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including IDST 2000Y or permission of instructor.
- » **IDST 4010Y, 4020D: Honours Thesis**  
IDST 4010Y is a single credit, IDST 4020D is a double credit. A specific scholarly project on a well-defined topic. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits, a minimum 80% average in IDST courses, permission of department chair, and permission of instructor.
- » **IDST 4110H: Capitalism**  
An advanced introduction to debates over the origins, nature, and spread of capitalism. Highlights capitalism's relationship to development, the environment, gender, identity, and politics. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including IDST 2000Y or permission of instructor.
- » **IDST 4120H: Global Migration**  
An examination of the theoretical and conceptual debates that centre on the causes and consequences of international migration. Transnationalism, gender, citizenship, identity, social and spatial inequalities, labour markets, migrant livelihoods, politics, and social exclusion are all explored. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including IDST 2000Y or permission of instructor.
- » **IDST-GEOG 4130H: Global Metropolis**  
An examination of cities and urbanization in a global context. Explores the metropolis and the global economy, urban inequalities, poverty, work, violence, marginalization, housing, the environment, and urban struggles. Comparative case studies are used. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or GEOG credit at the 2000 level or permission of instructor.
- » **IDST 4220Y: Assessment of Development Projects**  
An examination of techniques for analyzing and assessing development projects focusing on selected case studies of Canadian development assistance projects abroad. Project evaluation placement takes place in the second term. Open only to Honours students in International Development Studies. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including IDST 2000Y and permission of instructor or department chair required before registration.
- » **IDST-POST-SOCI 4230H: Global Civil Society**  
An examination of the reactions by agents of global civil society to the process of economic globalization and its impact on the developing world. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or POST or SOCI credit at the 2000 level or permission of instructor.
- » **IDST-CAST-POST 4240Y: Canada, Globalization, and International Development**  
Canada's place within twentieth- and twenty-first-century globalization, along with its North-South policies and practices, are examined. Topics include Fordism and post-Fordism, global production and social reproduction, environment, inequality, dissent, development assistance, and the roles of Canadian business and civil society in international development. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or CAST or POST credit at the 2000 level or permission of instructor.
- » **IDST-POST-ADMN 4255H: Globalization and the Politics of Work (see Political Studies)**
- » **IDST-POST 4260H: Global Governance and Social Justice**  
Provides an in-depth discussion of the relationship between global governance and social justice. Particular attention is paid to global institutions such as the UN and the World Bank to highlight issues of social justice on a global scale. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or POST credit at the 2000 level or permission of instructor.
- » **IDST-POST 4271H: History of Democracy and Global Order (see Political Studies)**
- » **IDST-POST 4272H: Challenges for Democracy and Global Order (see Political Studies)**



- » **IDST-ANTH-SOCI 4512H: Contemporary Issues in Global Health**  
Analyzes some of the critical global health issues and challenges that face humanity in the new century, and the manner in which global institutions are addressing those issues. Interdisciplinary in scope, the course draws on scholarship from global public health, political economy, biopolitics, and human rights. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including 1.0 IDST or ANTH or SOCI credit at the 2000 level or permission of instructor.
- » **IDST-ERST-POST-SAFS 4610H: Global Environmental Policy (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **IDST-ANTH 4750H: Perspectives on Ethnicity**  
An examination of ethnic consciousness and identity formation through theoretical and ethnographic case studies in a variety of settings. Identity construction in relation to the processes of development is explored, as is the articulation and comparison of ethnicity with gender, class, kinship, nationalism, and other markers of social and cultural difference. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including ANTH 2001H or 2002H (or 2000Y) or IDST 2000Y or permission of instructor.
- » **IDST-ANTH 4760H: Family and Modernity**  
An examination of the dynamics of the family and its relation to development. Themes considered include historical change in family forms; marriage patterns; gender relations and social hierarchy; and the role of kin and family in economic change. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits including ANTH 2001H or 2002H (or 2000Y) or IDST 2000Y or permission of instructor.
- » **IDST-ANTH-INDG 4770H: Anthropology of Colonialism (see Anthropology)**
- » **IDST 4800Y, 4801H, 4802H: Research Practicum**  
Under the direct supervision of a departmental faculty member, research activities are undertaken within the faculty member's ongoing research program. Open to Honours students in International Development Studies with 14.0 university credits, a minimum 80% cumulative average in all IDST courses completed, permission of instructor, and permission of department chair.
- » **IDST 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course**  
Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits and permission of department chair and instructor.

[trentu.ca/ipe](http://trentu.ca/ipe)

## Program Coordinator

**H. M. Uluorta**, BA, BSW (British Columbia), MA (International Institute of Social Studies), PhD (York)

The joint-major Honours program in International Political Economy (IPE) is offered by the Department of Political Studies and is intended for students with an interest in the interconnected nature of the study of politics and economics at the international and global levels, which they wish to explore while pursuing a joint-major Honours option in another discipline or program. The rise of the global South, the worsening of inequalities, the displacement of workers through outsourcing and robotics, financialization, a resurgence of nationalist social forces have raised the prominence of the study of IPE in recent years among scholars and students from a wide variety of academic backgrounds. IPE merges Political Studies with Economics and International Development Studies, as well as Anthropology, English Literature, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Gender & Women's Studies, History, and Indigenous Studies.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- Courses taken abroad may be counted toward the joint-major by special permission of the program coordinator.

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 ECON credit consisting of ECON 1010H and 1020H
- 1.0 POST credit consisting of POST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 credit from POST 2230Y or IDST 2000Y
- 1.0 credit from Category A
- 1.0 credit from Category B
- 1.0 credit from Category C
- 1.0 additional credit from one of Category A, B, or C
- At least 1.0 of the total 7.0 credits must be at the 3000 level
- At least 1.0 of the total 7.0 credits must be at the 4000 level

### Category A

ECON 3110H  
ECON 3120H  
ECON-IDST 3310H  
ECON-IDST 3330H  
ECON 3620H  
HIST-IDST 2401H  
HIST-IDST 2402H  
HIST-IDST 2471H  
HIST-IDST 3401H  
HIST-IDST 3402H

### Category B

POST 3170H  
POST 3200H  
POST-CAST 3210H  
POST-SOCI 3230Y  
POST 3240H  
POST 3260H\*  
POST 3280H  
POST-IDST 3281H  
POST-IDST 3282H  
POST-IDST 3290H  
POST 3420H  
POST 3430H  
IDST-POST-WMST 3880Y\*/3881H  
POST 4200H  
POST-IDST 4270H  
POST 4280Y\*/4281H\*

### Category C

ANTH-IDST 3010Y  
ANTH-IDST 3040Y\*  
ANTH-IDST 4090H\*  
ENGL 3707H  
ERST-IDST-POST-SAFS 3601Y\*  
ERST-IDST-POST-SAFS 3602H  
ERST-IDST-POST 3603H  
ERST-IDST-POST-SAFS 4610H  
IDST 2000Y  
IDST-ANTH-GEOG-SAFS-SOCI 2210Y\*  
IDST-ANTH-GEOG-SAFS-SOCI 2500H  
IDST-ANTH-SAFS 2600H  
IDST 3100Y  
IDST-POST 3220H  
IDST-ANTH 3890Y  
IDST 4000Y  
IDST 4220Y  
IDST-CAST-POST 4240Y  
INDG-IDST 3050Y  
WMST-IDST 2250Y\*/2251H

\*no longer offered

[trentu.ca/journalism](http://trentu.ca/journalism)

### Program Coordinator

**M. Havas**, BSc, PhD (Toronto)

The Trent/Loyalist Journalism program allows students to build a foundation in critical and analytical thinking, ethical awareness, and journalistic practice, while pursuing discipline-based study in a field of choice.

From September to April in years 1 and 2, and from September to December in year 3, students are based at Trent to complete the Journalism core courses as well as many of their joint-major discipline requirements. In the summers following years 2 and 3, students attend an intensive six-week Journalism program at Loyalist College in Belleville, developing knowledge and skills in civic literacy, journalistic writing styles, media production, design and performance, with opportunities to apply their discipline-based studies from Trent (see notes). From January in year 3 through year 4, students continue the Journalism curriculum at Loyalist. If required, students may take additional Trent electives or discipline-based courses in the summers following years 1 to 3. The final year is an integrated year in which students, though based at Loyalist, develop a capstone project that meets both the Trent joint-major discipline requirement for a major project or thesis at the Honours level and Loyalist's requirements for enterprise journalism.

Students graduate with a Trent Honours joint-major degree, an advanced diploma in Journalism—Online, Print and Broadcast from Loyalist, and a comprehensive portfolio of work that demonstrates job-ready skills. The program concludes with an eight-week field placement in a professional broadcast, print, or online newsroom or related setting.

### Notes

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- Journalism offers a direct-entry joint-major Honours program only—there is no General program, single-major Honours program, or minor.
- PHIL 1200H cannot count toward a Philosophy joint-major for the degree; CUST 2035Y cannot count toward a Cultural Studies or Media Studies joint-major for the degree; COIS 1010H cannot simultaneously count toward a Computing & Information Systems and Journalism joint-major degree; CUST 1535H cannot simultaneously count toward a Cultural Studies and Journalism joint-major degree; ENGL 1001H and 1851H cannot simultaneously count toward an English Literature and Journalism joint-major degree; INDG 2030H cannot simultaneously count toward an Indigenous Studies and Journalism joint-major degree; PHIL 1100H cannot simultaneously count toward a Philosophy and Journalism joint-major degree.

- In year 4 of the program, students are required to enrol in JOUR 4010Y/4015C/4020D to complete the capstone project, which is counted toward the Trent joint-major discipline requirements.
- Joint-major Honours BA programs can normally be completed within four years, except for the joint-major Honours BA in Psychology, which can normally be completed within five years. Joint-major Honours BSc programs can normally be completed within five years. Note that for completion of these degrees, students may need to take courses during the summer session.
- For students who began the program prior to 2015–2016, the intensive six week summer Journalism program at Loyalist College in Belleville follows years 1 and 2.
- Detailed information about the program and progression through the degree is provided at [trentu.ca/journalism](http://trentu.ca/journalism).

### BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN JOURNALISM

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits which includes the following 10.5 credits:

- 1.5 Trent Journalism core credits consisting of PHIL 1200H and CUST 2035Y
- 1.5 Trent Journalism core credits from COIS 1010H, CUST 1535H, ENGL 1001H, ENGL 1851H, INDG 2030H, PHIL 1100H, or WRIT 1001H
- 7.5 credits awarded as block transfer on completion of the Ontario College Advanced Diploma in Journalism—Online, Print and Broadcast at Loyalist College with a minimum grade of 65% in each course and a minimum overall average of 70%

### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN JOURNALISM

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits which includes the following 10.5 credits:

- 1.5 Trent Journalism core credits consisting of PHIL 1200H and CUST 2035Y
- 1.5 Trent Journalism core credits from COIS 1010H, CUST 1535H, ENGL 1001H, ENGL 1851H, INDG 2030H, PHIL 1100H, or WRIT 1001H
- 7.5 credits awarded as block transfer on completion of the Ontario College Advanced Diploma in Journalism—Online, Print and Broadcast at Loyalist College with a minimum grade of 65% in each course and a minimum overall average of 70%
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit

---

Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.

---

- » **COIS 1010H: The Digital World (Sc)** (see Computing & Information Systems)
- » **CUST 1535H: Introduction to Media Studies** (see Cultural Studies)
- » **CUST 2035Y: Media and Society** (see Cultural Studies)
- » **ENGL 1001H: Truth, Lies, and Storytelling** (see English Literature)
- » **ENGL 1851H: The Writing Life: An Introduction to Creative Writing** (see English Literature)
- » **INDG 2030H: Indigenous Peoples and News Media in Canada** (see Indigenous Studies)
- » **PHIL 1100H: Introduction to Philosophy: Moral and Political** (see Philosophy)
- » **PHIL 1200H: Critical Thinking** (see Philosophy)
- » **JOUR 4010Y/4015C/4020D: Journalism Project Course**  
 Students develop a project which integrates Journalism with the student's chosen joint major discipline. There are many options for this project and students work with the course instructor (and a department supervisor if required) to create a course contract, develop a research proposal and project plan, and to ultimately create a final project fulfills the remaining requirements in the joint major discipline. Students in this course are based at Loyalist College, and this project must in whole or in part meet the Loyalist requirement for enterprise journalism. Prerequisite: Open only to joint-major Journalism students in their final year of study.
- » **WRIT 1001H: Write in Time** (see General University Courses)

[trentu.ca/kinesiology](http://trentu.ca/kinesiology)

## Program Coordinator

**I. Brenner**, RN, BSc, BPhysEd, BScN (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Toronto)

Kinesiology is the scientific study of human movement with a focus on prevention of injury and chronic disease. Trent University collaborates with the University of Ontario Institute of Technology (UOIT) to deliver this comprehensive program in which the first two years are completed at Trent's Peterborough campus, and years three and four at UOIT in Oshawa. Students gain the knowledge and skills to become a kinesiology practitioner, able to prescribe individualized exercise programs to improve or maintain the health, functional capacity, and well-being of a range of healthy and clinical populations.

Students in this major have the opportunity to apply for applied internship opportunities in the fourth year of study. Kinesiology is now a regulated health profession in Ontario and this degree provides the skills and knowledge to function as a health professional and write the competency exam to become a registered kinesiologist.

## Admission Requirements

The Trent–UOIT Kinesiology degree pathway is a direct-entry program. A secondary school diploma and six Ontario U/UM credits (or equivalent) with a minimum average of 75% are required. These credits must include English (ENG4U, with a minimum grade of 60%), Biology (SBI4U), and one of Advanced Functions (MHF4U), Calculus and Vectors (MCV4U), or Mathematics of Data Management (MDM4U). Chemistry (SCH4U) is strongly recommended. Admission is competitive and an average of higher than 75% may be required.

The specific average for admission varies from year to year. Possession of the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance.

## Progression Requirements

At the end of year two, qualified students progress into the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) program in Kinesiology at UOIT, on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the following 10.0 Trent University credits with a minimum 75% cumulative average:

|                 |                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| BIOL 1020H      | NURS-BIOL 2250H                  |
| BIOL 1030H      | NURS-BIOL 2270H                  |
| BIOL 1050H      | NURS 2550H                       |
| BIOL 1051H      | PHYS-BIOL 1060H                  |
| BIOL-CHEM 1550H | PSYC 1020H                       |
| CHEM 1000H      | PSYC 1030H                       |
| CHEM 1010H      | PSYC 2018H                       |
| CHEM-BIOL 2300H | PSYC 2019H                       |
| NURS 2000H      | PSYC 2210H                       |
| NURS 2003H      | 0.5 additional university credit |

For information on individual courses, see Calendar entries for Biology, Chemistry, Nursing, Physics, and Psychology.

# Mathematical Economics

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Economics

**B. Lew**, BSc, MBA (Alberta), PhD (Queen's)

### Chair of the Department of Mathematics

**W. Feng**, BSc (Hebei), MSc (Shaanxi), PhD (Glasgow)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Economics and in Mathematics

This program is intended for mathematically talented students who are considering graduate studies and possibly a research career in economics.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- For information on individual courses, see Calendar entries for Economics and for Mathematics.
- Students wishing to transfer to a single major in either Economics or Mathematics should consult the chair of the appropriate department before beginning third year.
- The following courses are particularly suited to the Mathematical Economics program, and students may wish to consider them as electives: MATH-PHYS 2150H, MATH 2350H, 3700H, 3510H, 3560H, 3570H, 3610H, MATH-ECON 4251H (if not taken as a required course), MATH 4510H (if not taken as a required course), and 4561H.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 13.0 credits:

- 6.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2000H, 2010H, 3000H, 3010H, 3200H, 3250H, 4000H, 4041H (or 4040Y), 4050H, and 4200H
- 3.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2560H, and 3350H
- 0.5 credit from MATH-ECON 4251H or MATH 4510H
- 1.0 ECON credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 ECON credits in addition to the above (excluding ECON-ADMN 2200H and 2250H)
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

# ■ Mathematical Physics

## Program Coordinators

### Chair of the Department of Mathematics

**W. Feng**, BSc (Hebei), MSc (Shaanxi), PhD (Glasgow)

### Chair of the Department of Physics & Astronomy

To be named

## Professors

See faculty listings in Mathematics and in Physics & Astronomy

Physics is the most fundamental of the natural sciences, and mathematics is the language of physics. This program develops, in parallel, experience with the central theoretical frameworks of physics and facility with the mathematical methods which form the foundation and tools of physics.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The Honours program in Mathematical Physics is a sequence of courses that compose an integrated whole and are offered by the Departments of Mathematics and Physics & Astronomy.
- For information on individual courses see Calendar entries for Mathematics, Physics & Astronomy, and Computing & Information Systems.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 14.0 credits:

- 4.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2120H, 2350H, and 3770H
- 2.5 MATH-PHYS credits consisting of MATH-PHYS 2150H, 3130H, 3150H, 3160H, and 4140H (or 3140H)
- 5.5 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2610H, 2620H, 2700H, 3200Y (or 3210Y), 3610H and 4610H (or 4600Y), 4220H, and 4700H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH-COIS 3180H (or 2180H), MATH 3560H, 3570H, 4120H, or 4180H
- 0.5 PHYS credit from PHYS 4050H, 4240H, 4310H, 4410H, or 4520H
- 0.5 credit from MATH-COIS 2180H or PHYS-COIS 2310H

[trentu.ca/math](http://trentu.ca/math)

## Professor and Chair of the Department

**W. Feng**, BSc (Hebei), MSc (Shaanxi), PhD (Glasgow)

## Professors

**K. Abdella**, BSc (Trent), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Western)

**M. Pollanen**, BSc (Carleton), MSc, PhD (Toronto)

**B. Zhou**, BSc (Shanghai Institute of Mechanical Technology), PhD (South Carolina) (*on leave Fall 2017*)

## Associate Professor

**S. Bilaniuk**, BSc (Toronto), AM, PhD (Dartmouth)

## Assistant Professor

**W. Burr**, BScEng, MSc, PhD (Queen's)

## Adjunct Faculty

**N. Strungaru**, BSc (Bucharest), PhD (Alberta)

The curriculum in Mathematics has been designed to accommodate a wide variety of interests in both pure and applied mathematics. All students in the Mathematics major program must take core courses in calculus, algebra, probability, and statistics. The intent is to provide students with both breadth and depth in Mathematics while allowing them to pursue those areas that interest them.

## Notes

- MATH 1001H, 1080H, 2080Y, 2084H, and 2085H do not satisfy the Mathematics requirement for a Bachelor of Science degree.
- Students wishing to register for a reading course require either an 85% minimum in any prerequisite for the course or the chair's approval.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN MATHEMATICS

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- The following core courses are required for all Mathematics majors and joint-majors: MATH 1110H, 1120H, 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2200H, and 2560H.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 11.0 credits:

- 5.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2120H, 2200H, 2350H, 2560H, and 4800H
- 0.5 credit from MATH 2150H, 2260H, 2600H, 3180H (or 2180H), or COIS 1020H
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 3150H, 3160H, 3310H, 3350H, 3510H, 3560H, 3610H, 3770H, or 3790H
- 1.0 MATH credit at the 2000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 MATH credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 MATH credits at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 5.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2120H, 2200H, 2350H, 2560H, and 4800H
- 0.5 credit from MATH 2150H, 2260H, 2600H, 3180H (or 2180H), or COIS 1020H
- 1.0 MATH credit from MATH 3150H, 3160H, 3310H, 3350H, 3510H, 3560H, 3610H, 3770H, or 3790H
- 1.0 MATH credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 4.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2200H, 2350H, and 2560H
- 1.0 credit from MATH 2120H, 2150H, 2260H, 2600H, 3180H (or 2180H), or COIS 1020H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 3150H, 3160H, 3310H, 3350H, 3510H, 3560H, 3610H, 3770H, or 3790H
- 0.5 MATH credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree



**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 3.5 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 1350H, 1550H, 2110H, 2200H, and 2560H
- 0.5 credit from MATH 2120H, 2150H, 2260H, 2350H, 2600H, 3180H (or 2180H), or COIS 1020H
- 0.5 MATH credit from MATH 3150H, 3160H, 3310H, 3350H, 3510H, 3560H, 3610H, 3770H, or 3790H
- 0.5 MATH credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

**The minor in Mathematics** consists of 5.0 MATH credits, excluding MATH 1001H, 1005H, 1051H, 1052H (1050Y), 1080H, and 2080Y.

### SPECIALIZATION IN MATHEMATICAL FINANCE

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single-major Honours degree in Mathematics may apply for a Specialization in Mathematical Finance, if they have also successfully completed the following 6.5 credits:

- 5.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 2150H, 2560H, 3150H, 3160H, 3180H (or 2180H), 3350H, 3510H, 3560H, 3570H, and 4510H
- 1.5 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, and 3020H

### Note

- The following courses are recommended: COIS 1020H, MATH 4120H, MATH 4560H.

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

#### » MATH 1001H: Precalculus Mathematics (Sc)

Designed for students needing to strengthen their math background in preparation for further courses in mathematics or the sciences. Topics include rational numbers, decimal representation, real numbers, inequalities, algebraic expressions; trigonometry; functions, including algebraic, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions; analytic geometry; simple sequences and series. Prerequisite: Ontario Grade 11 Functions and Relations (MCR3U) or equivalent. Not open to students enrolled in or with credit for any MATH courses other than MATH 1050Y, 1051H, 1052H, 1350H, or 2080Y. Does not satisfy the Mathematics requirement for a Bachelor of Science degree. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Mathematics.

#### » MATH 1005H: Applied Calculus (Sc)

An introduction to the methods and applications of calculus. Derivatives, exponential and logarithmic functions, optimization problems, related rates, integration, partial derivatives, differential equations. Selected applications from the natural and social sciences. Prerequisite: A Grade 12U mathematics course or its equivalent. Not open to students enrolled in or with credit for MATH 1100Y, 1101Y, 1110H, or 1120H. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Mathematics.

#### » MATH 1051H: Non-Calculus Statistics I: Elementary Probability and Statistics (Sc)

Data summary, elementary probability, discrete and continuous distributions, the central limit theorem, estimation and hypotheses testing. This course uses high school mathematics as a foundation and involves the use of computer software. Not open to students enrolled in or with credit for MATH 2560H. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Mathematics. Excludes MATH 1050Y.

#### » MATH 1052H: Non-Calculus Statistics II: Elementary Statistical Methods (Sc)

Linear regression models, goodness-of-fit and analysis of contingency tables, analysis of variance for completely randomized design, randomized block design and factorial design, nonparametric tests. Use of computer methods for analysis of real data sets. Prerequisite: MATH 1051H. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Mathematics. Excludes MATH 1050Y.

#### » MATH-CCTH 1080H: Math for Everyday Life (Sc)

Should you buy a ticket for 6/49 or Super 7? If you test positive for a rare disease, what is the chance that you actually have it? How are E. coli bacteria and interest rates related? These are some of the questions we investigate in this course. We also look into the use, misuse, and abuse of mathematics in the media. Prerequisite: Ontario Grade 11 Functions & Relations (MCR3U) or equivalent. Not open to students enrolled in or with credit for any other MATH courses. Does not satisfy the Mathematics requirement for a Bachelor of Science degree. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Mathematics. Offered only at Trent University Durham.

#### » MATH 1110H: Calculus I: Limits, Derivatives, and Integrals (Sc)

Limits, differentiation, and integration through the basic substitution rule, with applications to other areas of mathematics and the physical and social sciences. Prerequisite: Grade 12 Advanced Functions or equivalent with at least 60%. Strongly recommended: Grade 12U Calculus and Vectors. Excludes MATH 1100Y, 1101Y.

#### » MATH 1120H: Calculus II: Integrals and Series (Sc)

Techniques and applications of integration, sequences, series, and power series, with applications to other areas of mathematics and the physical and social sciences. Prerequisite: MATH 1110H. Excludes MATH 1100Y, 1101Y.

- » **MATH 1350H: Linear Algebra I: Matrix Algebra (Sc)**  
Vectors, systems of linear equations, matrices, determinants, linear transformations, eigenvalues, and eigenvectors. Prerequisite: A Grade 12U mathematics course with at least 60%. Recommended: Grade 12U Calculus and Vectors.
- » **MATH 1550H: Probability I: Introduction to Probability (Sc)**  
Probability, random variables, probability distributions. Does not count as the Introductory Statistics course required for admission to some professional schools. Prerequisite: MATH 1005H or 1110H (or 1100Y or 1101Y) or permission of instructor.
- » **MATH 2080Y: Mathematics for Teacher Education (Sc)**  
A course in mathematics and mathematical thinking for prospective elementary school teachers. Number systems and counting, graphs and networks, symmetry and patterns, mathematics in nature and art, probability and statistics, measurement and growth. Excludes any MATH course, or its equivalent, which counts toward a major or minor in Mathematics. Does not satisfy the Mathematics requirement for a Bachelor of Science degree.
- » **MATH 2110H: Calculus III: Calculus of Several Variables (Sc)**  
Multivariable functions, curves, and surfaces in two and three dimensions. Partial differentiation and applications. Multiple integrals. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in MATH 1350H and in 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y).
- » **MATH 2120H: Calculus IV: Vector Calculus (Sc)**  
Parametric curves and surfaces, vector functions and fields. Line integrals, Green's Theorem. Surface integrals, curl and divergence, Stokes' and Divergence Theorems. Prerequisite: MATH 2110H.
- » **MATH-PHYS 2150H: Ordinary Differential Equations (Sc)**  
First order equations; qualitative and numerical methods. Second order linear equations. Linear systems. Applications to physical and biological models. Laplace transforms. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in MATH 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y). Recommended: MATH 1350H.
- » **MATH 2200H: Mathematical Reasoning (Sc)**  
Introduces concepts and methods that are essential for all advanced courses in pure mathematics. Intended for Mathematics majors early in their program. Logic, abstraction, proof techniques. Basic combinatorics. Sets, functions, (in/sur/bi)jections. Cantor's transfinite arithmetic. Number theory: divisibility, prime factorization, modular arithmetic. Prerequisite: MATH 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y) or 1350H.
- » **MATH 2260H: Geometry I: Euclidean Geometry (Sc)**  
Elements of Euclidean geometry, stressing links to modern mathematical methods. Geometric transformations and symmetry. Recommended for Education students. Prerequisite: One of MATH 1005H, 1110H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), or 1350H.
- » **MATH 2350H: Linear Algebra II: Vector Spaces (Sc)**  
Complex numbers, vector spaces, basis and dimension, linear transformations, diagonalization, quadratic forms, least squares, inner product spaces, orthogonality, Fourier series. Prerequisite: MATH 1110H (or 1100Y or 1101Y) and 1350H.
- » **MATH 2560H: Statistics I: Introduction and Applications (Sc)**  
An introduction to applied statistical methods. Probability distributions and the central limit theorem, methods of point estimation, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, comparative inferences, and nonparametric methods. Computer methods in statistics. Prerequisite: MATH 1550H and one of MATH 1005H or 1110H (or 1100Y or 1101Y).
- » **MATH-COIS 2600H: Discrete Structures (Sc)**  
Mathematics related to computer science, including sets and relations, counting techniques and recursive relations, trees and networks. Applications to analysis of algorithms, data structure, and optimization problems. Prerequisite: MATH 1350H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y); or COIS 1020H, MATH 1005H, and 1350H.
- » **MATH-PHYS 3130H: Classical Mechanics (Sc) (see Physics & Astronomy)**
- » **MATH-PHYS 3150H: Partial Differential Equations (Sc)**  
The heat equation, wave equation, telegraph equation, Laplace equation, Poisson equation and Schrodinger equation, in one, two, and three dimensions, in Cartesian, Polar, and/or Spherical coordinates. Physical interpretations. Properties of harmonic functions. Classification of PDEs. Fourier theory: uniform, pointwise, and L2 convergence. Initial/boundary value problems: existence and uniqueness of solutions. Solutions to I/BVPs using orthogonal eigenfunction expansions. Solutions to I/BVPs using convolutional transforms. Prerequisite: MATH 2110H and 2150H. Strongly recommended: MATH 1350H.
- » **MATH-PHYS 3160H: Methods of Applied Mathematics (Sc)**  
Differential equations in applied mathematics, including Bessel, Legendre, hypergeometric, Laguerre, Hermite, Chebyshev, etc. Series and numerical solutions. Properties of the special functions arising from these equations. Prerequisite: MATH-PHYS 2150H. Recommended: MATH 2200H.
- » **MATH-COIS 3180H: Introduction to Numerical and Computational Methods (Sc)**  
Error analysis, nonlinear equations, linear systems, interpolation methods, numerical differentiation and integration and initial value problems. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in MATH 1005H or 1110H (or 1100Y or 1101Y). Excludes MATH-COIS 2180H.

- » **MATH 3200H: Number Theory (Sc)**  
Divisibility (GCDs, LCMs, Euclidean algorithm, Bezout's identity). Linear Diophantine Equations. Prime numbers (Factorization; Fermat/Mersenne numbers; pseudoprimes; Carmichael numbers). Modular Arithmetic (Chinese Remainder Theorem; Fermat/Euler theorem). Group of units mod  $m$ . Primitive roots. Quadratic Residues (Legendre symbols; Quadratic Reciprocity). Prerequisite: MATH 1350H and 2200H.
- » **MATH-COIS 3210H: Mathematical Cryptography (Sc)**  
Public vs. private key cryptosystems: cyphertexts, plaintexts, and Kerkhoff's principle. Shannon's theory of perfect secrecy. Modular arithmetic: Chinese remainder theorem, Fermat/Euler theorems. RSA cryptosystem: definition and vulnerabilities. El-Gamal cryptosystem. Rabin cryptosystem. Quadratic residue theory. Probabilistic primality tests and factoring algorithms. Optional: discrete logarithm algorithms and elliptic curve cryptosystems. Prerequisite: MATH 2200H. Recommended: MATH-COIS 2600H or both MATH 1550H and COIS 2020H.
- » **MATH 3260H: Geometry II: Projective and Non-Euclidean Geometry (Sc)**  
Elements of projective and non-Euclidean geometry, including an introduction to axiomatic systems. Prerequisite: MATH 1110H (or 1100Y or 1101Y) or 1350H.
- » **MATH 3310H: Algebra III: Introduction to Abstract Algebra (Sc)**  
An introduction to the fundamental algebraic structures: groups, rings, fields. Subgroups and subrings, homomorphisms and isomorphisms, quotient structures, finite fields. Selected applications. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in MATH 2200H and 2350H. Excludes MATH 3320H, 3360H.
- » **MATH-COIS 3350H: Linear Programming (Sc)**  
An introduction to the concepts, techniques, and applications of linear programming and discrete optimization. Topics include the simplex method, duality, game theory, and integer programming. Prerequisite: MATH 1350H.
- » **MATH 3510H: Mathematical Finance (Sc)**  
Elements of stochastic calculus. Discrete time market models and continuous time market models. Self-financing strategies and arbitrage. Replication of claims. Completeness of market models. Pricing of derivatives: binomial model, Black-Scholes model. Historical and implied volatility. Prerequisite: MATH 1550H and 2150H.
- » **MATH 3560H: Statistics II: Linear Statistical Models (Sc)**  
Linear and generalized linear models, introduction to smoothing and simulation, additive models, and topics in distributions and dimensionality. Prerequisite: MATH 1350H and 2560H. Recommended: MATH 2350H.
- » **MATH 3570H: Probability II: Introduction to Stochastic Processes (Sc)**  
Covers a variety of important models used in modelling of random events that evolve in time. These include Markov chains (both discrete and continuous), Poisson processes and queues. The rich diversity of applications of the subject is illustrated through varied examples. Prerequisite: MATH 1550H and 2110H.
- » **MATH 3610H: Discrete Optimization (Sc)**  
An introduction to the concepts, techniques, and applications of discrete optimization. Topics include integer programming, dynamic programming, network optimization, and approximation methods for NP hard problems. Prerequisite: MATH 1350H and one of MATH 2200H or MATH-COIS 2600H.
- » **MATH 3700H: Metric Geometry and Topology (Sc)**  
Metric spaces. Limits and continuity. Completeness: the Baire Category Theorem; normed linear spaces and Banach spaces; the Contraction Mapping Theorem and applications. Compact, separable, and (first/second) countable spaces: the Heine-Borel and Lindelof theorems. Topological spaces. Hausdorff axiom and (non) metrizable. Product spaces and quotient spaces. Compactness and Tychonoff's theorem. (Path)-connectedness. Prerequisite: MATH 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y) and 2200H.
- » **MATH 3770H: Complex Analysis (Sc)**  
Complex numbers, limits and series. Complex functions, holomorphic functions. Complex contour integrals; Cauchy integral theorems. Taylor series. Laurent series. Calculus of residues. The Fundamental Theorem of Algebra. Frequency analysis: Fourier transform, Laplace transform, Fourier series, Z-transform. Prerequisite: MATH 2120H.
- » **MATH 3790H: Real Analysis (Sc)**  
The real number system. Limits. Continuity. Differentiability. Mean-value theorem. Convergence of sequences and series. Uniform convergence. Prerequisite: Prerequisite: 60% or higher in MATH 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y) and 2200H.
- » **MATH 3810H: Ancient and Classical Mathematics (Sc)**  
Traces the historical development of mathematics from prehistory to medieval times, and the interactions between the development of mathematics and other major trends in human culture and civilization. We study the mathematics of ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, and classical Greece and Rome. Prerequisite: MATH 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y). Recommended: MATH 2200H or 2350H.

- » **MATH 3820H: Mathematics from Medieval to Modern Times (Sc)**  
Traces the development of mathematical ideas, abstraction, and proofs. The genesis of modern arithmetic in medieval India, the birth of algebra in the Islamic world, and their influence on medieval European mathematics. Renaissance mathematics (polynomial equations, analytic geometry). The Enlightenment (calculus, number theory). The apotheosis of rigour since the nineteenth century. Prerequisite: MATH 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y). Recommended: MATH 2200H or 2350H.
- » **MATH 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H, 3904H: Reading Course (Sc)**  
Details may be obtained by consulting the department. Prerequisite: 85% minimum in any prerequisite for the course; or permission of department chair.
- » **MATH 4120H: Mathematical Modelling I (Sc)**  
Provides an introduction to the mathematical modelling process and applies this process to simple mathematical modelling problems arising from a variety of application areas in science and engineering. Mathematical modelling techniques, such as differential equations, discrete systems, and numerical methods along with computer aids are utilized. Prerequisite: MATH-PHYS 2150H.
- » **MATH-PHYS 4140H: Advanced Classical Mechanics (Sc) (see Physics & Astronomy)**
- » **MATH 4180H: Advanced Numerical Methods (Sc)**  
Deals with a variety of numerical methods for solving ordinary and partial differential equations arising from scientific and engineering applications. Topics include finite difference, adaptive techniques, multi-step methods, Runge-Kutta methods, direct and iterative methods for systems, stability and convergence. Prerequisite: MATH 2150H and 3180H (or 2180H).
- » **MATH-COIS 4215H: Mathematical Logic (Sc)**  
An introduction to the syntax and semantics of propositional and first-order logics through the Soundness, Completeness, and Compactness Theorems. Prerequisite: MATH 2200H.
- » **MATH-ECON 4251H: Advanced Mathematical Methods for Economics (Sc)**  
Provides the fundamental mathematical methods that are required to understand advanced topics in economics and to analyze economic models. Also useful for students who intend to pursue graduate studies in economics, business, or applied mathematics. Topics include differential equations, difference equations, optimization, optimal control theory, and calculus of variation. Prerequisite: ECON 3250H or both MATH 2110H and 2150H.
- » **MATH 4310H: Algebra IV: Galois Theory (Sc)**  
Extension fields and Galois groups; the fundamental theorem of Galois Theory; the insolubility of the quintic. Prerequisite: MATH 3310H.
- » **MATH 4400H: Mathematics Through Problem-Solving (Sc)**  
A seminar-based course in problem solving. Topics include invariants, number properties, polynomials, functional equations, inequalities, combinatorial games. Prerequisite: MATH 2200H. Excludes MATH 4951H.
- » **MATH 4450H: Voting, Bargaining, and Social Choice (Sc)**  
Voting systems: Condorcet cycles, Borda count and other positional systems, voting paradoxes, Arrow's impossibility theorem. Social choice functions: (relative) utilitarian, egalitarian; properties and axiomatic characterizations. Bargaining theory: Nash solution, Kalai-Smorodinsky, utilitarian, and egalitarian solutions. Strategic voting: Gibbard-Satterthwaite theorem; implementation theory. Prerequisite: MATH 1350H, 2110H, and 2200H; or ECON 3000H and 3250H. Recommended: ECON 3160H and 4000H. Excludes MATH 4952H.
- » **MATH 4510H: Mathematical Risk Management (Sc)**  
Basic mathematical theory and computational techniques for how financial institutions can quantify and manage risks in portfolios of assets. Topics include: mean-variance portfolio analysis, the capital asset pricing model and Value at Risk (VaR). Prerequisite: MATH 1550H and 2110H.
- » **MATH 4560H: Topics in Statistics (Sc)**  
Selected topics in statistics, including time series analysis, advanced modeling and regression, computational statistics, and computational algorithms for statistics. Prerequisite: MATH 2560H and one of MATH 3560H or 3570H. Recommended: MATH 2350H.
- » **MATH 4561H: Sampling and Design of Experiments (Sc)**  
Sampling and design of experiments. Topics in design of experiments include ANOVA, randomized block designs, factorial designs, blocking and confounding in factorial designs, response surface methods. Topics in sampling include simple random, systematic, stratified and cluster sampling, sample size estimation, unequal probability sampling, and multistage designs. Prerequisite: MATH 2350H and 2560H. Recommended: MATH 3560H.
- » **MATH 4570H: Topics in Probability: A Second Course in Stochastic Processes (Sc)**  
Continuous-time Markov chains, renewal and queueing theory, Brownian motion, and an introduction to simulation of processes. Extensions include stochastic calculus and stochastic differential equations. Prerequisite: MATH 3570H. Recommended: MATH 2560H and 3790H.
- » **MATH 4610H: Introduction to Graph Theory (Sc)**  
An introduction to graph theory with emphasis on both theory and applications and algorithms related to computer science, operation research, and management science. Prerequisite: MATH 2200H or MATH-COIS 2600H.

- » **MATH 4620H: Introduction to Combinatorics (Sc)**  
An introduction to combinatorics. The topics include counting techniques, generating functions, and block design. Prerequisite: MATH 2200H.
- » **MATH 4710H: Chaos, Symbolic Dynamics, Fractals (Sc)**  
An introduction to discrete dynamical systems. Periodicity, attraction. Parametrized families of functions, bifurcation, chaos. Symbolic dynamics, conjugacy, Cantor Sets. Deterministic fractals, fractal dimension, Lyapunov exponents, entropy. Prerequisite: MATH 3700H or 3770H or 3790H.
- » **MATH 4800H: Mathematics Honours Project (Sc)**  
Working under the guidance of an approved faculty supervisor, students independently study an area of mathematics, write a paper on the topic, and give a presentation describing the research conducted. Prerequisite: Any two of MATH 3150H, 3160H, 3310H, 3350H, 3510H, 3560H, 3570H, 3610H, 3770H, or 3790H.
- » **MATH 4810H: Perspectives in Mathematics I (Sc)**  
Team-taught by three instructors. Each instructor teaches a four-week module on a special topic. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in 1.0 3000- or 4000-level MATH credit.
- » **MATH 4850Y, 4851H, 4852H: Community-Based Research Project (Sc)**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program ([p. 265](#)). Prerequisite: MATH 2560H, one of MATH 3560H or 4561H, and a cumulative average of at least 75%. Students may take either MATH 4850Y or, one or both of 4851H and 4852H for credit.
- » **MATH 4900Y, 4903H, 4904H: Reading Course (Sc)**  
Details may be obtained by consulting the department. Prerequisite: 85% minimum in any prerequisite for the course, or permission of department chair.

[trentu.ca/mediastudies](http://trentu.ca/mediastudies)

## Program Coordinator

**L. Mitchell**, BA (Thompson Rivers), MA (York), PhD (Victoria)

## Associated Faculty

**S. Chivers**, *English Literature*

**K. Egan**, *Cultural Studies*

**P. Manning**, *Anthropology*

**A. O'Connor**, *Cultural Studies*

The Media Studies program at Trent takes an interdisciplinary approach to the understanding of media practices and effects. Students take courses in a range of disciplines including Cultural Studies, Anthropology, Philosophy, Computing & Information Systems, Canadian Studies, and Sociology, engaging with a range of ethical, theoretical, and technical concerns related to the implications of the human-technology interface for knowledge, individuality, and community. The program provides academic background for work in the media, communications, and any other field where media literacy is vital.

## Notes

- Students may not graduate with a degree in Media Studies and a Cultural Studies Specialization in Film, Video & Media.
- See descriptions for individual courses under the appropriate discipline.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN MEDIA STUDIES

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- For students substituting CUST 1035Y for CUST 1535H in a Media Studies program, COIS 1010H and CUST 2035Y are required, plus a number of additional credits from the Media Studies courses depending on the program chosen: 6.5 credits, at least 1.0 at the 4000 level, for the single-major Honours program; or 4.5 credits for the joint-major Honours program; or 2.5 credits for the minor.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1010H
- 0.5 CUST credit consisting of CUST 1535H
- 1.0 CUST credit from CUST 2035Y or 2535H and 3535H
- 1.0 credit from Media Studies courses at the 4000 level
- 6.0 credits from Media Studies courses in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1010H
- 0.5 CUST credit consisting of CUST 1535H
- 1.0 CUST credit from CUST 2035Y or 2535H and 3535H
- 5.0 credits from Media Studies courses in addition to the above

**The minor in Media Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1010H
- 0.5 CUST credit consisting of CUST 1535H
- 1.0 CUST credit from CUST 2035Y or 2535H and 3535H
- 3.0 credits from Media Studies courses in addition to the above

**MEDIA STUDIES COURSES**

ADMN 3150H: Advertising (see Business Administration)  
 ADMN 3160H: Branding (see Business Administration)  
 ANTH 2311H: Anthropology of Language (see Anthropology)  
 ANTH 2312H: Anthropology of Media (see Anthropology)  
 ANTH-COIS 3745H: Virtual Worlds: The Anthropology of Online Communities (see Anthropology)  
 ANTH 3747H: Language and Media (see Anthropology)  
 ANTH-CUST 3748H: Anthropology of Animation (see Anthropology)  
 ANTH 4820H: Anthropology of Technology (see Anthropology)  
 CAST-WMST 2600Y: Documenting Canada (see Canadian Studies)  
 CAST-CUST 3031H: Television in Canada (see Canadian Studies)  
 COIS 1010H: The Digital World (see Computing & Information Systems)  
 COIS 2800H: Digital Culture (see Computing & Information Systems)  
 COIS 2830H: Multimedia and Design (see Computing & Information Systems)  
 COIS 3560H: Human-Computer Interaction (see Computing & Information Systems)  
 COIS 3820H: History and Impact of Computing (see Computing & Information Systems)  
 CUST 1535H: Introduction to Media Studies (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 2035Y: Media and Society (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 2236H: New Media Literacy (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 2581H: Introduction to Film I: What Is Cinema? (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 2582H: Introduction to Film II: Film Movements, Film History (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST-IDST 3032Y/3532H: Issues in Global Media (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 3142H: Workshop in Experimental Music: From Cage to Post-Punk (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 3143H: Workshop in Electronic Music Production (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 3184H: Documentary Film Workshop (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 3185Y: Film Workshop (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 3186H: Workshop in Experimental Film (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 3531H: Mass Media and War (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST-COIS 3533H: Game Studies (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 3535H: Television Studies (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 3538H: Radio Studies (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 3545H: Music and Media—An Archaeology (see Cultural Studies)

CUST 3581H: World Cinema I: Experiment and Innovation (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 3582H: World Cinema II: Images of Globalization (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 4035Y: Advanced Topics in Mass Media and Popular Culture (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 4041Y/4541H: Internship in Media and Cultural Studies (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 4523H: Shapeshifters: Narrative Adaptations Across Media (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST-POST 4538H: Media Ecologies (see Cultural Studies)  
 CUST 4586H: Cinema in the Digital Age (see Cultural Studies)  
 ENGL 3203H: Theatre and Journalism During the Restoration and Eighteenth Century (see English Literature)  
 ENGL 3209H: The First Media Revolution (see English Literature)  
 ENGL 3607H: Producing Punk (see English Literature)  
 HIST 4090Y: American Visual Culture (see History)  
 INDG 2030H: Indigenous Peoples and Media in Canada (see Indigenous Studies)  
 PHIL-COIS 3370H: Cyberethics (see Philosophy)  
 POST-CUST 3465H: Politics and Film (see Political Studies)  
 POST-CUST 3475H: The Media of Politics (see Political Studies)  
 SOCI-CAST 3450H: The Sociology of Communication and Media in Canada (see Sociology)  
 SOCI-CAST 4451H: Advanced Seminar in the Sociology of Communication (see Sociology)  
 WMST-CUST 2210H: Gender and Popular Culture (see Gender & Women's Studies)

## ■ Modern Languages & Literatures

See "[French & Francophone Studies](#)"

[trentu.ca/nursing](http://trentu.ca/nursing)

## Associate Professor and Dean of the Trent/Fleming School of Nursing

**K. Woodend**, RN, MSc (Ottawa), PhD (Toronto)

## Collaborative BScN Program Coordinator (Fleming)

**A. Hallaran**, RN, BScN, MScN (Ottawa)

## Associate Professor and Compressed BScN Program Coordinator

**C. Gilmer**, RN, BScN (Western), MHScN, DHlthSc (Charles Sturt)

## Post-PN Bridge to BScN Pathway Coordinator

**D. Diniz**, RN, BScN (Ryerson), MEd (Toronto)

## Associate Professors

**I. Brenner**, RN, BSc, BPhysEd, BScN (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Toronto), PhD (Queen's)

**M. McIntosh**, RN, BScN, MScN (Toronto), PhD (Alberta)

**C. Thibeault**, RN, BScN (Mount Saint Vincent), MN (Memorial), PhD (McGill)

## Assistant Professors

**J. Mackie**, MSc, PhD (Queen's)

**S. West**, BPHE, MSc, PhD (Toronto)

## Fleming College Faculty Members

**E. Buck-McFadyen**, RN, BScN (Queen's), MScN (York)

**B. Cable-Williams**, RN, BScN (Queen's), MN (Dalhousie), PhD (Alberta)

**K. English**, RN, BScN (Ryerson), MN (Toronto)

**A. MacLeod**, RN, BScN (McGill), MPH (Michigan)

**P. Tracey**, RN, BScN (Ryerson), MHSc (Athabasca), PhD (Toronto)

**J. Tyerman**, RN, BA (Ottawa), BScN (Athabasca), MScN, PhD (Queen's)

## Lecturers

**S. Adam**, RN, BScN (Ryerson), MA, PhD (Toronto)

**A. Celestini**, RN, BA, BScN (Windsor), MHS (Athabasca)

**M. Pestill**, RN, BScN (Laurentian), MN (Toronto)

## Adjunct Faculty

**N. Martin-Ronson**, RN, BSc (Alberta), MSc (Toronto), PhD (Waterloo)

**S. O'Keefe-McCarthy**, RN, BScN (Ryerson), MScN, PhD (Toronto)

The Bachelor of Science in Nursing program at Trent University is a direct-entry professional degree program with a limited number of student places. The program leads to a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree (BScN). The program includes three streams of study—a collaborative program, a compressed (second entry) program, and a post-bridge PN to BScN pathway.

An integrated, collaborative four-year program, with an option that allows completion in three-and-a-half years, is offered with Fleming College for students entering with appropriate secondary school credits or equivalent. The compressed program is open to students with sufficient university credits. The post-bridge PN to BScN pathway is open to students who have successfully completed the two bridging semesters at George Brown College. Opportunities for practical application of theoretical principles are offered throughout all three programs. Using a holistic approach to care, students learn to assess client needs and to plan, provide, and evaluate care; students also learn to advocate for quality health care. Various teaching methods are used in the programs including lectures, labs, seminars, case studies, simulations, and online learning.

At each level of the program there is a specific focus for theory and practice. Clinical placements are selected so that students are exposed to a variety of practice environments as they learn the complexities of caring for individuals, families, groups, and communities. Subject to availability and agency requirements, students may have the opportunity to seek specialized placements and/or to develop a specific practice focus in Indigenous communities, mental health, rural health, aging, or women's health and gender.

Trent does not offer a post-RN to BScN program. Individuals holding current registration as an RN (or equivalent) with the College of Nurses of Ontario, any other Canadian nursing regulatory body, or internationally, are not eligible for admission to the compressed or collaborative BScN programs at the School of Nursing. Individuals are not eligible for admission to the compressed or collaborative programs if they already hold a BScN (or equivalent) degree. In addition, the program is not structured to support the admission of individuals who have completed physician education in Canada or internationally. RPNs seeking entry to the program must be registrants in good standing and without practice restrictions with the College of Nurses of Ontario.



## Admission Requirements

A secondary school diploma, including six Ontario 4U or 4M credits (or equivalent), is required for admission. These credits must include English (ENG4U) with a minimum grade of 70% and one 4U credit in each of Biology, Chemistry, and Mathematics, each with a minimum grade of 65%. Candidates must possess a minimum average of 75% calculated over the required courses plus the next best two 4U/M courses to be considered for acceptance into the program. In addition, a CASPer™ assessment must be completed, the results of which will be considered as part of the adjudication process.

For the compressed program, qualified candidates will have previously completed: some or all of a post-secondary degree with a minimum average of 70%; PSYC 1020H and 1030H or an approved equivalent with a minimum grade of 60%; and at least 2.0 credits at the 1000 level and 1.0 credit at the 2000 level. Students admitted without PSYC 1020H and 1030H or the approved equivalents will be required to complete those courses once enrolled into the program. In addition, a CASPer™ assessment must be completed, the results of which will be considered as part of the adjudication process.

Students enrolled in the Diploma in Foundations of Indigenous Learning for future Nursing students will be admitted to the Compressed or Collaborative BScN program if their cumulative average is 70% and they have obtained a minimum 60% in each of the courses in the diploma program (p. 171).

Candidates for the Trent post-bridge pathway will have met the criteria for admission to the George Brown bridging program and will have graduated from the bridging program with a minimum cumulative average of 75% and not less than 70% in any element of the bridging pathway for which advanced standing credit will be assigned by Trent.

Candidates who are requesting to transfer from another nursing program must complete the Nursing Transfer Protocol of the Office of Admissions. Potential transfer students must provide written consent for Trent University to seek information about the students' academic and clinical performance in their previous program(s).

In addition, all successful applicants are required to obtain and submit the following documentation by March 10 for the Spring term (SN1, S12); May 10 for the Summer term (SN2); July 10 for the Fall term (FA); or November 10 for the Winter term (WI):

- medical documentation, including completion of the Immunization and Communicable Disease form;
- current CPR-C or HCP Certification (within the past 12 months) from a provider satisfactory to the School of Nursing;
- initial two-step TB skin testing or clearance, with annual one-step;
- proof of tetanus immunization current within 10 years;
- mask fit testing current within 2 years;
- criminal record check with vulnerable sector screening, to be renewed annually;

- proof of having received the seasonal influenza vaccine annually.

If a non-academic requirement expires during the term and the student is active in clinical, then proof of renewal must be submitted before it expires.

A student with a criminal record that is unacceptable to a clinical placement agency may not be able to complete the program. Students who cannot be vaccinated for medical reasons must submit medical documentation.

Students who have been withdrawn from the Trent/Fleming School of Nursing for failing two or more NURS theory courses may be considered for readmission to the program if, after withdrawing, they take five one-semester courses transferable to the University within the 12 months prior to applying for readmission. Students must have a cumulative average of at least 75% in all courses taken in these semesters. At least three of these courses must be in sciences. These may be used as electives as per the BScN degree requirements.

Students who have been required to withdraw and are applying for readmission may be required, as part of the admission process, to demonstrate nursing knowledge and skills learned to date, including medication calculations, in order to determine an appropriate placement in the program.

Students who have been required to withdraw and who, after being readmitted, fail another NURS course or have a cumulative average lower than 65% will be required to withdraw and not be readmitted to the Trent/Fleming School of Nursing.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN NURSING PROGRAM

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- There are no options for a General degree, minor, or joint-major program in Nursing.
- All degree requirements must be met within seven years of commencing the program. For students in the PN to BScN program, all degree requirements must be met within seven years of commencing the bridge (George Brown) portion of the program.
- A minimum cumulative average of 65% is required at graduation for the BScN degree.
- A maximum of 3.0 credits with D grades (50-59%), in courses that are not designated required courses, can be counted toward the BScN degree. Students must achieve a minimum of 60% in all Nursing or designated required courses, including the course selected for the third year "forced choice" requirement.
- Students will be allowed to repeat one Nursing theory course for which they have received a grade lower than 60%. Failure to raise this grade to 60% or better will result in withdrawal from the BScN program but not from the University. Students who receive a second grade lower than 60% in a Nursing theory course will not be allowed to repeat that course and will be withdrawn from the BScN program but not from the University.

- Students will be allowed to repeat one failed Nursing practice course over the duration of the program. A second failing grade in a Nursing practice course (either a repeated or different practice course) will result in withdrawal from the BScN program but not from the University.
- Nursing practice experiences are graded on a pass/fail basis. For courses that have both clinical and lab components, students must pass both components in order to pass the entire course.
- Attendance at learning centre sessions, orientation to clinical practice, and clinical practice is mandatory. Failure to attend learning centre sessions or clinical practice may result in a failing grade. Failure to attend orientation will result in the student being removed from the clinical practice course, and any related classroom co-requisites, for that term. A student may be required to attend orientation for fourth-year clinical practice in the week before the actual start date of the term.
- Students must meet all competencies outlined in theory and practice courses to meet standards for entry to practice.
- Unsafe or unprofessional nursing practice is considered to be professional misconduct. Please see the School of Nursing Student Handbook for details related to the Policy on Professional Conduct.
- Students who have been given an unsatisfactory evaluation and have been removed from the clinical practice setting for either unsafe or unprofessional behaviour may be placed only one subsequent time in that clinical course.
- Students transferring into the program from another university or community college will have their transcripts assessed by the Office of the Registrar for course credit transfer. Students transferring into the program from another Trent or Fleming department or program should consult with the School of Nursing to confirm their course of study.
- For students who have completed the George Brown College Post-PN Bridging Pathway to the BScN: The GBC bridging program leading to an Honours degree in Nursing (BScN) consists of 20.0 credits, with at least 12.0 credits in Nursing. Credits noted as advanced standing (up to 9.0 of 20.0 for RPN and bridge courses combined) are awarded, subject to successful completion of the two-year community college PN program and the approved post-PN bridge courses.

### Collaborative Program

The four-year collaborative program leading to an Honours degree in Nursing (BScN) consists of 20.0 credits, with at least 12.0 credits in NURS. The program must include:

#### Year 1

- 2.0 NURS credits consisting of NURS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 1020H\*\*
- 2.0 credits consisting of BIOL 1050H, 1051H, BIOL-CHEM 1550H, PSYC 1030H
- 1.0 credit elective at the 1000 level or beyond

Students are introduced to the profession of nursing through courses addressing health at the individual level, healthy aging, and the basic concepts in professional practice. This initial exploration of nursing is supported by science courses relevant to nursing and electives of the student's choice. Students are encouraged to develop a focus in an area of interest and to pursue electives within that focus.

#### Year 2

- 3.5 NURS credits consisting of NURS 2000H, 2001H, 2003H, 2020H\*\*, 2021H\*\*, 2030H, 2550H
- 0.5 credit consisting of PSYC 1020H
- 1.0 credit elective at the 1000 level or beyond

Students focus on community and family health, developing specific knowledge regarding the impact of illness on families and communities, and on the further development of knowledge in sciences relevant to the practice of nursing. Continued development of a specific area of focus is encouraged.

#### Year 3

- 3.5 NURS credits consisting of NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3020H\*\*, 3021H\*\*, 3030H, 3550H
- 0.5 credit from the Forced Choice Elective Group: BIOL-NURS 3560H, PHIL 2390H, PSYC 3560H, PSYC 3750H, SOCI-WMST 2430H (3430H)
- 1.0 credit elective at the 2000 level or beyond

Students will focus on aspects of illness, both acute and chronic. Concepts of illness, the patho-physiology underlying disease conditions and related nursing and health care interventions are addressed in nursing theory and practice courses. Continued development of a specific area of focus is encouraged.

#### Year 4

- 1.5 NURS credits consisting of NURS 4020C\*\*
- 1.5 NURS credits from NURS 4021C\*\* or 4022C\*\*
- 0.5 NURS credit from Advanced Topics Group 1\*
- 0.5 NURS credit from Advanced Topics Group 2\*
- 1.0 credit elective at the 3000 level or beyond

Students focus extensively on integrating knowledge and skills to become novice professionals. Clinical practice settings are chosen in consultation with the student to allow exploration of areas of interest, where possible and subject to the student meeting established requirements. The development of specific areas of focus related to clinical practice choices is furthered in nursing and other elective courses.

### Compressed Program

The compressed program leading to an Honours degree in Nursing (BScN) consists of 20.0 credits with at least 12.0 credits in Nursing. 1.0 credit consisting of PSYC 1020H and 1030H or approved equivalent is required (minimum grades of 60%). Students will normally have completed a minimum of 2.0 additional 1000-level elective credits and 1.0 2000-level elective credit. Students admitted without PSYC 1020H and 1030H or the approved equivalents will be required to complete those courses once enrolled into the program. The program must include:

#### Year 1 (including Summer session)

- 4.5 NURS credits consisting of NURS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 1020H\*\*, 2001H, 2003H, 2021H\*\*, 2030H, 2550H
- 1.5 credits consisting of BIOL 1050H, 1051H, BIOL-CHEM 1550H
- 0.5 credit elective at the 3000 level or beyond

#### Year 2 (including Summer session)

- 6.0 NURS credits consisting of NURS 2000H, 2020H\*\*, 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3020H\*\*, 3021H\*\*, 3030H, 3550H, 4020C\*\*
- 0.5 credit from the Forced Choice Elective Group: BIOL-NURS 3560H, PHIL 2390H, PSYC 3560H, PSYC 3750H, SOCI-WMST 2430H (3430H)
- 0.5 NURS credit from one of Advanced Topics Group 1 or Group 2\*
- 0.5 credit elective at the 3000 level or beyond

#### Year 3 (Fall term)

- 1.5 NURS credits from NURS 4021C\*\* or 4022C\*\*
- 0.5 NURS credit from one of Advanced Topics Group 2 or Group 1\*

### Post-Bridge PN to BScN Pathway

The post-bridge PN to BScN pathway leading to an Honours degree in Nursing (BScN) consists of 20.0 credits, with at least 12.0 credits in NURS. Upon completion of their RPN and approved bridge program, students will normally have completed and received transfer credit for BIOL 1050H, 1051H, BIOL-CHEM 1550H, NURS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 1020H, 2001H, 2021H, 2550H, 3021H, PSYC 1020H, 1030H, 2.0 elective credits at 1000-level, and 0.5 credit elective at 2000-level. The program must include:

#### Year 1 (including Summer session)

- 5.5 NURS credits consisting of NURS 2000H, 2003H, 2020H\*\*, 2030H, 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3020H\*\*, 3030H, 3005H (3905H), 3550H
- 0.5 credit from the Forced Choice Elective Group: BIOL-NURS 3560H, PHIL 2390H, PSYC 3560H, PSYC 3750H, SOCI-WMST 2430H (3430H)
- 0.5 credit elective at the 2000 level or beyond

### Year 2

- 1.5 NURS credits consisting of 4020C\*\*
- 1.5 NURS credits from NURS 4021C\*\* or 4022C\*\*
- 0.5 NURS credit from one of Advanced Topics Group 1\*
- 0.5 NURS credit from one of Advanced Topics Group 2\*
- 0.5 credit elective at the 3000 level or beyond

#### \*Note: Advanced Topics

In all BScN programs, students are required to take at least 0.5 NURS credit from each of the Advanced Topics groupings listed below:

- Advanced Topic Group 1: NURS 4011H/4012H (4010Y), 4100H, 4102H, 4103H, 4104H, 4105H, 4106H, 4108H, 4740Y
- Advanced Topic Group 2: NURS 4011H/4012H (4010Y), 4201H, 4203H, 4204H, 4205H, 4207H, 4208H, 4740Y

A maximum of 1.5 credits from NURS Advanced Topics may be counted toward the BScN degree. Students who successfully complete either NURS 4740Y or both NURS 4011H and 4012H are considered to have fulfilled the requirements for both Advanced Topic groupings. (Students must successfully complete both NURS 4011H and 4012H to obtain credit for these courses.)

#### \*\*Note: Clinical Courses

Students must have submitted documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements and must be registered in the clinical course for the following terms by the dates indicated below:

Spring term (SN1, S12): March 10

Summer term (SN2): May 10

Fall term (FA): July 10

Winter term (WI): November 10

Students not in compliance with this expectation will be ineligible for clinical practice, and related co-requisite NURS courses, in that term.

"C" suffix identifies a course which is equal to 1.5 credits.

Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.

- » **NURS 1000H: The Individual as Nurse (Sc)**  
Introduction to self as healthy individual, as learner, and as nurse. Key concepts introduced within this course include the metaparadigm of nursing (person, health, environment, and nursing), critical relational inquiry, communication, stress, coping, individual health behaviour change, and cultural sensitivity.
- » **NURS 1001H: Nursing as a Profession (Sc)**  
Introduction to the history, image, and structure of nursing as a profession. Key topics include introduction to attributes of professionalism, self-regulation, professional organizations and healthy workplaces, professional conduct, accountability, inter-professional collaboration, the nurse–client relationship, professional communication, the nursing process, and personal and professional values.
- » **NURS 1002H: Introduction to Foundational Practice Concepts (Sc)**  
A focus on the older individual living with support. Core concepts include adaptation, dependence/ independence, aging, and end-of-life. Topics include ethics (autonomy, competence, consent, confidentiality, privacy), relational inquiry, and therapeutic relationships. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in NURS 1000H and 1001H. Co-requisite: NURS 1020H.
- » **NURS 1020H: Clinical Practice in a Residential Setting\*\* (Sc)**  
Practice course including learning centre activities (introduction to basic nursing skills and assessment) and group practice within a resident-centered long-term care home. Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; and 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, and BIOL-CHEM 1550H. Co-requisite: NURS 1002H.
- » **NURS 2000H: Health Promotion and Population Health (Sc)**  
Examination of concepts relevant to practice with vulnerable community populations, including social determinants of health, health promotion, population health, epidemiology, and marginalization. Topics include ethical issues in community practice (POA, advanced directives, accessibility, equity), critical social theory, social justice, and environmental effects on health. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 1020H and 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, and 1002H for Nursing students; or enrolment in the Kinesiology program. Co-requisite for Nursing students: NURS 2020H.
- » **NURS 2001H: The Family in the Community (Sc)**  
We elucidate concepts, skills, and practices relevant to family nursing practice as relational inquiry. Key concepts include pragmatism, objectivity, relational inquiry, health promotion, cultural safety, reflexivity, being in-relation, relational capacity, and nursing across difference. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 1020H and 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, and 1002H. Co-requisite: NURS 2021H.
- » **NURS 2003H: Nursing Therapeutics and Disease Condition (Sc)**  
A comprehensive survey of the patho-physiology underlying most common diseases seen in practice. Topics include diseases of the skeletal, nervous, endocrine, muscular, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, urinary, and reproductive systems. Prerequisite: For students in the Nursing program a pass in NURS 1020H and 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, 2550H, BIOL 1050H, and 1051H. For students in the Kinesiology program a 60% or higher in BIOL 1050H, 1051H, and NURS 2550H.
- » **NURS-ECON-SOCI 2015H: Critical Perspectives on Aging (Sc)**  
An introduction to aging from critical perspectives. Drawing on multidisciplinary perspectives within the Trent Centre for Aging and Society, this course provides a foundation for understanding and analyzing the meaning and significance of aging for individuals, communities, and societies. Topics include life course influences, representations and problematization of aging, and places for aging. Open to non-Nursing students.
- » **NURS 2016H: Introduction to Traditional Chinese Medicine (Sc)**  
Students learn about the history, regulation, and practice of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM). This includes the philosophy of TCM, the principles and methods used in diagnosing illness, developing treatment plans, promoting health, and how TCM and Western health care approaches can be used synergistically.
- » **NURS 2020H: Community-Based Nursing Practice\*\* (Sc)**  
Practice course involving independent placement in a community setting (public health, clinics, agencies, schools). The student explores a specific topic of interest related to health promotion or population health. Supported by Learning Centre activities relevant to practice in community including interviewing skills, immunization, and assessment (developmental, mental health, sexual). Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; a pass in NURS 1020H; 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, and 1002H; and 60% or higher in one of PSYC 1020H, 1030H, or 1010Y. Co-requisite: NURS 2000H.

- » **NURS 2021H: Family Focused Practice\*\* (Sc)**  
Group practice in a setting focused on families dealing with health transitions. Settings may include long-term care, mental health, public health, or maternal/child. Supported by Learning Centre activities relevant to family-focused practice, including breastfeeding support, sexual health counselling, and assessment (cultural, prenatal, postnatal, neonatal). Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; a pass in NURS 1020H; and 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, 1002H, and BIOL-CHEM 1550H. Co-requisite: NURS 2001H.
- » **NURS 2030H: Introduction to Nursing Research (Sc)**  
An introduction to methodological, statistical, and computer techniques used in nursing research with an emphasis on descriptive data (quantitative and qualitative). Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 1020H and 60% or higher in NURS 1000H, 1001H, and 1002H.
- » **NURS-WMST 2121H: Women and Health (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **NURS-BIOL 2250H: Kinesiology I: Anatomy of Human Movement (Sc)**  
Through didactic classroom lecturing, hands-on laboratories, use of models, and computer-based software examples, students take a regional approach to examine the anatomy and neural control of the musculoskeletal system. Special emphasis is on learning how the various regional structures contribute (both individually and synergistically) toward producing movement patterns. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1050H. Open only to students in the Kinesiology program.
- » **NURS-BIOL 2270H: Kinesiology II: Exercise Physiology (Sc)**  
Concepts of exercise physiology with an emphasis on the biochemical, circulatory, respiratory and musculoskeletal adaptations to both acute and chronic bouts of physical activity and exercise and its relation. Special attention is put upon the application of the physiological principles of conditioning for health promotion in an aging population. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL 1051H. Open only to students in the Kinesiology program.
- » **NURS 2550H: Advanced Life Sciences (Sc)**  
A detailed examination of selected principles in human nutrition, microbiology, and pharmacology. The course focuses on health through the lifespan and the impact of living in a community, as well as medications used in the treatment of central nervous system disorders. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in BIOL-CHEM 1550H. Open only to students enrolled in the BScN or Kinesiology program. Excludes BIOL 2130H, 2140H, BIOL-CHEM 2550H.
- » **NURS 3000H: Experiencing Acute Illness (Sc)**  
Examination of the concepts relevant to practice with adults in a hospital setting experiencing acute illness. Focus on recognizing and responding to abnormal results and symptoms in selected disease processes and planned surgical interventions. Topics include safety (nosocomial infections, outbreaks, pandemic) and ethics (consequentialism, deontology, virtue ethics). Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 2020H and 2021H; 60% or higher in NURS 2000H, 2001H, 2003H, and 2550H; and 60% or higher in NURS 2030H or PSYC 2016H or both PSYC 2018H and 2019H. Co-requisite: NURS 3020H.
- » **NURS 3001H: Living With Chronic Disease (Sc)**  
Examination of practice concepts related to hospitalized adults experiencing chronic or palliative disease processes. Focus on stress, crisis, anticipating care needs, planning/evaluation of care. Topics include BPGs related to falls, skin integrity, restraints; ethics (end-of-life issues, euthanasia); clinical leadership practices (case coordination, groups, discharge planning, inter-professional relationships). Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 2020H and 2021H; 60% or higher in NURS 2000H, 2001H, 2003H, and 2550H; and 60% or higher in NURS 2030H or PSYC 2016H or both PSYC 2018H and 2019H. Co-requisite: NURS 3021H.
- » **NURS 3004H: The Nurse as Leader and Advocate (Sc)**  
Focus on the nurse's role in providing leadership and facilitating change in personal, professional, and community contexts. Discussion and analysis of theories and skills related to leadership, management, change, and organizations. At a beginning level students participate in development of health and social policy, explore advocacy and political action in the context of individual and societal change. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 2020H and 2021H; 60% or higher in NURS 2000H, 2001H, 2003H, and 2550H; and 60% or higher in NURS 2030H or PSYC 2016H or both PSYC 2018H and 2019H.
- » **NURS 3005H: Role Transition—RPN to RN (Sc)**  
Provides students the opportunity to explore the concept of transition, the mid-range theory of transition developed by Meleis, and to apply that theoretical knowledge to the role transition that occurs when moving from RPN to BScN-prepared RN within the context of the Ontario health care system. Students examine theoretical and research literature relevant to this transition and demonstrate the ability to integrate this knowledge into planning relevant to their own role transition within nursing. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 2020H and 60% or higher in NURS 2000H. Co-requisite: NURS 3030H. Excludes NURS 3905H, 4202H. (Only open to students entering through the post-RPN bridge to BScN program with George Brown.)

- » **NURS 3020H: Clinical Practice Focused on Acute Care\*\* (Sc)**  
Group practice in medical or surgical inpatient setting focused on the adult with acute illness. Supported by Learning Centre activities relevant to acute care practice, including medication administration, sterile procedures, IV starts, IV pumps, mock codes, and assessment (abdominal, glycemic status, neurological, pre-operative, post-operative, respiratory). Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; a pass in NURS 2020H and 2021H; 60% or higher in NURS 2000H, 2001H, 2003H, and 2550H; and 60% or higher in NURS 2030H or PSYC 2016H or both PSYC 2018H and 2019H. Co-requisites: NURS 3000H and NURS-BIOL 3550H.
- » **NURS 3021H: Clinical Practice Focused on Chronic Disease Management\*\* (Sc)**  
Group practice in a hospital setting focused on chronic disease or palliative treatment. Practice settings: complex continuing care medicine, mental health, rehabilitation, palliative care, high acuity long term care. Learning Centre activities include medication administration, VAC treatments, feeding pumps, patient-controlled pumps, and assessment of consciousness, orientation, and pain. Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; a pass in NURS 2020H and 2021H; 60% or higher in NURS 2000H, 2001H, 2003H, and 2550H; and 60% or higher in NURS 2030H or PSYC 2016H or both PSYC 2018H and 2019H. Co-requisites: NURS 3001H and NURS-BIOL 3550H.
- » **NURS-WMST 3022H: Researching Women's Lives (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **NURS 3030H: Nursing Research in Practice (Sc)**  
The application of methodological and techniques to quantitative and qualitative research, the discipline and its relationship to clinical practice with an emphasis on inferential and/or interpretive data. NURS 2030H and 3030H fulfill the Mathematics requirement for the BScN. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in NURS 2030H or in PSYC 2016H or both PSYC 2018H and 2019H.
- » **NURS-BIOL 3550H: Pharmacology for Health Sciences (Sc)**  
An in-depth examination of pharmacological principles and issues relevant to the practice of nursing. Includes study of commonly encountered drug classes, their mechanisms of action, and an examination of specific clinical scenarios to support integration of theoretical knowledge into the practice setting. Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from either NURS 2000H and 2020H or NURS 2001H and 2021H, and 60% or higher in NURS 2003H and 2550H. Open only to students enrolled in the BScN program. Excludes BIOL 2130H.
- » **NURS-BIOL 3560H: Advanced Pathophysiology and Pharmacology (Sc)**  
One of a series of forced-choice options in the third year; a prerequisite for NURS 4022C. Seminar-based course exploring in-depth the pathophysiology and related pharmacological approaches in a variety of selected disease processes. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 2020H and 2021H; 60% or higher in NURS 2000H, 2001H, and 2550H; 60% or higher in NURS 2030H or PSYC 2016H or both PSYC 2018H and 2019H; 70% or higher in NURS 2003H and in NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of department.
- » **NURS-GEOG 3820H: Health Geography (see Geography)**
- » **NURS 4011H: Thesis I (Sc)**  
Seminar leading to the completion of an undergraduate thesis with emphasis on research methods linked to clinical practice. Specific topic to be defined in conjunction with the faculty advisor. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; a minimum cumulative average after 15.0 credits of 75%; and permission of department. Students must successfully complete both NURS 4011H and 4012H to receive university credit for the thesis. Excludes NURS 4010Y.
- » **NURS 4012H: Thesis II (Sc)**  
Seminar leading to the completion of an undergraduate thesis with emphasis on research methods linked to clinical practice. Specific topic to be defined in conjunction with the faculty advisor. Prerequisite: NURS 4011H and permission of department. Students must successfully complete both NURS 4011H and 4012H to receive university credit for the thesis. Excludes NURS 4010Y.
- » **NURS 4020C: Independent Nursing Practice A\*\* (Sc)**  
Clinical practice to consolidate nursing practice competencies, integrating knowledge and skills. Using a theoretical approach that is relevant to the practice setting, students assume increasing responsibility for patient care assignments in a fully preceptored model. Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; a pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and a minimum cumulative average of 65% in credits required for the BScN degree.

- » **NURS 4021C: Independent Nursing Practice B\*\* (Sc)**  
Clinical practice to consolidate nursing practice competencies, integrating knowledge and skills. Using a theoretical approach that is relevant to the practice setting and working in a fully preceptored model, students assume responsibility for increasingly complex assignments as they progress to the novice level for baccalaureate graduates. Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; and successful completion of NURS 4020C. Excludes NURS 4022C.
- » **NURS 4022C: Independent Nursing Practice C\*\* (Sc)**  
Clinical practice to consolidate nursing practice competencies, integrating knowledge/skills in a critical care environment. Using a theoretical approach that is relevant to the practice setting and working in a fully preceptored model, students assume responsibility for increasingly complex assignments as they progress to the novice level for baccalaureate graduates. Prerequisite: Students must submit documentation satisfactory to the School of Nursing for all non-academic requirements by the deadline designated for each term; a minimum cumulative average of 70% in credits required for the BScN degree; 70% or higher in NURS-BIOL 3560H; successful completion of NURS 4020C; and permission of department.
- » **NURS 4100H: The Concept of Marginalization and At-Risk Groups (Sc)**  
Students examine concept analysis, bringing clarity to practice. Links are made between theory and practice focusing on concepts critical to understanding the disruption to families in situations of death, transition, or crisis. Specific attention is paid to at-risk populations, including the young, elderly, Indigenous peoples, rural populations, women, and the homeless. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of department.
- » **NURS 4102H: Transcultural Concepts in Health Care (Sc)**  
Sensitizes students to the cultural diversity of health-related values, beliefs, and practices when planning professional interventions for clients' health and well-being. Focus is on caring and curing patterns and practice in relation to different health-illness systems in Canada and elsewhere. Methods for conducting cultural assessments are also included. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of department.
- » **NURS 4103H: Workplace Health, Safety, and Well-Being of the Nurse (Sc)**  
Using a core framework for healthy work environments and related documents and legislation, exploration of issues, strategies, and outcomes relative to a climate of safety. Student learning is guided by the *RNAO Best Practice Guideline, Healthy Work Environments: Workplace Health, Safety and Well-being of the Nurse*, a discussion forum, and project proposal/development. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of department.
- » **NURS 4104H: Sociopolitical Action and Advocacy in Health Care (Sc)**  
Builds students' capacity to enact social justice by providing experiential opportunities with advocacy and action projects. Reflecting relational practice and systems-based advocacy skills, students implement emancipatory actions related to current nursing, health, and health care issues, with specific attention paid to aging, community-rural health, the environment, Indigenous peoples, and women's health. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of department.
- » **NURS 4105H: Leadership in Contemporary Nursing (Sc)**  
Study of current leadership theories; differences between leadership and management; concepts of vision; professional communication; understanding and managing change in the health care system; stewardship; and recognizing, developing, and sustaining individual leadership abilities. Students contemplate self as leader, reflecting on recognition and development of leadership qualities in professional nursing roles. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of department.
- » **NURS 4106H: Health Policy and the Profession of Nursing (Sc)**  
A critical examination of system structure, policy-making process, and relevant legislation, providing an overview of health policy formulation and implementation in Canada/Ontario. Public policy analysis and the role of interest groups are examined, focusing on the role of the nursing profession. Students examine and analyze contemporary health care policy issues. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of department.

- » **NURS 4108H: Transitions Toward Health in Illness (Sc)**  
An opportunity to develop depth and breadth of knowledge and skills in nursing care of clients/families with a variety of health and illness issues. Examination of theoretical and research literature relevant to transitions in health and the nurse's role in interdisciplinary teams. Application and integration with independent practice. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of department. Excludes NURS 3905H, 4202H.
- » **NURS 4201H: Primary Health Care (Sc)**  
An opportunity to develop depth and breadth of knowledge and skills relevant to planning, implementation, delivery, and evaluation of primary health care. Examination of primary care in the Canadian context. Overview of research related to determinants of health. Exploration of other issues and challenges for specific populations. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of department.
- » **NURS 4203H: Rural Nursing Practice (Sc)**  
An opportunity to develop depth and breadth of knowledge and skills in nursing care of clients/families in rural settings. Examination of theoretical and research literature relevant to practice in a rural setting, the nurse's role, and challenges in the interdisciplinary teams in rural settings. Application and integration with independent practice. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of department.
- » **NURS 4204H: Contemporary Issues in Aging and Health (Sc)**  
An opportunity to develop depth and breadth of knowledge in care of the elderly. Building on the first three years of study, and drawing from current clinical experience, students are encouraged to examine the challenges, implications, and effects of aging on both the individual and his or her family. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of department.
- » **NURS 4205H: Mental Health Care (Sc)**  
Students develop a greater depth and breadth of knowledge and skills relevant to mental health care. Building on knowledge from previous professional and related courses, learners consider the concept of mental health/illness within the current Canadian context and selected other countries. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of department.
- » **NURS 4207H: Issues and Trends in Palliative Care (Sc)**  
Offers opportunities to develop depth and breadth of knowledge in caring for individuals/families dealing with dying and death, regardless of the setting. Building on previous courses and clinical experiences, students examine common issues which prevail throughout various illness trajectories. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of department.
- » **NURS-WMST 4208H: Nursing, Feminism, and Women's Health (Sc)**  
Drawing from the meta-paradigm concepts of nursing science—person, health, environment, and nursing—the focus of this course is women's health and women-centered health care delivery in the Canadian context. Androcentric science, sex/gender-based analysis, and topics such as methadone and mothering, smoking as social control, and HPV vaccination are discussed. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; and permission of the department. For non-Nursing students: WMST 2121H and permission of the School of Nursing.
- » **NURS-INDG-ERSC/ERST-IESS 4740Y: Critical Investigations in Indigenous Peoples' Health and the Environment (see Indigenous Studies)**
- » **NURS 4900H: Reading Course (Sc)**  
Not established as part of the regular Nursing program. Offered only when staffing is available and by prior arrangement through the School of Nursing. The topics are in the field of interest and expertise of the faculty member. Prerequisite: A pass in NURS 3020H and 3021H; 60% or higher in NURS 3000H, 3001H, 3004H, 3030H, and NURS-BIOL 3550H; a minimum cumulative average after 15.0 credits of 75%; and permission of department. A maximum of 0.5 credit earned as a NURS reading course may be counted toward the BScN.



# Philosophy

[trentu.ca/philosophy](http://trentu.ca/philosophy)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**B. Stoyles**, BA (Huron), MA, PhD (Western)

## Professors

**L. Groarke**, BA, MA (Calgary), PhD (Western)

**F. C. McKinnon**, BA (McGill), BPhil, DPhil (Oxford) (*on leave 2017–2018*)

## Associate Professor and Kenneth Mark Drain Endowed Chair in Ethics

**K. Norlock**, BA (Northern Illinois), MA, PhD (Wisconsin–Madison)

## Associate Professors

**M. Howes**, BSc, MA (Guelph), PhD (Western)

**D. McDermid**, BA (Western), MA, PhD (Brown)

## Assistant Professor

**M. W. Hickson**, BA (Western), MA (Catholic University of America), PhD (Western)

## Senior Lecturer

**J. Connelly**, BA (Alberta), MA (Saskatchewan), PhD (York)

The Philosophy Department at Trent aims to provide students with critical skills in understanding, evaluating, defending, and criticizing arguments. Some students recognize the intrinsic merits and interests of Philosophy. Our program ensures that these students are provided with grounding in the history of the discipline as well as opportunities to explore areas of particular philosophical interest. Other students wish to develop the kinds of critical reading, writing, thinking, and speaking skills that are best taught in Philosophy courses. These students recognize the value of these skills whatever discipline they study at Trent and whatever futures they imagine for themselves. The undergraduate program at Trent offers programs that are designed to satisfy the needs of both kinds of students.

## Notes

- It is strongly recommended that students successfully complete two of PHIL 1000H, 1100H, or 1200H before enrolling in upper-level Philosophy courses.
- The minimum requirement for registration in any Philosophy 2000-level course is successful completion of 4.0 university credits or permission of the chair of the department.
- The minimum requirement for registration in any Philosophy 3000- or 4000-level course is successful completion of 7.0 university credits or permission of the chair of the department.
- Students may earn a joint-major Honours BSc in Philosophy and a Science subject if they satisfy the departmental requirements for the joint-major

Honours program in Philosophy and in the Science subject and if they complete 14.0 science credits. PHIL-COIS 2410H, PHIL-PSYC 2270H (2770Y), and PHIL 2780H count as science credits. Students who wish to earn a BSc should consult with the chair of the department very early in their program.

- For the Emphasis in Applied Ethics, see [p. 249](#).

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN PHILOSOPHY

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- PHIL 1000H, 1100H, and 1200H are strongly recommended for all students in Philosophy.
- It is strongly recommended that students majoring in Philosophy take PHIL-AHCL 2420H and/or 2430H (2400Y) before they take PHIL 3420H or 3430H (3100Y), and that they take PHIL-AHCL 2420H and/or 2430H (2400Y) in the second year of the program.
- PHIL-COIS 2410H is strongly recommended for all students in Philosophy, especially for those intending to do graduate work in Philosophy.
- No more than 1.0 credit from reading courses may count toward the number of Philosophy credits required for the degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 1.5 PHIL credits at the 4000 level
- 3.5 PHIL credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 4.0 PHIL credits in addition to the above

The 9.0 credits must include:

- 0.5 PHIL credit from PHIL 1200H (or 1005Y) or 2410H
- 2.0 PHIL credits from PHIL 2420H, 2430H, 3420H, 3430H, 4530H, or 4540H (or 2400Y, 3100Y)

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.0 PHIL credit at the 4000 level
- 2.5 PHIL credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 3.5 PHIL credits in addition to the above
- The 7.0 credits must include 2.0 PHIL credits from PHIL 2420H, 2430H, 3420H, 3430H, 4530H, or 4540H (or 2400Y, 3100Y)

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.0 PHIL credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 4.0 PHIL credits in addition to the above
- The 6.0 credits must include 2.0 PHIL credits from PHIL 2420H, 2430H, 3420H, 3430H, 4530H, or 4540H (or 2400Y, 3100Y)

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 PHIL credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 3.5 PHIL credits in addition to the above
- The 5.0 credits must include 1.0 PHIL credit from PHIL 2420H, 2430H, 3420H, 3430H, 4530H, or 4540H (or 2400Y, 3100Y)

**The minor in Philosophy** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 PHIL credits at the 3000 level or beyond
- 3.5 PHIL credits in addition to the above
- The 5.0 credits must include 1.0 PHIL credit from PHIL 2420H, 2430H, 3420H, 3430H, 4530H, or 4540H (or 2400Y, 3100Y)

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

» **PHIL 1000H: Introduction to Philosophy: Knowledge and Reality**

An introduction to philosophy through a study of fundamental philosophical problems concerning the nature of reality, knowledge, and the mind, as presented in contemporary writings and/or classical texts. Complements PHIL 1100H. Excludes PHIL 1001Y, 1003H.

» **PHIL 1100H: Introduction to Philosophy: Moral and Political**

An introduction to philosophy through a study of fundamental philosophical problems in moral and political philosophy, as presented in contemporary writings and/or classical texts. Complements PHIL 1000H. Excludes PHIL 1001Y, 1002H.

» **PHIL 1200H: Critical Thinking**

An introduction to basic principles of good reasoning and argumentation in everyday life and various academic disciplines. Topics include argument structure and evaluation, clarity of expression, common mistakes in reasoning, inductive and deductive reasoning, and formal logic. Excludes PHIL 1004H, 1005Y, UNIV 1002H.

» **PHIL 2010H: Love and Desire**

An exploration of philosophical treatments of love and desire, in order to consider fundamental questions of human nature, happiness, and moral practices. Readings in classic and contemporary texts may include such topics as the nature of love, the relationship between what we value and what we desire, and the ethics of relationships. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL 2020H: Philosophy of Sport and Recreation**

A philosophical study of sport and recreation. Topics include conceptual, ethical, political, and aesthetic perspectives on sports, games, play, and leisure. Specific attention is paid to philosophical issues concerning human movement and physical activity, embodiment and the mind-body relationship, and well-being and quality of life. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL 2030H: Death**

An exploration of philosophical treatments of death and dying, including their implications for a meaningful life. Readings in classical and contemporary texts may include such topics as the nature of death, our attitudes toward mortality, and end-of-life issues. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

» **PHIL 2110H: Moral Issues**

An engaged study of philosophical responses to ethical problems in contemporary society. Topics may include abortion, euthanasia, capital punishment, animal rights, censorship and pornography, poverty and civil disobedience, and war and terrorism. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL 2300Y.

» **PHIL-WMST 2141H: Discovering Feminist Thought (see Gender & Women's Studies)**

» **PHIL-POST 2150H: Philosophy of Law**

A study of philosophical theories concerning the nature of law, legal systems, and legal reasoning. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL-POST 2032Y.

» **PHIL 2160H: Asian Philosophy**

An introduction to diverse philosophical traditions of Asia. Special attention is paid to metaphysical, epistemological, and ethical dimensions of such traditions as Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, and Daoism. Readings include primary sources in translation. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL 2820Y.

» **PHIL-PSYC 2270H: Philosophy of Mind (Sc)**

An introduction to some of the central themes in philosophy of mind. Answers to ontological questions (what kinds of things are minds?) and epistemological questions (can we know that we and others have minds?) are used to focus discussions concerning personal identity, responsibility for action, animals' minds, and artificial intelligence. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL-PSYC 2770Y.

» **PHIL 2320H: Existentialism**

A study of selected figures in Existentialism. Topics may include nihilism, creation, the birth of the individual, the meaning of life, freedom, choice, and commitment. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL 2140Y, 2340H, 2360H.

» **PHIL-POST 2351H: The Political Imagination I (see Political Studies)**

- » **PHIL-POST 2352H: The Political Imagination II (see Political Studies)**
- » **PHIL 2390H: Biomedical Ethics**  
An examination of central issues in the field of biomedical ethics. Topics may include abortion; euthanasia and assisted suicide; stem cell research; genetics; reproductive technologies; scarce resources; research using human subjects. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL-COIS 2410H: Symbolic Logic (Sc)**  
An introductory study of formal logical systems, together with their use in the analysis of various types of arguments. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL-AHCL 2420H: Ancient Philosophy I: Pre-Socratics to Plato**  
A study of early Greek philosophy focusing on Socrates, Plato, and their most influential predecessors. Complements PHIL-AHCL 2430H. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL-AHCL 2400Y.
- » **PHIL-AHCL 2430H: Ancient Philosophy II: Aristotle and the Hellenists**  
A study of Greco-Roman philosophy focusing on Aristotle and the Hellenistic philosophers including the Epicureans and Stoics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Recommended: PHIL-AHCL 2420H. Excludes PHIL-AHCL 2400Y.
- » **PHIL 2750H: Philosophy of Religion**  
An inquiry into the nature of religion and religious belief; the relations among faith, reason, knowledge, and revelation; the analysis of religious language; the mystical claim to direct knowledge of God; the nature of evil; and religion and ethics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 2780H: Philosophy of Science (Sc)**  
A philosophical examination of the construction and validation of scientific theories, models, and experiments, with special emphasis on the question of whether science has a reliable claim to provide one objective truth about the material and human world on the basis of a uniquely rational form of inquiry. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 2790H: Aesthetics**  
An introduction to issues in aesthetics and the philosophy of art. Topics may include definitions of art; aesthetic concepts of beauty, ugliness, taste, and sublimity; the value and diversity of aesthetic experience; relations between morality and art; and art as an institution. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 3010H: Philosophy and Literature**  
A study of philosophy in literature and of the relationship between philosophy and literature. The focus is on the expression of philosophical ideas in literary or non-philosophical texts. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL-PSYC 3020H: Philosophy of Emotion (Sc)**  
An examination of theories of emotion in classical and contemporary philosophical texts. Topics may include the relation of emotion to belief, motivation, and desire; the rationality of emotion; emotions, self-knowledge, and self-deception; and the relations between different emotions and between emotions and the body. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 3030H: The Meaning of Life**  
An examination of ways of thinking about and ways of answering the question, "What is the meaning of life?" Classical attempts to account for the meaning of life in Eastern and Western philosophies, religious thought, and Indigenous knowledge systems are considered in relation to accounts defended in contemporary philosophical literature. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL-WMST 3050H: Philosophy, Gender, and Feminism**  
A study of philosophical concepts of gender, sex and sexuality, feminist critique, and developments in feminist philosophies. Prerequisite 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL-WMST 2031Y.
- » **PHIL 3110H: Classics in Ethical Theory**  
A study of canonical texts in the foundations of morals and particular ethical theories, including virtue ethics, Kantianism, and utilitarianism. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL 3380Y.
- » **PHIL 3120H: Contemporary Ethical Theory**  
A study of twentieth- and twenty-first-century developments in ethical theory. Attention is given to the critical rethinking of traditional theories and to particular moral considerations such as those resulting from social change in relation to gender, race, and global development. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL 3110H or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL 3380Y.
- » **PHIL-POST 3140H: Justice and Rights**  
A study of the nature and value of rights in relation to competing theories of justice. Attention is given to the nature of power and oppression in relation to social change; topics may include class, ability, age, gender, and race. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL-POST 2032Y.
- » **PHIL-POST 3180H: Social and Political Philosophy**  
An examination of philosophical theories related to political institutions and practices. Topics may include the foundations of the state, justified use of force, and limits to freedom. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL 3390Y.

- » **PHIL 3210H: Epistemology**  
A wide-ranging introduction to the theory of knowledge. Topics may include the nature and limits of knowledge, external world skepticism, truth and objectivity, relativism, the possibility of moral knowledge, induction and the status of scientific theories, and the nature of rationality. Readings include classical as well as contemporary readings, with an emphasis on the latter. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL 3200Y.
- » **PHIL 3220H: Metaphysics**  
A wide-ranging introduction to metaphysics. Topics may include realism and anti-realism, monism and pluralism, substance, change and identity, causation, events, free will and determinism, space and time, universals, properties, necessity, and possible worlds. Readings include classical as well as contemporary readings, with an emphasis on the latter. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL 3200Y.
- » **PHIL-ERST 3301H: Environmental Ethics (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **PHIL-ERST-SAFS 3302H: Animals and Society (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **PHIL 3310H: Phenomenology**  
An investigation of the main ideas and methods of phenomenology, in particular its study of the conditions of experience, self, and world. Special emphasis on the works of Husserl, Heidegger, and Merleau-Ponty. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL 2140Y or 2320H or 2340H, or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL 3150Y.
- » **PHIL 3320H: Meaning and Interpretation**  
Explores central issues in theories of interpretation and in strategies of textual reading, especially in response to phenomenology. Topics may include hermeneutics, deconstruction, and the ethics of alterity. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including one of PHIL 2320H, 2340H, or 3310H, or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL 3160Y, 3330H, 3340H.
- » **PHIL-COIS 3370H: Cyberethics**  
Enables students to develop their own positions about the most important social and moral problems raised by computer use and technologies, including the fragmentation of society into computer “haves” and “have-nots,” Internet censorship, pornography, intellectual property rights, and software piracy. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 3420H: Modern Philosophy I: Reason and Revolution**  
The seventeenth century in Western Europe was an era of important revolutions in scientific, religious, and political thinking. This course studies the role that philosophers and their works played in these revolutions. Authors may include, but are not limited to, Descartes, Princess Elisabeth, Hobbes, Spinoza, Leibniz, and Conway. Complements PHIL 3430H. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes PHIL 3100Y.
- » **PHIL 3430H: Modern Philosophy II: The Enlightenment**  
The eighteenth century in Western Europe witnessed the rise and then critique of the intellectual movement called the “Enlightenment,” characterized by its promotion of freedom, equality, and the scientific method. This course studies philosophers sympathetic to and critical of the Enlightenment, such as Locke, Voltaire, Hume, Rousseau, and Kant. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Recommended: PHIL 3420H. Excludes PHIL 3100Y.
- » **PHIL 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H: Reading Course**  
Students are encouraged to pursue a special interest, largely through independent study, for a half- or full-course credit. Students must arrange details in consultation with faculty in Philosophy at least one month prior to the start of the semester in which the course is to be started. Subject to departmental and decanal approval. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 4210H: Advanced Topics in Metaphysics and Epistemology**  
A seminar devoted to in-depth investigation of selected central metaphysical and epistemological themes. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL-ADMN 4250H: Business Ethics and Corporations (See Business Administration)**
- » **PHIL-ADMN 4260H: Ethics and Capitalism (See Business Administration)**
- » **PHIL 4310H: Advanced Topics in Value Theory**  
A study of central themes in value theory, to be chosen among issues in moral theory, aesthetic theory, and political theory. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 4390H: Advanced Topics in Biomedical Ethics**  
An in-depth examination of a specific issue in biomedical ethics. Topics vary each year and may include cloning and stem cell research; reproductive technologies, including abortion; genetics; end-of-life issues; justice in health care delivery. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL 2390H, or permission of instructor.
- » **PHIL 4410H: Advanced Topics in Logic and Language**  
An advanced study of some of the central themes in philosophy of logic or philosophy of language. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL-COIS 2410H or permission of instructor.

- » **PHIL-AHCL 4430H: Advanced Topics in Ancient Philosophy**  
A focused study of texts and ideas from philosophers in Greek and Roman antiquity. Specific topics are determined each year. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including both PHIL-AHCL 2420H and 2430H or 2400Y, or permission of department chair.
- » **PHIL 4530H: Nineteenth-Century Philosophy**  
A study of some central themes and important philosophers of the nineteenth century. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL 3100Y or both 3420H or 3430H, or permission of instructor.
- » **PHIL 4540H: Twentieth-Century Philosophy**  
A study of some central themes and important philosophers of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL 3100Y or both 3420H or 3430H, or permission of instructor.
- » **PHIL 4610H: Major Texts I**  
A close study of one or more central texts by one or more important philosophers. Texts and philosophers to change annually. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of instructor.
- » **PHIL 4620H: Major Texts II**  
A close study of one or more central texts by one or more important philosophers. Texts and philosophers to change annually. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL 4610H or permission of instructor.
- » **PHIL-ERST 4705H: Environmental Aesthetics and the Environmental Imagination (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **PHIL 4710H: Advanced Topics in Philosophy of Mind**  
An in-depth investigation into some of the central issues in philosophy of mind, e.g., consciousness, embodiment, reasons for actions, the emotions, free will, zombies, thinking machines, conscious animals. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL-PSYC 2270H or 2770Y or permission of instructor.
- » **PHIL 4720H: Advanced Topics in Philosophy of Science**  
A study of central themes in philosophy of science, to be chosen from among issues in metaphysics, epistemology, and ethics. Topics vary yearly and may include a focus on problems in one specific area of scientific inquiry. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits including PHIL 2780H or permission of instructor.
- » **PHIL 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H: Reading Course**  
Students are encouraged to pursue a special interest, largely through independent study, for a half- or full-course credit. Students must arrange details in consultation with faculty in Philosophy at least one month prior to the start of the semester in which the course is to be started. Subject to departmental and decanal approval. Prerequisite: 7.0 university credits or permission of department chair.

[trentu.ca/physics](http://trentu.ca/physics)

## Chair of the Department of Physics & Astronomy

To be named

### Professors

**S. Narine**, BSc, MSc (Trent), PhD (Guelph)

**D. R. Patton**, BMath (Waterloo), PhD (Victoria)

### Associate Professor and Canada Research Chair

**A. D. Slepko**, BSc (Brock), MSc, PhD (Alberta) (*on leave Fall 2017*)

### Associate Professors

**W. A. Atkinson**, MSc (Alberta), PhD (McMaster) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

**R. C. Shiell**, BA Physics (Oxford), PhD (Newcastle upon Tyne)

**R. Wortis**, BSc (Harvard), MSc, PhD (Illinois)

Physics is the most fundamental of the natural sciences. It includes the study of electricity and magnetism, gravitation, electronics, the motion of projectiles and rotating bodies, heat, light and sound, and the interactions between the smallest particles that make up matter: electrons, protons, neutrons, and quarks. Because of their fundamental nature, the concepts of physics underlie much of modern astronomy, chemistry, biology, medicine, and engineering. In particular, the traditional route to becoming an astronomer has been through an undergraduate degree in physics. Discoveries in physics and astronomy continue to broaden our understanding of the universe, advance space travel, speed up global electronic communications, lead to new products such as ferroelectric computer memories, assist forensic science, and improve medical diagnostic techniques.

### Notes

- For the programs in Chemical Physics, Computing Systems & Physics, and Mathematical Physics, see the relevant sections of the Calendar.
- 60% or higher in MATH 1120H (or 1100Y) is required for upper-level Physics courses.
- The Honours program satisfies the academic requirements for the Professional Physicist credential by the Canadian Association of Physicists.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN PHYSICS

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- A cross-listed course can count only once toward the required numbers of credits within a joint-major or major-and-minor degree.
- MATH 1550H is strongly recommended for students in the Honours program; MATH 1350H is a prerequisite for upper-level Mathematics courses.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 12.5 credits:

- 7.5 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2150H, 2610H, 2620H, 2700H, 3130H, 3150H, 3200Y (or 3210), 3610H and 4610H (or 4600Y), 4220H, 4140H (or 3140H), and 4700H
- 1.0 PHYS credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 1.5 PHYS credits in addition to the above
- 2.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 2110H, and 2120H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 6.0 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2150H, 2610H, 2620H, 2700H, 3130H, 3150H, 3200Y (or 3210), 3610H and 4610H (or 4600Y)
- 0.5 PHYS credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above, or PHYS 4140H (or 3140H)
- 2.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 2110H, and 2120H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 8.0 credits:

- 4.5 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2150H, 2610H, 2620H, 2700H, 3130H, and 3200Y (or 3210)
- 1.0 PHYS credit in addition to the above
- 2.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 2110H, and 2120H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 4.5 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2150H, 2610H, 2620H, 2700H, 3130H, and 3200Y (or 3210)
- 2.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 2110H, and 2120H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H
- 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

**The minor in Physics** consists of the following 7.0 credits:

- 4.5 PHYS credits consisting of PHYS 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2150H, 2610H, 2620H, 2700H, 3130H, and 3200Y (or 3210)
- 2.0 MATH credits consisting of MATH 1110H and 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), 2110H, and 2120H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS 1020H

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

» **PHYS 1001H: Introductory Physics I (Sc)**

Topics include kinematics, dynamics, translational and rotational motion, fluids, elasticity, and thermal physics. Prerequisite: 4U Advanced Functions or equivalent, or permission of the department. Strongly recommended: 4U credits in Physics, and Calculus and Vectors. MATH 1110H, required for upper-level Physics courses, recommended to be taken concurrently with PHYS 1001H. Excludes PHYS 1000Y, PHYS-FRSC 1020H.

» **PHYS 1002H: Introductory Physics II (Sc)**

Topics include electrostatics, magnetostatics, electromagnetism, optics, and quantum physics. Prerequisite: PHYS 1001H or 1020H or permission of the department. MATH 1120H, required for upper-level Physics courses, recommended to be taken concurrently with PHYS 1002H. Excludes PHYS 1000Y, PHYS 1030H.

» **PHYS-BIOL 1060H: Physics for the Life Sciences (Sc)**

The application of basic physical concepts to biological systems. Topics include forces and motion, energy and metabolism, thermodynamics, and fluid dynamics. Recommended: 4U Math. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Physics.

» **PHYS 1510H: Introductory Astronomy I (Sc)**

A general science course accessible to all students. Topics include sky phenomena, the history of astronomy, telescopes and detectors, and an exploration of the Solar System. Excludes PHYS 1500Y. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Physics.

» **PHYS 1520H: Introductory Astronomy II (Sc)**

A general science course accessible to all students. Topics include stars, their properties, structure, and evolution, white dwarfs, novae and supernovae, neutron stars, black holes, galaxies, and cosmology. Prerequisite: PHYS 1510H (1501H). Excludes PHYS 1500Y. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Physics.

» **PHYS 2091H: Physical Science for Teacher Education: Light and Colour (Sc)**

This is a hands-on, lab survey course designed to meet the needs of future elementary school teachers. Topics included are image formation, colour perception, reflection, refraction, shadows, and printing. Emphasis is placed on empirical results obtained through experiment and the construction of conceptual models. Registration preference will be given to students in the Teacher Education Stream and the Emphasis in Teacher Education program, but limited spaces may be available for students not in these programs (consult with Physics Department). Not open to students enrolled in or with credit for PHYS 1001H, 1002H, 1020H, or 1060H. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Physics. Excludes PHYS 2090Y.

» **PHYS 2093H: Physical Science for Teacher Education: Electricity and Motion (Sc)**

This is a hands-on, lab survey course designed to meet the needs of future elementary school teachers. Topics included are simple circuit and circuit elements, static electricity, forces, pulleys, levers, and gears. Emphasis is placed on empirical results obtained through experiment and the construction of conceptual models. Registration preference will be given to students in the Teacher Education Stream and the Emphasis in Teacher Education program, but limited spaces may be available for students not in these programs (consult with Physics Department). Not open to students enrolled in or with credit for PHYS 1001H, 1002H, 1020H, or 1060H. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Physics. Excludes PHYS 2090Y.

» **PHYS-MATH 2150H: Ordinary Differential Equations (Sc) (see Mathematics)**

» **PHYS-COIS 2250H: Electronics (Sc)**

An applied course in the electronic circuits most commonly used in laboratory sciences. Circuit theory, test instruments, operational amplifiers, semiconductor theory, measurement sensors, power control, digital circuits, computer process-control and data collection, AC circuit theory, filters, DC power supplies, RC timing circuits, amplifiers, oscillators. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PHYS 1002H (or 1000Y) and in MATH 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), or permission of the department.

» **PHYS-COIS 2310H: Computational Physics (Sc)**

Use of computational methods to solve a range of problems in physics that are not accessible to analytical treatment. Typical topics include the motion of real projectiles, planetary motion and chaos, electric fields, waves, and random systems. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PHYS 1002H (or 1000Y) and in MATH 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), or permission of the department.

- » **PHYS 2610H: Introductory Quantum Physics (Sc)**  
Special relativity, particle-like aspects of radiation, atomic structure, wave-like properties of matter, Schrodinger equation and applications to one-dimensional systems. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PHYS 1002H (or 1000Y) and in MATH 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), or permission of the department. Pre- or co-requisite: PHYS-MATH 2150H.
- » **PHYS 2620H: Atomic, Molecular, and Nuclear Physics (Sc)**  
Quantum mechanics of one-electron atoms, magnetic dipole moments and spin, transitions and selection rules, identical particles, excited states of atoms, molecules, nuclear and particle physics. Prerequisite: PHYS 2610H, PHYS-MATH 2150H, and MATH 2110H.
- » **PHYS 2700H: Thermal Physics (Sc)**  
The laws of thermodynamics and their applications, thermodynamic potentials, kinetic theory of gases, introduction to statistical thermodynamics. Prerequisite: PHYS 2610H and MATH 2110H.
- » **PHYS-MATH 3130H: Classical Mechanics (Sc)**  
Particle motion in one dimension, resistive forces. Oscillatory motion, waves on a string, acoustic waves in gases, harmonic oscillator, damped, and driven oscillators, resonance, Q-factor. Fourier Series. Particle motion in three dimensions, conservative forces and fields. Accelerated coordinate systems and inertial forces. Central forces, gravitation, Kepler's Laws, spacecraft motion, stability of orbits. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PHYS 1002H (or 1000Y) and in MATH 1120H (or 1100Y or 1101Y), or permission of the department. Pre- or co-requisite: MATH 2110H and 2150H.
- » **PHYS-MATH 3150H: Partial Differential Equations (Sc) (see Mathematics)**
- » **PHYS-MATH 3160H: Methods of Applied Mathematics (Sc) (see Mathematics)**
- » **PHYS-COIS 3200Y: Electricity and Magnetism (Sc)**  
Electrostatics, magnetostatics, electric and magnetic properties of matter, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic wave propagation. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PHYS 1002H (or 1000Y) or permission of the department; PHYS-MATH 2150H, MATH 2110H, and 2120H. Excludes PHYS-COSC 3210.
- » **PHYS-BIOL 3510H: Astrobiology: Life in the Universe (Sc)**  
An examination of the prospects for extraterrestrial life, based primarily on material from astronomy, biology, and planetary science. Topics include the origin and evolution of life on Earth, extremophiles, the habitability of Mars and Jovian moons, the nature and habitability of exoplanets, SETI, the Drake equation, and the Fermi paradox. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including two of BIOL 1020H, BIOL 1030H, PHYS 1510H, PHYS 1520H. Excludes PHYS 2510H. Not for credit toward a major or minor in Physics.
- » **PHYS 3610H: Foundations of Quantum Mechanics (Sc)**  
An introduction to the foundations of quantum mechanics. Topics include the postulates of quantum mechanics, Hilbert spaces, Dirac notation, one dimensional problems, matrix representations of quantum mechanics, unitary transformations. Prerequisite: PHYS 2620H and PHYS-MATH 2150H. Recommended: MATH 2350H. Excludes PHYS 4600Y.
- » **PHYS 3900Y, 3901H: Reading Course (Sc)**  
Designed to allow advanced students in Physics to pursue independent study under the direction of departmental faculty. Available only in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the department.
- » **PHYS 4000Y/4010H: Project Course (Sc)**  
An experimental or theoretical project on some topic of advanced physics. Past projects have included frequency control of a laser, astrophysics, surface physics, high temperature superconductivity. Projects are selected in consultation with members of the department; students must obtain approval for the project by the preceding March, using the form provided. A cumulative average of at least 77% in all PHYS and MATH credits will normally be required. Students may take only one of PHYS 4000Y or 4010H for credit.
- » **PHYS 4050H: Advanced Experimental Techniques (Sc)**  
Instructs students in techniques commonly found within research laboratories and industrial workplaces, such as principal component analysis, microcontroller programming, analysis of control systems, and interferometry. Pre- or co-requisite: PHYS-COIS 2250H.
- » **PHYS-MATH 4140H: Advanced Classical Mechanics (Sc)**  
Applied mathematics as found in the classical mechanics of particles, rigid bodies, and continuous media. Motion of rigid bodies, Lagrangian mechanics, Hamiltonian mechanics, dynamics of oscillating systems. Prerequisite: MATH 2110H, 2150H, and PHYS-MATH 3130H. Excludes PHYS-MATH 3140H.
- » **PHYS 4220H: Electromagnetic Theory (Sc)**  
Maxwell's equations, the interactions of electromagnetic fields with matter, the relativistic formulation of electromagnetism and its applications. Prerequisite: PHYS-COIS 3200Y (3210) and PHYS-MATH 3150H.
- » **PHYS 4240H: Modern Optics (Sc)**  
Properties of light: polarization, interference, coherence, and diffraction. Interaction of light with matter: Einstein coefficients and quantum-mechanical treatment of matter. Laser operation and applications: absorption, gain, and saturation; three and four-level laser systems; longitudinal and transverse modes; specific laser systems. Concepts in modern quantum optics. Pre- or co-requisite: PHYS 2620H, PHYS-COIS 3200Y (3210), and PHYS-MATH 3150H.



» **PHYS 4310H: Condensed Matter Physics (Sc)**

Crystallography, crystal binding, lattice vibrations and thermal properties of solids, band theory, electron transport, semiconductors, magnetism. Prerequisite: PHYS 2700H and 2620H. Pre- or co-requisite: PHYS-COIS 3200Y (3210) and PHYS-MATH 3150H.

» **PHYS 4520H: Astrophysics: Galaxies and Cosmology (Sc)**

An introduction to modern astrophysics, which applies the principles of physics to the study of galaxies and cosmology. Topics include the Milky Way galaxy, the nature of galaxies, galaxy evolution, the structure of the universe, active galactic nuclei and quasars, cosmology, and the early universe. Prerequisite: PHYS 2620H. Pre- or co-requisite: PHYS-MATH 3130H and 3150H. Strongly recommended: PHYS 1510H and 1520H (or 1500Y).

» **PHYS 4610H: Advanced Quantum Mechanics (Sc)**

Advanced topics in quantum mechanics. Spherically symmetric potentials, theory of angular momentum, perturbation theory, selected special topics. Prerequisite: PHYS 3610H and MATH 3150H. Recommended: MATH 2350H. Excludes PHYS 4600Y.

» **PHYS 4700H: Statistical and Thermal Physics (Sc)**

The statistical meaning of entropy and temperature; microcanonical, canonical, and grand canonical ensembles; derivation of distributions for distinguishable and indistinguishable particles and applications; additional topics may include advanced methods in classical statistical mechanics, an introduction to phase transitions, and cryogenics. Prerequisite: PHYS 2620H, 2700H, and MATH 2110H. Pre- or co-requisite: PHYS-MATH 3150H.

» **PHYS 4900Y, 4901H: Reading Course (Sc)**

Designed to allow advanced students in Physics to pursue independent study under the direction of departmental faculty. Available only in exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the department.

[trentu.ca/politics](http://trentu.ca/politics)

## Chair of the Department

To be named

## Professors

**M. Neufeld**, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Carleton)

**A. Pickel**, MA (Guelph), Dipl Pol (Free University of Berlin), PhD (York)

## Associate Professors

**F. Baban**, BA, MA (Bogazici), PhD (Carleton) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

**N. Changfoot**, BA (York), MA (Carleton), PhD (York)

**J. Greene**, BA (Manitoba), MA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Queen's)

**C. O'Manique**, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (York)

**E. Stavro**, MA, PhD (Toronto)

**H. Uluorta**, BA, BSW (British Columbia), MA (International Institute of Social Studies), PhD (York) (*on leave Winter 2018*)

## Associated Faculty

**S. Bocking**, *Environment*

**M. Dockstator**, *Indigenous Studies*

**D. Newhouse**, *Indigenous Studies*

**B. Palmer**, *Canadian Studies*

The department provides for general study and for concentration in one or more fields—world politics, Canadian politics, and political theory. All three major fields of Political Studies are interconnected through four overlapping thematic clusters: (1) institutions, law, and policy, (2) political economy, (3) political culture and identity, and (4) alternative politics—allowing for a large variety of combinations for individual study.

## Notes

- The Political Studies Department offers a joint-major in International Political Economy. For more information, please refer to the Calendar entry under International Political Economy.
- Global Power & Politics is a recognized Section of the Political Studies Department, offering an Emphasis program. Political Studies courses delivered by members of the Global Power & Politics Section are marked (GP) in the individual course descriptions (see below).
- The Centre for Critical Study of Global Power & Politics ([p. 275](http://p.275)) is a Research Centre devoted to research in Global Power & Politics. The Centre is both a research centre and a resource for courses offered by members of the Global Power & Politics Section—see [trentu.ca/globalpolitics](http://trentu.ca/globalpolitics).

- Students interested in the possibility of registering for a reading course (POST 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H, 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H), research practicum (POST 4800Y, 4801H, 4802H), internship (POST 4870Y, 4871H, 4872H), or thesis (POST 4020D) should consult with the department regarding prerequisites and application procedures.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN POLITICAL STUDIES

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](http://p.11)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 9.0 credits:

- 1.5 POST credits consisting of POST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), and 3600H
- 2.0 POST credits from POST 2011H, 2012H, 2230Y, 2351H, or 2352H (or 2010Y or 2350Y)
- 1.5 POST credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 3.0 POST credits at the 4000 level
- 1.0 POST credit in addition to the above
- 1.0 credit from POST-PHIL 2351H and 2352H (or 2350Y) or POST 3330Y must be included in the above 9.0 credits

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.0 credits:

- 1.5 POST credits consisting of POST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), and 3600H
- 2.0 POST credits from POST 2011H, 2012H, 2230Y, 2351H, or 2352H (or 2010Y or 2350Y)
- 1.5 POST credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 2.0 POST credits at the 4000 level
- 1.0 credit from POST-PHIL 2351H and 2352H (or 2350Y) or POST 3330Y must be included in the above 7.0 credits

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 1.5 POST credits consisting of POST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), and 3600H
- 2.0 POST credits from POST 2011H, 2012H, 2230Y, 2351H, or 2352H (or 2010Y or 2350Y)
- 1.5 POST credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 1.0 POST credit in addition to the above

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 POST credits consisting of POST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), and 3600H
- 2.0 POST credits from POST 2011H, 2012H, 2230Y, 2351H, or 2352H (or 2010Y or 2350Y)
- 1.5 POST credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above

**The minor in Political Studies** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 POST credits consisting of POST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), and 3600H
- 2.0 POST credits from POST 2011H, 2012H, 2230Y, 2351H, or 2352H (or 2010Y or 2350Y)
- 1.5 POST credits at the 3000 level in addition to the above

### SPECIALIZATION IN PUBLIC POLICY

The Specialization in Public Policy is designed for students in Political Studies who are interested in careers in the public service, think tanks, and non-governmental and inter-governmental organizations.

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours degree in Political Studies may apply for a Specialization in Public Policy if they have successfully completed the following 4.0 credits:

- 0.5 POST credit consisting of POST 3605H
- 3.5 POST credits from Group A and Group B, with at least 1.0 credit from Group A

| Group A          | Group B |             |
|------------------|---------|-------------|
| 4055H            | 3000Y   | 3661H       |
| 4081H (or 4080Y) | 3015H   | 3665H       |
| 4082H            | 3091H   | 3670Y       |
| 4255H            | 3092H   | 3881H       |
| 4555H            | 3120H   | 4240Y       |
|                  | 3200H   | 4260H       |
|                  | 3210H   | 4430Y/4431H |
|                  | 3420H   | 4610H       |
|                  | 3602H   | 4621H       |
|                  | 3621H   | 4771H       |
|                  |         | 4772H       |

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

#### » POST 1001H: Politics and Power in the Global Age: Introduction

A comparative and historical introduction to the basic ideas in political studies focusing on power and democracy in the global era. Topics including economic inequality, the environment, consumerism, and surveillance are discussed within the context of intensifying twenty-first-century globalization. Excludes POST 1000Y.

#### » POST 1002H: Politics and Power in the Global Age: Issues

Explores some pressing issues in contemporary politics and challenges students to think about how best to address them. Topics may include political participation, electoral reform, new media, taxation, the politics of resource development, and multiculturalism. Excludes POST 1000Y.

#### » POST-INDG 2000Y: Politics and Indigenous Communities (see Indigenous Studies)

#### » POST-CAST 2011H: Governing Canada: Issues and Challenges

Provides a systematic introduction to the core institutions and processes of Canadian government such as the Canadian constitution, Parliament, the civil service, the electoral system, policy-making, political parties, interest groups, and social movements. Examines how well these institutions and processes function to promote democratic governance. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Excludes POST-CAST 2010Y.

#### » POST-CAST 2012H: Democratizing Canada: Contemporary Issues

Provides a systematic introduction to Canadian democracy, examining political relationships between citizens and state, and in turn, relating these to broader patterns and politics for democratic change in Canadian society. Examines the demands for democratic change made by key groups and the politics of those demands. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Excludes POST-CAST 2010Y.

#### » POST-ERST 2100H: Environmental Science and Politics (see Environmental & Resource Science/ Studies)

#### » POST-PHIL 2150H: Philosophy of Law (see Philosophy)

#### » POST 2200Y: Introduction to Global Power and Politics (GP)

Provides an introduction to the critical study of theories and approaches most relevant in the globalization debate and of central issues for understanding global power structures. Lays the groundwork for the Emphasis program in Global Power & Politics. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of section coordinator. Excludes POST 2230Y.

- » **POST-CAST-HIST 2215H: “Empire Ontario” 1867–1945 (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST-CAST-HIST 2225H: Ontario Since 1945: From “The Common Good” to “Common Sense” (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST 2230Y: World Politics**  
Studies how human societies deal with various forms of global change (economic, cultural, political). A principal objective is to enable students to develop an understanding of how the international system is shaped by the great historical turning-points and understand key concepts in international relations. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of department chair. Excludes POST 2200Y.
- » **POST-CAST-GEOG-WMST 2245H: The Social and Political Economy of Contemporary Canadian Immigration (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST 2280H: Introduction to International Security**  
An introduction to the various forms of security in the international system—past, present, and those that are emerging to address new and future threats to the increased digitalization and interconnectedness of the global order.
- » **POST-CAST-HIST 2285H: Canada in the 1960s: Irony and Identity (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST-PHIL 2351H: The Political Imagination I**  
Political thought as it appears in a diversity of sources—e.g., literature, film, theatre—as well as established texts of political theory. With the classical and modern worlds as points of reference, this course opens a particular route of access to political thought. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Excludes POST-PHIL 2350Y.
- » **POST-PHIL 2352H: The Political Imagination II**  
Political thought as it appears in a diversity of sources—e.g., literature, film, theatre—as well as established texts of political theory. With the contemporary political world as its point of reference, this course opens a particular route of access to political thought. Prerequisite: 4.0 university credits or permission of instructor. Excludes POST-PHIL 2350Y.
- » **POST-CAST-SOCI 3000Y: Reading the Social: Space, Difference, and Power in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST-CAST-INDG 3015H: Urban Governance in Canada**  
Most Canadians live, work, and play in cities. It is important, therefore, that we understand how cities are governed. This course provides an overview of the structures, functions, and financing of local government in Canada, and the relationship that municipal and Aboriginal governments have with their provincial and federal counterparts. 2.0 POST or CAST or INDG credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor.
- » **POST-ERST 3030H: Green Politics**  
Changes and tensions in green politics from the environmentalism of the 1960s to the advent of “many environmentalisms.” What does it mean to be “green,” what kind of political stance do green concerns call for, and indeed, what does green politics say about the very meaning of “politics”? Prerequisite: 2.0 POST or ERST credits at the 2000 level or beyond, or permission of instructor.
- » **POST-CAST 3091H: Law and Constitutional Issues**  
Examines the way the Canadian constitution both constrains and opens up possibilities for political change. Includes consideration of formal constitutional interpretation and the politics of the judicial process. Looks at the important issues like federal and provincial powers, secession, Senate reform, and Aboriginal self-government. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level which include one of POST-CAST 2011H or 2012H (or 2010Y) or POST-PHIL 2150H, or permission of instructor. Excludes POST-CAST 3090Y.
- » **POST-CAST 3092H: Law and the Charter of Rights and Freedoms**  
Examines key Supreme Court decisions on the Charter of Rights and Freedoms pertaining to fundamental freedoms, democratic rights, legal rights, and equality rights. Assesses the role of the Charter in advancing the struggles of groups such as women, gays and lesbians, people with disabilities, labour, and Aboriginals. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level which include one of POST-CAST 2011H or 2012H (or 2010Y) or POST-PHIL 2150H, or permission of instructor. Excludes POST-CAST 3090Y.
- » **POST-CAST-ERST 3120H: Canadian Environmental Policy (see Environmental & Resource Science/ Studies)**
- » **POST-PHIL 3140H: Justice and Rights (see Philosophy)**
- » **POST 3170H: US Politics**  
A critical introduction to US government and politics, situating political behaviour within the larger context of political, economic, and social power. Covers the workings of the main political institutions (the presidency, Congress, and the courts), elections, political parties, social movements, and the media. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2230Y.
- » **POST-PHIL 3180H: Social and Political Philosophy (see Philosophy)**
- » **POST 3200H: Ordering World Politics I: US Foreign Policy in the Twentieth Century and Beyond (GP)**  
Provides a critical perspective on the efforts to construct and regulate the global order represented by US foreign policy. A theoretically informed review of the historical record is used to achieve an understanding of current trends. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2200Y.

- » **POST-CAST 3210H: Ordering World Politics II: Canadian Foreign Policy in the Twentieth Century and Beyond (GP)**  
Provides a critical perspective on the efforts to construct and regulate the global order represented by Canadian foreign policy. A theoretically informed review of the historical record is used to achieve an understanding of current trends. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2200Y.
- » **POST-IDST 3220H: Global Political Economy (see International Development Studies)**
- » **POST-SOCI 3230Y: Nationalism and Political Order in Global Perspective (GP)**  
Why nationalism has survived and revived under globalization; how ethnicity is politicized and national identities constructed; nationalism's positive and negative forms and its relationship with democratic values. Incorporates philosophical, historical, sociological, anthropological, and economic approaches to explain and assess varieties of nationalism. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2200Y.
- » **POST 3240H: European Integration (GP)**  
Examines the most ambitious and far-reaching transnational project of political integration—the European Union—with particular emphasis on its current crisis. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2230Y.
- » **POST 3280H: Critical Security Studies**  
Explores concepts of security, focusing on the contested meaning of security in relation to states, nations, identities, individuals, markets, the environment, and technology. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST 2230Y. Excludes POST 3973H.
- » **POST-IDST 3281H: Government and Politics in the Middle East (see International Development Studies)**
- » **POST-IDST 3282H: Politics of Arab-Israeli Conflict (see International Development Studies)**
- » **POST-IDST 3290H: Causes of War**  
A survey of theories of the causes of war. Topics include structural realism, democratic peace theory, Marxism, domestic state structure and coalition-building, ideology, patterns of state formation, gender, and religion. Pays special attention to contemporary civil wars, terrorism as warfare, and twenty-first-century American foreign policy. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level including POST 2230Y; or permission of instructor.
- » **POST 3330Y: Political Theory**  
A survey of some classic texts in the history of Western political thought with an emphasis on problems of interpretation and the ways in which a tradition of political discourse determines our conceptions of the political and legitimates political activity.
- » **POST 3350H: Politics and Creativity**  
Explores how creativity is a vital aspect of politics. Students examine and reflect upon “doing politics differently” with the help of political theory, consideration of citizenship, and examples of activism through art and culture. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST-PHIL 2351H and 2352H (or 2350Y). Excludes POST 3971H.
- » **POST-WMST 3360H: The Body Politic / The Body in Politics**  
Liberal political discourse assumes the polity emerges from the consent of rational autonomous actors. This is challenged by focusing on debates concerning power as sovereignty, dominant class interest, and governance. Efforts to include the woman's body in politics through care, contract, desire, and citizenship are explored. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor.
- » **POST 3420H: Poverty, Politics, and Protest: A Comparative Perspective**  
Explores poor people's movements in the context of globalization, neoliberalism, and urban restructuring through an examination of key theoretical texts and case studies of collective action in North America, Europe, Latin America, and Asia. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor.
- » **POST 3430H: Latin American Politics**  
Explores the politics of Latin America in a political-economic, social, and historical context, from colonial times to the contemporary period. Specific cases of state and social movement projects are examined in a broader regional and global context. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Excludes POST 3951H.
- » **POST-CUST 3465H: Politics and Film**  
What makes a film “political”? We consider the various ways in which political life and action are portrayed in and through film, addressing—in relation to a variety of film genres—such topics as publics and publicity, visual politics, political senses, media manipulation, film bodies, and political bodies. Prerequisite: POST 2351H and 2352H (or 2350Y); or CUST 2081Y; or permission of the instructor.
- » **POST-CUST 3475H: Media of Politics**  
War and revolution, finance capitalism, political advertising—all involve a triangulation of technical media, perception, and power. Exploring the history of this media/perception/politics nexus, the course also focuses directly on the rise of social media and Tweets as objects of political communication and as strategies and tools of politics. Prerequisite: POST 2351H and 2352H (or 2350Y); or CUST 1535H (or 1035Y); or permission of the instructor.

- » **POST-CUST 3570Y/3571H: Cultural Politics**  
Political questions are always posed in a cultural context, but culture itself is now a political question. This course examines historical background, including the politics of the avant-garde and the “new sensibility” of the 1960s, and then turns to the politics of current movements posing culture as an issue. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Students may take only one of POST-CUST 3570Y or 3571H for credit.
- » **POST 3600H: Designing and Doing Qualitative Research in Political Studies**  
Introduces students to qualitative research methods in political studies. Designed to engage students in questions about how we collect and analyze data to explain political phenomena and to give students hands-on experience using qualitative research methods. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of the instructor.
- » **POST-ERST-IDST-SAFS 3602H: Environment and Development (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **POST-ERST-IDST 3603H: Transnational Environmental Justice (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **POST 3605H: Policy Analysis: Methods and Applications**  
Introduces students to the theory and practice of public policy analysis. Examines key aspects of policy analysis such as defining problems and choosing policy instruments, with a special section of the course dedicated to developing the skills to both use and understand the limits of statistics and quantitative methods. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of the instructor.
- » **POST-CAST-GEOG 3621H: The Critical Space of Law: The Construction of National Identity and the Production of Subjects in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST-CAST-SOCI 3661H: Race, Ethnicities, and Multiculturalism (see Sociology)**
- » **POST-CAST-SOCI 3665H: Canada: State, Society, Power (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST-CAST-WMST 3670Y: Women, Gender and Politics in Canada**  
Examines how women and gender are constructed in different locations of politics at the intersections of race, class, sexuality, indigeneity, and ability. Also examines the role of the state and selected public policy in relation to women’s and gender experiences, diverse strategies, and activism both electorally and within communities. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST-CAST 2011H, 2012H, or POST 2230Y.
- » **POST-CAST-HIST 3785H: Canada in the 1980s: Culture and Conflict (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST-SOCI 3820H: Social Movements and Protest (see Sociology)**
- » **POST-IDST-WMST 3881H: Gender, Globalization, and Resistance (see International Development Studies)**
- » **POST 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H: Reading Course in Political Studies**  
Designed to provide an opportunity for more intensive examination of material studied in other Political Studies courses. Prerequisite: Open only to Political Studies majors with a minimum 80% average over all POST courses completed or permission of the chair.
- » **POST 3905Y, 3906H: Reading Course in Global Politics (GP)**  
Allows students to pursue a specialized topic under the supervision of a Global Power & Politics faculty member. Students wishing to pursue this option must complete arrangements for the course by April 30 of the preceding academic year (or October 31 for Winter term courses). Prerequisite: POST 2200Y or 2230Y, and prior approval of instructor.
- » **POST 3960Y: Socialism: Theory and Practice (GP)**  
Explores the significance of socialist politics and Marxist analysis under neoliberal globalization. Surveys philosophy, political economy, ideology; communism, social democracy, post-communist transformations; Eastern Europe, China, Cuba, Venezuela. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level or permission of instructor. Strongly recommended: POST 2200Y.
- » **POST-WMST-CAST 3962H: Gender, Sexualities, and the Law (see Gender & Women’s Studies)**
- » **POST 4020D: Honours Thesis**  
A double credit. A scholarly project on a specific topic to be developed and carried out under the supervision of a member of the department. Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits, including 5.0 POST credits that include either both POST-PHIL 2351H and 2352H (or 2350Y) or POST 3330Y and a minimum 80% average on all POST courses completed; or permission of the chair.
- » **POST 4030Y: Thesis Option—Emphasis in Global Power and Politics (GP)**  
Allows advanced students to write a thesis under the supervision of a Global Power & Politics faculty member. Students wishing to pursue this option must complete arrangements for the course by April 30 of the preceding academic year. Prerequisite: POST 2200Y or 2230Y; 2.0 POST (GP) credits at the 3000 level; a minimum average of 75% over all POST (GP) courses completed; and permission of instructor.
- » **POST-CAST 4055H: Contemporary Canadian Problems**  
A survey of contemporary Canadian public policy issues with an emphasis on activities within policy networks and the formulation of alternative policy solutions. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, including 5.0 POST credits that include POST-CAST 2011H, 2012H (or 2010Y) and either both POST-PHIL 2351H and 2352H (or 2350Y) or POST 3330Y; or permission of instructor.

- » **POST 4070Y: Community Engagement and Leadership Internship in the Era of Globalization**  
Combines scholarly knowledge of social movements with the “hands-on” experience of working with a community organization in the Peterborough area. Students learn how relations between the state and social movements have changed and continue to change in the neoliberal period. Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits with an overall cumulative average of at least 75%, including 5.0 POST credits that include either both POST-PHIL 2351H and 2352H (or 2350Y), or permission of instructor. Recommended: POST-CAST 2011H, 2012H (or 2010Y).
- » **POST-CAST 4081H: Canadian Politics and Public Policy**  
Explores the Canadian process of developing public policy. Examines the main stages of policy development and also the key institutions and actors in Canadian politics, including the public policy roles of the prime minister, Cabinet, the bureaucracy, the opposition, political parties, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and the public. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, including 5.0 POST credits that include one of POST-PHIL 2351H, 2352H (or 2350Y) or 3330Y; or permission of instructor. Excludes POST 4080Y.
- » **POST-CAST 4082H: Federal and Provincial Power in Canada**  
Examines implications of Canadian federal–provincial relations for the development of public policy. The first half of the course examines the basic components of Canadian federalism, and second half looks at central public policy issues such as economic policy, immigration, health care, welfare, and childcare. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, including 5.0 POST credits that include one of POST-PHIL 2351H, 2352H (or 2350Y) or 3330Y; or permission of instructor. Excludes POST 4080Y.
- » **POST 4200H: Politics of Globalization I: Thinking Critically, Thinking Globally (GP)**  
“Thinking globally” has become a watchword of living in an era of globalization. Drawing on current theories of world politics, as well as insights afforded by social and political theory, this course explores the issue of how to think critically in global terms. Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits, including 5.0 POST credits that include POST 2200Y and one of POST-PHIL 2350Y or POST 3330Y, or permission of instructor.
- » **POST-SOCI 4210Y: Advanced Seminar—Emphasis in Global Power & Politics (GP)**  
A special course reviewing major approaches to the study of global power and politics designed for senior students in the social sciences interested in acquiring tools for exploring multidisciplinary literature in the globalization field. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST (GP) credits; or 10.0 university credits including either SOCI 2110H or 2100Y and 2150Y, and 2.0 credits at the 3000 level; or permission of instructor.
- » **POST-IDST-SOCI 4230H: Global Civil Society (see International Development Studies)**
- » **POST-CAST-IDST 4240Y: Canada, Globalization, and International Development (see International Development Studies)**
- » **POST-IDST-ADMN 4255H: Globalization and the Politics of Work**  
Work is a central feature of everyday lives structuring not only who we are but also life chances. But what do we mean by work and how does intensifying globalization affect our understanding of it? Topics include work generation theories, comparative national strategies and policies, power, production, and social reproduction. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST credits at the 2000 level; or 5.0 ADMN credits; or 12.0 university credits including IDST 2000Y; or permission of instructor.
- » **POST-IDST 4260H: Global Governance and Social Justice (see International Development Studies)**
- » **POST-IDST 4271H: History of Democracy and Global Order**  
Examines the meaning and prospects for democracy in the age of globalization in light of constraints and opportunities for democratic institutions and global governance. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, including 5.0 POST credits that include both POST-PHIL 2351H and 2352H (or 2350Y) or POST 3330Y, or permission of instructor. Excludes POST-IDST 4270Y.
- » **POST-IDST 4272H: Challenges for Democracy and Global Order**  
Examines the interplay between, and implications for, empire, globalization and democracy, and patterns of domination, homogenization, and resistance in cross-geographic and cultural cases such as China, the Arab Spring, and the challenges presented by ISIS. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, including 5.0 POST credits that include both POST-PHIL 2351H and 2352H (or 2350Y) or POST 3330Y, or permission of instructor. Excludes POST-IDST 4270Y.
- » **POST 4331H: Power and Resistance**  
Examining power and resistance in political conflict, this course focuses on practical cases (e.g. Occupy, Anti-globalization, the head scarf movement, post war trials of collaborators, the Truth and Reconciliation Commission in South Africa) in relation to a range of relevant developments in contemporary political theory. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits, including 5.0 POST credits that include both POST-PHIL 2351H and 2352H (or 2350Y); or permission of instructor. Excludes POST 4330Y.
- » **POST 4340H: Colonial and Post-Colonial Theory (GP)**  
Analyzes the relationship between Western political thought and the project of imperialism. Engages the work of key figures in post-colonial theory (e.g., Said, Spivak) as well as precursors (e.g., Fanon, Gramsci) as a way of understanding forms of domination in the contemporary global order. Prerequisite: 2.0 POST (GP) credits. Strongly recommended: POST 4200H.
- » **POST-CAST-WMST 4430Y/4431H: Growing Gap: Gender (In)Justice in Canada (see Gender & Women’s Studies)**

- » **POST-CAST 4440Y/4441H: Space, Power, and Citizenship (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST-CAST 4460H: Security, Surveillance, and the Making of the Contemporary Canadian State (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST-CUST 4538H: Media Ecologies (see Cultural Studies)**
- » **POST-CAST-GEOG 4555H: City, Economy, and Society: Urban Restructuring and the Global Economy**  
Focuses on contemporary issues facing Canadian cities in comparative perspective. It locates cities within the global circuit of capital, examines the ways in which cities are being reordered to enhance their global competitiveness and standing, and analyzes the effects of restructuring on communities and the struggles for social justice. Prerequisite: 12.0 university credits or permission of instructor.
- » **POST-ERST-IDST-SAFS 4610H: Global Environmental Policy (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **POST-CAST-GEOG 4621H: The Critical Space of Law: The Construction of National Identity and the Production of Subjects in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST-ERST 4704H: Senior Seminar in Environmental Politics (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **POST-CAST-HIST 4771H: Canadian Social Policy 1830–1950 (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST-CAST-HIST 4772H: Canadian Social Policy 1951–2014 (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **POST 4800Y, 4801H, 4802H: Research Practicum**  
Open to Honours students in Political Studies. Under the direct supervision of a departmental faculty member, research activities are undertaken within the faculty member's ongoing research program. Prerequisite: 14.0 university credits, a minimum 80% average in POST courses, permission of instructor, and permission of department chair.
- » **POST-ANTH-SAFS 4830H: Anthropology of Food Politics (See Anthropology)**
- » **POST 4870Y, 4871H, 4872H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details, see Community-Based Research program ([p. 265](#)). Prerequisite: At least 10.0 university credits, with an overall cumulative average of at least 75%. Students may take POST 4870Y or both 4871H and 4872H for credit.
- » **POST 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H: Reading Course in Political Studies**  
Open only to students in the fourth year of a Political Studies major program. Alternatively a student may do an internship, involving field and written work in an area related to politics. For further details, see the department website. Prerequisite: 80% average in all POST courses completed or permission of the chair.
- » **POST 4905Y, 4906H: Reading Course (GP)**  
Allows students to pursue a specialized topic under the supervision of a Global Power & Politics faculty member. Students wishing to pursue this option must complete arrangements for the course by April 30 of the preceding academic year (October 31 for Winter term courses). Prerequisite: POST 2200Y or 2230Y, 2.0 POST (GP) credits at the 3000 level, and permission of instructor.
- » **POST 4960H: Politics of Globalization II: The Global Imagination (GP)**  
Draws on C. Wright Mills's notion of the "sociological imagination"—in particular, the link between "personal troubles of milieu" and "public issues of social structure"—to frame the question of globalization. Makes use not only of scholarly literature, but also fiction and film. Prerequisite: 15.0 university credits, including 5.0 POST credits that include POST 4200H and either both POST 2351H and 2352H (or 2350Y) or 3330Y, or permission of instructor.



[trentu.ca/psychology](http://trentu.ca/psychology)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**K. Peters**, MA, PhD (British Columbia)

## Professors

**T. DeCicco**, BSc (Manitoba), MSc (Trent), PhD (York)

**T. P. Humphreys**, MA (Laurier), PhD (Guelph)

**D. J. Kennett**, BA, PhD (McMaster) (*on leave 2017–2018*)

**J. D. A. Parker**, BA (Simon Fraser), MA, PhD (York) (*on leave Fall 2017*)

**E. Scharfe**, BA (Western), MA, PhD (Simon Fraser) (*on leave Fall 2017*)

**L. J. Summerfeldt**, MA, PhD (York) (*on leave Fall 2017*)

## Associate Professors

**B. Bauer**, MA, PhD (Waterloo)

**L. Brown**, BSc, MSc (Waterloo), MS, PhD (Penn State)

**M. Chan-Reynolds**, BSc (Trent), MA, PhD (Waterloo)

**R. Coughlan**, BA, MA, PhD (Victoria) (*on leave 2017–2018*)

**N. Im-Bolter**, MA, PhD (York)

**H. Lehmann**, BA (Concordia), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Concordia)

**M. Liu**, MEd (Shanghai Normal), MA, PhD (Western)

**G. Navara**, BA (Waterloo), MA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Guelph)

**B. Smith-Chant**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Carleton)

## Assistant Professors

**N. Fournier**, BSc (Laurentian), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Saskatchewan)

**E. Nisbet**, BA, MA, PhD (Carleton)

**E. Russell**, BA, MSc, PhD (Memorial)

## Senior Lecturers

**J. Adams**, BA (Concordia), MA (Guelph), PhD (York)

**F. O'Hagan**, BSc (Saskatchewan), MSc, PhD (McMaster)

## Adjunct Faculty

**B. Visser**, MA, PhD (Brock)

Psychology is defined as the scientific study of behaviour and the mind. As such, psychological research provides insight into questions on topics such as newborn infants' preference for their mother's voice, the link between personality and academic achievement or physical health, how sleep influences learning and memory, the identification of individuals who are at risk for Alzheimer's disease or cancer, sexual negotiation and behaviour in young adults, or even how you understand these words you are reading right now. Psychology is a scientific discipline with a multitude of practical applications: it deals with every aspect of our lives, and in its application of scientific methods to questions of human concern, it helps us to better understand how and why people act, think, and feel the way they do. The Psychology program at Trent ensures that students acquire research skills and a broad-based background in the basic content of the discipline, and that they have the opportunity at upper levels to focus on more specialized topics and to become involved in original research.

## Notes

- 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or in PSYC 1010Y) is a prerequisite for all upper-level Psychology courses.
- A 4U Mathematics course is strongly recommended for students who plan to major in Psychology.
- All courses in Psychology fulfill University science course requirements for the BSc.
- Any course involving work with live vertebrate animals requires the Animal Care Course, which is described on [p. 13](#) of the Calendar. The Animal Care Course requirement is indicated in some course descriptions but may also apply to others. Check with the course instructor if in doubt.
- For non-majors taking courses where PSYC 2018H or 2019H is a prerequisite, a statistics course in another discipline may be substituted, but only if the permission of the department has been granted.
- A maximum 2.0 credits consisting of either reading courses (PSYC 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 4900Y, 4901H, and 4902H) and/or research practicum courses (PSYC 3801H, 3802H, 4801H, and 4802H) may be counted toward the course requirements for a major or joint-major degree in Psychology.
- Offerings of 4000-level courses change from year to year. A listing of the 4000-level courses for 2017–2018 is published in the Psychology Student Handbook, available in spring 2017 (department office and website, [trentu.ca/psychology](http://trentu.ca/psychology)).
- The Psychology Honours thesis is a major research project counting as 2.0 credits in PSYC or combining 1.0 credit in PSYC and 1.0 in the other discipline in a joint-major. Both options are open to joint-majors.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAMS IN PSYCHOLOGY

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- There are two Honours degrees in Psychology, the course option and thesis option. For the requirements, see below.
- The department offers both a BA and a BSc degree. The BSc differs from the BA only in the requirement for a minimum number of science credits (see below).
- All students intending to enter the single-major or joint-major program in Psychology should consult the Psychology department advisor ([psychology@trentu.ca](mailto:psychology@trentu.ca)).
- Students completing the single-major or joint-major BSc in Psychology require PSYC 2018H and 2019H (or 2016H and 2017H) plus 10.0 additional science credits for the General degree or 13.0 additional science credits for the Honours degree. PSYC 2018H and 2019H (or 2016H and 2017H) fulfill the requirement for 1.0 credit in Mathematics for the single-major BSc in Psychology.
- Most courses at the 2000 and 3000 level in the department are assigned to one of two categories (Natural Science or Social Science). Students in the single-major or joint-major program in Psychology must include in their program a range of courses chosen from each category, as indicated in the requirements for the various degree options.

| A2<br>Natural<br>Science | A3<br>Natural<br>Science | B2<br>Social<br>Science | B3<br>Social<br>Science |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 2200H                    | 3210H                    | 2300H                   | 3300H                   |
| 2210H                    | 3220H                    | 2310H                   | 3510H                   |
| 2400H                    | 3230H                    | 2500H                   | 3530H                   |
| 2450H*                   | 3240H                    | 2700H                   | 3550H                   |
| 2600H                    | 3420H                    |                         | 3560H                   |
|                          | 3430H                    |                         | 3580H*                  |
|                          | 3440H*                   |                         | 3590H                   |
|                          | 3451H                    |                         | 3710H                   |
|                          | 3460H                    |                         | 3730H                   |
|                          | 3610H                    |                         | 3740H                   |
|                          | 3450H*                   |                         | 3750H                   |
|                          |                          |                         | 3760H                   |
|                          |                          |                         | 3770H                   |
|                          |                          |                         | 3780H                   |

\*no longer offered

**The single-major Honours program. (Course or Thesis Options available.)** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 3.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or 1010Y), 2018H (or 2016H), 2019H (or 2017H), and 3015Y
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B2
- 1.0 PSYC credit from A3
- 1.0 PSYC credit from B3
- 1.0 PSYC credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 3.0 PSYC credits; select from Course Option or Thesis Option:
  - For Course Option: 3.0 PSYC credits in addition to the above, at least 2.0 at the 3000 level or beyond, *or*
  - For Thesis Option: 3.0 PSYC credits in addition to the above, including PSYC 4020D (double-credit thesis) and 1.0 PSYC credit at the 3000 level or beyond
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The joint-major Honours program. (Course or Thesis Options available.)** 20.0 credits including the following 8.0 or 9.0 credits:

- 3.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or 1010Y), 2018H (or 2016H), 2019H (or 2017H), and 3015Y
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B2
- 1.0 PSYC credit from A3
- 1.0 PSYC credit from B3
- 1.0 PSYC credit at the 4000 level in addition to the above
- 1.0 or 2.0 PSYC credits; select from Course Option or Thesis Option:
  - For Course Option: 1.0 PSYC credit in addition to the above, at the 3000 level or beyond, *or*
  - For Thesis Option: 1.0 PSYC credit consisting of PSYC 4010Y (single-credit thesis) *only* when combined with 1.0 credit in the other joint-major discipline; or 2.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 4020D (double-credit thesis in Psychology)
- For the BSc, 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or 1010Y), 2018H (or 2016H) and 2019H (or 2017H)
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A3
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B3
- 1.0 PSYC credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 PSYC credit in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required for the General degree

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or 1010Y), 2018H (or 2016H) and 2019H (or 2017H)
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A3
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B3
- 0.5 PSYC credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 PSYC credit in addition to the above
- For the BSc, 11.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree

**The minor in Psychology** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 PSYC credits consisting of PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or 1010Y), 2018H (or 2016H) and 2019H (or 2017H)
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B2
- 0.5 PSYC credit from A3
- 0.5 PSYC credit from B3
- 0.5 PSYC credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 PSYC credit in addition to the above

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

» **PSYC 1020H: Introduction to Psychology Part 1: Experimental and Biological Bases of Behaviour (Sc)**

A survey of some of the major areas of psychology, including its historical development and scientific methodology. Includes material on statistics, the biological bases of behaviour, sensory and perceptual processes, as well as a consideration of cognition and memory processes. (For information about web-based versions of this course contact the department.) Excludes PSYC 1010Y.

» **PSYC 1030H: Introduction to Psychology Part 2: Social and Personality Perspectives (Sc)**

A survey of some of the major areas of psychology. Includes material on statistics, child and adult development, motivation and emotion, intelligence, personality, health psychology, psychological disorders and their treatment, as well as consideration of some aspects of social psychology. (For information about web-based versions of this course contact the department.) Excludes PSYC 1010Y.

» **PSYC 2018H: Critical Thinking and Research Methods in Psychology (Sc)**

Provides an introduction to critical thinking and research methods in psychology. Topics include epistemology; theory and hypothesis development; variables; operational definitions; ethics, reliability, and validity; experimental, quasi-experimental, and correlational methods. Students also learn how to read and understand the structure of empirical research articles. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H or in PSYC 1010Y. Excludes PSYC 2016H.

» **PSYC 2019H: Basic Research Methods and Statistics in Psychology (Sc)**

Provides an introduction to the research and statistical methods that are commonly used in psychology and other sciences. Topics include descriptive statistics, probability, sampling distributions, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, effect size, t-tests, one-way analysis of variance, correlation, and the chi-square test. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H or in PSYC 1010Y. Excludes PSYC 2017H.

» **PSYC 2200H: Brain and Behaviour (Sc)**

Basic neuroanatomy of the mammal with emphasis on the human nervous system. Examination of sensory and motor systems as well as the physiological mechanisms of behaviour, behaviour disorders, and memory. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or in PSYC 1010Y). Excludes PSYC 222H.

» **PSYC 2210H: Brain and Body in Action (Sc)**

The functional anatomy of the central and peripheral nervous systems and the neuromuscular junction. The role of sensory and motor systems in the control of eye and hand movements and balance and gait control will be studied. Applications to product design, skill learning, and rehabilitation are included. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or in PSYC 1010Y).

» **PSYC-PHIL 2270H: Philosophy of Mind (see Philosophy) (Sc)**

» **PSYC 2300H: Introductory Abnormal Psychology (Sc)**

Designed to provide students with a background in theoretical, empirical, and conceptual issues central to the field of abnormal psychology, and to introduce contemporary diagnostic frameworks. Specific attention is paid to the role of prevailing theoretical perspectives in the understanding, investigation, and treatment of psychopathology. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or in PSYC 1010Y).

- » **PSYC 2310H: Introduction to Personality Theory (Sc)**  
A cross-section of personality theories and theorists are examined: psychoanalytic, neopsychoanalytic, trait, phenomenological, behavioural, and social-learning. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or in PSYC 1010Y).
- » **PSYC 2400H: Introduction to Cognitive Psychology (Sc)**  
Focuses on humans as processors of information. Topics include perception, attention, memory, knowledge, consciousness, and reasoning. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or in PSYC 1010Y).
- » **PSYC 2500H: Child Development (Sc)**  
A survey course dealing with the theoretical and empirical research bases of child development and child psychology as a scientific discipline. Topics include theories of development, research methods, biological foundations, basic psychological processes in children, cognitive and intellectual development, social and emotional development, and family and peer influences on children's behaviour. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or in PSYC 1010Y).
- » **PSYC 2600H: Introduction to Learning (Sc)**  
An examination of the fundamental concepts of learning in humans and animals. Emphasis is placed on empirical methods of investigation. Applications to choice behaviour, self-control, and education are included. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or in PSYC 1010Y).
- » **PSYC-HIST 2621H: History of Psychiatry and Clinical Psychology (Sc) (see History)**
- » **PSYC 2700H: Introduction to Social Psychology (Sc)**  
An examination of the foundations of social psychology, including attribution processes, social cognition, attitudes, prejudice, attraction, aggression, helping behaviours, groups, and conflict. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H (or in PSYC 1010Y).
- » **PSYC 3015Y: Advanced Statistics and Research Design (Sc)**  
An intensive study of the application of statistical techniques to a variety of research questions and experimental designs. Focus is on the laws of probability, techniques of analysis of variance and covariance, correlation, regression, and multivariate procedures. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 60% or higher in PSYC 2018H and 2019H (or in 2016H and 2017H).
- » **PSYC-PHIL 3020H: Philosophy of Emotion (Sc) (see Philosophy)**
- » **PSYC 3110H: Basic Psychometrics (Sc)**  
A basic introduction to the principles of educational and psychological test construction and development that would be very beneficial to students pursuing careers in the school system. Topics include classical test theory, correlational methodology, item analysis, reliability, validity, and norms. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 60% or higher in PSYC 2018H and 2019H (or in 2016H and 2017H).
- » **PSYC-BIOL 3210H: Principles of the Nervous System (Sc) (see Biology)**
- » **PSYC-BIOL 3220H: Neuropsychology (Sc)**  
An examination of the relationship between brain function and psychological processes, drawing heavily from contemporary research involving humans and animals and describing the neural bases for such psychological processes as learning, memory, language, and emotion. Special attention is given to behavioural abnormalities resulting from brain pathology. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2200H or PSYC-BIOL 3210H.
- » **PSYC 3230H: Sleep and Arousal (Sc)**  
A description of the states of sleep using electrophysiological, physiological, and behavioural terms; exploration of the nature of normal sleep in various species; examination of the nature of sleep disorders; consideration of the various theories of the functions of sleep. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 0.5 credit from A2 category.
- » **PSYC 3240H: Drugs and Behaviour (Sc)**  
A comprehensive review of psychoactive drugs and how they affect brain and behaviour. The course emphasizes the mechanisms by which drug use modifies brain function and behaviour. Drugs used to treat psychiatric disorders and drugs of abuse will be discussed, including a consideration of their social, financial, and familial impacts. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2200H or PSYC 2210H or PSYC-BIOL 3210H or NURS-BIOL 3550H.
- » **PSYC 3300H: Advanced Abnormal Psychology (Sc)**  
Designed to explore in depth a cross-section of basic topics in abnormal psychology with emphasis upon specific diagnostic categories. Topics include anxiety, somatoform, mood, psychotic, and substance-related disorders. Clinical features, theoretical models of their development, maintenance and treatment, and associated paradigms and findings are addressed. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2300H.
- » **PSYC-BIOL 3360H: Behavioural Ecology (Sc) (see Biology)**
- » **PSYC 3420H: Motivation and Emotion (Sc)**  
A survey of theory and research on motivation and emotion. Topics include the definition, measurement, evolution, development, control, physiology, and neurology of motivation and emotions, as well as the connections between emotions, cognitions, and consciousness. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2400H.

- » **PSYC 3430H: Memory (Sc)**  
Examines the processes and strategies underlying memory phenomena in humans, including their application to real-world events. Topics considered include imagery; working memory; memory as a constructive process; emotion and memory; implicit/explicit memory; memory disorders; and abilities and memory. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H and 2019H (or 2016H and 2017H), and PSYC 2400H.
- » **PSYC 3451H: Psychology of Language (Sc)**  
A research-oriented approach to psycholinguistic theory and the psychology of language. Topics include syntactic theory, the representation of meaning in language, the relation between cognition and language, language acquisition in children, individual differences in language use, bilingualism, and language disorders. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H and 2019H (or 2016H and 2017H), and PSYC 2400H. Excludes PSYC 2450H.
- » **PSYC 3460H: Sensation and Perception (Sc)**  
An intensive examination of how humans (and other species) perceive information presented to the senses. Topics include mechanisms of perception, detection, discrimination, and pattern recognition. Psychophysical measurement, colour and spatial vision, hearing, taste, smell, and touch may be covered. Anatomical and physiological structures that support the senses are discussed. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H and 2019H (or 2016H and 2017H), and 0.5 credit from A2 category.
- » **PSYC 3510H: Development of Adolescents and Young Adults (Sc)**  
Designed to examine developmental theory and research in the area of development of adolescents and young adults. Topics include different theoretical views of physical, cognitive, moral, and identity development and developmental issues in the contexts of family, peers, school, and work. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2500H.
- » **PSYC 3530H: Atypical Development (Sc)**  
Examines theory and research in the area of atypical child development using a developmental psychopathology framework. Topics include anxiety disorder, learning disorders, and autism spectrum disorder (among others). Practical and clinical implications of research are emphasized as well as the importance of understanding typical child development. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2500H. Excludes PSYC 3580H.
- » **PSYC 3550H: Adult Development and Aging: Psychosocial Perspectives (Sc)**  
Examines theory and research of aging within the framework of the life span perspective. Topics to be covered include theories of aging, lifestyle factors, personality, stress and coping, social resources, mental attitudes (optimism and personal meaning), death attitudes, and Alzheimer's disease. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2500H.
- » **PSYC 3560H: Family Development (Sc)**  
Exposes the student to current life-span developmental theory and research methodology in the area of family relationships. Topics include family-systems theory, attachment theory, Erikson's psychosocial theory, developmental interaction in the child-rearing years, family life transitions, challenging issues of contemporary parenting. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2500H; OR 60% or higher in 1020H and 1030H or in PSYC 1010Y and 4.0 NURS credits.
- » **PSYC 3590H: Psychology of Education (Sc)**  
An examination of the history, research methodology, theories of learning, structure of intellect, and assessment procedures within the field of educational psychology. Focuses on the current, and sometimes controversial, issues which are at the forefront of research on and discussions of the relationship between psychological principles and educational practice. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 1.0 PSYC 2000-level credit other than PSYC 2016H, 2017H, 2018H, or 2019H.
- » **PSYC 3610H: Behaviour Modification (Sc)**  
The application of principles of learning and motivation to practical situations including teaching, child rearing, public institutions, and everyday life settings. The two areas of concentration are: a) basic principles of learning and b) their application. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2600H.
- » **PSYC-ERSC 3710H: Environmental Health (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **PSYC 3730H: Intimate Relationships (Sc)**  
An examination of the development, maintenance, and breakdown of friendship and intimate relationships with emphasis upon individual differences in both quality and quantity of these relationships. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2700H.
- » **PSYC-WMST 3740H: Psychology of Gender (Sc)**  
An examination of models of gender role orientation and the relationship of gender roles to social cognition and social behaviours with particular emphasis upon physical and mental well-being. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2700H.
- » **PSYC 3750H: Health Psychology (Sc)**  
Examines current views on the interface between psychosocial processes and physical health, focusing on theory-based psychological research and the practice of health psychology. Topics include models of health and illness, research methods employed, the impact of chronic illness on psychological well-being, and lifestyle and risk factors in various medical disorders. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H and 2019H (or 2016H and 2017H or 215) and 1.0 other 2000-level PSYC credit; OR 60% or higher in PSYC 1020H and 1030H or in PSYC 1010Y, NURS 2030H, 4.0 additional NURS credits, and co-registration in NURS 3030H.

- » **PSYC 3760H: Human Sexuality (Sc)**  
Examines biological and social psychological components of human sexual development and behaviour from a life-span perspective in the North American context. Attention is given to formal and informal sexual socialization and to laws regulating sexual behaviour, with an emphasis on psychological research and theory and differing value perspectives. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2700H.
- » **PSYC 3770H: Environmental Psychology (Sc)**  
An overview of theory, research, and methods in environmental psychology, examining the interrelationship between humans and the physical environment (both natural and constructed). Topics include environmental cognition and behaviour, dysfunctional and restorative environments, urban stress, environmental risk perception, psychological impact of ecological crises, values and attitudes toward nature, and conservation psychology. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H and 2019H (or 2016H and 2017H), and either PSYC 2310H or 2700H.
- » **PSYC 3780H: Dreams and Dreaming (Sc)**  
An examination of the history of the meaning and use of dreams in various cultures; modern approaches to the study of dream material; relation of dreams to age, gender, social, and cultural groups using content analysis; correlation of dream content to mental and physical health; lucid dreaming. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including one of PSYC 2200H or 2310H.
- » **PSYC-WMST 3796H: Feminist Psychologies (Sc) (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **PSYC 3801H: Research Practicum 1 (Sc)**  
Designed to allow students in the third year of the Psychology Honours program to pursue research activities under the direction of a department faculty member, normally within that person's ongoing research program. Prerequisite: 8.0 university credits including 75% or higher in PSYC 2018H and 2019H (or in 2016H and 2017H); successful completion of 3.0 PSYC credits; Honours standing; specific course prerequisites depending on the faculty supervisor; and permission of the department. Consult the student handbook for a list of participating faculty members.
- » **PSYC 3802H: Research Practicum 2 (Sc)**  
Designed to allow students in the third year of the Psychology Honours program to pursue research activities under the direction of a department faculty member, normally within that person's ongoing research program. Prerequisite: 8.0 credits including 75% or higher in PSYC 2018H and 2019H (or in 2016H and 2017H); successful completion of 3.0 PSYC credits; Honours standing; specific course prerequisites depending on the faculty supervisor; and permission of the department. Consult the student handbook for a list of participating faculty members.
- » **PSYC 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H: Reading Course (Sc)**  
Designed to allow advanced students in Psychology to pursue independent study under the direction of departmental faculty. Prerequisite: Honours standing; 8.0 university credits including PSYC 2018H and 2019H (or 2016H and 2017H); specific course prerequisites depending on the supervisor; and permission of the department.
- » **PSYC 4010Y, 4020D: Honours Thesis (Sc)**  
Students design and execute a major piece of psychological research under the supervision of departmental faculty and participate in periodic workshops and departmental colloquia. PSYC 4020D is a double credit for Psychology majors; PSYC 4010Y is a single credit involving submission of the same thesis to the other department/program of a joint-major. The thesis should be taken in the final year of the student's degree. Prerequisite: PSYC 3015Y with a grade of 75% or higher; at least 0.5 credit from each of A2, B2, A3, and B3 categories; an average of 75% or higher in all PSYC courses completed; and permission of the department.
- » **PSYC-SOCI 4120H: Qualitative Research and Analysis (Sc)**  
An introduction to contemporary debates and practical strategies of qualitative research focusing on arguments current in critical and feminist theory which underpin Grounded Theory, Interpretive Phenomenology, and various discourse analytical approaches. Students also gain skills in the use of in-depth interviews, focus groups, narrative analysis, discourse analysis, action, and participatory research. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in PSYC 2018H and 2019H (or in 2016H and 2017H); OR SOCI 3160H or equivalent prerequisites; and 8.0 university credits.
- » **PSYC 4130H: Critical Psychology (Sc)**  
Examines embedded theoretical and methodological assumptions of mainstream psychology. Drawing upon traditional and contemporary perspectives, we examine the generation of psychology's knowledge products and how they support political and ideological goals. Topics for discussion may include the misapplication of quantitative models and methods, alternatives, and subjects more consistent with a progressive world view such as critical theory, ethics, and social justice. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 2700H; PSYC 3015Y; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC course credit.
- » **PSYC 4140H: Advanced Methods in Experimental Psychology (Sc)**  
Students have hands-on experience in the design, implementation, and analysis of experimental psychology research using computer-based data collection. The psychological implications of issues in psychophysical scaling, counterbalancing, event timing, and randomization, as well as assumptions of advanced statistical techniques such as Probit Analysis, Multidimensional Scaling, and Item Analysis are discussed. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; and 0.5 credit from A3 category.

- » **PSYC 4170H: History of Psychology (Sc)**  
Designed to provide an overview of the historical and philosophical foundations of modern psychology, defined broadly as humanity's attempts to understand itself. Explores the development of the discipline from prehistory through the twenty-first century within a broader intellectual and cultural context. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including a minimum of 4.0 PSYC credits.
- » **PSYC 4225H: Advanced Cognitive Neuroscience (Sc)**  
Examines links between perception, cognition, and the central nervous system in detail. Topics are approached from a systems-neuroscience perspective. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; PSYC 3460H or PSYC-BIOL 3220H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC 4290H: Neuroethics and Alzheimer's Disease (Sc)**  
Alzheimer's disease (AD) is the most common dementia in older adults. This course examines ethical questions in predicting, diagnosing, and treating AD: How accurately can we predict AD? What role should biomarkers (genes, brain scans) play in diagnosing AD? How effective are treatments? Should pharmaceutical companies influence research on AD? Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3220H; PSYC 3015Y; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC 4310H: Psychopathology (Sc)**  
Students explore contemporary psychological models of the development and perpetuation of specific categories of psychopathology through the examination of current research derived from them. Exploration is made of the implications of these models for research approaches and methodology, and for such clinical issues as treatment. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; PSYC 3300H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC 4430H: Autobiographical Memory (Sc)**  
Topics include aspects of autobiographical memory such as its accuracy, emotions, patterns of development, and disruption across the lifespan as well as its functions as communication, cultural context, and source of anchoring events that have self-directive value. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 2400H; PSYC 3015Y; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC 4530H: Cross-Cultural Human Development (Sc)**  
Critical thinking and contemporary applications. Topics include theoretical reviews of cross-cultural psychology, methodology, impact of culture on areas of human development, and multicultural approach in schools. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; one of PSYC 2500H, 3730H, 3590H, 3510H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC 4531H: Cross-Cultural Psychology and Family Development (Sc)**  
The effect of cross-cultural is developing as an important area of research. We begin with a review of cross-cultural and cultural psychological theoretical frameworks. Then we consider various bodies of research that explore issues of acculturation emphasizing the family as a whole and various components of the family. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3560H; PSYC 3015Y; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC 4560H: Relationships and Health (Sc)**  
Explores lifespan developmental theory and research methodology in the area of personal relationships, emphasizing the influence of attachment relationships on health and wellness. Topics include influence of family and peer attachment relationships on physiology and physiological development, health promotion and health risk behaviours, and risk of disease and disease progression. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3560H or 3730H; PSYC 3015Y; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC 4570H: Language and Language Impairment (Sc)**  
Designed to examine theory and research in the area of language and language disorder (or impairment). Topics include the importance of language for behavioural, cognitive, social, and social/emotional functioning; relationships between language and other domains of development; impact of language impairment on other domains of functioning; assessment of language. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; one of PSYC 2400H, 2450H, 2500H, 3450H, 3451H, 3530H, or 3580H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC 4580H: Developmental Psychopathology and the School System (Sc)**  
Examines the theoretical foundations and practical implications of developmental disorders and conditions in children and adolescents in elementary and secondary school settings. Topics covered may include: cognitive, communication, and learning problems; disruptive behaviour; anxiety; eating disorders; sexual and gender problems; mood disorders; abuse; and personality disorders. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; one of PSYC 3530H, 3580H, or 3590H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC 4590H: Cognition and Instruction (Sc)**  
A critical examination of the cognitive basis of various instructional methods and techniques. Includes both an overview of major theories of learning and in-depth analyses of special instructional applications. Students apply their knowledge of learning, development, and cognition to acquire a critical understanding of issues in instruction. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; one of PSYC 2400H, 2600H, or 3590H; PSYC 3015Y; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.

- » **PSYC 4625H: Neurobiology of Learning and Memory (Sc)**  
Deals with questions and views concerning the neural basis of acquisition, consolidation, storage, and retrieval of memories. Levels of analysis range from a molecular/cellular perspective to a functional anatomy perspective. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; PSYC 2200H, PSYC-BIOL 3210H, or PSYC 2600H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC 4720H: Psychology of Evil (Sc)**  
Explores the “darker side” of human behaviour and the underlying psychology of these behaviours. Why do we as human beings intentionally harm or diminish others or our environment? Beginning with a discussion of what evil is from a psychological perspective, individual, social, and corporate/institutional evil are considered. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; PSYC 2700H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC 4740H: Models of Self Control (Sc)**  
Theoretical models describing goal attainment and healthy adjustment to everyday life challenges are discussed. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC 4760H: Social Dimensions of Sexuality (Sc)**  
A social psychological examination of sexuality. Social psychology and human sexuality are shaped by broader social contexts. Historical, cultural, interpersonal, and intrapersonal understandings shape our current knowledge about sex and sexuality. The focus is on the integration of social psychology and research with social aspects of human sexuality. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; PSYC 3730H or PSYC 3760H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC 4780H: Advanced Dreams and Dreaming (Sc)**  
Covers the theory and literature on various areas of personality, health, and dreams. Students explore the current research and methodologies. Practical applications are also discussed in terms of therapy and clinical practice. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y and PSYC 3780H; and at least 1.0 additional 3000-level PSYC credit.
- » **PSYC-WMST 4796H: Feminist Psychologies (Sc) (see Gender & Women’s Studies)**
- » **PSYC 4801H: Research Practicum 1 (Sc)**  
Designed to allow students in the fourth year of their Psychology Honours program to pursue research activities under the direction of a department faculty member, normally within that person’s ongoing research program. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; 75% or higher in PSYC 3015Y; at least 1.0 other PSYC credit at the 3000 or 4000 level; specific course prerequisites depending on the faculty supervisor; and permission of the department. Consult the student handbook for a list of participating faculty members.
- » **PSYC 4802H: Research Practicum 2 (Sc)**  
Designed to allow students in the fourth year of their Psychology Honours program to pursue research activities under the direction of a department faculty member, normally within that person’s ongoing research program. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; 75% or higher in PSYC 3015Y; at least 1.0 other PSYC credit at the 3000 or 4000 level, specific course prerequisites depending on the faculty supervisor; and permission of the department. Consult the student handbook for a list of participating faculty members.
- » **PSYC-BIOL 4840H: Neuroendocrinology (Sc) (see Biology)**
- » **PSYC 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H: Reading Course (Sc)**  
Designed to allow students in the fourth year of their Psychology program to pursue independent study under the direction of departmental faculty. Prerequisite: Minimum 65% average in completed PSYC courses; PSYC 3015Y; at least 1.0 other 3000 or 4000 level PSYC credit; specific course prerequisites depending on the supervisor; and permission of the department.



[trentu.ca/socialwork](http://trentu.ca/socialwork)

## Associate Professor and Program Director

**K. Calderwood**, BA (Waterloo), MSW (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Toronto)

## Associate Professor

**S. Hillock**, BA (Mount Allison), BSW (Saint Thomas), MEd (New Brunswick), PhD (Memorial)

## Assistant Professors

**D. Firang**, BA (Ghana), MA (Saskatchewan), MSW, PhD (Toronto)

**M. Morgenshtern**, BSW, MSW (Tel-Aviv), PhD (Wilfrid Laurier)

The challenging field of social work provides essential supports to communities by helping its individuals, groups, and families meet their basic human needs, and by creating the conditions necessary for social change. The Bachelor of Social Work at Trent University prepares graduates with the knowledge and skills for meaningful professional practice in a wide range of social work contexts. Through an interdisciplinary curriculum grounded in social justice, human rights, and cultural awareness, students develop a strong foundation of clinical knowledge, critical thinking skills, and social responsibility. In the first two years of the program, students explore a range of contemporary themes connected to social work from across disciplines. Students who qualify for the professional years—years three and four of the program—focus exclusively on social work theory and practice, including 700 hours of supervised placement.

## Notes

- The Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) program consists of 20.0 credits, with at least 11.0 credits in SWRK.
- Students must complete a minimum of two generalist years (10.0 university credits) prior to applying to enter year 3 (the first of two professional years) of the Social Work program.
- 1000- and 2000-level SWRK courses are open to all students. Any student can declare a major in Social Work for the generalist years (years 1 and 2).
- Students must apply to enter year 3 of the program (the first of two professional years). Admission is competitive and spaces are limited.
- Since admission to the professional years is not guaranteed, students should consider fulfilling the requirements for an alternate major when selecting elective courses in years 1 and 2.
- Students are admitted on a full-time basis to the professional years of the Bachelor of Social Work program and must normally complete the program requirements over two consecutive years.

## Admission Requirements – Generalist Years (Years 1 and 2)

- High School: A secondary school diploma, including six Ontario 4 U or 4M credits (or equivalent), is required for admission. These credits must include English (ENG4U) with a minimum 60%. Candidates must possess a minimum overall average of 70%.
- Post-Secondary: Students with college or university transfer credits will be evaluated on an individual basis and should contact the Admissions Office for more information. Students with transfer credits should see an academic advisor for assistance in planning their course of study.

## Applying to the Professional Years (Years 3 and 4)

- To be considered for admission into year 3 (the professional years), by May 15 of the application year, students must have met the following requirements:
  - a minimum grade of 70% in SWRK 2002H;
  - a minimum of 10.0 credits with a minimum cumulative average of 70%;
  - the generalist requirements for years 1 and 2 (these courses will be used in the calculation of the minimum 70% cumulative average). For students with transfer credits, the average will be calculated using the courses they have taken at Trent. For students with more than 10.0 university credits, the best 8.0 credits that meet the generalist requirements (6.0 credits in Humanities and/or Social Sciences and/or Psychology, and 2.0 additional credits) plus the 2.0 required SWRK credits, will be used in the calculation of the average.
- Students will be charged an application fee to apply for admission to the professional years.
- Students must submit a supplemental application that includes a list of their employment, volunteer, and extracurricular experiences, as well as a short critical thinking essay.
- Successful applicants are admitted to the professional years, which start in September of year 3.
- For additional details, see the BSW Professional Years Admissions Package at [trentu.ca/socialwork](http://trentu.ca/socialwork).

## BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK PROGRAM

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- Social Work is a four-year program leading to an Honours degree. There are no options for a General degree, minor, or joint-major program.
- SWRK 3000Y cannot be used to meet the generalist requirements if it was received as a transfer credit.
- Students must achieve a minimum of 65% in all required 3000- and 4000-level SWRK courses in order to progress in the program and to graduate.
- Students must achieve a minimum cumulative average of 65% in order to graduate with a BSW degree.
- Social Work Field Education Placement courses (SWRK 3000Y and 4000D) are graded on a pass/fail basis. In order to graduate, students must pass both placements.
- Students may repeat each of SWRK 1000H, 1001H, 2001H, and 2002H in order to improve their grades for application to the professional years. Students can repeat these courses up to the maximum number of attempts allowed by University regulations.
- Students will be allowed to repeat no more than two third- or fourth-year required SWRK courses for which they have received a grade lower than 65%. Failure to raise this grade to 65% or better will result in withdrawal from the BSW program but not from the University. Students who receive a third grade lower than 65% in a third-year or fourth-year required SWRK course will not be allowed to repeat the course and will be withdrawn from the BSW program but not from the University.
- Students will be allowed to repeat one failed Social Work Field Education placement over the duration of the program. A second failing grade in a Social Work Field Education placement (either a repeated or different placement course) will result in withdrawal from the BSW program but not from the University.
- Attendance at integration seminars, orientation days, and placements is mandatory. Placements continue during Reading Weeks. Please see the Bachelor of Social Work's Field Education Manual for further details.
- All courses reflect the Canadian Association of Social Workers (CASW) Code of Ethics and Guidelines for Ethical Practice, the Ontario College of Social Workers and Social Service Workers Association (OCSWSSW) Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice, and the Canadian Association for Social Work Education (CASWE-ACFTS) Accreditation Standards.
- Unsafe, unethical, or unprofessional social work practice is considered to be professional misconduct. Please see the Bachelor of Social Work's Student Handbook for details related to the Policy on Professional Conduct and Suitability.

The four-year program leading to an Honours degree in Social Work consists of 20.0 credits, with at least 11.0 credits in SWRK. The program must include:

### Generalist Years

#### Year 1

- 1.0 SWRK credit consisting of SWRK 1000H and 1001H
- 3.0 credits at the 1000 level or beyond in Humanities and/or Social Sciences and/or Psychology (for disciplines in the Humanities and the Social Sciences, see p. 13)
- 1.0 credit in addition to the above

#### Year 2

- 1.0 SWRK credit consisting of SWRK 2001H and 2002H
- 3.0 credits at the 2000 level or beyond in Humanities and/or Social Sciences and/or Psychology
- 1.0 credit in addition to the above

### Professional Years

#### Year 3 (Fall term)

- 2.5 SWRK credits consisting of SWRK 3001H, 3002H, 3004H, 3005H, and 3007H

#### Year 3 (Winter term)

- 2.0 SWRK credits consisting of SWRK 3000Y, 3003H, and 3006H
- 0.5 credit in addition to the above
- Students must include 1.0 SWRK credit from SWRK 3101H, 3102H, 3103H, 3104H, or 3105H in the total 1.5 elective credits in Years 3 and 4

#### Year 4

- 4.0 SWRK credits consisting of SWRK 4000D, 4001H, 4002H, 4003H, and 4004H
- 1.0 credit in addition to the above
- Students must include 1.0 SWRK credit from SWRK 3101H, 3102H, 3103H, 3104H, or 3105H in the total 1.5 elective credits in Years 3 and 4

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

#### » SWRK 1000H: Introduction to Social Work

An introduction to the profession of social work with an emphasis on its functions, values, ethics, and theoretical base. Methods of intervention, fields of practice, and ideological perspectives are explored, along with critical thinking about intersecting oppressions, diversity, and the practice of social work with various populations within Canadian and global contexts.

- » **SWRK 1001H: Introduction to Social Welfare**  
Provides an overview of Canada's social welfare system. Adopting a critical theoretical approach, the historical development of social policies and programs will be examined. Social welfare frameworks and systems in Canada will be considered in light of issues such as culture, ethnicity, class, dignity, diversity, hegemony, and oppression.
- » **SWRK 2001H: Foundations of Social Work Practice I**  
Introduces foundational social work theory, knowledge, ethics, and skills and expands anti-oppressive conceptual understandings about social work practice, its mission and values, the profession itself, and planned change stages and processes with individuals, families, and small groups. Introduces the emotional, intellectual, and professional/personal characteristics required for the practice of social work. Prerequisite: 70% or higher in SWRK 1000H and 1001H.
- » **SWRK 2002H: Foundations of Social Work Practice II**  
Features community organizing, advocacy practice, and social change engagement and further develops students' anti-oppressive conceptual understandings of the profession and practice of social work. Applies foundational knowledge, theories, ethics, and skills to groups, communities, and organizations and examines the mission, values, and practices of social work as applied to critical practice. Prerequisite: 70% or higher in SWRK 2001H.
- » **SWRK 3000Y: Social Work Field Education Placement**  
Includes three mandatory parts—orientation, field placement hours, and regular in-class integration seminars—and will provide opportunities for students to integrate social work theory and practice and to apply and develop social work knowledge and skills. Students will apply key social work concepts, theories, and intervention approaches including process recording, critical thinking, and ethical practice. Prerequisite: 65% or higher in each of SWRK 3001H, 3002H, 3004H, 3005H, and 3007H, and a Criminal Record Check with Vulnerable Sector Screening. A student with a criminal record that is unacceptable to a placement agency may not be able to complete the program.
- » **SWRK 3001H: Social Work Communication Skills**  
Presents social work interviewing, assessment, communication, and documentation practice skills. Students will conceptualize, assess, and apply supportive, culturally appropriate, and ethical intervention strategies with diverse service users. The course will be delivered using experiential learning approaches and utilize lab-based activities and assignments. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.
- » **SWRK 3002H: Social Work Theory and Practice 1**  
Presents theoretical approaches with societies, communities, families, and individuals; examines the roots of personal and social problems; and discusses working with diverse service user populations. Offers readings, discussions, lectures, and assignments geared to assisting students to integrate mezzo and macro levels of social work theory, practice, and social action. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.
- » **SWRK 3003H: Social Work Research**  
Provides an overview of social work research methods and their application in anti-oppressive social change oriented practice. Social change oriented approaches to research and community-based research methods and practitioner self-study will be considered as tools for knowledge production and mobilization. Prerequisite: 65% or higher in each of SWRK 3001H, 3002H, 3004H, 3005H, and 3007H.
- » **SWRK 3004H: Social Work and Indigenous Perspectives**  
Examines the history of colonialism, multigenerational trauma, anti-racist practice, strengths of Indigenous cultures, and relevant current and traditional healing modalities. Examines structural inequities including institutional, social, historic, and economic systems and bridges traditional Indigenous cultural teachings with evidenced-based research in order to provide culturally safe and appropriate care. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.
- » **SWRK 3005H: Diversity, Identity, Social Location, and Oppression**  
Invites students to consider the dynamics of difference to inform social work theory, research, and practice. Various dimensions of diversity are explored, including age, class, culture, gender, race, disability, and sexual orientation. Cultural safety/humility is explored, and critical thinking, reflection, and awareness of identity, privilege, and intersectionality are emphasized. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.
- » **SWRK 3006H: Social Work and Social Policy**  
Provides students with an overview of social policy in Canada and its role in anti-oppressive change-oriented social work practice. Students will review historical policy processes and orientations to social welfare and consider their relevance in the contemporary social welfare context. Prerequisite: 65% or higher in each of SWRK 3001H, 3002H, 3004H, 3005H, and 3007H.
- » **SWRK 3007H: Community Social Work**  
Focuses on community organization and development as well as the nature of community, its structures and processes, issues, and strategies of intervention across a variety of practice techniques, including community formation, organizing, and advocacy. Locality development, identity-based organizing, social planning, asset mapping, community capacity, social change, and collectivization will be explored. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.

- » **SWRK 3101H: Social Work and Aging**  
Explores and critically assesses social work theories on aging, the elderly in Canada, the impact of oppression on the aging process, and current (as well as developing) gerontological social work practices. Investigates a range of perspectives on aging including life span theory, feminist approaches, critical race perspectives, and Indigenous knowledge(s). Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years or permission of the director.
- » **SWRK 3102H: Anti-Oppressive Child Welfare**  
Reviews the history of child welfare in Canada, issues of colonization, racialization, sexism, poverty, and discrimination, and examines the current structure of child welfare systems including legislation, definitions of abuse/neglect, roles of workers, and demographics of service users. Anti-oppressive theories of assessment and intervention strategies are examined and applied. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.
- » **SWRK 3103H: Social Work and Families**  
Teaches interdisciplinary theoretical perspectives and practice approaches that are relevant for working with the contemporary family in all its forms, including Bowen, systems, feminist, structural, narrative, brief therapy, and Indigenous approaches. Develops family practice skills through the use of lectures, readings, class discussions/exercises, and interactive role play experiences. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years.
- » **SWRK 3104H: Substance Use, Mental Health, and Recovery**  
Explores the meaning and history of substance use, connections with mental health, and the construction of drug/alcohol use as a social problem. Linkages between trauma, oppression, and substance misuse and impacts on service users, assessment of substance misuse and mental health issues, and formulation of intervention plans will be highlighted. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years or permission of director.
- » **SWRK 3105H: Queering Social Work**  
Provides an overview of queer history, presence/absence (exclusion of lesbians, trans, Indigenous, polysexual, and intersex individuals), theories, issues, liberation, resistance, and victories. Emphasis on sexual gender diversity, privilege, and identity(ies). Support of queer persons and queer-straight alliances, as well as the protection and growth of queer communities, will be explored. Prerequisite: Admission to the BSW professional years or permission of director.
- » **SWRK 4000D: Social Work Field Education Placement**  
Includes three mandatory parts—orientation, field placement hours, and regular in-class integration seminars—and will provide opportunities for students to further develop and integrate social work theory and practice and to apply and develop social work knowledge and skills. Students will apply key social work concepts, theories, and intervention approaches, including process recording, critical thinking, and ethical practice. Prerequisite: 65% or higher in each of SWRK 3003H and 3006H, a pass in SWRK 3000Y, and a renewed Criminal Record Check with Vulnerable Sector Screening. A student with a criminal record that is unacceptable to a placement agency may be unable to complete the program.
- » **SWRK 4001H: Feminist-Informed Trauma Practice**  
Explores feminist theories, assessment, and intervention, and an integrated trauma model to work with trauma survivors. Analysis of intersectionality, the feminization of poverty, violence against women, racialized violence, children who witness violence, the construction of masculine violence as a cultural norm, and violence within same-sex couples will be examined. Prerequisite: 65% or higher in each of SWRK 3003H and 3006H and a pass in SWRK 3000Y.
- » **SWRK 4002H: Social Work Theory and Practice 2**  
Moving from macro and mezzo perspectives to micro-level theoretical assessment and intervention, this course examines social work theoretical models for working with service users, including the use of self as a therapeutic tool; planned change processes; understandings of diversity, identity, social location, intersectionality, and oppression; current research; and professional roles/functions. Prerequisite: 65% or higher in each of SWRK 3003H and 3006H and a pass in SWRK 3000Y.
- » **SWRK 4003H: Social Work Organizations and Leadership**  
Explores the theories, styles, and contemporary challenges of effective leadership in social work organizations. Perspectives of organizational development and theory, managerialism, and bureaucratic theories are critically examined. Self-knowledge, critical thinking, effective communication, teamwork, evidence-informed leadership, ethical leadership, and practical skills are developed. Prerequisite: 65% or higher in each of SWRK 4001H and 4002H.
- » **SWRK 4004H: Risk and Resilience Throughout the Lifespan**  
Develops a critical understanding of human behaviour in the social environment through examining relevant theories, strategies, and social work practices. Assessment aimed at identifying factors that place individuals, families, and communities at risk for struggle across a variety of areas and developing strengths-based/resiliency intervention practices are highlighted. Prerequisite: 65% or higher in each of SWRK 4001H and 4002H.

[trentu.ca/sociology](http://trentu.ca/sociology)

## Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

**G. Balfour**, BSc, MA (Ottawa), PhD (Manitoba)

## Professors

**B. L. Marshall**, MA (Guelph), PhD (Alberta)

**M. Rahman**, BA, PhD (Strathclyde)

## Associate Professors

**P. Ballantyne**, BA, MA (Western), PhD (Toronto)

**A. Law**, BAS (Sydney), MA, PhD (Alberta)

**D. White**, BA (Ryerson), MA (Toronto), PhD (Carleton)  
(on leave Winter 2018)

## Assistant Professors

**K. Buccieri**, BSocSc (Ottawa), MA (Carleton), PhD (York)

**J. Cosgrave**, BA, MA, PhD (York)

Sociology at Trent provides students with a tool kit of theories, research skills, and factual information to enable them to think critically about the changing social conditions they are living through, and about the efforts of people to direct that change. Building on a common core of required courses in theory and research methods, Sociology at Trent offers a wide range of courses in topics such as social inequality, families, criminal justice, deviance, culture, religion, education, sexuality, media, health and illness, work, and leisure.

## Notes

- A pass in SOCI 1001H and 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H is a prerequisite for all upper-level Sociology courses, with the possible exception of cross-listed courses, for which students should check the prerequisites.
- 3000-level courses are open to students who have completed 5.0 university credits, including at least 1.0 credit in Sociology at the 2000 level.
- 4000-level courses are open to students who have completed 10.0 university credits, including SOCI 2110H (2100Y), SOCI 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI. Exceptions may be made for cross-listed courses, or with permission of the instructor.
- Students in the BScN program who have achieved satisfactory standing in NURS 2030H and 3030H and who wish to take Sociology courses for a joint-major are exempt from the sociology research methods (SOCI 2150Y) requirement. This policy is not meant to exclude students from taking SOCI 2150Y.
- Honours courses offered at Trent University Durham may have different course content. Contact the Sociology Department for information.
- ECON-ADMN 2200H, GEOG-ERSC-BIOL 2080H, MATH 1050Y, 1051H, 1052H, PSYC 2016H, 2017H, 2019H, and 3015Y are equivalent to SOCI 3160H

for program requirements, but do not count as a Sociology credit. Students who have successfully completed an equivalent to SOCI 3160H are not permitted to take SOCI 3160H, but must substitute another half-credit course in Sociology in order to fulfill degree requirements.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN SOCIOLOGY

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree.
- The program has two tiers: foundation courses in basic areas of Sociology at the 1000 and 2000 level, and courses in specialized areas of Sociology at the 2000, 3000, and 4000 level. The foundation courses aim to provide grounding in the core theoretical and methodological aspects of the discipline. The specialized courses permit students to study in some detail particular substantive areas in Sociology.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 10.0 credits:

- 4.0 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2110H (or 2100Y), 2150Y, 3100H, 3111H, and 3160H
- 2.0 SOCI credits at the 4000 level
- 2.0 SOCI credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 SOCI credits in addition to the above

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 7.5 credits:

- 3.0 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2110H (or 2100Y), 2150Y, and 3160H
- 0.5 SOCI credit from SOCI 3100H or 3111H
- 1.0 SOCI credit at the 4000 level
- 1.5 SOCI credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 SOCI credits in addition to the above

**The single-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2110H (or 2100Y), and 2150Y
- 0.5 SOCI credit from SOCI 3100H or 3111H
- 1.5 SOCI credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 SOCI credits in addition to the above

**The joint-major General program.** 15.0 credits including the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2110H (or 2100Y), and 2150Y
- 0.5 SOCI credit from SOCI 3100H or 3111H
- 0.5 SOCI credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 SOCI credits in addition to the above

**The minor in Sociology** consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2110H (or 2100Y), and 2150Y
- 0.5 SOCI credit from SOCI 3100H or 3111H
- 1.0 SOCI credit at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.0 SOCI credit in addition to the above

### SPECIALIZATION IN HEALTH STUDIES

The Specialization in Health Studies is open to single- and joint-major Honours students in Sociology who are interested in a career related to medical sociology, health care systems, or critical research in health and illness. The specialization provides students with course options designed for in-depth examination of theoretical and methodological approaches to health-related topics. Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours degree in Sociology may apply for a Specialization in Health Studies, if they have successfully completed the following 3.0 credits:

- 1.0 SOCI credit consisting of SOCI 2630H and 3631H
- 2.0 SOCI credits from SOCI 2015H, 3250H, 3440H, 4050H, 4410H, 4420H, 4512H, 4551H, 4620H, or 4850H; or with prior approval of the specialization coordinator, reading courses (SOCI 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H), community-based research courses (SOCI 3570Y, 3580H, 4570Y, 4580H), research practica (SOCI 4021Y, 4022H, 4023H), or thesis courses (SOCI 4010Y or 4020D) that are primarily health-focused in content

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

#### » **SOCI 1001H: Introduction to Sociology I: Critical Foundations**

An introduction to sociology's major thinkers, critical perspectives, theoretical foundations, research methods, and fields of inquiry. Course materials focus on the social forces and changes that shape culture, groups, social interaction, and institutions in Canadian and comparative contexts. Excludes SOCI 1000Y.

#### » **SOCI 1002H: Introduction to Sociology II: Exploring Social Life**

An examination of one or more sociological studies is used to develop students' understandings of social life, ranging from everyday social interaction to global social structures. Substantive areas in sociology that may be investigated include families, social inequalities, health, deviance, work, education, religion, communications, and social movements. Prerequisite: SOCI 1001H. Excludes SOCI 1000Y.

#### » **SOCI-ECON-NURS 2015H: Critical Perspectives on Aging (see Nursing)**

#### » **SOCI 2110H: Discovering Social Theory**

Introduces students to social theory in the context of the emergence of modern societies, and maps out the themes that have engaged both classical and contemporary theorists. Topics may include industrialism, capitalism, urbanization, individualism, positivism, social movements, and "modernity." Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H (or in 1000Y). Excludes SOCI 2100Y.

#### » **SOCI 2150Y: Research Methods**

An introduction to the major quantitative and qualitative research methods in sociology, including the critical appraisal of methodological and ethical issues in research design. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H (or in 1000Y).

#### » **SOCI 2220H: Social Inequality**

An introduction to the study of social inequality focusing on class, gender, and ethnicity, the consequences for individuals and society, and the sociological theories which address these issues. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H (or in 1000Y). Excludes SOCI 2200Y.

#### » **SOCI 2301H: Self and Social Interaction**

Examines the theoretical and methodological foundations of interactionist, microsociological, interpretive, and sociological-psychological research. Applied areas critically investigate the sociology of symbolic worlds, discourse and conversation, emotions, and the shaping of identity and subjective life in everyday contexts. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H (or in 1000Y). Excludes SOCI 2300Y.

#### » **SOCI-WMST 2430H: Sociology of Gender**

Focuses on gender as a core aspect of social organization and inequality. Key concepts are gender, femininity, masculinity, sexuality, homosexuality, heterosexuality, and queer. Naturalist ideas and sociological analyses developed within feminism and lesbian and gay theories are studied. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H (or in 1000Y); or 0.5 WMST credit. Excludes SOCI-WMST 3430H.

#### » **SOCI-ANTH-GEOG-IDST-SAFS 2500H: The World Food System (see International Development Studies)**

- » **SOCI 2610H: Deviance and Social Control**  
Introduces students to key classical and contemporary sociological theories of deviance and the processes of social integration and moral regulation. Topics may include moral panics, drug use, mental illness, criminalization, medicalization of deviance, and risk management. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H (or in 1000Y). Excludes SOCI 3610Y.
- » **SOCI 2615H: Crime and Society**  
Introduces students to sociological theories of criminalization, examining contested definitions of crime and how criminologists measure crime. A key focus of the course is the impact of social inequality on crime patterns and how society responds to the “crime problem.” Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H (or in 1000Y).
- » **SOCI 2630H: Sociology of Health and Illness**  
Critically examines conceptualizations of health, illness, and disease, focusing on social determinants of health. Topics include income security, employment, and work; education and literacy; food production and access; Indigenous health; and intersections of gender and health. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H (or in 1000Y). Excludes SOCI 3630Y.
- » **SOCI 2700H: Sociology of Families and Households**  
Focuses on family and household formation, family dynamics, and the sociological issues raised by these phenomena. Topics may include couple formation, marital and family relationships, divorce and repartnering. Prerequisite: 60% or higher in SOCI 1002H (or in 1000Y). Excludes SOCI 3700Y.
- » **SOCI-CAST-POST 3000Y: Reading the Social: Space, Difference, and Power in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **SOCI 3100H: Contemporary Sociological Theory**  
Designed as a brief introductory overview of contemporary theories in sociology, with a focus upon core concepts such as hegemony, postmodernism, globalization, intersectionality, and the public sphere. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H and at least one other 0.5 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI 3111H: Classical Sociological Theory**  
An exploration of the structure and scope of sociological theorizing in the classical tradition, with particular emphasis on Marx, Durkheim, and Weber. Conceptions of theory, method, and object of investigation are explored through engagement with original texts. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H and at least one other 0.5 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level. Excludes SOCI 2100Y.
- » **SOCI-IDST 3120H: Law, Rights, and Development (see International Development Studies)**
- » **SOCI-IDST 3121H: Human Rights—Theory and Practice (see International Development Studies)**
- » **SOCI 3160H: Data Analysis**  
An introduction to basic statistics used in data analysis and their application in sociological research. Not open to students with credit for ECON-ADMN 2200H, GEOG-ERSC-BIOL 2080H, MATH 1050Y, MATH 1051H, MATH 1052H, PSYC 2016H, PSYC 2017H, PSYC 2019H, or PSYC 3015Y. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including SOCI 2150Y.
- » **SOCI 3220H: Social Class and Social Status**  
Class and status inequalities play key roles in contemporary globalized capitalist societies. This course examines the mechanisms producing increased levels of economic inequality, and the status processes that motivate consumption and legitimate inequalities in consumer capitalism. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level. Excludes SOCI 2200Y.
- » **SOCI-POST 3230Y: Nationalism and Political Order in Global Perspective (see Political Studies)**
- » **SOCI 3250H: Sociological Perspectives on Homelessness**  
Critically examines homelessness as a social issue, applying sociological perspectives and a Canadian focus. Topics may include mobility and containment, families and youth, employment and migration, the criminalization of homelessness, shelters and poor houses, masculinities and femininities on the street, and homelessness in their city. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI 3300H: Inside Social Worlds**  
Explores the theoretical and methodological importance of the subjective dimension of sociology, with an emphasis on the structuring of everyday experience within social orders of time, public and private spaces, and virtual environments. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level. Excludes SOCI 2300Y.
- » **SOCI-ADMN 3320H: Organizational Sociology**  
Explores the nature and role of bureaucracies and other organizations in the contemporary world, including classical, managerial, and recent sociological perspectives. Case studies focus on formal organizations in the public and private sectors. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI or ADMN at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI-ADMN 3340H: Sociology of Work**  
The nature and meaning of paid work in North America. Topics may include the effects of technological changes, the shift to a service economy, and the changing gender composition of the labour force on managerial and employee strategies to control the workplace. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI or ADMN at the 2000 level.

- » **SOCI 3410H: Sociology of Education**  
Explores the development of formal education as a social institution, its social and political organization, schooling as a social process, the occupation of teaching, the relationship between education and social inequalities, and current changes and challenges. The focus is on education in Canada with comparisons to other societies when appropriate. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI-WMST 3440H: Sexuality and the Social**  
Explores sexuality as a complex issue in sociological analysis. Examines theoretical approaches to the body, gender, and sexuality, the construction of “normal” and “deviant” sexualities, and various forms of sexual regulation and resistance. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI or WMST at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI-CAST 3450H: The Sociology of Communication and Media in Canada**  
Introduces the structure of the Canadian mediascape with a focus upon film, radio, television, and newer information and communication technologies. Sociological issues related to the production of these media and their reception by audiences are also addressed. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI or CAST at the 2000 level or CUST 2035Y or 2535H. Excludes SOCI-CAST 4450Y.
- » **SOCI 3460H: Culture and Society**  
A critical examination of culture in contemporary society focusing on processes of cultural production and consumption as they are mediated by social relations of capital and technology. Topics include the ideology of consumerism, popular culture/art culture, advertising, lifestyle and taste, and culture and social change. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI 3471H: Religion in Contemporary Societies**  
A survey in the sociology of world religions. Introduces some of the classic texts in this field and addresses such issues as religion and modernity, secularization, emergent religions, and the rise of fundamentalism. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level. Excludes SOCI 3470Y.
- » **SOCI 3570Y/3580H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in Peterborough and Haliburton counties. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program (p. 265). Prerequisite: A minimum 75% cumulative average and 5.0 university credits including SOCI 2150Y.
- » **SOCI 3601H: Critical Criminology**  
Examines neo-Marxist, feminist, critical race, and post-structuralist theories of crime and crime control, and how criminalization operates through the neo-liberal state. Topics include corporate crime, environmental crime, the prison industrial complex, and prison abolition. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level. Excludes SOCI 3610Y.
- » **SOCI 3631H: Sociology of Health Care**  
Explores the social construction and organization of medical knowledge and health care systems. Critically assesses the current “crisis” in Canadian health care; explores contradictory notions of health care as a right of citizenship and a commodity; and examines inequality in health care, “alternative health,” and health promotion. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI at the 2000 level. Excludes SOCI 3630Y.
- » **SOCI-CAST-POST 3661H: Race, Ethnicities, and Multiculturalism**  
Explores ethnicities with a focus on contemporary Canada. Topics include settler colonialism, immigration, multicultural policies and practices, and contemporary political conflicts involving ethnicities. The course also covers theories and concepts of “race” and ethnicity as social categories, the social basis of racism, and the critique of multiculturalism. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI, CAST, or POST at the 2000 level. Excludes SOCI 3660Y.
- » **SOCI-CAST-POST 3665H: Canada: State, Society, Power (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **SOCI-POST 3820H: Social Movements and Protest**  
An examination of sociological theory and research on contemporary social movements covering topics such as mobilization and organization, collective identities, forms of contentious action, relationships between contenders and holders of power, and the outcomes of social movements. Prerequisite: 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 credit in SOCI or POST at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI-CAST-WMST 3860H: Gender, Race, and Class (see Gender & Women’s Studies)**
- » **SOCI 3900Y, 3901H, 3902H, 3903H: Reading Course**  
Registration is contingent on instructor’s permission and departmental approval in advance of course registration. Prerequisite: A minimum 75% cumulative average and 5.0 university credits including at least 1.0 SOCI credit at the 2000 level.
- » **SOCI-CAST-WMST 3966H: Criminalizing and Punishing Women (see Gender & Women’s Studies)**



- » **SOCI 4010Y/4020D: Honours Thesis**  
A specific scholarly project on a well-defined topic to be worked out in consultation with the student's Honours supervisor. Regular student/supervisor meetings will be scheduled. SOCI 4020D is a double credit for Sociology majors; SOCI 4010Y is a single credit involving submission of the same thesis to the other department/program of a joint-major. Prerequisite: A minimum 75% average over all SOCI credits completed, and 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H or both 2100Y and 2150Y, one of SOCI 3111H or 3100H, and 2.0 credits at the 3000 level.
- » **SOCI 4021Y, 4022H, 4023H: Research Practicum**  
Allows students to pursue a specialized research project under the supervision of a faculty member within that member's program of research. Prerequisite: Open to Honours students in Sociology with a minimum 75% average over SOCI courses; one of SOCI 3111H or 3100H; 2.0 additional credits at the 3000 level; and permission of department. Specific course prerequisites depending on the faculty supervisor. Students may take a maximum of 1.0 credit in SOCI research practicum courses.
- » **SOCI 4030H: Celebrity, Modernity, and Culture**  
Covers the two main themes in the academic literature on celebrity. First, celebrity culture as globalized advanced capitalism and second, the social function of celebrity culture as an ideological system of meanings and values which provides resources for developing self-identities in late modern culture. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (2100Y) and 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.
- » **SOCI 4040H: Contemporary Issues in Sociology**  
Issues and debates are examined that are at the forefront of sociological thought today. Specific issues are determined yearly, and may be different in Peterborough and Durham. Past topics include culture and human agency; human rights; and pharmaceutical sociology. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4040](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4040). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (2100Y) and 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.
- » **SOCI 4050H: Sociology of Pharmaceuticals**  
Examines the implications of the expanding presence of pharmaceuticals in society. Topics include the meaning of medication for users; users/health system/health-professional interactions; national and global socioeconomic inequalities in pharmaceutical access; regulation of the pharmaceutical industry; pharmaceuticals and the environment; and pharmaceuticals and the "post-human" future. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (SOCI 2100Y) and SOCI 2150Y and 2.0 credits at the 3000-level. Excludes SOCI 4040H in 2012-2013, 2013-2014, and 2014-2015.
- » **SOCI 4110H: Legal Research Methods**  
An applied research methods course specifically focused on how to conduct case law data collection and analysis using online legal databases. Topics covered may include Charter cases, human rights tribunal cases, and criminal trial/sentencing decisions. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2150Y, and 2.0 3000 level credits of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.
- » **SOCI-PSYC 4120H: Qualitative Research and Analysis (see Psychology)**
- » **SOCI-POST 4210Y: Advanced Seminar—Emphasis in Global Power & Politics (GP) (See Political Studies)**
- » **SOCI-IDST-POST 4230H: Global Civil Society (see International Development Studies)**
- » **SOCI 4270H: Sociology of Law**  
Explores the law and society relationship, the power of law as a tool for social change, and the practice of law. Topics may include miscarriages of justice, critical socio-legal studies of equality, Indigenous peoples, human rights, and youth justice. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4270](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4270). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (2100Y) and 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.
- » **SOCI 4310H: Sociology of Everyday Life**  
Explores everyday life as sociological field with a focus on social order, relations of power, and subjective experience. Specific topics are determined yearly, and may be different in Peterborough and Durham. Past topics have included food and emotions. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4310](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4310). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (2100Y) and 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.
- » **SOCI 4350H: Mobilities**  
Examines contemporary mobile social life as a set of technologies and social relations. Topics covered may include automobility, cycling, walking, public transport, virtual mobility through communications technologies, other forms of mobility, and conflicts over spaces of mobility. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4350](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4350). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (2100Y) and 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.
- » **SOCI 4410H: Cultures of Knowledge**  
Critical studies of various forms of knowledge (e.g., medical, legal, scientific, religious) as they shape and are shaped by relations and structures of power. Specific topics are determined yearly, and may be different in Peterborough and Durham. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4410](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4410). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (2100Y) and 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.

- » **SOCI 4420H: Aging and the Lifecourse**  
Explores the theories, research methods, and professional development of social gerontology and critical perspectives on aging and old age. Topics include population aging, anti-aging consumerism, caregiving and social support, retirement, intergenerational relations, and end-of-life ethics. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4420](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4420). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (2100Y) and 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.
- » **SOCI 4430H: Key Concepts in Sociological Analysis**  
Key sociological concepts such as society and the social, men and masculinities, critical theory, and the risk society are examined in depth. Specific concepts are determined yearly, and may be different in Peterborough and Durham. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4430](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4430). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (2100Y) and 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.
- » **SOCI-WMST 4441H/1441H: Critical Perspectives in Restorative Justice (see Gender & Women's Studies)**
- » **SOCI-CAST 4451H: Advanced Seminar in the Sociology of Communication**  
A comprehensive examination of selected issues such as political communication, media production and reception, varieties of media convergence, the digitalization of journalistic labour, citizen journalism, mobile communication, social media, and communicative rights. Specific topics are determined yearly, and may be different in Peterborough and Durham. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4451](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4451). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including at least 2.0 credits in SOCI or CAST at the 3000 level; or CUST 2035Y or 2535H and one of 3032Y or 3532H. Excludes SOCI-CAST 4450Y.
- » **SOCI 4510H: Sociology of Sport and Leisure**  
Critically examines cultural and economic relations in sport and leisure, emphasizing dynamics of power and identity. Topics including e-culture, outdoor recreation, spectator sport, informal play, and tourism are explored from historical and contemporary perspectives across the main theoretical positions in the field. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4510](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4510). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (2100Y) and 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.
- » **SOCI-IDST-ANTH 4512H: Contemporary Issues in Global Health (see International Development Studies)**
- » **SOCI-CAST-WMST 4551H: Gender and Disability in Canada (see Canadian Studies)**
- » **SOCI 4570Y/4580H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in Peterborough and Haliburton counties. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. For details see Community-Based Research Program (p. 265) and [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4570](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4570). Prerequisite: A minimum 75% cumulative average and 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (2100Y) and 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.
- » **SOCI-WMST 4610H: Advanced Seminar in the Sociology of Gender**  
Examines intersections of gender with “race,” ethnicity, sexuality, and class. The implications of intersectional perspectives for how we understand gender equality strategies and outcomes are considered. Specific topics are determined yearly, and may be different in Peterborough and Durham. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4610](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4610). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits, including one of SOCI-WMST 2430H or 3430H or 3440H, and 2.0 credits at the 3000 level.
- » **SOCI 4620H: Studies in Social Policy**  
In-depth analysis of the development of contemporary social policies, and their effects in areas such as welfare and social security, families and child care, employment, immigration, health, and housing. Specific topics are determined yearly, and may be different in Peterborough and Durham. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4620](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4620). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (2100Y) and 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI.
- » **SOCI 4850H: Sociology of the Body**  
Explores the body and embodiment by considering how bodies act as markers of personhood and of social categories like race, gender, age, and class; how different bodies are normalized, regulated, and disciplined; and how they are taken up as sites of transformative possibilities. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4850](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4850). Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (2100Y) and 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI. Excludes SOCI 4950H.
- » **SOCI 4900Y, 4901H, 4902H, 4903H: Reading Course**  
Registration in reading courses is contingent on instructor's permission and departmental approval in advance of course registration. For details, see [trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4900](http://trentu.ca/sociology/courses.php/#4900). Prerequisite: A minimum 75% cumulative average and 10.0 university credits including both SOCI 2110H (2100Y) and 2150Y, and 2.0 3000-level credits, of which at least 1.0 must be SOCI; or permission of instructor.

- » **SOCI 4951H: Special Topic: Digital Sociology**  
Critically examines the pervasiveness of “digitality” in everyday life, structuring social institutions, and global actors—and their interconnections and relational networks. Explores contemporary issues in or related to digitality, such as methods, data collection, participatory and/or performative academic engagement, bullying/cyberbullying, personalized medicine, genetics/risk, “somatic citizenship,” self-tracking, mediation, and virtual mapping. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H or 2100Y and 2150Y and 2.0 credits at the 3000 level or permission of instructor. Offered only at Trent University Durham.
- » **SOCI 4952H: Special Topic: Sociology of Youth**  
Conceptualizations of youth have varied over time and place. This course takes a critical look at what it means to be a young person in contemporary Canadian society. Key topics that may be discussed include definitions and theories of youth, embodiment (such as through gender, race/ethnicity, and dis/ability), and subcultures. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SOCI 2110H or 2100Y and 2150Y and 2.0 credits at the 3000 level or permission of instructor. Offered only at Trent University Durham.

## ■ Spanish

See ["French & Francophone Studies"](#)

# Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems

[trentu.ca/agriculture](http://trentu.ca/agriculture)

## Program Coordinator

**S. Rutherford**, BA (Toronto), MSc (Guelph), PhD (York)

## Associated Faculty

**A. H. Akram-Lodhi**, *International Development Studies*

**D. Beresford**, *Environment*

**S. Bocking**, *Environment*

**C. Durand**, *History*

**M. C. Eimers**, *Environment*

**N. Emery**, *Biology*

**D. Longboat**, *Indigenous Studies*

**A. Meneley**, *Anthropology*

**S. Narine**, *Chemistry, Physics & Astronomy*

**R. Ponce-Hernandez**, *Environment*

**B. Saville**, *Forensic Science*

**J. S. Williams**, *Anthropology*

The Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems program is offered by the Trent School of the Environment. The program was created in response to interest in how we grow and consume food. The promise of sustainable agriculture; the environmental, social, and ethical consequences of conventional agriculture; investment in industrial crops to supply fuel and materials; ongoing risks to food security and human health; demand for local food production in the context of global food trade; cultural and social critiques of our food system, such as the Slow Food movement and advocacy of animal rights; growing interest in urban agriculture and in First Nations agriculture—these and other developments testify to how agriculture and food have become topics of discussion across Ontario and Canada. Graduates of the program will be equipped to contribute to these discussions, and to pursue diverse employment opportunities in agriculture and food.

## Notes

- Both the BA and BSc programs are designed to provide an opportunity for interdisciplinary study of agriculture and food. Accordingly, students pursuing either degree will take courses from several departments, as described in the program requirements below.
- Courses in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems fulfilling University science course requirements for the BSc are marked "(Sc)" in the individual course descriptions.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAM IN SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURE & FOOD SYSTEMS

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree, with the following exceptions: for students pursuing a joint-major Honours degree in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems and Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, only ERSC 1010H and 1020H may be used to simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs. For students pursuing a joint-major Honours degree in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems and International Development Studies, only IDST 1001H and 1002H may be used to simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 13.0 credits:

- 4.5 SAFS credits consisting of SAFS 1001H (or 2001H), 2350H (or 3350H), 2500H, 3302H, 3340H, 3370H, 3602H (or ERST 3601Y), 4002H, and 4100H
- 2.0 SAFS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 SAFS credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 GEOG credit consisting of GEOG 1030H and 1040H
- 1.0 IDST credit consisting of IDST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 1.5 ERSC and/or ERST credits from ERSC 2240H, ERST 2100H, 2510H, 2520H, or 2525H

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.0 credits:

- 2.0 SAFS credits consisting of SAFS 1001H (or 2001H), 2350H (or 3350H), 2500H, and 4002H
- 2.0 SAFS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 2.0 SAFS credits in addition to the above
- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y)
- 1.0 IDST credit consisting of IDST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURE & FOOD SYSTEMS

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 11).
- The same course may not simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs in a joint-major degree, with the following exceptions: for students pursuing a joint-major Honours degree in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems and Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, only ERSC 1010H, 1020H, 2220H, and 2240H may be used to simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs. For students pursuing a joint-major Honours degree in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems and Biology, only BIOL 1020H may be used to simultaneously satisfy the requirements of both programs.

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 13.0 credits:

- 2.5 SAFS credits consisting of SAFS 1001H (or 2001H), 2350H (or 3350H), 2500H, 3002H (or 2002H), and 4001H
- 0.5 SAFS credit from SAFS 3560H or 3650H
- 2.0 SAFS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 1.5 SAFS credits in addition to the above
- 1.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 2260H, and 2290H
- 2.0 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y), 2220H, and 2240H
- 1.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1030H, 1040H, and 2530H
- 1.0 ERSC credit from ERSC 4350H, 4520H, 4530H, or 4640H
- 0.5 GEOG credit from GEOG 2080H or 2090H
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit; MATH 1051H and 1052H (1050Y) are recommended

**The joint-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 8.0 credits:

- 2.0 SAFS credits consisting of SAFS 1001H (or 2001H), 2350H (or 3350H), 3002H (or 2002H), and 4001H
- 2.0 SAFS credits at the 3000 level or beyond in addition to the above
- 0.5 BIOL credit consisting of BIOL 1020H
- 2.0 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y), 2220H, and 2240H
- 0.5 BIOL credit from BIOL 2260H or 2290H
- 14.0 science credits are required for the Honours degree, including 1.0 MATH credit; MATH 1051H and 1052H (1050Y) are recommended

## SPECIALIZATION IN APPLIED AGRICULTURE

Trent University, in collaboration with Fleming College, offers a Specialization in Applied Agriculture. The Specialization is available to students in the BA or BSc program in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems (SAFS).

Students admitted to the program register as full-time Fleming students in the Graduate Certificate in Sustainable Agriculture, beginning in January following the fall term of the last year of their SAFS program. Students who complete the three-semester graduate certificate with a minimum average of 70% will receive 3.0 elective credits towards their Trent Honours degree.

The Trent University academic transcripts of students completing the Sustainable Agriculture graduate certificate program with an average of at least 65% in courses taken at Trent and 70% in courses taken at Fleming will contain the notation “with a Specialization in Applied Agriculture.” Graduates will also receive an Ontario College Graduate Certificate in Sustainable Agriculture from Fleming College.

### Application Procedures

- Application is made in writing to the coordinator of the Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems program. The deadline for applications is April 1 of the year preceding the intended entry into the graduate certificate program. Students are informed of the result of their application by the end of April. Applicants should state why they are interested in the program and include any related background or experience relevant to sustainable agriculture. Applicants must also demonstrate how they will complete the requirements for the BA or BSc in Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems (with the exception of the transfer credits), as laid out in the Academic Calendar.
- To apply, students must have completed 15.0 credits toward their Trent degree, including program-specific requirements up to the third year, by the end of the academic year in which the application is made. Students must have a minimum cumulative average of 70%, including mid-year grades in the year in which the application is made.
- After eligibility for the program is confirmed by Trent, students are required to apply to Fleming through the Ontario College Application Service and to pay the appropriate OCAS fee.

### Fees

Students pay community college fees for the year of the program. Consult the Fleming calendar for details on fees.

### Facilities

Students in the program have access to the library and faculty at Trent. Students may retain Trent affiliation by paying the requisite fees. Contact Student Accounts for more information ([finance@trentu.ca](mailto:finance@trentu.ca)).

Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.

» **SAFS 1001H: Introduction to Sustainable Agriculture and Food Systems**

An interdisciplinary survey of the environmental, social, economic, political, and cultural aspects of agriculture and food. Topics examined include ecological agriculture, soil and crop management, pests and diseases management, food policy, local food, and food security. The purpose of the class is for students to develop an informed critique of agricultural systems. Excludes SAFS 2001H.

» **SAFS-ERSC 2350H: Ecological Agriculture (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **SAFS-ERSC 2360H: Agriculture and Agricultural Alternatives (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **SAFS-GEOG-IDST-ANTH-SOCI 2500H: The World Food System (see International Development Studies)**

» **SAFS-IDST-ANTH 2600H: Peasants, Food, and Agrarian Change (see International Development Studies)**

» **SAFS-HIST-CAST 2821H: Food in History (see History)**

» **SAFS-ERSC 3002H: Environmental Implications of Agriculture (Sc)**

An introduction to the scientific basis of agriculture and an exploration of the environmental implications of agriculture. Topics include agricultural ecology, soil and moisture management, nutrient management, pest management, energy consumption in the agricultural sector, and the impact on agriculture of ambient environmental conditions, including air pollution and climate change. Prerequisite: ERSC 2220H and 2240H. Excludes SAFS-ERSC 2002H.

» **SAFS-BIOL 3240H: Agricultural Entomology (Sc)**

Looks at how integrated pest management methods (IPM) are applied to agricultural insect pests. Students will examine the principles of IPM, the role of insects in soil ecology, insects as allies in pest management and as pollinators, monitoring and sampling, and control methods (pesticide and organic). Prerequisite: 7.5 university credits including BIOL 1020H or permission of instructor. Excludes SAFS-BIOL 3110H.

» **SAFS-ERST-PHIL 3302H: Animals and Society (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **SAFS-CAST-ERST 3340H: The Canadian Food System: Community Perspectives and Experiences**

The history of Canada's food and agricultural system is the backdrop to this interdisciplinary course on community development of the system's social, economic, and environmental sustainability. Production, distribution, processing, consumption, and regulatory issues are addressed. Community-based research projects are undertaken with local food and agricultural organizations. Field trip fee: \$5. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits. Recommended: CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2040Y, IDST-ANTH-GEOG-SAFS-SOCI 2500H, and SAFS-IDST-ANTH 2600H (IDST-ANTH 2210Y).

» **SAFS-ERSC-BIOL 3370H: Organic Agriculture: Principles and Practices (Sc)**

Focuses on farming methods and requirements for organic production. The importance of ecological processes, biodiversity, rotation, and organic amendments in organic crop production will be discussed. The standards, certification, packaging, and diversity of markets for organic foods will be emphasized. Mandatory field trips to organic farms. Field trip fee: \$30. Prerequisite: SAFS 1001H (2001H) and ERSC-SAFS 2350H.

» **SAFS 3500H: Food Science: Composition, Processing, Preservation, and Safety (Sc)**

An introduction to the nature and composition of food, techniques and concepts of food science, technologies used in processing food, and issues related to food safety. Prerequisite: Both ERSC 2220H and 2240H; one of ERSC-SAFS 2350H or 3350H; and one of ERSC-SAFS 2360H or 3360H.

» **SAFS-ERSC-GEOG 3560H: Soil Science (Sc) (see Geography)**

» **SAFS-ERST-IDST-POST 3602H: Environment and Development (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **SAFS-ERST-IESS-INDG 3634H: Introduction to Indigenous Food Systems (see Indigenous Studies)**

» **SAFS-ERSC-GEOG 3650H: Soil Management and Conservation (Sc) (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**

» **SAFS-ANTH 3746H: Anthropology of Drinks and Drinking (see Anthropology)**

» **SAFS-IDST-ERST-ANTH 3800D: Community Development (see International Development Studies)**

» **SAFS-ANTH 3820H: Culture and Food (See Anthropology)**

» **SAFS-ANTH 3840H: Anthropology of Food in Film (see Anthropology)**

- » **SAFS 3850Y, 3860H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75%. For details see Community-Based Research Program (p. 265).
- » **SAFS 3900Y, 3901H: Reading Course**  
A research course on a specific topic. Only open to SAFS majors or joint-majors with a minimum cumulative average of 75% in 2.0 SAFS credits. Written permission must be obtained from the appropriate instructor and the SAFS program coordinator before registration.
- » **SAFS 4001H: Seminar in Sustainable Agriculture and Food Systems Science (Sc)**  
Examines advanced topics relating to scientific study of sustainable agriculture and food systems. Coursework will build on concepts and techniques encountered in other SAFS science courses. Prerequisite: SAFS-ERSC 2350H (or 3350H) and 2360H (or 3360H).
- » **SAFS 4002H: Seminar in Sustainable Agriculture and Food Systems Studies**  
Examines advanced topics relating to sustainable agriculture and food systems, applying social, political, and cultural perspectives. Access to and critical analysis of current research in the field is emphasized. Prerequisite: SAFS-ERSC 2350H (or 3350H) and 2360H (or 3360H).
- » **SAFS 4003D: Research and Internship in Sustainable Agriculture and Food Systems**  
Prerequisite: SAFS-ERSC 2350H (or 3350H) and 2360H (or 3360H).
- » **SAFS 4100H: Canadian Food and Agriculture Policy**  
Examines the policies and associated legal instruments relating to agricultural production and food consumption in Canada, as administered by the federal government, provincial governments, and municipal and other local governments. Particular attention to the dynamics of policy development and controversy, and of policy innovation. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SAFS 1001H (2001H) or both IDST 1001H and 1002H (1000Y).
- » **SAFS 4200H: The Edible Campus**  
Provides opportunities to conduct research and develop workshops relating to food production, using opportunities for experiential education provided by food and agriculture operations at Trent University, such as the Sustainable Agriculture Experimental Farm and the Trent Market Garden. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits including SAFS 1001H, or permission of the instructor.
- » **SAFS-BIOL-ERSC-GEOG 4270H: Integrated Nutrient Management for Sustainable Agriculture (Sc)**  
Examines plant nutrition, soil fertility, and fertilizer management, with a focus on essential macronutrients. Topics include biogeochemical cycling of nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and sulphur in crop production. Sustainable management of nutrients for optimum productivity and minimum impact on the environment will be discussed. Prerequisite: GEOG-ERSC-SAFS 3560H.
- » **SAFS-ANTH 4350H: Origins and Spread of Agriculture (Sc) (see Anthropology)**
- » **SAFS-ANTH 4440H: Nutritional Anthropology (Sc) (see Anthropology)**
- » **SAFS-GEOG-CAST 4444H: Rural Community Sustainability (see Geography)**
- » **SAFS-ERST-IDST-POST 4610H: Global Environmental Policy (see Environmental & Resource Science/Studies)**
- » **SAFS 4650H: Climate Change, Agriculture, and Food Security (Sc)**  
Examines the implications of climate change for agriculture, including its impacts on agricultural production, and the role of agriculture as both a producer of greenhouse gases and a potential mitigating agent in climate change. Emphasis is on climate and crop growth simulation modelling and scenarios for mitigation and adaptation. Prerequisite: ERSC-SAFS 2002H or 3002H.
- » **SAFS-ANTH-POST 4830H: Anthropology of Food Politics (see Anthropology)**
- » **SAFS 4850Y, 4860H: Community-Based Research Project**  
Students are placed in research projects with community organizations in the Peterborough area. Each placement is supervised jointly by a faculty member and a representative of a community organization. Prerequisite: 9.0 university credits and a minimum cumulative average of 75%. For details see Community-Based Research Program.
- » **SAFS 4900Y, 4901H: Reading Course**  
A research course on a specific topic. Only open to SAFS majors or joint-majors with a minimum cumulative average of 75% in 2.0 SAFS credits. Written permission must be obtained from the appropriate instructor and the SAFS program coordinator before registration.

# Water Sciences

[trentu.ca/watersciences](http://trentu.ca/watersciences)

## Program Coordinator

**M. C. Eimers**, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Trent), PhD (Waterloo)

## Professors

See faculty listings in Biology, Chemistry, and Environment

Freshwater systems provide many essential ecosystem services, such as clean water, food, energy, recreation, climate regulation, and waste assimilation. As human populations and economies grow, demand for these ecosystem services will continue to increase. The Water Sciences program provides students with the knowledge and skills they will need to respond to contemporary water challenges, in Canada and internationally. A cooperative undertaking of the School of the Environment and the Departments of Biology and Chemistry, the program draws from courses which together provide students with the technical and theoretical foundation for study of the science of water and the aquatic environment.

## Notes

- For information on individual courses see Calendar entries for Biology, Chemistry, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, and Geography.
- 60% or higher in each of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, CHEM 1000H, 1010H, ERSC 1010H, 1020H, and GEOG 1040H is required for the Honours degree in Water Sciences.
- There is no joint-major program, General program, or minor in Water Sciences.

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAM IN WATER SCIENCES

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see [p. 11](#)).

**The single-major Honours program.** 20.0 credits including the following 15.5 credits:

- 1.0 WASC credit consisting of WASC 2000H and 4000H
- 2.5 BIOL credits consisting of BIOL 1020H, 1030H, 2260H, 3050H, and 4330H
- 1.5 CHEM credits consisting of CHEM 1000H, 1010H, and 2620H
- 3.5 ERSC credits consisting of ERSC 1010H, 1020H, 2240H, 3510H, 3701H, 3702H (or 3700Y), and 4060H
- 2.5 GEOG credits consisting of GEOG 1040H, 2090H, 2460H, 2530H, and 3530H
- 1.0 MATH credit consisting of MATH 1051H and 1052H

- 0.5 credit from BIOL 2000H, BIOL 2600H, CHEM 2400H, ERSC 2230H, GEOG-ERSC-BIOL 2080H, or GEOG 2540H

- 3.0 credits from:

|                      |                             |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| BIOL 3051H           | CHEM 4011H                  |
| BIOL 3140H*          | CHEM 4012H ERSC 4010Y/4020D |
| BIOL 3190H           | ERSC-BIOL-GEOG 4070H        |
| BIOL 3250H           | ERSC-BIOL 4240H*            |
| BIOL 3340H           | ERSC-GEOG 4640H             |
| BIOL-ERSC 3380H      | GEOG 3410H                  |
| BIOL 4010Y/4020D     | GEOG 3420H                  |
| BIOL 4150H           | GEOG 3540H                  |
| CHEM-ERSC-FRSC 3400H | GEOG 3580H                  |
| CHEM-ERSC 3610H      | GEOG 4010Y/4020D            |
| CHEM-ERSC 4410H      | GEOG 4080H                  |
| CHEM 4010Y           |                             |

\*students may take only one of BIOL 3140H or ERSC-BIOL 4240H to satisfy this requirement

---

**Please consult the academic timetable, available through myTrent, for information on courses that will be offered in 2017–2018, including when they will be scheduled.**

---

### » WASC 2000H: Water Policy

An introductory overview of water issues and related policies in Canada and internationally. Surveys the key interest groups and factors that shape conflicts over water protection and allocation, as well as policy responses, including infrastructure, regulatory, and economic tools that are employed by national, provincial, and local agencies. Prerequisite: ERSC 1010H and 1020H (or 1000Y).

### » WASC 4000H: Water Sciences Seminar

Combines problem-solving seminars and student presentations with guest lectures from local water science professionals. Students will develop critical analysis and communication skills as well as teamwork and leadership skills. Lectures focus on professionalism in the field, including the art of effective presentations, technical writing, and environmental laws related to water. Only open to students enrolled in the Water Sciences program. Prerequisite: 10.0 university credits.



## SPECIAL PROGRAMS & OPPORTUNITIES

In addition to the major, joint-major, and minor degree programs described in the Academic Programs section of the Calendar, students can take advantage of a range of special programs and opportunities. These include completing courses online, possibilities for international study experience, and involvement in research projects in the local community. Emphases, consisting of groups of courses with a particular focus, are available as a complement to regular programs. Specializations provide additional focus within individual programs.

The Individualized Studies program (p. 178) is available to students whose academic interests cannot be met by majors in any of the existing programs.

Trent also provides opportunities to combine community college and university study. A number of degree completion programs have been developed through articulation agreements with several community colleges and Trent also offers some programs in partnership with Fleming College in Peterborough and Lindsay.

### Trent/Swansea Dual Degree

Trent University, in partnership with Swansea University, United Kingdom, offers a dual degree leading to a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree (BA) and a Single Honours Law degree (LLB). The program allows students to complete the requirements for both degrees in a structured six-year program of study.

Upon admission to Trent University, students select a major in one of the available subjects for the dual degree: Canadian Studies, Economics, English Literature, Environmental & Resource Studies, Gender & Women's Studies, History, International Development Studies, Philosophy, Political Studies, or Sociology. Students spend their first two years of full-time study at Trent in Peterborough or Durham, taking 10.0 credits toward their Bachelor of Arts (Honours) program (5.0 credits per academic year). Students then transfer to Swansea University for years three, four, and five to complete their study in the LLB degree program, taking on a full-time course load (120 credits per academic year). Following successful completion of the LLB with the required minimum overall average, students are awarded transfer credits and return to Trent to complete the requirements for the BA program, which include courses focused in Canadian Law to prepare for the National Committee on Accreditation exams.

Students will graduate at the end of the sixth year with both an undergraduate Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree from Trent University and a Single Honours Law degree from Swansea University.

As this is a dual degree and not a joint degree, Swansea University reserves all rights to make adjustments to the required courses for the LLB degree at any point in time. The most up-to-date program overview can be found at [swansea.ac.uk/undergraduate/courses/law/llbsinglehonourslaw](http://swansea.ac.uk/undergraduate/courses/law/llbsinglehonourslaw)

#### Academic Progression

Application to the Trent/Swansea dual degree is through the Ontario University Application Centre ([ouac.on.ca](http://ouac.on.ca)). Students must achieve a minimum secondary school average of 80% to be admitted to the program. This entry grade is subject to change annually based on the application cohort and the number of spaces available in the program; however, the minimum average for acceptance to the program will never fall below 80%.

To progress successfully to year three of the dual degree at Swansea University, students must complete an Intent to Continue onto Studies form in order to transfer to Swansea for the LLB portion of the dual degree and must have:

- successfully completed years one and two at Trent University with a minimum cumulative average of 77%;
- successfully completed no fewer than 10.0 Trent University credits before enrolling in classes at Swansea (a maximum of 5.0 transfer credits is allowable toward this total);
- declared the program major for the Trent BA degree;
- obtained and provided proof of an approved Tier 4 (General) Study Visa;
- confirmation that they have not been found to have breached any disciplinary regulations; and
- no known reasons to be denied access to the United Kingdom.

Following successful completion of the LLB degree at Swansea University, student transcripts will be forwarded to the Office of the Registrar at Trent University to ensure standards are met for awarding of transfer credits. At this point in time students will be reactivated as current students at Trent University and enter into the final year of study to obtain all requirements for successful completion of the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree.

Students currently studying at Trent and transfer students from other post-secondary institutions who have been admitted to Trent University may be able to access the Trent/Swansea dual degree. Contact the Office of the Registrar for further details.

## BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAMS IN THE TRENT/ SWANSEA DUAL DEGREE

- In addition to the program requirements listed below, students must satisfy the University degree requirements (see p. 13).
- The following single-major Honours programs are available for the dual degree. Program requirements are determined by the declared major at Trent, as listed below.
- Students are encouraged to take additional courses in their declared major as electives, but the total number of credits in the major discipline may not exceed 13.0.
- Prerequisites for required courses will normally be waived for students in the Trent/Swansea dual degree. Prior to registration in any course in the major for which a waiver is needed, students must contact the chair of the department, indicate that they are enrolled in the dual degree program, and request permission to register without the prerequisite.
- Successful completion of the LLB degree program with a minimum weighted average of 40% (according to Swansea University's grading scale) is required to award students with transfer credits toward the Trent BA degree. Per-course grade average to be determined.
- In year six of the dual degree, 3.0 Trent University credits in Canadian Law must normally be completed for National Committee on Accreditation (NCA) exam preparations; however, the number of credits required for any individual student is subject to change based on the NCA evaluation process. Should the student's NCA assessment determine that fewer than 3.0 credits are necessary, the student must complete additional elective courses for a total of 5.0 credits in year six at Trent in order to meet degree requirements for the BA. Courses can be selected at any level so long that students do not exceed the maximum number of 1000-level courses in the Honours degree.

### Canadian Studies

#### Years 1 and 2

10.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 CAST credit from CAST 1100H and one of 1101H, 1103H, or 1104H
- 4.0 additional CAST credits, at least 1.0 at the 3000 level
- At least 1.0 credit from each of Categories A, B, C, and D and at least 2.0 credits from Section 1 of the Canadian Studies categories chart must be included in the overall program (see Canadian Studies section for details)
- 5.0 additional elective credits

#### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned CAST credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned CAST credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 CAST credit at the 3000 level or beyond
- 1.0 CAST credit at the 4000 level
- At least 1.0 credit from each of Categories A, B, C, and D and at least 2.0 credits from Section 1 of the Canadian Studies categories chart must be included in the overall program (see Canadian Studies section for details; transfer credits do not fulfill category requirements)
- 3.0 credits in Canadian Law for NCA exam preparations (offered by Trent University; topics to be announced)

### Economics

#### Years 1 and 2

10.0 credits including the following:

- 2.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 1010H, 1020H, 2200H, and 2250H (Year 1)
- 3.0 ECON credits consisting of ECON 2000H, 2010H, 3000H, 3010H, 3200H and 3250H (Year 2)
- 5.0 elective credits

#### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned ECON credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned ECON credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.5 ECON credits consisting of ECON 4000H, 4050H, and 4041H
- 0.5 elective credit
- 3.0 credits in Canadian Law for NCA exam preparations (offered by Trent University; topics to be announced)

*Students are advised to consult the Department of Economics for specific course selection guidelines and prerequisite waivers for degree progression planning.*

### English Literature

#### Years 1 and 2

10.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 ENGL credit at the 1000 level
- 5.0 ENGL credits at the 2000 level or beyond
- 4.0 additional elective credits

#### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned ENGL credits at the 3000 level
- 3.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.0 ENGL credits, at least 1.0 at the 4000 level
- 3.0 credits in Canadian Law for NCA exam preparations (offered by Trent University; topics to be announced)

## Environmental & Resource Studies

### Years 1 and 2

10.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 ERSC credit consisting of ERSC 1010H and 1020H
- 0.5 ERSC or ERST credit from ERSC 2080H, 2090H, 2150H, 2300H, 2701H, 2702H, 3501H, or ERST 2100H
- 1.5 ERSC and/or ERST credits from ERSC 2240H, ERST 2510H, 2520H, or 2525H
- 0.5 ERST credit at the 3000 level
- 1.0 ERSC and/or ERST credit in addition to the above
- 1.0 ERSC credit in addition to the above
- 4.5 additional elective credits

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.5 unassigned ERST credits at the 3000 level
- 2.5 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.0 ERST and/or ERSC credits at the 4000 level
- 3.0 credits in Canadian Law for NCA exam preparations (offered by Trent University; topics to be announced)

## Gender & Women's Studies

### Years 1 and 2

10.0 credits including the following:

- 3.0 WMST credits consisting of WMST 1001H, 1002H, 2141H, 2151H, 3021H, and 3031H
- 1.0 WMST credit in addition to the above
- 6.0 additional elective credits

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned WMST credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned WMST credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 WMST credit from WMST 4250H, 4431H, 4796H, 4990H, or 4995Y
- 1.0 WMST credit in addition to the above
- 3.0 credits in Canadian Law for NCA exam preparations (offered by Trent University; topics to be announced)

## History

### Years 1 and 2

10.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 HIST credit at the 1000 level
- 3.0 HIST credits at the 2000 or 3000 level
- At least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C must be included in the overall program (see History section for details)
- 6.0 additional elective credits

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned HIST credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned HIST credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.0 HIST credits at the 4000 level
- At least 0.5 credit from each of Categories A, B, and C must be included in the overall program (see History section for details; transfer credits do not fulfill category requirements)
- 3.0 credits in Canadian Law for NCA exam preparations (offered by Trent University; topics to be announced)

## International Development Studies

### Years 1 and 2

10.0 credits including the following:

- 3.0 IDST credits consisting of IDST 1001H, 1002H, 2000Y, and 3100Y
- 2.0 IDST credits in addition to the above with no more than 1.0 credit from Category B and no more than 1.0 credit from Category D\* (see International Development Studies section for details)
- 5.0 additional elective credits

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned IDST credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned IDST credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 1.0 IDST credit at the 4000 level from Category A (see International Development Studies section for details)
- 1.0 IDST credit in addition to the above\*
- 3.0 credits in Canadian Law for NCA exam preparations (offered by Trent University; topics to be announced)

\* Of the additional 3.0 IDST credits in years 1, 2, and 6, no more than 1.0 credit may be from Category B and no more than 1.0 credit may be from Category D

## Philosophy

### Years 1 and 2

10.0 credits including the following:

- 1.5 PHIL credits consisting of PHIL 1200H, 2420H, and 2430H
- 0.5 PHIL credit from PHIL 3420H or 3430H
- 0.5 PHIL credit at the 1000 level in addition to the above
- 2.0 PHIL credits in addition to the above
- 5.5 additional elective credits

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned PHIL credits at the 3000 level
- 0.5 unassigned PHIL credit at the 4000 level
- 2.5 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 0.5 PHIL credit from PHIL 3420H or 3430H (dependent on which was completed in year two at Trent)
- 1.5 PHIL credits at the 4000 level
- 3.0 credits in Canadian Law for NCA exam preparations (offered by Trent University; topics to be announced)

## Political Studies

### Years 1 and 2

10.0 credits including the following:

- 2.5 POST credits consisting of POST 1001H, 1002H, 2351H, 2352H, and 3600H
- 1.0 POST credit from POST 2011H and 2012H or 2230Y
- 0.5 POST credit at the 3000 level in addition to the above
- 6.0 additional elective credits

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned POST credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned POST credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 2.0 POST credits at the 4000 level
- 3.0 credits in Canadian Law for NCA exam preparations (offered by Trent University; topics to be announced)

## Sociology

### Years 1 and 2

10.0 credits including the following:

- 1.5 SOCI credits consisting of SOCI 1001H, 1002H, 2110H, and 2150Y
- 0.5 SOCI credit from SOCI 3100H or 3160H
- 2.0 SOCI credits in addition to the above
- 5.0 additional elective credits

### Year 6

5.0 transfer credits awarded for successful completion of LLB program (years 3-5):

- 2.0 unassigned SOCI credits at the 3000 level
- 1.0 unassigned SOCI credit at the 4000 level
- 2.0 unassigned ARTS credits at the 3000 level

5.0 credits including the following:

- 0.5 SOCI credit consisting of SOCI 3111H
- 0.5 SOCI credit from SOCI 3100H or 3160H (dependent on which was completed in year two at Trent)
- 1.0 SOCI credit at the 4000 level
- 3.0 credits in Canadian Law for NCA exam preparations (offered by Trent University; topics to be announced)

## Specializations

Specializations provide additional focus within individual programs. To be eligible, students must successfully complete the requirements of both the Specialization and the Honours or General program in which they are enrolled. The transcripts of students who have done so will contain the notation “with a Specialization in [the appropriate Specialization].”

### Archaeology

- Anthropological Archaeology ([p. 30](#))
- Classical Archaeology ([p. 31](#))

### Biochemistry & Molecular Biology

- Health Sciences ([p. 37](#))

### Biology

- Conservation Biology ([p. 36](#))
- Health Sciences ([p. 37](#))

### Business Administration

- Accounting ([p. 47](#))
- Economics ([p. 47](#))
- Entrepreneurship ([p. 47](#))
- Ethics & Sustainability ([p. 48](#))
- Finance ([p. 48](#))
- Human Resource Management ([p. 48](#))
- Information Systems & E-Commerce ([p. 48](#))
- Marketing & Consumer Culture ([p. 49](#))
- Niigaaniwin—The Art of Leading ([p. 49](#))

### Computing & Information Systems

- Computer Science ([p. 74](#))
- Data Analytics ([p. 74](#))
- Software Engineering ([p. 74](#))

### Cultural Studies

- Image, Sound & Performance ([p. 80](#))
- Writing & Narrative ([p. 80](#))
- Film, Video & Media ([p. 80](#))
- Social Thought ([p. 80](#))

### French Studies

- Quebec & French Canadian Studies ([p. 135](#))

### International Development Studies

- African Studies ([p. 180](#))
- Latin American Studies ([p. 181](#))

### Mathematics

- Mathematical Finance ([p. 192](#))

### Political Studies

- Public Policy ([p. 218](#))

### Sociology

- Health Studies ([p. 237](#))

### Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems

- Applied Agriculture ([p. 244](#))

## Options

Options, a prescribed set of a minimum of four (4.0) full credit equivalents with a particular disciplinary focus, can be completed as part of an undergraduate degree. To be eligible, students must successfully complete the requirements of both the option and the Honours or General program in which they are enrolled. An option appears on the academic transcript but does not appear on the degree parchment.

### Option in Communications & Critical Thinking

[trentu.ca/durham](http://trentu.ca/durham)

#### Program Coordinator

**J. Baetz**, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (York)

Communications & Critical Thinking helps to prepare students for a long and satisfying career in a variety of fields. As an option, this program encourages you to take courses that will complement your major from another field, and help to develop durable and transferable skills—including creative and logical thinking, project management, team work, problem analysis, and clear and persuasive communication—that are prized by a variety of employers. You'll also have a chance to participate in the community-involved capstone course.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or General degree in another subject may apply to the Office of the Registrar for an Option in Communications & Critical Thinking, if they have successfully completed the courses listed below. (The option is not available to students graduating with a major in Communications & Critical Thinking.)

#### The Option in Communications & Critical Thinking

consists of the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.0 CCTH credits consisting of CCTH 1000H, 2000H, and 3000Y
- 0.5 PHIL credit consisting of PHIL 1200H
- 1.0 WRIT credit consisting of WRIT 1001H and 2002H
- 0.5 COIS credit consisting of COIS-ADMN 3850H

### Option in Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence

The Option in Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence provides students with knowledge and skills necessary to contribute effectively to the Canadian national project of reconciliation, which is in large part animated by the resurgence of Indigenous peoples over the last few decades.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or General degree in any subject may apply to the Office of the Registrar for an Option in Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence, if they have successfully completed the courses listed below.

### The Option in Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence

consists of the following 4.0 credits:

- 2.0 credits from category A
- 2.0 credits from category B

#### A

INDG-POST 2000Y  
INDG 2100Y  
INDG-POST-CAST 3015H  
INDG 3401H  
INDG 3402H  
INDG-WMST 3500Y  
INDG-CAST 4050H  
INDG 4051H  
INDG 4201H  
INDG-HIST-WMST 4205Y

#### B

CAST-POST 2012H  
CAST-ERST-GEOG-INDG 2040Y  
CAST-HIST-INDG 2255Y/2256H  
CAST-POST-SOCI 3000Y  
CAST-GEOG 3270H  
CAST-HIST-INDG 3335H  
CAST-HIST 3758H  
CAST-SOCI-WMST 3860H  
CAST-POST 4440Y/4441H  
SOCI-POST 3820H

### Option in International Development Studies

[trentu.ca/ids](http://trentu.ca/ids)

The Option in International Development Studies provides students with a critical understanding of the processes of change that shape the globe. Students will explore the relationship between colonialism, development, and globalization to address issues of inequality, poverty, the environment, gender, human rights, migration, food, agriculture, health, culture, and ethnicity in different regions of the world. This option complements a range of disciplines in the social sciences and humanities, such as anthropology, sociology, business administration, history, and political studies. It also enhances student capacities to work in such fields as education, social work, health, environment, psychology, policy, law, and international development.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or General degree in another subject may apply to the Office of the Registrar for an Option in International Development Studies, if they have successfully completed the courses listed below. (The option is not available to students graduating with a major, joint-major, or minor in International Development Studies.)

#### The Option in International Development Studies

consists of the following 4.0 credits:

- 1.0 IDST credit consisting of IDST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y)
- 3.0 IDST credits in addition to the above

## Option in Legal Studies

### Program Coordinator (Peterborough)

**B. Stoyles**, Chair, Department of Philosophy,  
[byronstoyles@trentu.ca](mailto:byronstoyles@trentu.ca)

### Program Coordinator (Durham)

**J. Connelly**, [jamesconnelly@trentu.ca](mailto:jamesconnelly@trentu.ca)

The Option in Legal Studies provides students with an opportunity to learn about Canadian law. The option's 4.5 credits provide a basic understanding about the legal system in Canada. It is recommended to students who are considering pursuing employment opportunities that require familiarity with the law. Students are advised to plan course selection carefully in order to acquire needed prerequisites (see individual course descriptions).

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or General degree in any subject may apply to the Office of the Registrar for an Option in Legal Studies, if they have successfully completed the courses listed below.

**The Option in Legal Studies** consists of the following 4.5 credits:

- 3.0 credits consisting of FRSC 1100H, FRSC 2100H, PHIL 1200H, PHIL-POST 2150H, POST 2011H, and WRIT 1001H
- 1.5 credits from ERST 3250H, FRSC 2110H, IDST-SOCI 3120H, INDG 3401H, INDG 3402H, PHIL-POST 3140H, POST 2012H, POST-CAST 3091H, POST-CAST 3092H, SOCI 2610H, SOCI 3601H, or WMST 3962H

## Option in Linguistics

[trentu.ca/modernlanguages](http://trentu.ca/modernlanguages)

### Program Coordinator

Chair of the Department of French & Francophone Studies in consultation with Linguistics faculty

The Option in Linguistics enables students to add to their programs a series of courses designed specifically to complement their studies in a language or languages. The basis of the program is the first-year introductory courses in linguistics, and then students may choose from a variety of courses offered by the languages and linguistics section of French & Francophone Studies, English Literature, Anthropology, Ancient Greek & Roman Studies, and other departments, which will allow them to pursue more specific interests in language and linguistics.

### Courses

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a General or Honours degree in any subject may

apply for an Option in Linguistics if they have successfully completed the following 5.0 credits:

- 2.0 LING credits consisting of LING 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), 2000H, and 2001H
- 0.5 LING credit from LING 2010H or 2020H
- 0.5 LING credit from LING 3050H or 3060H
- 0.5 LING credit in addition to the above
- 1.5 credits from the following, including at least 0.5 credit from column A and 0.5 credit from column B:

| <b>A</b>        | <b>B</b>         |
|-----------------|------------------|
| Any ARAB credit | ANTH 2311H       |
| Any CHIN credit | ANTH 2312H       |
| Any FREN credit | ANTH 3090H       |
| Any GREK credit | ANTH 3747H       |
| Any GRMN credit | ANTH 4820H       |
| Any ITAL credit | ENGL 3100Y       |
| Any LATN credit | ENGL 3102Y/3103H |
| Any SPAN credit | ENGL 4100Y/4101H |
| INDG 2250Y      | ENGL 4120Y/4121H |
| INDG 2800Y      | PHIL 4410H       |
| INDG 3800Y      | PSYC 3451H       |
| INDG 4800Y      | PSYC 4570H       |

## Option in Marketing

[trentu.ca/business](http://trentu.ca/business)

Marketing is a fundamental aspect of most businesses, so an option in Marketing provides students in any discipline enhanced career opportunities. The option's 4.0 credits provide a solid foundation in the core principles of both marketing theory and practice.

Students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or General degree in a subject other than Business Administration may apply to the Office of the Registrar for an Option in Marketing if they have successfully completed the courses listed below. (The Option in Marketing is not open to students graduating with a BBA, a joint-major in Business Administration, or a minor in Business Administration.)

**The Option in Marketing** consists of the following 4.0 credits:

- 3.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1000H, 2080H, 2100H, 3150H, 3170H, and ADMN-COIS 3750H
- 1.0 ADMN credit from ADMN 1021H, ADMN-INDG 1500H, 1510H, ADMN-COIS 1620H, ADMN 2010H, 2021H, 2220H, 2510H, or 3160H

## Emphases

Emphases, consisting of groups of courses with a particular focus, are available as a complement to regular degree programs. To be eligible, students must successfully complete the requirements of both the Emphasis program and the Honours or General program in which they are enrolled. The transcripts of students who have done so will contain the notation “with an Emphasis in [the appropriate Emphasis].”

### Emphasis in Applied Ethics

[trentu.ca/philosophy](http://trentu.ca/philosophy)

#### Program Coordinator

Chair of the Department of Philosophy

A solid grounding in critical thinking, ethical theory, and applied ethics is increasingly important for the many different kinds of careers that involve developing reasoned responses to public policy initiatives. The Emphasis in Applied Ethics is designed for students interested in careers as professional ethicists in fields such as medicine, environmental resource management, computing, law, or business. It also provides a good background for students interested in careers that involve advocacy on public policy issues.

#### Courses

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a General or Honours degree in any subject may apply for an Emphasis in Applied Ethics, if they have successfully completed the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 PHIL credit from PHIL 1000H, 1100H, or 1200H (or 1001Y, 1004H, 1005Y)
- 1.5 PHIL credits consisting of PHIL 2110H (or 2300Y), 3110H, and 3120H (or 3380Y)
- 1.0 PHIL credit from PHIL 2150H (or 2032Y), 2390H, or 3370H
- 0.5 PHIL credit from PHIL 2010H, 2020H, or 2030H
- 1.0 PHIL credit from PHIL 3140H and 3180H (or 3390Y), or 3301H and 3302H (or 3300Y), or 4250H and 4260H (or 4200Y)

### Emphasis in Cultural & Linguistic Anthropology

[trentu.ca/anthropology](http://trentu.ca/anthropology)

The Emphasis in Cultural & Linguistic Anthropology has been discontinued. Students enrolled at Trent prior to May 1, 2017 will still be able to complete the Emphasis and should consult the Chair of the Anthropology for information.

### Emphasis in Geographical Information Systems

#### Program Coordinator

**R. Ponce-Hernandez**, BEng, MSc (Chapingo), DPhil (Oxford)

Trent University, in collaboration with Fleming College, offers an Emphasis in Geographical Information Systems. This Emphasis is available to students in the Honours programs at Trent University in Geography, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, or Archaeology. Students admitted to the program register as full-time Fleming students during the third year of their Honours program. Classes are held at the Frost Campus of Fleming College in Lindsay.

Students must successfully complete all three semesters of the GIS Application Specialist or GIS Cartographic Specialist program with a minimum grade of 60% in all courses to receive the corresponding Ontario College Graduate Certificate along with seven upper-level Trent Science credits, of which 4.5 will count as 3000-level science credits in their major and 2.5 will count as unassigned 3000-level science credits. Students must then complete 3.0 credits in their fourth year to fulfill the requirements of the single- or joint-major degree. Students should consult the department of their major for specific requirements to fulfill the degree. “Emphasis in Geographical Information Systems (Applications)” or “Emphasis in Geographical Information Systems (Cartography)” will be noted on their Trent transcript.

#### Application procedures

- Applicants must consult with the chair(s) of the appropriate departments or programs at Trent.
- Completed application forms must be submitted to the chair of Geography by January 20 of the second year.
- Selection is based on the program of courses completed and on cumulative averages to date, including mid-year grades in second year.
- Students are informed of the results of their applications prior to the opening of registration at Trent in the spring. If their applications are successful, they receive letters of acceptance and contact information for the Fleming year of the program.
- Students admitted to the program are also required to apply online to the Ontario College Application Service.
- Students enrolled in the Fleming program in their third year will register for courses through Trent for the fourth year of their Trent program.

#### Fees

Students pay community college fees during the third year of their program (consult the Fleming website for details on fees) and Trent fees for the other three years. Students are also required to pay the appropriate fee to the Ontario College Application Service.



## Facilities

Students in the program have access to the library and faculty at Trent.

## Courses

The prerequisites for the program consist of at least 10.0 university credits, with suitable standing towards a Trent Honours degree, including the 1000-level introductory course plus at least 2.0 additional credits in the student's major.

All students entering the program should have successfully completed GEOG-ERSC 2090H and at least 1.0 credit from Computing & Information Systems.

All Geography majors should have successfully completed GEOG-ERSC-BIOL 2080H.

Students are urged to acquire as much computer programming experience as possible beyond the required courses in order to equip themselves for the Technical Issues component of the Fleming year. Experience in algorithm design with C++ programming and visual Basic Languages would be an asset.

For information on courses, check the Calendar for the Honours degree requirements in Geography or Environmental & Resource Science/Studies.

## Further information

For further information on the program and an application form, contact the School of the Environment ([trentu.ca/environment](http://trentu.ca/environment)) or the Archaeology Program ([trentu.ca/archaeology](http://trentu.ca/archaeology)).

## Emphasis in Global Power & Politics

[trentu.ca/globalpolitics](http://trentu.ca/globalpolitics)

### Program Coordinator

**M. Neufeld**, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Carleton)

The Emphasis in Global Power & Politics (GP) is offered by the Global Politics Section within the Department of Political Studies. It is intended for students interested in developing a critical understanding of the formal and informal, visible and hidden structures of power in the global age. A critical approach starts from the premise that the most urgent political problems of our time pose fundamental moral problems that require not only goodwill and commitment, but a deep understanding of the mechanisms of global power and politics. From imperialism and resource wars to the corruption of both liberal democracy and socialism, as well as the ubiquitous rise of inequality, those who desire to make a difference must seek this expanded knowledge. While housed in the social sciences, the Emphasis also seeks to appeal to politically-minded students in the sciences and the humanities.

The Emphasis option in Global Power & Politics is closely tied to the work done in the Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics (see Research Centres). Students are invited to participate in the work of the Centre. Students are strongly encouraged to explore the thesis option in their final year of study.

## Courses

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours degree may apply for an Emphasis in Global Power & Politics, if they have successfully completed the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 credit from POST 2200Y or 2230Y
- 2.0 credits from 3000-level POST (GP) courses or HIST 3150Y/3151H or POST-WMST 3881H/4881H (3880Y)
- 2.0 credits from 4000-level POST (GP) courses

The following courses carry the designation "GP" in the Political Studies section of the Calendar. See Political Studies (p. 215) for course descriptions:

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| POST 2200Y       | POST 4030Y       |
| POST 3200H       | POST 4200H       |
| POST-CAST 3210H  | POST-SOCI 4210Y  |
| POST-SOCI 3230Y  | POST 4340H       |
| POST 3240H       | POST 4905Y/4906H |
| POST 3905Y/3906H | POST 4960H       |
| POST 3960Y       |                  |

## Emphasis in Global Studies

[trentu.ca/international](http://trentu.ca/international)

### Program Coordinator

**G. Burns**, BA (York), MA (Guelph)

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a General or Honours degree in any subject may apply for an Emphasis in Global Studies, if they have also successfully completed a year of Study Abroad and 6.0 credits in international/global studies from a list approved by the Global Studies Advisory Committee (available in Trent International or at [trentu.ca/tip](http://trentu.ca/tip)). Of the 6.0 approved credits, at least 2.0 must be from IDST 1001H and 1002H (or 1000Y), HIST 1400Y (or 1700Y), POST 2200Y, or POST 2230Y.

## Emphasis in Law & Policy

[trentu.ca/politics/courses\\_law.php](http://trentu.ca/politics/courses_law.php)

### Program Coordinator

**N. Changfoot**, BA (York), MA (Carleton), PhD (York)

Knowledge of law and policy is essential for many career paths (e.g., journalism, community organizations, social work, law, civil service, political parties, unions) and for informed citizen participation in public affairs. The Emphasis in Law & Policy is intended for students interested in career preparation, critical reflection on legal and policy questions, and advocacy on public issues.

## Courses

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a General or Honours degree in any subject may apply for an Emphasis in Law & Policy, if they have successfully completed 6.0 credits from the courses listed below. These must include at least 1.5 credits from Category A and at least 1.5 credits from Category B.

### Category A (Policy)

CAST-HIST-POST 2215H  
 CAST-HIST-POST 2225H  
 CAST-GEOG-POST-WMST 2245H  
 CAST-HIST-INDG 2255Y/2256H  
 CAST-POST-SOCI 3000Y  
 CAST-HIST-INDG 3335H  
 CAST-POST-SOCI 3665H  
 CAST-SOCI-WMST 4550Y/4551H  
 CAST-HIST-POST 4771H (4770Y)  
 CAST-HIST-POST 4772H (4770Y)  
 ECON-CAST 2610H  
 ECON 3020H  
 ECON 3110H  
 ECON 3120H  
 ECON 3160H  
 ECON-ADMN-IDST 3310H  
 ECON-ADMN-IDST 3330H  
 ECON 3410H  
 ECON 3510H  
 ECON-ERST 3810H  
 ECON 3840H  
 ERST-POST 2100H  
 ERST-CAST 2525H  
 ERST-CAST-POST 3120H (3100Y)  
 ERST-IDST-POST-SAFS 3602H  
 ERST-CAST 3780H  
 ERST-IDST-POST-SAFS 4610H  
 ERST-CAST-HIST 4670H  
 HIST 3150Y/3151H  
 IDST-ANTH-GEOG-SOCI-SAFS 2500H (2210Y)  
 IDST-ANTH-SAFS 2600H (2210Y)  
 IDST 3100Y  
 IDST-POST 3220H  
 IDST-ANTH 3790Y  
 IDST-POST-WMST 3881H (4881H)  
 IDST 4120H  
 IDST-GEOG 4130H  
 IDST 4220Y  
 IDST-POST-SOCI 4230H  
 IDST-CAST-POST 4240Y  
 IDST-POST 4260H  
 INDG-POST 2000Y

PHIL-POST 3180H  
 POST 1001H (1000Y)  
 POST 1002H (1000Y)  
 POST-CAST 2011H (2010Y)  
 POST-CAST 2012H (2010Y)  
 POST-CAST-INDG 3015H  
 POST 3170H  
 POST 3200H  
 POST-CAST 3210H  
 POST 3280H  
 POST-WMST 3360H  
 POST 3420H  
 POST 3605H  
 POST-CAST-WMST 3670Y  
 POST-CAST 4055H  
 POST-CAST 4081H (4080Y)  
 POST-CAST 4082H (4080Y)  
 POST-CAST-GEOG 4555H  
 SAFS 4100H  
 SOCI 2220H  
 SOCI 2610H (3610Y)  
 SOCI 2630H (3630Y)  
 SOCI 3410H  
 SOCI 3601H  
 SOCI 3631H (3630Y)  
 SOCI-CAST-POST 3661H (3660Y)  
 SOCI-POST 3820H  
 SOCI 4620H  
 WMST-NURS 2121H (2120Y)  
 WMST-CAST-HIST 2711H  
 WMST-CAST-POST 4430Y/4431H

### Category B (Law)

ADMN 3250H  
 ANTH 2040H  
 CAST-POST 4460H  
 ERST 3110H  
 ERST 3250H  
 ERST-IDST-POST 3603H  
 ERST 4250H  
 FRSC 1100H  
 HIST 3381H  
 HIST-FRSC 3711H  
 HIST-FRSC 3751Y  
 HIST-FRSC 4751Y  
 IDST-SOCI 3120H  
 IDST-SOCI 3121H  
 INDG 3401H (3400Y)  
 INDG 3402H (3400Y)  
 PHIL 1200H (1005Y)  
 PHIL-POST 2150H  
 PHIL-POST 3140H  
 POST-CAST 3091H  
 POST-CAST 3092H  
 SOCI 4270H  
 WMST-CAST-POST 3962H  
 WMST-CAST-SOCI 3966H

## Emphasis in Linguistics

[trentu.ca/modernlanguages](http://trentu.ca/modernlanguages)

The Emphasis in Linguistics has been discontinued. Students enrolled at Trent prior to May 1, 2017 will still be able to complete the Emphasis and should consult the Chair of the French & Francophone Studies for information. An Option in Linguistics is now available to students beginning their studies after May 1, 2017 (see [p. 254](#)).

## Emphasis in Museum Studies

Trent University, in collaboration with Fleming College, offers an Emphasis in Museum Studies. The Emphasis in Museum Studies is available to students in any related Honours BA or BSc program.

Students admitted to the program register as full-time Fleming students during the third year of their Honours program. Students who complete the three-semester college certificate with a minimum average of 70% will receive four upper-level "general elective credits" (see Trent University Transfer Credit Policy, [p. 283](#)), which are credited towards a Trent Honours degree but do not fulfill specific departmental requirements. The Trent University academic transcripts of students completing the program with an average of at least 65% in courses taken at Trent and 70% in courses taken at Fleming will contain the notation "with an Emphasis in Museum Studies." Graduates will also receive an Ontario College Graduate Certificate in Museum Management and Curatorship from Fleming College.

Note: The Emphasis in Museum Studies is being discontinued. Currently enrolled students will be able to apply for admission to the program as outlined below. The Emphasis program will not be available to students who began studies at Trent after the commencement of the 2017 Fall/Winter session.

Trent students will continue to be eligible to apply to the Museum Management and Curatorship Graduate Certificate program in their fourth year of study, to pursue the program immediately following their Trent degree. Students pursuing the program following graduation from Trent are not eligible for the Emphasis in Museum Studies, but they do have access to the preferred seats in the program reserved for Trent students.

### Application Procedures

- Application is made by letter which should include a discussion of why the applicant is interested in the program and any related background or experience relevant to the field (such experience, however, is not necessary for admission). Submit applications to [museumstudies@trentu.ca](mailto:museumstudies@trentu.ca).
- The deadline for applications is January 15, 2018 for the program beginning in September 2018. (For the final offering of the program, beginning in September 2019, the deadline for applications is January 15, 2019.)
- To apply, students must have completed at least 10.0 credits towards their Trent degree, including the 1000-level introductory course and at least two

additional credits in their major, and must have a cumulative average of at least 75%, including mid-year grades in the year in which the application is made. Students considering applying must be able to meet the Honours degree requirements in their discipline(s) as laid out in the Calendar.

- Students are informed of the result of their application before the deadline for registration at Trent.
- After eligibility for the program is confirmed by Trent, students are required to apply online through the Ontario College Application Service and to pay the appropriate OCAS fee.

### Fees

Students pay community college fees for the year of the program. Consult the Fleming website for details on fees.

### Facilities

Students in the program have access to the library and faculty at Trent. Students may retain Trent affiliation by paying the requisite fees. Contact Student Accounts for more information ([finance@trentu.ca](mailto:finance@trentu.ca)).

### Further information

For further information, contact [museumstudies@trentu.ca](mailto:museumstudies@trentu.ca).

## Emphasis in Northern & Polar Studies

[trentu.ca/geography](http://trentu.ca/geography)

### Program Coordinator

**P. Lafleur**, BSc (Brandon), MSc (Trent), PhD (McMaster)

The Emphasis in Northern & Polar Studies is designed to stimulate interest in the higher latitudes in all academic departments and programs at Trent. It is also designed to give students from the North an opportunity to extend and deepen knowledge of their home regions.

### Courses

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for an Honours or General degree in any subject may apply for an Emphasis in Northern & Polar Studies, if they have successfully completed a Northern & Polar experience and 5.0 credits in the subject matter of Northern & Polar Studies.

### Notes

- For the purposes of this program, the definition of "north polar regions" is that of the Northern Scientific Training Grants program of Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. This definition includes northern parts of most provinces. "South polar regions" include the continent of Antarctica and the sub-Antarctic islands. The Committee on Northern & Polar Studies will rule where eligibility is in doubt.
- The "Northern experience" can be gained in several ways, including at least one month of formal post-secondary study at an institution in the north or south polar regions (such study may take the form of coursework or independent or supervised research),

residency in the north or south polar regions for more than one year as a teen or adult, or a field placement in the polar regions for the purposes of work or research. Proof of polar experience must be submitted to the program coordinator at least six months before graduation.

- Credits toward the Emphasis can come from any Trent courses, provided the student has obtained permission of the instructor, which includes the student notifying the instructor that he or she is pursuing the course as part of the Emphasis and the course instructor acknowledging to the coordinator of the Emphasis awareness of the student's intentions.
- Credits from the following courses do not require that the instructor be informed of the student's intent to include the course in the Emphasis: ANTH 3112H (3110Y), CAST-GEOG-ERST-INDG 2040Y, GEOG-CAST 2810H, GEOG-CAST 3270H, GEOG 3420H, GEOG-CAST 3640H.
- Credits from Yukon and Arctic Colleges, acceptable to Trent University, may be counted towards this emphasis to a maximum of 2.5 credits.
- No more than 3.0 credits in reading, special topic, or thesis courses may be included in the program. Students interested in pursuing these options must obtain the permission of the instructor and of the program coordinator.
- Students are encouraged to view online course options through the University of the Arctic ([uarctic.org](http://uarctic.org)). All University of the Arctic courses fulfill the Emphasis course requirements. Before registering to take a course from the University of the Arctic, a Letter of Permission must be obtained from the Office of the Registrar.

## Emphasis in Premodern Studies

[trentu.ca/premo](http://trentu.ca/premo)

### Program Coordinator

**J. Hurl-Eamon**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (York)

The Emphasis in Premodern Studies answers a growing student interest in the thought, literature, and history of the pre-industrial (pre-1800) world. While the more remote past is often romanticized as a "golden fantasy realm," the study of historical culture in world civilizations from antiquity through early modernity (ca. 1800) allows students a window onto the origins and development of culture informing modern global society.

### Courses

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a General or Honours degree in any subject may apply for an Emphasis in Premodern Studies, if they have successfully completed 6.0 credits from the courses listed below, including 1.0 credit from *each* of the periods, and an additional 3.0 credits from *any* of the periods:

### Antique

- |                  |                              |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| AHCL 1000Y*      | AHCL 3301H*                  |
| AHCL 1401H       | AHCL-ENGL 3351H (AHCL 3350Y) |
| AHCL 1402H       | AHCL 4001H, 4002H            |
| AHCL 2100Y*      | ANTH-AHCL 1030H (AHCL 1001H) |
| AHCL 2102H       | ANTH-AHCL 2201H              |
| AHCL 2105H       | ANTH-AHCL 2205H              |
| AHCL-ANTH 2200Y* | ANTH-AHCL 2206H              |
| AHCL 2300Y*      | ANTH-AHCL-GEOG 2230H         |
| AHCL 2301H       | ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3221H         |
| AHCL 2302H       | ANTH-AHCL-HIST 3222H         |
| AHCL 2305H*      | ANTH-AHCL 3240H              |
| AHCL-WMST 2310H  | ANTH-AHCL 3251H              |
| AHCL-WMST 2320H  | ANTH-AHCL 3850Y              |
| AHCL 2350H       | ANTH-AHCL 4003H              |
| AHCL 3070H       | PHIL-AHCL 2400Y*             |
| AHCL 3100H       | PHIL-AHCL 2420H              |
| AHCL 3101H       | PHIL-AHCL 2430H              |
| AHCL 3120H       | PHIL-AHCL 4430H              |
| AHCL-ANTH 3220Y* |                              |
- 1.0 credit in ancient Greek (GREK) at the 2000 level or higher
  - 1.0 credit in Latin (LATN) at the 2000 level or higher
  - Other AHCL, GREK, or LATN courses by permission of program coordinator

### Medieval

- |                     |                  |
|---------------------|------------------|
| ENGL 2100Y (Term 1) | HIST 2050Y*      |
| ENGL 3100Y          | HIST-AHCL 2051H  |
| ENGL 3102Y/3103H    | HIST 2061H       |
| ENGL 3121H          | HIST 2071H       |
| ENGL 3123H          | HIST 3550H/3551Y |
| ENGL 3125H          | HIST 3600Y/3601H |
| ENGL 4100Y/4101H    | HIST 4050Y       |
| ENGL 4120Y/4121H    | HIST 4500Y       |
| HIST 1201H          | HIST 4510Y/4511H |
| HIST 1701H          | HSST 4160H*      |
| HIST 2041H          |                  |

### Early Modern/Renaissance

- |                     |                  |
|---------------------|------------------|
| ENGL 2100Y (Term 2) | HIST 2101H       |
| ENGL 2150Y/2151H    | HIST 2751H       |
| ENGL 2152Y/2153H    | HIST 3560Y       |
| ENGL 3153H          | HIST 3580Y       |
| ENGL 3155H          | HIST 3600Y/3601H |
| ENGL 3200Y/3201H    | HIST 3747H*      |
| ENGL 3210Y (Term 1) | HIST-FRSC 3751Y  |
| ENGL 4150Y/4151H    | HIST 3755Y/3759H |
| ENGL 4152Y/4153H    | HIST 3800Y/3810H |
| FREN 3161H*         | HIST 4500Y       |
| FREN 3162H*         | HIST 4550Y       |
| FREN 3170Y*         | HIST 4560Y       |
| FREN 3171H*         | HIST 4580Y       |
| FREN 3172H          | HIST-FRSC 4751Y  |
| FREN 3181H*         | HIST 4755Y/4757H |
| FREN 3182H          | HSST 3300Y       |
| GRMN 2320H          | PHIL 3420H       |
| HIST 2071H          | PHIL 3430H       |
| HIST 2080Y          |                  |

*\*no longer offered*

## Emphasis in Teacher Education

[trentu.ca/education](http://trentu.ca/education)

### Program Coordinator

**A. Ash**, BA, BEd, (Queen's), MA (Norwich)

The Emphasis in Teacher Education is intended for students who are planning a single- or joint-major Honours program, who wish to prepare themselves to teach at the elementary or secondary level, and who are considering applying to a Consecutive Bachelor of Education program upon the completion of their Honours degree. Students must have a minimum cumulative average of 70% at the end of their final year to graduate with the Emphasis designation. The transcripts of students graduating with an Honours degree who have successfully completed the requirements of the Emphasis will contain the notation "with an Emphasis in Teacher Education." Although the requirements for the Emphasis in Teacher Education can be met within the 20.0 credits required for the completion of an Honours degree, students may choose or need to take extra courses to fulfill the requirements.

The Emphasis does not guarantee admission to any Consecutive BEd program. Since the course requirements for admission to Consecutive BEd programs differ for elementary and secondary candidates, the requirements for the Emphasis in Teacher Education also differ based on which stream students choose.

### Entry into the Emphasis in Teacher Education

In order to meet the program requirements, full- or part-time students should enter the Emphasis in their first year. Qualified students who have completed a maximum of 5.0 credits with at least a 70% average may also be eligible to enter the Emphasis program.

Students will need to plan their programs carefully in order to ensure that they take necessary prerequisite courses for any of the designated courses. The designated courses are suitable for admission into Consecutive BEd programs across Canada but students are strongly advised to confirm the specific admission requirements for the program to which they will be applying.

Students who are accepted into the Teacher Education Stream must complete the Emphasis in Teacher Education in partial fulfilment of the requirements considered for admission to Trent's Consecutive Teacher Education Program ([p. 94](#)).

### PRIMARY/JUNIOR STREAM

In addition to completing the requirements for an Honours degree, there are 5.5 required credits for the Primary/Junior stream. These credits are to be selected from the designated lists of courses below and must include:

- 2.0 credits in Curriculum Studies (including at least 1.0 credit in mathematics and/or science and 1.0 credit in visual or performing arts)
- 2.0 credits in Foundational Studies
- 0.5 credit in Indigenous Studies
- EDUC 4000Y or 1.0 additional credit in Curriculum or Foundational Studies

Where applicable, the same course may simultaneously meet the requirements of more than one element of the Emphasis in Teacher Education. For example, an INDG course that is on the Curriculum Studies list can simultaneously be used to meet the requirements for an Indigenous Studies credit, a Curriculum Studies credit, and an I/S teachable in Native Studies; an ENGL course that is on the Foundational Studies list can simultaneously be used to meet the requirement for an I/S teachable in English and for a Foundational Studies credit.

#### 1) Curriculum Studies (at least 2.0 credits)

- At least 1.0 credit in mathematics or science selected from any Mathematics credit (or the completion of both PSYC 2016H and 2017H or PSYC 2018H and 2019H) or any credit in Biology, Chemistry, Environmental & Resource Science, Physical Geography, or Physics (these include ERSC-BIOL 2700Y, MATH 1001H, MATH 2080Y, and PHYS 2091H and 2093H, which are designed for potential elementary teachers who lack a background in mathematics or science)
- At least 1.0 credit in visual or performing arts selected from:

|                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| AHCL 2301H          | CUST 3175Y         |
| AHCL 2302H          | CUST 3184H         |
| AHCL 3301H*         | CUST 3185Y         |
| ANTH-AHCL 2205H     | CUST 3186H         |
| ANTH-AHCL 2206H     | CUST 3542H         |
| ANTH 3511H (3510Y)* | CUST 3543H         |
| CUST 1510H          | CUST 3581H (3081Y) |
| CUST 2016Y          | CUST 3582H (3081Y) |
| CUST 2025Y          | CUST 4070Y         |
| CUST 2045Y          | ENGL 2152Y/2153H   |
| CUST 2111Y          | ENGL 3123H         |
| CUST 2551H          | ENGL 3153H         |
| CUST 2571H (3070Y)  | ENGL 3202Y/3203H   |
| CUST 2573H (3070Y)  | ENGL 4150Y/4151H   |
| CUST 3015Y/3515H    | ENGL 4804Y/4805H   |
| CUST 3071Y (2070Y)  | INDG 2010H         |
| CUST 3080Y/3580H    | INDG 2020H         |
| CUST 3082Y* (2080Y) | INDG 2110Y         |
| CUST 3111Y          | INDG-ENGL 2480Y    |
| CUST 3142H          | INDG 3010H         |
| CUST 3143H          | INDG 3030H         |
| CUST 3146Y          |                    |

\*no longer offered

2) **Foundational Studies** (at least 2.0 credits)

– At least 2.0 credits selected from:

|                            |                                |                         |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| AHCL 3120H                 | HIST-CAST 2331H                | POST-CAST 2011H (2010Y) |
| ANTH 2311H                 | HIST-CAST 2350Y                | POST-CAST 2012H (2010Y) |
| ANTH 2312H                 | HIST-CAST 2360Y/2361H          | POST-PHIL 2351H         |
| ANTH 3700H                 | HIST 2382H                     | POST-PHIL 2352H         |
| ANTH-COIS 3745H            | HIST 2391H                     | POST 3420H              |
| ANTH 4170H                 | HIST-CAST 2540Y                | PSYC 2400H              |
| ANTH-AHCL-ERSC 4180H       | HIST-CAST-SAFS 2821H (2820Y)   | PSYC 2500H              |
| CAST-HIST-POST 2215H       | HIST-CAST 3020Y                | PSYC 2600H              |
| CAST-HIST-POST 2225H       | HIST-CAST 3040Y                | PSYC 3451H (2450H)      |
| CAST-HIST-INDG 2255Y/2256H | HIST-CAST 3061H                | PSYC 3510H              |
| CAST-HIST-POST 2285H       | HIST-CAST 3071H                | PSYC 3580H              |
| CAST-POST-SOCI 3000Y       | HIST-CAST 3072H                | PSYC 3590H              |
| CAST-HIST 3010Y/3011H      | HIST-CAST-WMST 3160Y           | PSYC 3610H              |
| CAST-HIST-INDG 3335H       | HIST 3381H                     | PSYC 4451H (3450H)      |
| CAST-HIST 3758H            | HIST 3480Y/3481H               | PSYC 4530H              |
| CUST 2035Y/2535H           | HIST-ERST 3756H                | PSYC 4531H              |
| ENGL 2001H                 | IDST-ANTH-GEOG-SAFS-SOCI 2500H | PSYC 4590H              |
| ENGL 2703H                 | IDST-ANTH-SAFS 2600H           | PSYC 4760H              |
| ENGL 2804Y/2805H           | IDST-SOCI 3120H                | SOCI 2220H              |
| ENGL 2810Y                 | IDST 3131H                     | SOCI 2301H              |
| ENGL 2811H                 | IDST 3132H                     | SOCI-WMST 2430H         |
| ENGL 3100Y                 | IDST-WMST-POST 3881H           | SOCI 2700H              |
| ENGL 3102Y/3103H           | INDG 1001H                     | SOCI 3220H              |
| ENGL-CAST 3504Y/3505H      | INDG 1002H                     | SOCI 3300H              |
| ENGL 3600Y/3601H           | INDG-POST 2000Y                | SOCI-ADMN 3340H         |
| ENGL-WMST 3700Y/3701H      | INDG 2100Y                     | SOCI 3410H              |
| ENGL 3850Y/3851H           | INDG-HIST 2305Y                | SOCI-WMST 3440H         |
| ENGL 4850Y/4851H           | INDG-ERST 2601Y                | WMST-CAST-HIST 2711H    |
| ERST-POST 2100H            | INDG 3350Y                     | WMST-CAST-HIST 3161H    |
| FREN 2451H                 | INDG 3401H                     | WMST-CAST-HIST 3162H    |
| FREN-CAST 2452H            | INDG 3402H                     |                         |
|                            | PHIL 1200H                     |                         |
|                            | PHIL 2020H                     |                         |
|                            | PHIL 2110H                     |                         |
|                            | PHIL 3010H                     |                         |
|                            | PHIL-PSYC 3020H                |                         |
|                            | PHIL-WMST 3050H                |                         |

3) **Indigenous Studies** (At least 0.5 credit)

At least 0.5 INDG credit from any Indigenous Studies (INDG) course. See Indigenous Studies section of the Calendar for eligible courses. (INDG courses on the Curriculum Studies or Foundational Studies lists may be used to simultaneously satisfy both requirements.)

4) **EDUC 4000Y** or 1.0 additional credit in Curriculum or Foundational Studies» **EDUC 4000Y: Learning Styles and Teaching Children with Special Needs**

Open only to students who have at least an overall average of 70% and are in their final year in the Emphasis in Teacher Education or the Teacher Education Stream. Includes working with pupils with special needs, involving one half-day per week tutoring in a primary, junior, or intermediate classroom and coursework focused on literacy development. (Students must have the same half-day available to tutor in both the Fall and Winter terms.)

## INTERMEDIATE/SENIOR STREAM

In addition to the requirements for a single- or joint-major Honours BA or BSc, there are 11.5 required credits for the Intermediate/Senior stream. These credits are to be selected from the designated list of subjects and courses below and must include:

- 5.0 credits in the first teaching subject
- 3.0 credits in the second teaching subject (4.0 credits for French as a second teachable)
- 2.0 credits in Foundational Studies
- 0.5 credit in Indigenous Studies
- EDUC 4000Y *or* 1.0 additional credit in Foundational Studies

Where applicable, the same course may simultaneously meet the requirements of more than one element of the Emphasis in Teacher Education. For example, an INDG course that is on the Curriculum Studies list can simultaneously be used to meet the requirements for an Indigenous Studies credit, a Curriculum Studies credit, and an I/S teachable in Native Studies; an ENGL course that is on the Foundational Studies list can simultaneously be used to meet the requirement for an I/S teachable in English and for a Foundational Studies credit.

- 1) **Curriculum Studies** (5.0 credits in first teaching subject, 3.0 credits in second teaching subject. Note that French as a second teaching subject requires 4.0 credits.)

There are various teaching subjects to choose from and students should confirm which ones are offered in the consecutive programs they intend to apply to. In Trent's BEd program, teaching subjects include Biology, Chemistry, Computer Studies, Dramatic Arts, English, French, Geography, History, Native Studies, Mathematics, Physics, Visual Arts, and Health and Physical Education. The minimum 5.0 + 3.0 requirement can be met through a single-major Honours degree, with three additional credits in a second teaching subject, or through a joint-major Honours degree in two teaching subjects.

- 2) **Foundational Studies** (at least 2.0 credits—see Primary/Junior stream on [p. 258](#) for eligible courses)
- 3) **Indigenous Studies** (at least 0.5 credit)

At least 0.5 INDG credit from any Indigenous Studies (INDG) course. See Indigenous Studies section of the Calendar for eligible courses. (INDG courses on the Curriculum Studies or Foundational Studies lists may be used to simultaneously satisfy both requirements.)

- 4) **EDUC 4000Y** or 1.0 additional credit in Foundational Studies (see Primary/Junior stream)

### » **EDUC 4000Y: Learning Styles and Teaching Children with Special Needs**

This course is open only to students who have at least an overall average of 70% and are in their final year in the Emphasis in Teacher Education or Teacher Education Stream. It includes working with pupils with special needs, involving one half-day per week (scheduled on the same half-day in the Fall term and the Winter term) tutoring in a primary, junior, or intermediate classroom and coursework focused on literacy development.

## Emphasis in The Teaching of Spanish

[trentu.ca/modernlanguages](http://trentu.ca/modernlanguages)

The Emphasis in The Teaching of Spanish has been discontinued. Students who enrolled at Trent prior to May 1, 2017 and were pursuing the Emphasis and should consult the Chair of the French & Francophone Studies for information.

## Emphasis in Theatre Studies

[trentu.ca/culturalstudies/theatre.php](http://trentu.ca/culturalstudies/theatre.php)

### Program Coordinator

**S. W. Brown**, BA, MA (Windsor), BA, PhD (Queen's), FSA (Scotland)

The Emphasis in Theatre Studies will be of particular interest to those active in theatre or wishing to demonstrate a background in theatre arts. Students are advised to consult with the program coordinator early in their program.

### Courses

Graduating students who have fulfilled the requirements for a General or Honours degree in any subject may apply for an Emphasis in Theatre Studies, if they have successfully completed the following 6.0 credits:

- 2.0 credits from Category A (Performance)
- 2.0 credits from Category B (History, Text, Theory)
- 2.0 additional credits from those listed below
- At least 3.0 of the total 6.0 credits must be from different academic disciplines

### Category A (Performance)

AHCL 3301H\*  
 CUST 2571H, 2572H, 2573H, 3070Y\*, 3175Y, 3572H, 3573H, 4070Y  
 ENGL 1809H, 2152Y/2153H, 2811H, 4809H  
 INDG 2010H, 2020H, 2110Y, 3010H, 3030H, 3060H, 3860Y, 3861H, 3862H, 4860Y, 4861H, 4862H

### Category B (History, Text, Theory)

AHCL 2301H, 2302H, 2305H\*, 2300Y\*, 3320H  
 AHCL-ENGL 3330H  
 CUST 3071Y (2070Y)  
 ENGL 2150Y/2151H, 2804Y/2805H, 2809H, 3123H, 3153H, 3202Y/3203H, 4150Y/4151H, 4804Y/4805H  
 INDG 3560Y  
 1.0 credit from the following courses may count as a Category B option:  
 FREN 3170Y\*, 3172H, 3200Y, 3202H  
 FREN-CAST 3230Y\*, 3231H, 4230Y  
 HSST 3120H\*

*\*no longer offered*

## Trent Online

[trentu.ca/online](http://trentu.ca/online)

Trent University's online courses offer a quality learning experience, convenience, and flexibility. These courses require the same commitment as traditional, on-campus courses. Students can expect the same content and workload; materials will be presented in a different way. Online courses include multimedia materials and take advantage of web-based communication technologies. Regular Internet access is required, whether at home, a friend's house, a local library, or a Trent computer lab.

Online courses are available to both students enrolled at Trent and at other Canadian universities. Visiting students may take an online course through Trent by first obtaining a letter of permission (LOP) from their home university. Students can be full-time or part-time, depending on how many courses they take in a given term.

Blackboard, Trent's online course management system, allows students to:

- interact with a variety of rich learning materials including visuals, audio, multimedia, and links to Internet resources;
- interact with instructors and classmates; and
- navigate course content at their own pace, from anywhere, while completing scheduled activities and assignments by established dates.

### Course Expectations

Students can expect the same learning requirements in an online course as in an on-campus course. Many online courses started out as on-campus courses and have been optimized for the online learning environment. This means that the readings and assignments may be identical to what is being done in the on-campus class. Anyone considering taking an online course should be sure to have the necessary time and skills to complete all components of the course.

### Recommended Skills

- Reading—much of the course content in an online course is delivered as reading material.
- Self-direction and time management—because students will not be in the same room as the instructor, they must be independent enough to know when ask for help, and be able to organize their schedule appropriately to get the work done on time.
- Computer literacy—while online students do not need to be computer professionals, communication with instructors and other students requires email skills, word processing skills, and the ability to navigate the Blackboard Learning System. Courses may require additional computer literacy specific to the area of study.

### Exams

Most online courses have an in-person, final exam, although some will use a web-based exam or a take-home paper. The Trent Online Office will work with all students required to write in-person to ensure that they have access to the exam. If the student lives further than 200 km from Peterborough or Durham, he/she will NOT be required to travel to a Trent campus to write the exam; instead, arrangements will be made to allow them to write a proctored/invigilated exam at a local testing centre or with an approved local proctor. Online Proctoring is also available which allows remote proctors to supervise an exam through a webcam at any quiet location with a reliable Internet connection. The decision regarding the type and format of the final exam rests solely with the instructor and his/her department.

### Registration & Fees

Trent University does not distinguish between an online student and an on-campus student. Registering for an online course works the same way as registering for most other courses. Online courses are identified with a WEB marker in the myTrent registration system. Students will have access on Blackboard to courses in which they have registered beginning five days before the course commences. Please visit the Trent website, and the Registration Procedures and Visiting Students sections of this Calendar ([p. 289](#), [p. 285](#)), for more information on registration and letters of permission.

The cost of taking an online course is the same as taking an on-campus course. Textbooks, which can be purchased from the Trent University Campus Store, may be required for online courses as with any other course. On the Campus Store website, find the correct online course by choosing "Peterborough" when selecting your program and "W" for the section.

### Resources

- Trent Online Student Handbook: [staging.trentu.ca/online/sites/trentu.ca.online/files/documents/TrentOnlineStudentHandbook.pdf](http://staging.trentu.ca/online/sites/trentu.ca.online/files/documents/TrentOnlineStudentHandbook.pdf)
- Blackboard Learning System resources: [trentu.ca/it/services/Blackboard-learning-management-system-lms](http://trentu.ca/it/services/Blackboard-learning-management-system-lms)
- Remote exams: [trentu.ca/online/final-exams/remote-exams](http://trentu.ca/online/final-exams/remote-exams)
- Technical support: [trentu.ca/it](http://trentu.ca/it)



## International Educational Opportunities

Trent University has a long and successful history of welcoming students from around the world, as well as promoting international studies and Study Abroad opportunities. Trent has a strong international community at its core. For information on international admissions and programs, please visit [trentu.ca/international](http://trentu.ca/international).

Trent International (TI) offers an exciting opportunity for Canadian and international students to live and study together. Students involved with TI, many of whom intend to pursue international careers, are committed to deepening their understanding of world issues, increasing their sensitivity to different cultures, and, in the long term, promoting international learning and understanding. Trent students may choose to study abroad to enrich and internationalize their degree (see Study Abroad Opportunities).

Several departments and programs offer courses in global and international studies, including Ancient History & Classics, Anthropology, Cultural Studies, History, International Development Studies, French & Francophone Studies, Political Studies, Sociology, Media Studies, and Gender & Women's Studies. Students may complement their major with an Emphasis in International Political Economy, or a joint-major degree in International Political Economy. The Emphasis in Global Studies is also available to recognize students who have studied abroad and completed specific coursework on international themes (see [p. 256](#)).

### Trent-ESL: English for University

[trentu.ca/esl](http://trentu.ca/esl)

Trent International offers TREN-ESL: English for University. Trent-ESL is an intensive, academic English program for students who meet all of Trent's academic admission requirements, and requires English-language proficiency. Students who are placed in the Foundations for University I and II (formerly ESL levels 4 and 5) may opt to take a limited number of credit courses in conjunction with their ESL courses. Direct entry into Foundations for University I and II is as follows:

For admission to Foundations for University I (ESL 4)

IELTS: 5.5 overall, with a 5.5 in writing

TOEFL IBT: 70

TOEFL PBT: 525

For admission to Foundations for University II (ESL 5)

IELTS: 6.0 overall, with a 6.0 in writing

TOEFL IBT: 80

TOEFL PBT: 550

Upon successful completion of the Foundations for University levels, students can proceed to full-time degree studies. Students may begin the ESL program in September, January, April, or June.

### Trent International (TI)

[trentu.ca/tip](http://trentu.ca/tip)

TI provides advisory services for international students, including orientation and assistance with adjusting to life in Canada and at Trent University. Counselling and referral services are available for employment, finances, scholarships, health insurance, language proficiency, consumer services, academic challenges, and residential life.

### Trent Global Living Community

International and Canadian students may choose to augment their TI experience by living in the Trent Global Living Community. TGLC is a residence space located in Champlain College specifically for students who want to learn about different cultures and traditions by living and learning with people from all over the world.

[trentu.ca/housing](http://trentu.ca/housing)

### International Scholarships and Awards

Trent International Scholarships enable outstanding scholars from around the world to study at Trent, thereby enhancing the international character of the University and contributing to an intellectually challenging and culturally exciting environment for all members of the Trent community. These scholarships and awards recognize high academic standing, and outstanding extracurricular and community service obtained prior to coming to Trent. Scholarship recipients are expected to be active participants in college and university life and to assume a leadership role in international activities, both at the University and within the broader community.

[trentu.ca/international](http://trentu.ca/international)

## Study Abroad Opportunities

[trentu.ca/studyabroad](http://trentu.ca/studyabroad)

Trent students are encouraged to spend a summer, a term, or a full academic year of their undergraduate degree studying in another country. Through the Trent International Study and Exchange Program (TISEP), students in all disciplines can participate in an exchange with universities in many countries.

The exchange normally takes place in the third year of a General or an Honours program. Students may participate in a Study Abroad exchange or coordinate, with the assistance of Trent International Study Abroad Program (TI), their own Study Abroad program. Students receive full credit for all approved courses completed successfully in exchange and Year Abroad programs, including courses in community development that involve work placements. Specific departmental Study Abroad programs are also offered at Trent. These programs combine academic courses with work-placement experience.

Information on a variety of short-term summer programs abroad are available at [trentu.ca/studyabroad](http://trentu.ca/studyabroad). Trent students may apply for Summer Service-Learning placements at agencies in Africa under the supervision of the World University Service of Canada (WUSC).

### Study Abroad Awards, Bursaries, and Prizes

International study bursaries are designed to encourage and support the broadening of the academic experience through Study Abroad. These funds assist Trent students planning to study abroad and international scholars attending Trent for a year of study. Funds are awarded for academic merit, based on financial need, or as a departmental prize. Applications are available on myTrent.

### Internationally Oriented Groups

The Trent International Students' Association (TISA) is a student-run organization which includes both Canadian and international students who wish to internationalize their Trent experience. TISA works closely with TI to foster a campus environment that encourages and supports cultural diversity. Members obtain valuable leadership skills organizing a wide variety of activities, including festivals, lectures, debates, films, and guest speaker events, all designed to enhance and deepen awareness of international themes and global issues. Several other internationally oriented clubs and groups are also active on campus and maintain close ties with TI. Details about student clubs and organizations are available at [trentu.ca/tip](http://trentu.ca/tip).

## Year Abroad Programs

Trent University offers a range of Year Abroad programs which enable students to broaden their educational horizons and to add new perspectives to their academic interests, whatever the subject matter. The following Year Abroad programs are available:

- Year Abroad in Ecuador—see International Development Studies, Year Abroad Programs ([p. 179](#))
- Year Abroad in France—see French & Francophone Studies, Year Abroad Program ([p. 134](#))
- Year Abroad in Ghana—see International Development Studies, Year Abroad Programs ([p. 179](#))

## Community-Based Research & Community Service-Learning Programs

### Trent Community Research Centre (Peterborough) (formerly Trent Centre for Community-Based Education)

[trentcentre.ca](http://trentcentre.ca)

### U-Links Centre for Community-Based Research (Haliburton)

[ulinks.ca](http://ulinks.ca)

The Community-Based Research (CBR) and Community Service-Learning (CSL) programs are innovative approaches to experiential learning and research. They offer undergraduate and graduate students the opportunity to gain academic credit and on-the-job experience by undertaking supervised research projects with local government, non-profit organizations, charities, and conservation agencies in Peterborough City and County and Haliburton County.

The CBR and CSL programs are designed to:

- work with community organizations on community-based research and other identified projects that otherwise might not be completed;
- provide students with real-world research experience in their fields of study and a wide-range of transferrable skills that enhance future employment prospects; and
- increase co-operation and partnership between Trent University and the broader communities it serves.

### What is Community-Based Research?

Community-based research brings together the knowledge and research needs of the community with the research expertise of Trent University faculty and students. Research questions come from a wide range of community groups and organizations including local municipalities, social service agencies, conservation authorities, and community interest groups. Organizations submit project proposals to the Trent Community Research Centre (TCRC, Peterborough) or U-Links (Haliburton). Once projects have been reviewed by research staff, faculty, and community experts, these project opportunities are promoted to students and instructors. Centre staff work alongside faculty to support students in their work and help guide projects towards successful outcomes for both the local community and students.

The work involved and time commitment needed for project completion can vary greatly. Community-Based Research (CBR) projects can be carried out as full- or half-credit undergraduate courses, undergraduate or Master's thesis, major research paper, PhD dissertation, or as an assignment within a course. Projects can commence at the beginning of Fall, Winter, or Summer terms. The TCRC and U-Links also provide paid internship or fellowship opportunities on specific projects. Staff members at TCRC and U-Links provide support to students in the selection of projects that match their interests and program requirements, and ongoing support throughout their research.

### How does it work? — Course Based

Undergraduate students can sign-up for one of three 4000-level undergraduate courses where every student in that course completes a CBR project, either individually or in teams. The structure of these courses, including any lectures or seminars, is focused towards community-based research. Courses are currently available in Forensic Science (FRSC 4890Y), Geography (GEOG 4030Y), and International Development Studies (IDST 4220Y). Undertaking a CBR project is also an optional assignment in a number of departments and courses including Environmental & Resource Science/Studies (ERSC 3160H) and History (HIST 3011H). Future courses may be available in other departments.

### How does it work? — Independent Study

Undergraduate students can also complete a community-based research project as a form of independent study, as either a half, full, or double credit. In following this independent model, students identify a project on the TCRC website ([trentcentre.ca/students](http://trentcentre.ca/students)) they would like to work on and then, in conjunction with the TCRC or U-Links, find an instructor to supervise their work. Students then meet with the community host organization to ensure a compatible match. Program staff assist with these steps, but participation in a project is contingent on the instructor's permission and, in some cases, that of the academic department. Ideally, project arrangements should be initiated before the start of the semester; however, students have until the University Add Course deadlines (see Important Dates, [p. 6](#)) to complete registration.

To apply to do an independent CBR project, students should first review available projects on the TCRC website ([trentcentre.ca](http://trentcentre.ca)) and complete the application form, including the submission of resume and cover letter. The application form can be found at: [trentcentre.ca/students/student-application-form](http://trentcentre.ca/students/student-application-form). Course codes for a CBR project exist in most departments (see list of course codes below).

Prerequisite: The CBR program is open to senior undergraduate students who have completed a minimum of 10.0 university credits. Students must have a minimum 75% cumulative average. Students may be subject to further prerequisites by individual academic departments and instructors. Students who do not meet the above requirements but wish to participate should contact the TCRC to discuss potential exemptions. Community host organizations may screen students for relevant skills and knowledge.

## Graduate Students

Graduate students can work with the TCRC or U-Links, in various ways. CBR projects can be incorporated into graduate study as part of graduate course work, major research paper (MRP), thesis, or dissertation. From time to time, paid internships also become available. There are also opportunities for graduate students to volunteer with the TCRC in supporting undergraduates in their research. Graduate students who are interested in community-based research are encouraged to review available and currently running projects on the TCRC website ([trentcentre.ca](http://trentcentre.ca)), and contact the relevant local organization to discuss their interest (TCRC or U-Links).

## Community Service-Learning Projects

Community Service-Learning projects are usually 10 to 20 hours in length (per student) and are undertaken as assignments within courses. Program staff will work with instructors and host organizations to clarify project details and TCRC/U-Links registration.

**Prerequisite:** Community Service-Learning projects are only available to students within participating courses. Students may be subject to further prerequisites by individual departments and instructors. Community host organizations may screen students for relevant skills and knowledge.

## Roles and Resources

The Community-Based Research and Community Service-Learning programs fulfill a community-defined need for a common point of contact with the University and provide an extensive community development network for students and faculty wanting to work with local government, and non-profit organizations. Host organizations involved in the programs provide supervision, facilities, services, and materials. Participating faculty provide academic supervision, grade students' work, and support students in a manner consistent with other University courses. Students receive innovative research, leadership, and career-building experience while applying theory to practice in local community settings. The TCRC and U-Links develop new research projects and support those underway, provide resources and contacts, and facilitate communication among all participants.

The TCRC and U-Links each maintain online and physical resource libraries that include materials about local community groups and initiatives; completed local research projects; and the practice of community-based research, community service learning, and experiential education. Students or faculty who wish to arrange research and educational projects and partnerships with local community organizations are strongly encouraged to contact the TCRC.

## Course Codes

Most departments have course codes for independent CBR projects at 3rd and 4th year levels, and as half- and full-credits. If a department does not have a specific course code for CBR, please contact the TCRC for more information. CBR work can also be undertaken as a double or single credit thesis where this option is offered by a department.

## Course-Based Course Codes

ERSC 3160H  
FRSC 4890Y  
GEOG 4030Y  
IDST 4220Y  
HIST 3011H

## Joint Programs with Other Institutions

Trent University, in collaboration with other post-secondary institutions, offers a number of joint programs which extend educational opportunities by combining theory and practice in a number of professional and career fields. For degree completion options, please see [p. 268](#).

### Fleming College

Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BScN) ([p. 199](#))  
Ecological Restoration Joint Degree/Diploma program (BSc) ([p. 89](#))  
Emphasis in Geographical Information Systems ([p. 255](#))  
Emphasis in Museum Studies ([p. 258](#))  
Specialization in Applied Agriculture (Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems) ([p. 244](#))

### George Brown

Post-bridge Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BScN) degree completion ([p. 199](#))

### Loyalist College

Journalism (BA) ([p. 186](#))

### Queen's University

Queen's–Trent Concurrent Education Program ([p. 105](#))

### Swansea University

Trent/Swansea Dual Degree ([p. 248](#))

### University of Ontario Institute of Technology (UOIT)

Kinesiology (BHSc) ([p. 188](#))

## Degree Completion Programs

Trent University offers degree completion pathways for graduates of Ontario community colleges who have successfully completed specific diploma programs. These agreements are reviewed annually to accommodate changes in the programs at the partner institutions. For complete details on degree completion agreements between Trent University and Ontario Community Colleges, see ONTransfer, the Ontario post-secondary transfer guide, at [ontransfer.ca](http://ontransfer.ca).

For information on admission to these degree completion programs, please contact the Liaison Office at Trent University, 1-888-739-8885 or email [liaison@trentu.ca](mailto:liaison@trentu.ca).

### Notes

- As transfer credits recognize areas covered over the course of the diploma program rather than one-to-one course equivalents, numerical grades will not be recorded on the Trent transcript. Completion of these credits will be recognized with a "Pass" grade; see Transfer Credits (p. 286) for details.
- If a student transfers to a different degree program, all transfer credits outlined in the specified agreement may not apply to the new degree program. It is the student's responsibility to discuss his or her academic program requirements with an academic advisor and to notify the Office of the Registrar of any program changes.
- Students are reminded to refer to the most recent version of the Academic Calendar for requirements which apply to all undergraduate degree programs.
- Students pursuing degree completion programs are reminded that they will need to plan their academic program carefully.
- Prerequisite requirements, course timetables, and unforeseen circumstances may mean that a student requires additional time to complete the specified degree.

### System-Wide Agreement: For Qualified Graduates of Any Ontario College of Applied Arts and Technology

#### Computing & Information Systems (Bachelor of Science, Honours)

Qualified students may enter the Computing Systems program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following advanced diploma programs at an Ontario community college with a minimum 75% average:

- Computer Programmer Analyst
- Computer Systems Technology

#### Notes

- Transfer credits are awarded based on entering average as follows:
  - students with an entering average at 75% or over will receive 10.0 credits; and
  - students with an entering average between 70.0% and 74.9% will receive 7.5 credits.

#### Forensic Science (Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science)

Qualified students may enter the Forensic Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to the successful completion of the four-semester diploma program in *Police Foundations* with a minimum 75% average.

#### Notes

- Admission to the BScFS program is competitive and an average higher than 75% may be required for admission.
- In addition to meeting the competitive average required for admission to the BScFS program, applicants must meet specified high school entrance requirements, or their equivalent.

#### Forensic Science (Bachelor of Arts, Honours or Bachelor of Science, Honours—joint-major)

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) joint-major in Forensic Science at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to the successful completion of the four-semester diploma program in *Police Foundations* with a minimum 75% average.

## ■ Centennial College

### **Bachelor of Arts, Honours—any major**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Liberal Arts* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 70%.

### **Communications & Critical Thinking (Bachelor of Arts, General)**

Qualified students may enter the Communications & Critical Thinking program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Liberal Arts* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 70%.

### **Computing & Information Systems (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Computing Systems program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to the successful completion of the three-year *Software Engineering Technology* advanced diploma program or the *Software Engineering Technology (Co-op)* advanced diploma program at Centennial College with a minimum 75% average.

## ■ Confederation College

### **Bachelor of Education – Indigenous**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Aboriginal Community Advocacy* program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Environmental & Resource Science/Studies (Bachelor of Science, Honours or Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Environmental & Resource Science/Studies program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Environmental Technician* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Indigenous Environmental Studies (Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Indigenous Environmental Studies program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Environmental Technician* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Indigenous Studies (Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Indigenous Studies program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the two-year *Aboriginal Community Advocacy* diploma program with a minimum 75% average.

## ■ Durham College

### **Business Administration (Bachelor of Business Administration, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Business Administration program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following advanced diploma programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Business Administration—Accounting
- Business Administration—Human Resource Management
- Business Administration—Marketing
- Business Administration—Operations Management

### **Computing & Information Systems (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Computing & Information Systems program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Computer Programmer Analyst
- Computer Systems Technology

### **Environmental & Resource Science/Studies (Bachelor of Science, Honours or Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Environmental & Resource Science/Studies program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following advanced diploma programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Environmental Technology
- Pharmaceutical and Food Science Technology

### **Media Studies (Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Digital Video Production
- Digital Photography
- Journalism—Broadcast and Electronic Media
- Journalism—Web and Print

### **Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science—any major**

Qualified students may transfer to Trent on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *General Arts and Science* certificate program with a minimum overall average of 70% and a minimum of 65% in each of the required courses. Trent University will grant the following 5.0 transfer credits:

- PHIL 1000H
- PHIL 1100H
- PSYC 1020H
- PSYC 1030H
- SOCI 1001H
- SOCI 1002H
- WRIT 1001H
- 1.0 unassigned ARTS 1000-level credit
- 0.5 unassigned SCIENCE 1000-level credit

### **Social Work (Bachelor of Social Work, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Social Work program (the generalist years) at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Social Service Worker* diploma program with a minimum 75% average. Students must apply for admission to the professional years of the Social Work program. Admission to the professional years is limited and competitive. See Social Work ([p. 232](#)) for details.

## **■ Fanshawe College**

### **Computing & Information Systems (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Computing & Information Systems program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Computer Programmer Analyst
- Computer Systems Technology

## **■ Fleming College**

### **Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science—any major**

Qualified students who complete the University Transfer Option of the *General Arts and Science* program with a minimum average of 70% and a minimum of 65% in each of the transfer credit subjects will be permitted to enter a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree program on an advanced standing basis and will be granted the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.0 unassigned ENGL 1000-level credit
- PHIL 1000H
- PHIL 1100H
- PSYC 1020H
- PSYC 1030H
- SOCI 1001H
- SOCI 1002H
- 1.0 unassigned ARTS 1000-level credit

### **Bachelor of Arts (Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the diploma program in *Police Foundations* with a minimum 75% average.

### **Bachelor of Arts (Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Early Childhood Education* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%. Students will also be admissible to the Teacher Education Stream without completion of the supplementary application, if desired.

### **Bachelor of Education – Indigenous**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *General Arts & Science – University Transfer* program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Biology (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Biology program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the advanced diploma program in *Fish & Wildlife Technology* with a minimum 75% average.

### **Business Administration (Bachelor of Business Administration)**

Qualified students may enter the Business Administration program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following advanced diploma programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Business Administration
- Business Administration—Accounting
- Business Administration—Human Resource Management
- Business Administration—Marketing
- Business Administration—Materials Management
- Business Administration—International Trade

### **Bachelor of Business Administration with a Specialization in Accounting**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Business Administration program with a Specialization in Accounting at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Business – Accounting* Diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%. In order to meet all terms of the Chartered Professional Accountants of Canada (CPA), a minimum average of 65% is required in individual Fleming courses that directly transfer to courses that make up any CPA modules. Visit [ontransfer.ca](http://ontransfer.ca) and view the agreement listing for all current terms.

### **Computing & Information Systems (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Computing & Information Systems program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Computer Engineering Technology
- Computer Programmer Analyst

### **Environmental Geoscience (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Science program in Environmental Geoscience at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Earth Resources Technician Co-op* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Environmental & Resource Science/Studies (Bachelor of Science, Honours or Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Environmental & Resource Science/Studies program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following advanced diploma programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Ecosystem Management
- Fish & Wildlife Technology
- Environmental Technology

### **Forensic Science (Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science)**

Qualified students may enter the Forensic Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the diploma program in *Police Foundations* with a minimum average of 75%.

#### **Notes**

- Admission to the BScFS program is competitive and an average higher than 75% may be required for admission.
- In addition to meeting the competitive average required for admission to the BScFS program, applicants must meet specified high school entrance requirements or their equivalent.

### **Forensic Science (Bachelor of Science in Forensic Science)**

Qualified students may enter the Forensic Science program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Biotechnology Technologist* advanced diploma program with an average of 75%.

#### **Note**

- Admission to the BScFS program is competitive and an average higher than 75% may be required for admission.

### **Forensic Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours or Bachelor of Arts, Honours—joint-major)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts, Honours or Bachelor of Science, Honours joint-major program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following advanced diploma programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Biotechnology Technologist
- Police Foundations

The joint-major degree will consist of Forensic Science and a discipline selected by the student.

### **Nursing (Bachelor of Science in Nursing)**

Qualified students are eligible to apply to the Compressed or Consecutive programs in Nursing at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Practical Nursing* diploma program with a minimum average of 75%.

#### **Notes**

- Admission to the BScN program is competitive and an average higher than 75% may be required for admission.
- Students must also be registered and in good standing with the College of Nurses of Ontario to be eligible for this pathway.

### **Psychology (Bachelor of Arts, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts program in Psychology at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of



the *Early Childhood Education* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%. Students will also be admissible to the Teacher Education Stream without completion of the supplementary application, if desired.

### **Social Work (Bachelor of Social Work, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Social Work program (the generalist years) at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Social Service Worker* diploma program with a minimum 75% average. Students must apply for admission to the professional years of the Social Work program. Admission to the professional years is limited and competitive. See Social Work (p. 232) for details.

## ■ George Brown College

### **Bachelor of Education – Indigenous**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous degree program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Indigenous Community and Social Development* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Bachelor of Education – Indigenous**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous degree program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Anishnaabemowin Language Programming* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Computing & Information Systems (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Computing & Information Systems program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the advanced diploma program in *Computer Programmer Analyst* with a minimum 75% average.

## ■ Georgian College

### **Bachelor of Education – Indigenous**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous degree program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Indigenous Community and Social Development* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Bachelor of Education – Indigenous**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous degree program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Anishnaabemowin Language Programming* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Computing & Information Systems (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Computing & Information Systems program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the advanced diploma program in *Computer Programmer Analyst* with a minimum 75% average.

## ■ Humber College

### **Bachelor of Education – Indigenous**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous degree program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Indigenous Knowledge* certificate program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

### **Computing Systems (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Science (Honours) program in Computing Systems at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Computer Engineering Technology* advanced diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

## ■ Loyalist College

### **Biology (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Biology program at Trent University on an advanced basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following advanced diploma programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Biotechnology Technologist

### **Business Administration (Bachelor of Business Administration)**

Qualified students may enter the Business Administration program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of one of the following advanced diploma programs with a minimum 75% average:

- Business Administration
- Business Administration—Human Resource Management
- Business Administration—Materials Management
- Business Administration—Accounting

### **Chemistry (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Chemistry program at Trent University on an advanced basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Chemical (Engineering) Technologist* advanced diploma program with an average of 75%.

### **Computing & Information Systems (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Computing & Information Systems program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the advanced diploma program in *Computer Programmer/Analyst* with a minimum 75% average.

### **Environmental & Resource Science (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Environmental & Resource Science program at Trent University on an advanced basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Environmental Technologist* advanced diploma program with an average of 75%.

### **Social Work (Bachelor of Social Work, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Social Work program (the generalist years) at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Social Service Worker* diploma program with a minimum 75% average. Students must apply for admission to the professional years of the Social Work program. Admission to the professional years is limited and competitive. See Social Work ([p. 232](#)) for details.

## ■ Sault College

### **Bachelor of Education – Indigenous**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Education – Indigenous program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Anishinaabemowin* Certificate Program with a minimum overall average of 75%.

## ■ Seneca College

### **Bachelor of Arts (Honours)—any major**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Liberal Arts* program with a minimum 70% average.

### **Bachelor of Science (Honours)—any major**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Arts and Science* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 70%.

### **Bachelor of Social Work**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Social Work program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Social Service Worker* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%. Students must apply for admission to the professional years of the Social Work program. Admission to the professional years is limited and competitive. See Social Work for details.

### **Computing & Information Systems (Bachelor of Science, Honours)**

Qualified students may enter the Computing & Information Systems program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the advanced diploma program in *Computer Programming & Analysis* with a minimum 75% average.

## ■ St. Lawrence College

### **Bachelor of Social Work**

Qualified students may enter the Bachelor of Social Work degree program at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the *Social Service Worker* diploma program with a minimum overall average of 75%. Students must apply for admission to the professional years of the Social Work program. Admission to the professional years is limited and competitive. See Social Work for details.

## ■ Tianjin University of Commerce

### **Bachelor of Arts (Honours)—any major**

Qualified students may enter Trent-ESL: English for University program and the Bachelor of Science (Honours) program in Mathematics at Trent University on an advanced standing basis, subsequent to successful completion of the equivalent of 10.0 Trent University credits of coursework completed at Tianjin University of Commerce.

## Diploma Programs

Diploma programs exist in order to accommodate students who wish to undertake focused study in an area over a one- or two-year period. The diploma is awarded upon successful completion of the program. With it is included a Trent University transcript identifying all courses undertaken and grades received. Credits earned in the diploma program are transferable to the bachelor's program.

### **Diploma in Canadian Studies**

See Canadian Studies ([p. 54](#)) for details.

### **Diploma in Foundations of Indigenous Learning**

See Indigenous Studies ([p. 169](#)) for details.

### **Diploma in Indigenous Environmental Studies/ Science**

See Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science ([p. 166](#)) for details.

## Postgraduate Certificates

### Postgraduate Certificate in Human Resource Management

The Postgraduate Certificate in Human Resource Management is available to students who hold an undergraduate degree from any accredited university. The program is offered at Trent's Durham and Peterborough campuses and may be taken on a full-time or part-time basis.

Upon successful completion of the courses associated with the Certificate, students will have satisfied all of the course requirements for the "Certified Human Resources Professional Designation™." Students who pass all courses will receive the Certificate, but should note the standards required by the HRP. To be eligible to write the National Knowledge Exam™, students must achieve a cumulative average of 70% in all courses, with no individual course mark less than 65%. In order to take the exam, a student must be an enrolled member of the Human Resources Professionals Association of Ontario, which involves a monetary fee to the Association.

The "Certified Human Resources Professional Designation" is the only legislated certification for Human Resources Professionals in North America. Currently, the HRP requires the completion of nine subject areas, which are all offered at Trent. CHRP, NKE, and NPPA are trademarks of HRP and used under license. Licensing does not equate to program review, approval, or endorsement.

#### Application Procedure

Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Certificate in Human Resource Management through the Trent website at [trentu.ca/business](http://trentu.ca/business). An official transcript must accompany the application.

#### Courses

The Certificate program consists of the following 5.5 credits:

- 5.0 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 1021H, 2021H, 2220H, 2230H, 3021H, 3220H, 3230H, 3260H, 3270H, and 3280H
- 0.5 ECON credit consisting of ECON 3500H

#### Notes

- For individual course descriptions, see Business Administration (p. 45) and Economics (p. 89). Please consult the academic timetable, available at [trentu.ca/timetable](http://trentu.ca/timetable), for information on when courses will be scheduled in 2016–2017.
- Transfer credit to a maximum of 0.5 assigned credit may be awarded for the Certificate. The course for transfer credit may be from Trent or another accredited university provided a minimum grade of 65% has been achieved.

### Postgraduate Certificate in Marketing & Entrepreneurship

The Postgraduate Certificate in Marketing & Entrepreneurship is available to students who hold an undergraduate degree from any accredited university. The program is offered at Trent's Durham and Peterborough campuses and may be taken on a full-time or part-time basis.

This program will be of interest to recent graduates wishing to acquire good business acumen in the area of entrepreneurship and marketing. Graduates from science, social science, and the humanities will find the courses particularly engaging should they wish to start their own business, market an innovation, or patent a recent idea or product. The strategic implementation of ideas from the incubation phase to the marketplace is also explored. The Postgraduate Certificate can be completed in one year and covers such topics as entrepreneurship, marketing, branding, and advertising, which will provide graduates with the foundational tools to start a business, pursue a passion for research and innovation, or simply to improve marketability to potential employers.

#### Application Procedure

Candidates may apply to the Postgraduate Certificate in Marketing & Entrepreneurship through the Trent website at [trentu.ca/business](http://trentu.ca/business). An official transcript must accompany the application.

#### Courses

The Certificate program consists of the following 5.0 credits:

- 1.5 ADMN credits consisting of ADMN 2080H, 2100H, and 3420H
- 3.5 ADMN credits from ADMN 2010H, 3021H, 3150H, 3160H, 3170H, 3430H, 3441H, 3750H, 3870H, or 4880H (students may include only one of ADMN 3870H or 4880H)

#### Notes

- For individual course descriptions, see Business Administration (p. 46). Please consult the academic timetable, available at [trentu.ca/timetable](http://trentu.ca/timetable), for information on when courses will be scheduled in 2016–2017.
- Transfer credit to a maximum of 1.0 assigned credit may be awarded for the Certificate. The courses for transfer credit may be from Trent or another accredited university provided a minimum grade of 60% has been achieved.
- The Certificate may also be open to specific college programs as approved by the Business Administration Program. In these cases, available transfer credit and minimum entrance grades will vary.

## Office of Research & Innovation

[trentu.ca/research](http://trentu.ca/research)

The Office of Research and Innovation supports the University community in its mission to “advance learning through the creative interaction of teaching and research of the highest quality.” Responsible for achievement of Trent’s research goals and objectives, the Office of Research and Innovation is responsible for the coordination and promotion of research and scholarship within the University.

In particular, the Office of Research and Innovation works with local, regional, national, and international members of the research community to promote and steward excellence and diversity in research with an emphasis on interdisciplinary research; open, accountable research practices; the involvement of students in research; and the training of highly qualified personnel. Also, the office is responsible for the provision of resources to researchers.

### Vice-President, Research & Innovation

**N. Emery**, BSc (Queen’s), PhD (Calgary)

### Innovations Administrative Coordinator

**A. Horne**, BA (Trent)

### Director, Office of Research & Innovation

**C. J. Gates**, BA (Trent), MEd (Toronto)

### Manager, Corporate Research Partnerships

**J. Knight**, MBA (Western)

### Research Project Officers

**L. Kindree**—Researchers A–L

**K. Johnson**, BBA (Trent)—Researchers M–Z

### Certifications and Regulatory Compliance Officer

**K. Mauro**

### Animal Care Manager

**J. Allen**, BSc, RMLAT (CALAS)

## Research Centres

[trentu.ca/research/about\\_centres.php](http://trentu.ca/research/about_centres.php)

Trent University has a number of interdisciplinary research centres which represent clusters of faculty and students with shared research interests. These centres foster academic discussions, support visiting speakers’ series and workshops, and conduct collaborative research. In some cases they are heavily involved in graduate student training, from the selection of graduate students into programs to the delivery of courses and the evaluation of these. Some centres are not affiliated directly with particular graduate programs, although graduate students are involved in the research that they conduct. Overall, the centres provide an exciting academic environment for students and faculty at Trent.

### Canadian Environmental Modelling Centre

Contact: **D. Ellis**, *Chemistry*

[trentu.ca/cemc](http://trentu.ca/cemc)

The mission of the Canadian Environmental Modelling Centre (CEMC) is to contribute to the improved management of chemicals in our environment by acquiring and analyzing appropriate data and developing, validating, and disseminating mass balance models that describe the fate of chemicals in the environment. The objective of the CEMC is to understand and predict quantitatively the pathways of contaminant transport and the resulting exposure. When we can establish a quantitative link between sources, exposure, and risk of effects, we are in a strong position to control sources to acceptably low levels, avoiding the problems of unacceptable contamination from excessive sources on the one hand, and uneconomic, unnecessary regulations on the other. Emphasis at the CEMC is placed on training undergraduate and graduate students in environmental science, on co-operation with the other faculty at Trent, and on providing research services relevant to current Canadian and international needs. The CEMC is a part of the larger, multi-university Canadian Environmental Modelling Network (CEMN) and collaborates actively with other researchers both nationally and internationally.

## Centre for Health Studies

Contact: **D. Kennett**, *Psychology*  
[trentu.ca/ihs](http://trentu.ca/ihs)

The objectives of the Centre for Health Studies are to provide a focus for the different types of research conducted at Trent on various aspects of health, to foster greater communication among health researchers within and outside the University, and to facilitate the training of students (both graduate and undergraduate) for careers and research in health-related fields.

## Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics

Contact: **D. Holdsworth**, *Environment*  
[trentu.ca/theorycentre](http://trentu.ca/theorycentre)

The Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics encourages research and teaching guided by critical/theoretical orientations that have emerged from contemporary developments in the humanities and social sciences. These orientations test the limits of conventional disciplines and contribute to the study of the complex network of relations that link knowledge, culture, and politics. The centre is concerned with fostering substantive projects of research as well as fundamental reflection on conceptual and methodological issues. The centre aims to integrate teaching and research, and to encourage the work of both emerging and established scholars. It promotes scholarly research and interchange through conferences, symposia, speaker series, and specific research projects and publications. The MA Program in Theory, Culture and Politics is based at the centre, and the PhD Program in Cultural Studies is also affiliated with it.

## Frost Centre for Canadian Studies & Indigenous Studies

Contact: **J. Sangster**, *Gender & Women's Studies*  
[trentu.ca/frostcentre](http://trentu.ca/frostcentre)

Established in 1982, the Frost Centre is named in honour of Leslie Frost, the first chancellor of Trent University. The Frost Centre is one part of the School for the Study of Canada, which encompasses the Department of Canadian Studies and two graduate programs: the MA in Canadian Studies & Indigenous Studies, and the PhD in Canadian Studies (jointly administered with the School of Canadian Studies at Carleton University). The Frost Centre sponsors research and public lectures and integrates the humanities, social science, and other interdisciplinary departments and programs that focus on Canadian and Indigenous issues.

## Institute for Watershed Science

Contact: **C. Metcalfe**, *Environment*  
[trentu.ca/iws](http://trentu.ca/iws)

The Institute for Watershed Science is a research organization that focuses on understanding physical and ecological processes governing watershed function and the transfer of this knowledge to support water management decisions. The institute fosters multi-disciplinary collaboration involving faculty at Trent University with expertise in watershed science in partnership with other academic institutions, government and non-government organizations, and the private sector. The institute is committed to the transfer of knowledge on watershed science to practitioners through publications, courses, workshops, and conferences. The institute also coordinates the CREATE H2O program that supports the training of graduate and undergraduate students to address problems related to water quality in First Nations communities in Ontario and Manitoba.

## Institute of Integrative Conservation Biology

Contact: **D. Murray**, *Biology*  
[dennismurray.ca](http://dennismurray.ca)

In the coming decades, society must improve its ability to understand, predict, and develop responses to environmental change, if we are to avoid or mitigate the expected profound human influences on natural and managed landscapes and ecosystems. Conservation biology, which traditionally involves the integration of genetics, physiology, mathematics, ecology, and computer modelling, is a core discipline that addresses a broad range of questions and challenges associated with contemporary and future environmental change. In the twenty-first century, however, conservation biology must also include increased emphasis on the human dimensions of environmental change through further integration of disciplines like sociology, anthropology, economics, and psychology, lest we risk developing strategies and policies that have neither public support nor high probability of success. Established in 2015, the IICB capitalizes on existing research strengths and synergies in the area of conservation biology to stimulate and enhance robust and relevant environmental change research at Trent University. Specifically, the mission of the IICB is to promote and facilitate interdisciplinary research, collaboration, and graduate teaching and training in conservation biology and related fields, to influence research and policy decisions at the regional, national and international scales.

## James McLean Oliver Ecological Centre

Contact: **E. Sager**, *Manager*

[trentu.ca/olivercentre](http://trentu.ca/olivercentre)

The James McLean Oliver Ecological Centre is located on Pigeon Lake, 45 minutes north of Trent's main campus. The 270-acre waterfront property serves as an ecological field station and a centre for long-term ecological and environmental research in collaboration with other universities, government agencies, and local groups. Major areas of focus are climate change, long-term monitoring of biological communities, the responses of ecosystems to pollutant stress, and nutrient dynamics and ecosystem changes in the Kawartha Lakes. The property contains a number of terrestrial and aquatic habitats with a rich diversity of flora and fauna.

## Natural Resources DNA Profiling & Forensic Centre

Contacts:

**B. White**, *Biology*

**B. Seyler**, *Manager*

[web.nrdpfc.ca](http://web.nrdpfc.ca)

The centre (NRDPFC) houses state-of-the-art automated DNA analytical infrastructure and is located in Block A of the DNA Building. The DNA Building was opened in 2006 following \$7.2 million of funding from the Canada Foundation for Innovation (CFI) and the Ontario Innovation Trust (OIT), together with support from partners including the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources (OMNR). The centre provides a range of DNA services, from automated DNA extractions to DNA profiling and sequencing, to Trent faculty and students and researchers at other universities, government scientists, and the private sector. The infrastructure includes the Wildlife DNA Forensic Laboratory that provides forensic services for a number of provincial, national, and international agencies including the OMNR, Parks Canada, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Environment Canada, the US Fish and Wildlife Service, and the US National Marine Fisheries Service. It also houses an ancient DNA laboratory for the analysis of historical DNA samples and a Biohazard level III containment facility for research on wildlife diseases like rabies and Lyme disease. The genomics and automation facilities contain a Roche 454 GS Junior next generation sequencer, 2 ABI 3730 sequencers, 4 automated liquid handlers, automated storage freezers, and thermal cyclers, including ABI real-time instruments. Ongoing NRDPFC genomic projects include those focused on conservation of threatened and endangered species such as the North Atlantic right whale, woodland caribou, wolverine, and badger, together with the genomic analysis of dairy goats and applications of genomics to food traceability genotoxin analysis.

## Trent Biomaterials Research Program & Laboratory

Contact: **S. Narine**, *Physics & Astronomy, Chemistry*

[trentu.ca/tcbr](http://trentu.ca/tcbr)

Work within the TCBR is centred on creating sustainable materials from agricultural feedstock. The focus is not only on the development of the specific materials, but also on the development of models for agricultural utilization, and on assessments of geographical, environmental, and commercial impacts. This is a research program where science meets social science and humanities, and where the creation and use of biomaterials is being examined within an ethical framework. One of only a handful of programs of its kind in the world, the TCBR is a leader in this life-changing approach to research. The TCBR's unique interdisciplinary nature examines the full spectrum of the biomaterials endeavour, from the crop to the development of bio-based products and the implications of their use. State-of-the-art laboratories consisting of 15,000 square feet of space are spread over four distinct laboratory groups. Each group examines a particular consideration of biomaterials. This design, combined with Trent's remarkable facilities and equipment, positions the TCBR as a world leader in the development and study of biomaterials.

## Trent Centre for Aging & Society

Contact: **M. Skinner**, *Environment*

[trentu.ca/aging](http://trentu.ca/aging)

The Trent Centre for Aging & Society promotes excellence in interdisciplinary research on aging and old age that is critically-informed, challenges ageist policies and practices, and is responsive to the issues facing older people and aging communities across Canada and internationally. Its mandate is to cultivate new areas of scholarship in aging studies, to enhance the study of aging and old age within Trent's graduate and undergraduate programs, and to foster community engagement via research collaborations, public seminars, and continuing education courses in the Peterborough region. It supports faculty research in the social sciences, humanities, and health studies, coordinates the Collaborative Specialization in Aging Studies graduate program, and sponsors undergraduate community-based education projects, graduate scholarships, postdoctoral fellowships, a visiting speaker series, international conferences, and public events such as the annual Peterborough Seniors Summit. The centre brings together Trent faculty, visiting scholars, students, and community members interested in aging from a critical perspective.

## Trent Centre for Materials Research

Contact: A. J. Vreugdenhil, *Chemistry*

[trentu.ca/tcmr](http://trentu.ca/tcmr)

The Trent Centre for Materials Research fosters research at Trent leading to an improved understanding of the properties of materials of potential benefit to industry, and the training of highly qualified personnel in these areas. To do this, the centre brings together Trent faculty with research interests in applied materials research, currently in the departments of Chemistry and Physics & Astronomy. Its goals are to improve communications and cross-fertilization of research among the faculty and their graduate students, develop research collaborations, and expose all of the participants to a broad spectrum of research, both experimental and theoretical, in the materials area. The centre holds research seminars as part of, and in addition to, the weekly Physics/Chemistry seminar series.

## Trent Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics

Contact: **A. Pickel**, *Political Studies*

[trentu.ca/globalpolitics](http://trentu.ca/globalpolitics)

The Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics provides a focal point for faculty, students, and external members; hosts speakers and events; holds workshops; and runs topical working groups. The centre publishes scholarly papers, discussion papers, and political position papers on various dimensions of global power and politics. It considers itself critical above all in the sense of “questioning the pretensions of organized power” (Harold Innis). At the centre we use an interdisciplinary political economy approach to explore the relationship between states and markets, or power and wealth, as well as how these relationships interact with environmental issues, spatial and historical contexts, social hierarchies, and cultures and identities. In this age of “globalization,” we are particularly interested in research that calls into question the traditional separation between the political economy of domestic/national contexts and that of the international/global realm. The centre strongly encourages student participation in its activities.

## Trent University Archaeological Research Centre

Contact: **E. Morin**, *Anthropology*

[trentu.ca/tuarc](http://trentu.ca/tuarc)

The Trent University Archaeological Research Centre (TUARC) is dedicated to the investigation and understanding of the human past through the study of material culture, skeletal remains, and ecological and environmental data, conducted both in the field and in the library. TUARC works to educate students and interested community members in past human societies, and it facilitates collaboration among professional archaeologists, researchers, graduate students, and volunteers in the Peterborough region. Research facilities include specialized laboratories for archaeoinformatics (including Geographical Information Systems, remote sensing, and quantitative and spatial analysis), human osteology, isotope geochemistry, palaeo-DNA studies, use wear analysis, and zooarchaeology, as well as the archaeologies of the Mediterranean, Mesoamerica, Ontario, and South and Southeast Asia. TUARC sponsors workshops and special courses on archaeology, assists with the publication of the findings of associated scholars, organizes public lectures on recent archaeological discoveries and advances, and maintains a resource room and library. TUARC also works closely with Trent’s graduate program in Anthropology, providing collaborative research grants and a forum for graduate students and professional archaeologists to meet and discuss current research in the discipline.

## Water Quality Centre

Contact: **D. Wallschläger**, *Environment*

[trentu.ca/wqc](http://trentu.ca/wqc)

The mission of the Trent University Water Quality Centre is to advance new approaches to environmental analyses and to train graduate and upper year undergraduate students on mass spectrometry techniques. The Centre can analyse water, soil, sediment, tissue, and air samples. We develop and refine techniques to the point where they can be disseminated to and used by researchers (including students), industries, government agencies, and analytical service providers. The Centre is available to provide specialized analytical services to internal (Trent) and external clients to allow them to deal with emerging environmental issues in a timely and cost-effective fashion. In order to accomplish this, the Centre seeks to form strategic partnerships with individuals and groups from industrial, governmental, and NGO sectors.



# POLICIES & ADMINISTRATION

## Admissions

[trentu.ca/futurestudents](http://trentu.ca/futurestudents)

Trent University welcomes applications from Canadian and international students. Acceptance of an Offer of Admission is required before students may register in courses. The same admission requirements, application and registration procedures, and deadlines apply at all Trent University locations. Applicants are advised that programs may require a higher academic average than the published minimum.

### Protection of Privacy

Trent University values the protection of privacy and all information for admission purposes is collected under the authority of *The Trent University Act, 1962-63* and the Ontario Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act, 1988. For more information, please see [p. 3](#).

### Admission Requirements

These admission requirements have been approved by the University Senate. Authority for interpretation of the regulations rests with the Admissions Office. The University has the right to accept or reject any applicant.

#### Minimum Admission Requirements

All percentages stated in these admission requirements are based on a pass mark of 50%. For schools and colleges operating on a pass mark other than 50%, the percentage required for admission is adjusted.

The minimum admission requirements outlined are for general admission to the Faculty of Arts & Science at the University. Some programs have additional assessment criteria.

#### English Proficiency Requirements

English is the normal language of instruction and communication at Trent University; therefore, an applicant whose primary language is not English, or whose previous education has been conducted in another language, must demonstrate a command of English sufficient to meet the demands of classroom instruction, written assignments, and participation in tutorials and discussions.

The following factors will be taken into account in assessing an applicant's facility in the English language:

- the primary language of the applicant ordinarily spoken in the home and in the workplace;
- the duration of study and the language of instruction in secondary and post-secondary educational institutions;
- the results obtained in any academic secondary and/or post-secondary courses in which a high standard of English is required; and
- the results of English language proficiency tests.

Applicants who are determined by the University to have insufficient experience or skills in written and spoken English will be required to achieve a satisfactory score from one of the following English language testing services:

- TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language): The minimum acceptable score for regular admission is 86 IBT, or 580 PBT with a minimum TWE score of 4.5 (but see gradual admission below).
- CAEL (Carleton English Language Test): The minimum acceptable score is 60, with at least 60 in Writing Proficiency (but see gradual admission below).
- MELAB (Michigan English Language Assessment Battery): The minimum acceptable score is 85, with no part below 80 (but see gradual admission below).
- IELTS (International English Language Testing Services): The minimum acceptable score is 6.5, with no band lower than 6 (but see gradual admission below).

Applicants who have results from recognized Canadian university English language testing services may submit their results for consideration.

Please note that Trent University reserves the right to request English language proficiency results from any applicant. Applicants with TOEFL (or equivalent) scores below the acceptable minimums are invited to apply for gradual admission through Trent-ESL: English for University program (see Trent International, [p. 264](#)).

#### The University's Right to Deny Admission

Meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission to any course, program, or department at the University. Enrolment is limited and the University will select the most qualified candidates for admission. The University reserves the right to deny admission to any candidate. The University also reserves the right to refuse readmission to candidates who have not achieved an acceptable academic standing.

#### The University's Right to Offer Part-Time Admission to Full-Time Applicants

The University reserves the right to offer part-time admission to applicants for full-time studies.

#### Applicants with Extenuating Circumstances

Applicants who do not meet the University's published admission requirements are invited to submit an Extenuating Circumstances Supplemental Application form that can be found under the Academics tab on the MyTrent portal.

## Mature Applicants

Applicants who are 21 years of age at the time classes commence, who have been out of a full-time educational institution for at least two years, and who are not eligible for admission consideration under the published admission requirements, may apply as mature applicants. Applicants are required to submit a Mature Student Supplementary Application form that can be found under the Academics tab on the MyTrent portal. Applicants may be asked to provide further information and/or be available for an admission interview.

## Admissions from Secondary School Systems

### Canadian Secondary Schools

Please review the chart on [p. 282](#) for a detailed description of minimum requirements and prerequisites for admission from a Canadian secondary school.

### Concurrent Trent/Grade 12 Course Registration

Students studying under the university stream curriculum in their final year of secondary school who have high marks may apply to complete coursework at Trent concurrent with their completion of grade 12 courses. Students are required to have marks consistently in the A/A+ range and must obtain written permission from the principal of their school. All applicants must be approved by the Office of Admissions.

### International Baccalaureate (IB) program

All applicants who have completed the International Baccalaureate Diploma with a minimum overall score of 28, including at least three courses at the Higher Level, will be considered for admission. English at a Higher or Standard Level is required. Advanced standing and transfer credit will be granted for Higher Level subjects passed with a grade of five (5) or higher. The maximum credit that will be awarded from an IB Diploma is 5.0 credits (one year of full-time study). Please refer to section on Transfer Credits ([p. 286](#)).

### General Certificate of Education (GCE)

All applicants who have completed the General Certificate of Education (or equivalent) under the British system of education are required to pass at least five Ordinary Level subjects and two Advanced Level subjects with grades of C or better, or at least four Ordinary Level subjects and three Advanced Level subjects with grades of C or better. Two Advanced Subsidiary subjects may be substituted for one Advanced Level subject. A grade of C or better in O-Level English is required to satisfy the English proficiency requirement. Advanced level subjects with grades of C or better will be considered for advanced standing or transfer credit, to a maximum of 5.0 credits (one year of full-time study).

## American Secondary School Systems

All applicants who have completed a US secondary school diploma with a minimum GPA of 3.0 on a 4-point scale (or B average or 85%) in an academic program from a recognized institution will be eligible for consideration. A minimum of 70% in Grade 12 English is required. At least 4 different subjects at the matriculation level must be included. SAT or ACT scores are requested for students completing a US secondary school diploma in the United States.

## Other International Systems

Students studying outside Canada who have achieved admission levels for universities in their own country will be considered for admission on an individual basis. For information regarding country-specific admission requirements visit [trentu.ca/international](http://trentu.ca/international).

## Canadian Secondary School Admission Requirements

Students must successfully complete the requirements for secondary school graduation.

A minimum average of 70% on courses considered for admission is required for admission to Trent University.

A minimum grade of 60% must be obtained in English. Scholarships are awarded with a minimum academic average of 80%.

|  | Alberta/NWT<br>Nunavut  | British Columbia/<br>Yukon   | Manitoba  | New Brunswick  | Newfoundland   |
|--|---|--|---|--|--|
| <b>General Admission Requirements</b><br>(required for all programs) | English 30 and at least four additional academic 30 or 31 courses   | English 12 and at least three additional academic grade 12 courses | English 40S and at least four grade 12 courses at S or U level                    | English 121 or 122 (or French 12-1 or 12-2) and at least four additional academic grade 12 courses | Ten credits at the 3000 level including English 3201 (2 credits)                       |
| <b>Teacher Education Stream</b>                                      | ALL PROVINCES—Students will fulfill requirements for a BA or BSc. Applicants are required to meet admission requirements for both the Education program and the Faculty of Arts & Science. A supplemental application (Applicant Profile) is required. Further information can be found online at <a href="http://trentu.ca/education/tes.php">trentu.ca/education/tes.php</a> .<br>A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required. |  |   |  |  |
| <b>Bachelor of Environmental Science/Studies</b>                     | A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.   |  |   |  |  |
| <b>Bachelor of Arts and Science</b>                                  | A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.   |  |   |  |  |
| <b>Biomedical Science</b>  | Biology 30;<br>Chemistry 30;<br>Math 30-1 or<br>Math 30-2;<br>Physics 30  | Biology 12;<br>Chemistry 12;<br>Math 12;<br>Physics 12             | Biology 40S;<br>Chemistry 40S;<br>Math 40S or<br>Pre-Calculus 40S;<br>Physics 40S | Biology 121 or 122;<br>Chemistry 121 or 122;<br>Math 120, 121, or 122;<br>Physics 121              | Biology 3201;<br>Chemistry 3202;<br>Math 3200, 3201,<br>3204, or 3205;<br>Physics 3204 |
| <b>Environmental Geoscience*</b>                                     | Chemistry 30;<br>Math 30-1 or<br>30-2   | Chemistry 12;<br>Math 12   | Chemistry 40S;<br>Math 40S or<br>Pre-Calculus 40S                                 | Chemistry 121 or 122;<br>Math 120, 121 or 122  | Chemistry 3202;<br>Math 3200, 3201,<br>3204 or 3205                                    |
|  | A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.   |  |   |  |  |
| <b>Forensic Science*</b>   | Biology 30;<br>Chemistry 30;<br>Math 30-1, or<br>Math 30-2  | Biology 12;<br>Chemistry 12;<br>Math 12                            | Biology 40S;<br>Chemistry 40S;<br>Math 40S or<br>Pre-calculus Math 40S            | Biology 121 or 122;<br>Chemistry 121 or 122;<br>Math 120, 121, or 122                              | Biology 3201;<br>Chemistry 3202;<br>Math 3200, 3201,<br>3204, or 3205                  |
|  | A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.   |  |   |  |  |
| <b>Nursing*</b>  | Biology 30;<br>Chemistry 30;<br>Math 30-1, or<br>Math 30-2  | Biology 12;<br>Chemistry 12;<br>Math 12                            | Biology 40S;<br>Chemistry 40S;<br>Math 40S or<br>Pre-Calculus 40S                 | Biology 121 or 122;<br>Chemistry 121 or 122;<br>Math 120, 121, or 122                              | Biology 3201;<br>Chemistry 3202;<br>Math 3200, 3201,<br>3204, or 3205                  |
|  | ALL PROVINCES--In addition to meeting the academic requirements all applicants are required to complete the online CASPer assessment. Further information can be found at <a href="http://trentu.ca/nursing/admissions.php">trentu.ca/nursing/admissions.php</a> .<br>A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.   |  |   |  |  |
| <b>Kinesiology</b>   | Biology 30;<br>Math 30-1 or<br>Math 30-2  | Biology 12;<br>Math 12   | Biology 40S;<br>Math 40S or<br>Pre-Calculus Math<br>40S                           | Biology 121 or 122;<br>Math 120, 121, or 122   | Biology 3201;<br>Math 3200, 3201,<br>3204, or 3205                                     |
|  | A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.   |  |   |  |  |

\* Students applying to the BSc in Nursing, BSc in Forensic Science, or BSc in Environmental Geoscience should be aware that their prerequisite course grades will be used as part of the admission calculations.

|  | Nova Scotia   | Ontario   | Prince Edward Island   | Quebec   | Saskatchewan   |
|--|---|---|--|--|--|
| <b>General Admission Requirements</b><br>(required for all programs) | English 12 and at least four additional academic or advanced grade 12 courses   | ENG4U and five additional U or M courses                              | English 621 and at least four additional 600-level academic or advanced subjects | CEGEP–ENG 603 plus completion of at least 11 academic courses                            | One 30-level English plus 4 additional academic grade 12 courses at level 30 |
| <b>Teacher Education Stream</b>                                      | ALL PROVINCES—Students will fulfill requirements for a BA or BSc. Applicants are required to meet admission requirements for both the Education program and the Faculty of Arts & Science. A supplemental application (Profile of Experience) is required. Further information can be found online at <a href="http://trentu.ca/education/tes.php">trentu.ca/education/tes.php</a> .<br>A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required. |   |  |  |  |
| <b>Bachelor of Environmental Science/Studies</b>                     | A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.   |   |  |  |  |
| <b>Bachelor of Arts and Science</b>                                  | A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.   |   |  |  |  |
| <b>Biomedical Science</b>  | Biology 12;<br>Chemistry 12;<br>Math 12;<br>Physics 12  | ENG4U; SBI4U;<br>SCH4U;<br>MHF4U or MCV4U;<br>SPH4U or SES4U          | Biology 611 or 621;<br>Chemistry 611 or 621;<br>Math 611 or 621;<br>Physics 621  | Biology 101;<br>Chemistry 202;<br>Math 201, or<br>Calculus I and II;<br>Physics I and II | Biology 30;<br>Chemistry 30;<br>30-level Math or<br>Calculus;<br>Physics 30  |
| <b>Environmental Geoscience*</b>                                     | Chemistry 12;<br>Math 12  | SCH4U;<br>MHF4U or MCV4U  | Chemistry 611 or 621;<br>Math 611 or 621   | Chemistry 202;<br>Math 201 or<br>Calculus I and II                                       | Chemistry 30;<br>30-level Math or<br>Calculus                                |
|  | A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.   |   |  |  |  |
| <b>Forensic Science*</b>   | Biology 12;<br>Chemistry 12;<br>Math 12   | ENG4U; SBI4U;<br>SCH4U;<br>one of MCB4U,<br>MHF4U, MCV4U, or<br>MGA4U | Biology 611 or 621;<br>Chemistry 611 or 621;<br>Math 611 or 621                  | Biology 101;<br>Chemistry 202;<br>Math 201, or<br>Calculus I and II                      | Biology 30;<br>Chemistry 30;<br>30-level Math or<br>Calculus                 |
|  | A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.   |   |  |  |  |
| <b>Nursing*</b>  | Biology 12;<br>Chemistry 12;<br>Math 12   | SBI4U; SCH4U;<br>any 4U Math  | Biology 611 or 621;<br>Chemistry 611 or 621;<br>Math 611 or 621                  | Biology 101;<br>Chemistry 202;<br>Math 201, or<br>Calculus I and II                      | Biology 30;<br>Chemistry 30;<br>30-level Math or<br>Calculus                 |
|  | ALL PROVINCES--In addition to meeting the academic requirements all applicants are required to complete the online CASPer assessment. Further information can be found at <a href="http://trentu.ca/nursing/admissions.php">trentu.ca/nursing/admissions.php</a> .<br>A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.   |   |  |  |  |
| <b>Kinesiology</b>   | Biology 12;<br>Math 12  | ENG4U; SBI4U;<br>one of MHF4U,<br>MCV4U, or MDM4U                     | Biology 611 or 621;<br>Math 611 or 621   | Biology 101;<br>Math 201, or<br>Calculus I and II  | Biology 30; 30-level<br>Math or Calculus                                     |
|  | A minimum average of 75% on courses considered for admission is required.   |   |  |  |  |

\* Students applying to the BSc in Nursing, BSc in Forensic Science, or BSc in Environmental Geoscience should be aware that their prerequisite course grades will be used as part of the admission calculations.

## Advanced Placement (AP) Program

All applicants who have completed Advanced Placement courses from the College Board are required to submit their examination results for evaluation. Advanced standing or transfer credit will be granted for most Advanced Placement courses with examination grades of four (4) or better, to a maximum of 5.0 credits (one full year of study).

### Advanced Placement Course Equivalencies

| AP Course Name        | Trent Equivalency<br>(First year/1000 level only)         | Credit Value |
|-----------------------|---|--------------|
| Art History           | Arts general credit                                       | 1.0          |
| Art Studio (Drawing)  | Arts general credit                                       | 1.0          |
| Art Studies (General) | Arts general credit                                       | 1.0          |
| Biology               | BIOL 1020H and 1030H                                      | 0.5 + 0.5    |
| Calculus AB           | Science general credit                                    | 1.0          |
| Calculus BC           | MATH 1110H and 1120H                                      | 1.0          |
| Chemistry             | CHEM 1000H and 1010H                                      | 0.5 + 0.5    |
| Comp. Gov. & Politics | Political Studies unassigned                              | 0.5          |
| Computer Science A    | COIS 1010H  | 0.5          |
| Computer Science AB   | COIS 1010H and Computing & Information Systems unassigned | 0.5 + 0.5    |
| Macroeconomics        | ECON 1020H  | 0.5          |
| Microeconomics        | ECON 1010H  | 0.5          |
| English Language      | No credit   | 0            |
| English Literature    | Arts general credit                                       | 1.0          |
| Environmental Science | Environmental & Resource Science unassigned               | 1.0          |
| French Language       | Arts general credit                                       | 1.0          |
| French Literature     | Arts general credit                                       | 1.0          |
| German                | GRMN 1000Y  | 1.0          |
| History—American      | History unassigned  | 1.0          |
| History—Europe        | HIST 1201H and 1202H                                      | 1.0          |
| Latin                 | LATN 1000H and 1001H                                      | 0.5 + 0.5    |
| Music Literature      | Arts general credit                                       | 1.0          |
| Music Theory          | Arts general credit                                       | 1.0          |
| Physics B             | Science general credit                                    | 1.0          |
| Physics C—Electricity | Science general credit                                    | 0.5          |
| Physics C—Mechanics   | Science general credit                                    | 0.5          |
| Psychology            | PSYC 1020H and 1030H                                      | 0.5 + 0.5    |
| Spanish Language      | Arts general credit                                       | 1.0          |
| Spanish Literature    | Arts general credit                                       | 1.0          |
| US Government         | Political Studies unassigned                              | 0.5          |

#### Note

- 1.0 credit equals one full-course; 0.5 credit equals one half-course.

## Admissions from Post-secondary Institutions

### Canadian Universities

Students applying from another accredited university will be considered for admission following at least one semester of study with a minimum 65% average (2.0 GPA on a scale of 4.0). Admission consideration is based on a student's overall academic background including secondary school results. Applicants are advised they will normally require a higher academic average than the published minimum. Up to 10.0 credits (the equivalent of two years of full-time study) may be transferred toward an undergraduate degree program for courses completed with a minimum of 60% (see Transfer Credits, [p. 286](#)).

Students holding a first degree may be admitted to undertake a second undergraduate degree. Those with first degrees from universities may be admitted with a minimum average of 65% (2.0 GPA on a scale of 4.0) and may receive up to 10.0 credits toward a second undergraduate degree. Please refer to the Second Degree section on [p. 299](#) for further information about second degrees. Anyone may also apply for individual courses for general interest, or to upgrade to an Honours degree for application to graduate school. Students serving a term of academic suspension or academic debarment at an accredited Canadian university will normally not be eligible for entrance consideration during the period of suspension or debarment.

### Canadian Community Colleges

Students applying from a community college situated in Canada will be considered for admission following at least one semester of study with a minimum 65% average (2.0 GPA on a scale of 4.0). Admission consideration is based on a student's overall academic background including secondary school results. Enrolment is limited and the University will select the most qualified candidates for admission. Transfer credit to a maximum of 10.0 credits may be granted based on overall academic background, length of program, and on the recommendations of the appropriate departments at Trent University.

### Ontario Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT)

Students applying from a College of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) will be considered for admission upon completion of at least one semester of full-time study in an acceptable diploma program with an overall average of 65% (2.0 GPA on a scale of 4.0) or better. Enrolment is limited and the University will select the most qualified candidates for admission. Transfer credit to a maximum of 10.0 credits may be granted based on overall academic background, length of program, and on the recommendations of the appropriate departments at Trent University.

### Quebec Applicants from CEGEP

Students applying from CEGEP are required to present at least 12 academic courses. A minimum overall average of 65% is required. The admission average is based on all academic courses completed for credit. Failed courses will be taken into consideration in determining admission.

Enrolment is limited and the University will select the most qualified candidates for admission. Students who have successfully completed two years of full-time study at CEGEP may be eligible for transfer credit to a maximum of 5.0 credits (equivalent to one year of full-time study), depending on the overall academic average or the recommendations of the appropriate departments at Trent University.

### Foreign Post-secondary Institutions

Students applying from an accredited university degree, college diploma, or associate degree program outside Canada will be considered for admission following the completion of at least one semester of study. Admission consideration is based on the student's overall academic background including secondary school results. Academic averages required will depend on the academic system. Enrolment is limited and the University will select the most qualified candidates for admission. Transfer credit to a maximum of 10.0 credits (the equivalent of two years of full-time study) may be granted depending on course content and marks. Applicants holding a first degree may be admitted to undergraduate studies to undertake a second undergraduate degree. Applicants may not undertake a second degree in the same major or minor as their first degree. They may, however, apply to upgrade from a three-year degree to a four-year Honours degree in the same major as their first degree. Applicants may also apply for individual courses for general interest.

### Visiting (Non-degree) Students

Students wishing to enrol in courses at Trent University for a particular academic session but who are not pursuing a formal Trent University credential (i.e., degree, diploma, or certificate) are defined as Visiting (Non-degree) students. All Visiting students are required to follow the usual admissions procedures and are expected to meet the same admission requirements as degree students at Trent University. Visiting students are not evaluated for transfer credit.

Letter of Permission students are Visiting Students who are intending their Trent coursework to be applied to a credential at another accredited post-secondary institution. In addition to meeting the requirements above, students applying to Trent University on Letter of Permission must also submit an official Letter of Permission from their home institutions. An offer of admission does not guarantee registration in the courses indicated on the Letter of Permission. Students may be required to obtain permission from appropriate academic departments.

Special Students are Visiting Students who are not intending their Trent coursework to be applied to a credential at any other accredited post-secondary institution.

## Readmission

Readmission refers to the process by which former Trent University students apply to return to their studies. For a full overview of readmission procedures visit [trentu.ca/readmit](http://trentu.ca/readmit).

- I. Students in any of the following situations must complete an application in order to be considered for readmission to Trent University (further information on the application process can be found at: [trentu.ca/futurestudents/undergraduate/requirements/former-trent-student](http://trentu.ca/futurestudents/undergraduate/requirements/former-trent-student))
  1. students who have attended another post-secondary institution after leaving Trent University voluntarily; or
  2. students who have been required to leave the University for academic reasons.  
(Studies completed at another post-secondary institution during a term of suspension may be considered as a basis for readmission to the University but may not necessarily be considered for transfer credit.)
- II. Students in any of the following situations, who left Trent University voluntarily, and *who have not attended another post-secondary institution*, can return to studies by contacting Enrolment Services in the Office of the Registrar:
  1. students in good standing;
  2. students on probation;
  3. students who have graduated; or
  4. students who have completed an undergraduate degree at Trent University and who have gone on to complete graduate-level studies.
- III. Students who left Trent due to an academic dishonesty suspension must contact Enrolment Services in the Office of the Registrar for next steps on returning to Trent.

## Involuntary Withdrawal

If students are required by the University to sit out for an academic year (or more) for non-academic reasons, they are considered to have withdrawn involuntarily from the University (see the full policy in the Policy Library on the Trent website). The University reserves the right to apply additional criteria for readmission after an involuntary withdrawal which include but are not limited to: a reduced course load, regular contact with an academic advisor, ongoing counselling, or behavioural contracts (depending upon the specific nature of the involuntary withdrawal). Readmission procedures are stipulated in the letter from the University that such students receive at the time the involuntary withdrawal is imposed. Students suspended for non-academic reasons who wish to return to their studies are encouraged to contact their academic advisor.

## Transfer Credits

Transfer credit refers to the course equivalencies granted towards a program of study based on acceptable academic degree-level or diploma-level coursework from an accredited post-secondary institution. Advanced standing and transfer credit may also be granted for some standardized advanced secondary school programs (see Admissions from Secondary School Systems on [p. 281](#) for details).

Trent University subscribes to the Council of Ontario Universities' policy on the transfer of course credit and supports the intent of the Pan-Canadian Protocol on the Transferability of University Credits.

### Trent University Transfer Credit Policy

1. Courses from accredited universities are considered for transfer credit when successfully completed with a grade of 60% or higher. Courses from accredited colleges and institutions of technology may be considered for transfer credit when completed with a grade of 70% or higher.
2. A grade of "P" (pass) is assigned to all transfer credits; therefore, transfer credits will not be used in determining the student's cumulative Grade Point Average at Trent University (see Academic Status on [p. 294](#)).
3. Transfer credit is designated in three different ways:
  - I. Assigned credit is used when there is a Trent University equivalent.
  - II. Unassigned credit in a subject area is used for courses without Trent University equivalents, but which are acceptable to a department as fulfilling subject requirements toward a degree in that department. Individual departments may restrict the number of unassigned credits that may be counted toward a degree in that department.
  - III. General elective credit is used for courses which are judged to be transferable but do not fulfill specific departmental requirements. General elective credits are expressed in terms of arts elective or science elective courses.
4. The total number of non-Trent credits (either transfer credits or credits taken on Letter of Permission) may not exceed 10.0 for an Honours degree and 7.5 for a General degree. Specific degree requirements may mean that not all transfer credits awarded are applicable to a degree program.
5. If a student transfers to a different degree program, the transfer credits assigned on admission may not all apply to the new degree program. It is the student's responsibility to discuss his or her academic program requirements with an academic advisor and to notify the Office of the Registrar of any program changes.
6. Transfer credits are determined in accordance with the policies and regulations effective at the time the admission decision is made. Subsequent changes to policies and regulations will not affect a previously determined transfer credit assessment. Normally, once transfer credits have been awarded and applied to a student's Trent academic record, they cannot be removed from that record. Requests for reassessment

of transfer credits must be received by the Admissions Office in writing before the end of the first academic year of study in which the student is admitted.

7. Assignment of transfer credits for courses completed more than 10 years ago will be considered on an individual basis.
8. In cases where the grading scheme for a university or community college differs from Trent University's grading scheme, and a relevant grade translation is not provided with the official transcript, grades will be translated into the equivalent Trent University grades. Eligibility for admission and transfer credit will be assessed on the translated grades.
9. Trent University does not grant Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition (PLAR) credits. Credits granted by another institution on the basis of PLAR are not transferable to Trent University.
10. Trent University reserves the right to assign or not to assign transfer credit.

## TRANSFER CREDIT ELIGIBILITY BY JURISDICTION

### Canadian Universities

All university-level credit courses that have been completed at an accredited Canadian university, that are academic in content and in which a minimum grade of 60% has been achieved, will be recognized for credit at Trent University.

### Canadian Community Colleges and Colleges of Applied Arts & Technology in Ontario

Admissible applicants who have completed at least one semester in a Canadian community college or an Ontario College of Applied Arts and Technology will be eligible for transfer credit consideration as follows:

- i) Trent University has more than 60 Articulation Agreements and MOUs which outline specific required grades, transfer credits to be awarded, and degree completion requirements. The terms of an Articulation Agreement may supersede general transfer credit policy (see Degree Completion Programs, [p. 268](#)).
- ii) Outside of an Articulation Agreement, individual courses and programs which are academic in nature will be considered for transfer credit. A minimum grade of 70% is required in any community college course to be considered for course-by-course transfer credit assessment.
- iii) As a general guide, graduates of a two-year highly academic college program can expect to receive up to 5.0 transfer credits. Graduates of a three-year highly academic program can expect to receive up to 7.5 credits.

### Religious Institutions

Students who have completed a three- or four-year program at an institution accredited by the Association for Biblical Higher Education (ABHE) may be granted transfer credit for academic courses in which a minimum grade of 70% has been attained.

### CEGEP

Students who have successfully completed two years of full-time study at CEGEP may be eligible for transfer credit to a maximum of 5.0 credits (equivalent to one year of full-time study), depending on the overall academic average and the recommendations of the appropriate departments at Trent University.

### International Baccalaureate (IB)

Advanced standing and transfer credit will be granted for higher level subjects passed with a grade of five (5) or higher. The maximum credit that will be awarded from an IB Diploma is 5.0 credits (one year of full-time study).

## Advanced Placement (AP) Program

All applicants who have completed Advanced Placement courses from the College Board are required to submit their examination results for evaluation. Advanced standing or transfer credit will be granted for most Advanced Placement courses with examination grades of four (4) or better, to a maximum of 5.0 credits (one full year of study).

### Private or Career Colleges

Although many private/career colleges are registered with the Ministry of Education, most offer specific applied (non-academic) career training. Trent University does not grant transfer credit for programs completed at private/career colleges.

### Universities and Colleges outside of Canada

For students admitted to Trent University from an accredited university degree, college diploma, or associate degree program outside of Canada, a maximum of 10.0 transfer credits (the equivalent of two years of full-time study) may be granted depending on course content and grades. Students transferring to Trent from institutions outside of Canada are encouraged to submit detailed course descriptions or a course calendar of the institution at which they studied.



## Application Procedures

### Application Process for Full- and Part-Time Studies

Early application is always encouraged. Please visit [trentu.ca/apply](http://trentu.ca/apply) for information regarding appropriate application procedures for all sessions and deadlines.

### Definition of Full-Time and Part-Time Course Load

Any student taking 3.5 credits or more in the Fall/Winter session will be considered a full-time student. The maximum number of credits a part-time student may earn in the Fall/Winter session is 3.0. The maximum number of credits a part-time student may earn in either the Fall term or the Winter term is 1.5. See [p. 291](#) for more information on course credits.

### Application to Diploma Programs

Trent University offers diploma programs in Canadian Studies, Foundations of Indigenous Learning, and Indigenous Environmental Studies. Further information regarding application procedures, requirements, and deadlines is included in the Academic Programs section of this Calendar.

### Application to Joint Programs with Fleming College

Trent University participates in several joint programs with Fleming College:

- Application for the Emphasis in Geographical Information Systems (see [p. 255](#)), the Emphasis in Museum Studies (see [p. 258](#)), and Certificate in Sustainable Agriculture (see [p. 243](#)) must be made to Fleming College through the Ontario College Application Service (OCAS), upon approval from the associated department at Trent University.
- Application for the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (BScN) must be made through the Ontario Universities' Application Centre (OUAC). For further information regarding application procedures, see [Nursing \(p. 199\)](#).
- Progression requirements for students enrolled in the Ecological Restoration Program at Fleming College can be found on [p. 89](#).

## Documentation

All documents must be official; in those instances where official documents in English are not available, certified translations will be required and should accompany the official document. Documents submitted with an application become the property of the University and will not be returned.

The following documents will be required for the processing of applications for admission:

### Admissions from Secondary Institutions

- an official copy of the appropriate secondary school transcript;
- official reports of any standard tests written (e.g., TOEFL, CAEL, MELAB, IELTS, AP, SAT).

### Admissions from Post-secondary Institutions

- official transcripts from all post-secondary institutions attended, whether or not the work was completed;
- official reports of any standard tests written (e.g., TOEFL, CAEL, MELAB, IELTS, AP, SAT);
- an official copy of the appropriate secondary school transcript may be requested after receipt of application.

### Retention of Documents

The documents which support an application for admission will be retained in a student file upon commencement of studies at Trent University. Supporting documentation for applicants who do not register for Trent University courses during the term to which they applied will be retained for 12 months following that initial academic term. After that period, application forms, transcripts, and other materials related to an application will be destroyed.

### Prerequisites for First-Year Courses

Students enrolled in BA or BSc programs (excluding Arts & Science, Biomedical Science, Business, Environmental Science/Studies, Forensic Science, Kinesiology, Nursing, or Social Work) do not have to declare their major until the end of their first year of study. Individuals who wish to take courses leading to majors in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, or Physics must ensure that they have the appropriate secondary school prerequisites.

### Notes

- Students applying to the BSc in Nursing program should be aware that there are non-academic requirements that must be completed before registration. For details see [p. 199](#).

## Registration Procedures

### Fall/Winter Session—Continuing Students (Full-Time and Part-Time)

Students normally register for Fall/Winter courses in June. Students may register on myTrent, with their entrance to the system governed by the number of credits completed by the end of the previous Fall/Winter session. Students who know that they will be unable to access myTrent from a remote location may fill out a course preference form available through the Office of the Registrar; this form must be returned to the Office of the Registrar before the end of May. On the form, students will list the courses in which they wish to register. The student will be registered by a staff member when the student would have normally had access to myTrent.

Fall/Winter courses are offered in both Peterborough and Durham, and online; locations of the courses are listed in the academic timetable on myTrent.

### Summer Session—Continuing Students (Full-Time and Part-Time)

Students normally register for Summer session courses in February through myTrent. Summer session courses are offered in both Peterborough and Durham, and online. Details are available at [trentu.ca/summer](http://trentu.ca/summer).

### New Part-Time Students

Students new to university study, as well as transfer and readmit students, will be provided with instructions on how to register using the web-based registration system. Students are required to finalize their course selection and submit any changes by the published due date.

### Official Registration

Official registration is complete when the student has registered in courses and forwarded the appropriate fee payment (or evidence of external financial support) to Student Accounts. Failure to complete this requirement by the University's published fee payment deadline will result in cancellation of all registration in courses and college residence assignments.

Students who have had their registration cancelled and wish to continue their studies must contact the Office of the Registrar for details on how to proceed with registration. Payment of fees or deposits related to tuition or residence does not excuse a student from compliance with deadlines or other procedures related to registration. Attending courses does not constitute official registration; students are required to register in courses using myTrent and to submit the appropriate tuition fees by the required due date. Students who have not registered by the due date will not receive a mark for the work completed and will not receive credit for the course.

## Changing From Part-Time to Full-Time Studies

Students admitted on a part-time basis who wish to transfer to full-time status for the next Fall/Winter session must submit a request via myTrent by the required date. The Office of the Registrar considers all applications following review of final marks in May. Notifications are e-mailed to students in mid-June. The minimum requirements to transfer to full-time studies are: a current academic status of Good Standing, 3.0 or more Trent credits completed with a grade of 50% or higher, and a cumulative average of 60% or higher. Possession of the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission to full-time studies.

## Changes, Withdrawals, Refunds

Once a student has registered in a course, a final grade will be assigned for that course unless the student withdraws from the course before the published deadline for withdrawal. The deadlines for dropping, adding, and withdrawing from courses are listed in the Important Dates (p. 6) section of this Calendar. Students may be de-registered automatically from courses where the prerequisite standing has not been achieved.

### Changes to Registration

Students wishing to drop or add courses must do so through myTrent before the drop and add deadlines.

### Withdrawal from the University

Students wishing to withdraw from their studies at Trent University must fill out a Withdrawal Form, available online through myTrent. TI students must contact the TI office prior to completing the withdrawal form online. Students are encouraged to discuss their decision with an administrative staff person (college head, academic advisor, or TI advisor). Students with student loans or scholarships are advised to consult the Financial Aid Office regarding any financial implications prior to withdrawal. Students will not be considered withdrawn, and any refunding of fees will not occur, until the Withdrawal Form has been submitted online. Students living in residence will not be considered to be withdrawn from the University until their residence keys have been returned to the Housing Services Office. Note that students may temporarily withdraw from their studies for a period of up to 12 months without having to undergo the readmission process. Students who have questions about the procedures and regulatory implications of withdrawal from the University may contact the Office of the Registrar.

### Refunds

Please refer to the Fees section of this Calendar (p. 308) for information on the refund policy and schedule.

## Late Withdrawal from Courses and from the University

“Late withdrawal” is withdrawal from courses, or from the University, after the applicable deadline as listed in the Important Dates (p. 6) section of this Calendar. Students must petition for late withdrawal by completing the appropriate forms available at [trentu.ca/academicpetitions](http://trentu.ca/academicpetitions). Petitions are considered by the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (CUP).

## Academic Year and Sessions

The academic year begins on September 1 and is divided into two “sessions”: the Fall/Winter session (normally beginning in September and ending in April) and the Summer session (normally beginning in May and ending in August). The Fall/Winter session contains full-year courses which are offered from September to April, Fall-term courses which are offered from September to December, and Winter-term courses which are offered from January to April. The Fall and Winter terms last for 12 weeks each, and contain a one-week reading break per term. The Summer session comprises one twelve-week term or two six-week terms.

The University offers field schools in Archaeology and field courses in Biology, Geography, and Indigenous Studies in the Summer session. Details of these courses are available from the departments concerned.

## Academic Load and Course Overload

For many academic purposes, a student registered in 3.5 credits or more is considered “full-time” and in 3.0 credits or fewer as “part-time.” It is not, however, the same definition that may be used for other purposes and students are advised to check with the administrative office when determining their status.

**Course overload for the Fall/Winter session** is defined as enrolment in more than 2.5 credits (or equivalent) during the Fall term or the Winter term. Students enrolling in credits in addition to the normal full-time load are reminded that they are fully responsible for doing so and are cautioned against possible academic difficulties. Full-time students with an academic status of Good Standing may overload 0.5 credits in each of the Fall or Winter terms. Students with an academic status of Good Standing who wish to overload in more than 0.5 credits in the Fall or Winter terms must petition the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (CUP) for approval of course overload. Students who do not have an academic status of Good Standing must petition to the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions for permission to overload.

**Course overload for the Summer session:** A full load in a six-week summer term is 1.0 credit. Students with an academic status of Good Standing may enrol in up to 1.5 credits in each six-week term. Students wishing to take more than 1.5 credits in a six-week term must submit a petition to the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions.

## Notes:

- The maximums do not apply where a program’s planned curriculum requires that students take an additional load.
- Upon registration, students are responsible for making themselves aware of the academic and financial obligations and deadlines associated with each course.

## Access to Instruction

It is Trent University’s intent to create an inclusive learning environment. If a student has a disability and documentation from a regulated health care practitioner and feels that he/she may need accommodations to succeed in a course, the student should contact the Student Accessibility Services Office (p. 325) at the respective campus as soon as possible. Disabilities include (but are not limited to) physical, sensory, medical, psychological, and learning disabilities.

To allow students with disabilities to participate actively and freely in courses, every reasonable effort will be made to provide appropriate accommodations as outlined by the Student Accessibility Services Office. A student’s desire for anonymity is of utmost importance and confidentiality will be respected.

## myTrent

The Trent online portal, also known as myTrent, contains important information and resources for students, faculty, staff, and alumni. Various administrative services are provided online and it is a hub for news about the Trent community. MyTrent supplies access to myAcademic Record, Trent email accounts, student financial accounts, the Blackboard Learning System, and online forms (e.g., transcript requests, declaring majors, etc.). A student’s official contact information may be updated at any time through myTrent. Registration for courses takes place online and all related information (timetables and exam schedules) are housed on myTrent. The Student Accounts Office maintains the student account balance and payment history.

## Change of Name

The Office of the Registrar is committed to the integrity of its student records. Each student is therefore required to provide his or her legal name on the application for admission and in personal data required for registration. Any requests to change a name, by means of alteration, deletion, substitution, or addition, must be accompanied by appropriate supporting documentation. Upon applying to graduate, a student may be asked to provide legal documentation as proof of his/her name.

## Change of Address

It is the student's responsibility to maintain current and up-to-date mailing address, email, and contact information on the records of the University in order to receive pertinent mailings, including Tuition and Education Credit Certificates. Address changes and updates to contact information may be done through myTrent.

## Email Accounts

At the time of first registration at the University, students are issued a Trent user ID and password and a Trent email account. The Trent email account is considered the official email account and will be the only email account used to communicate with students for academic and administrative purposes. Students are responsible for ensuring that they monitor and maintain their Trent email account and to ensure that email is accessed, read, and acted upon in a timely fashion. Students should be aware that emails from non-Trent accounts will not be considered official.

## Course Numbering and Course Credits

Courses listed in this Calendar follow the form: SUBJ 1000. SUBJ refers to the department offering the course. The first digit refers to the level of the course.

### Re-numberings

In 2010, the University completed the process of moving to a four-digit numbering system for all courses offered at the undergraduate level. Please consult course descriptions for new numberings. In editions of the Academic Calendar prior to 2016-17, the old three-digit course numbers appeared as exclusions. Wherever a course was required as a pre- or co-requisite, the old three-digit course numbers appeared in parentheses after the new four digit course numbers.

### Cross-Listed Courses

Many courses are cross-listed; that is, they are offered jointly by two or more departments. Cross-listed courses may not be double-counted in order to fulfill degree requirements. For example, BIOL 1060H is cross-listed with PHYS 1060H; it may be counted for credit as a Biology course or as a Physics course but not as both.

### Course Credit Value

Each course number is followed by a letter suffix which denotes the credit value of that course.

| Suffix | Credit Value                    |
|--------|---------------------------------|
| Q      | 0.25 credit (or quarter-credit) |
| H      | 0.5 credit (or half-credit)     |
| Y      | 1.0 credit (or full-credit)     |
| C      | 1.5 credits                     |
| D      | 2.0 credits                     |

## Course Syllabuses

Each course has a syllabus which includes the method of assessment and the grading scheme.

In some cases an instructor may judge that certain regulations are inappropriate for a particular course and may be granted a formal exemption from them by the appropriate dean (Humanities, Science, or Social Sciences). Any such exemptions will be noted in the course syllabus.

The instructor reviews the syllabus with the students at the first class in the course. Any change thereafter in the grading scheme must be agreed to in writing by all students present at a subsequent class; at the class immediately following that one, the revised section of the syllabus must be posted or otherwise communicated.

### Assignment Deadline Policy

Assignments (excluding take-home exams) in Fall/Winter courses due after the last day of class and worth more than 10% of the final grade in the course must be provided to students no later than two weeks before the last day of class.

## Student Contact Hours

A full-credit classroom course normally consists of three class contact hours each week for the Fall/Winter session (September to April) or 72 hours (36 hours for half-credit courses). Courses with a laboratory component will normally exceed three class contact hours per week. Summer session full- and half-credit courses represent the equivalent number of class contact hours within a shorter period of time.

## Definition of Year

A student's progress towards a degree is measured in terms of credits earned rather than years of study completed. Where it is necessary or helpful to equate credits earned with years of study, the following table may be used:

| Credits Completed    | Year Equivalent |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| 4.5 or fewer credits | 1               |
| 5.0 to 9.5 credits   | 2               |
| 10.0 to 14.5 credits | 3               |
| 15.0 credits or more | 4               |

## Mid-year Review

Mid-year marks for full-credit courses are available through myAcademic Record in January to help students assess their academic performance; they do not represent official grades and do not appear on any formal document.

## Formal Examination Period

### Scheduling

With the exception of laboratory examinations in the sciences, no in-class tests or final examinations which are worth more than 10% of the final grade may be held during the last two weeks of classes in the Fall or Winter term. In the Summer session the period during which in-class tests and examinations may not be held is the last two weeks for twelve-week courses and the last week for six-week courses.

The examination schedule is designed to avoid conflicts and to ensure that no student writes more than twice within a calendar day. Note: a calendar day is defined as 00:00-24:00 for exam purposes. Students who have added courses after the examination schedule has been produced may be expected to write more than twice within a calendar day. In the case of take-home examinations or tests, the instructor assigns a submission date that must occur before the end of the examination period.

The writing time allotted is the same for all students in a course (with the exception of students registered with Student Accessibility Services; see below).

Students who wish to observe cultural or religious holidays during an examination period must notify the Office of the Registrar in writing by the last day to add courses each term (refer to Important Dates, [p. 6](#)). If it is possible, scheduling will be adjusted to accommodate these dates. If it is not possible, students must submit a written request to their instructors for alternative arrangements, explaining the reason for the request and including supporting documentation.

Examinations and tests for students with disabilities who require disability-related supports (e.g., extra time or other assistance) are available. All requests must be made through Student Accessibility Services ([p. 325](#)) at least two weeks before the examination or test, and must be supported by appropriate documentation from a qualified health care diagnostician. Information regarding documentation guidelines is available at [trentu.ca/sas](http://trentu.ca/sas).

### Student Identification

Students must bring their Trent student cards to all examinations. Cards must be visible to the examination invigilator. Students who fail to produce a valid student card must report to the Office of the Dean of Arts & Science with their card by 1:00 pm on the next working day. Students whose names are not printed on an attendance list are not registered in the course. They must report to the Office of the Registrar by 1:00 pm on the next working day to clarify their status. Failure to do so will result in a grade of zero for the course.

### Missed Examinations

Students who miss an examination for reasons beyond their control should consult with their instructor immediately. Alternate arrangements may be made at the instructor's discretion provided that the student has supplied supporting documentation. If such arrangements are not possible, students may request aegrotat standing (see [p. 294](#) for the requirements for aegrotat standing).

### Unsatisfactory Examination Results

There are no supplemental examinations. The only options available to students who are dissatisfied with the result of an examination are to appeal the final grade in the course (see Appeals of Final Grades, [p. 295](#)) or to repeat the course (see Course Repeats, [p. 293](#)).

### Student Access to Graded Examination Papers

Graded examination papers are the property of the University and are not intended to be available to students. They may be seen by students only if a formal appeal of a final grade has been unsuccessful (see Academic Appeals, [p. 295](#)). Requests to see an examination paper must be made in writing to the Office of the Registrar. There is a fee for each request.

## Grades and Grading Schemes

Courses are graded on a percentage scale, except for courses taken under a pass/fail option. Averages are calculated using the percentage grade assigned to the student for each course.

### Numerical Equivalents of Letter Grades

|    |         |    |        |   |       |
|----|---------|----|--------|---|-------|
| A+ | 90–100% | C+ | 67–69% | F | 0–49% |
| A  | 85–89%  | C  | 63–66% |   |       |
| A- | 80–84%  | C- | 60–62% |   |       |
| B+ | 77–79%  | D+ | 57–59% |   |       |
| B  | 73–76%  | D  | 53–56% |   |       |
| B- | 70–72%  | D- | 50–52% |   |       |

### For courses offered by the Bachelor of Education (BEd) program:

|    |         |    |        |   |       |
|----|---------|----|--------|---|-------|
| A+ | 90–100% | B+ | 77–79% | F | 0–69% |
| A  | 85–89%  | B  | 73–76% |   |       |
| A- | 80–84%  | B- | 70–72% |   |       |

The following grades may also be used, but do not affect a student's average:

AUD—Audit  
 INC—Incomplete—has permission to complete  
 INP—In Progress  
 NCR—No Credit Granted  
 NGR—No Grade Reported  
 PRE—Pre-registered  
 WD—Withdrawn  
 PASS  
 FAIL

The following grades may also be used and do affect a student's average:

AG—Aegrotat Standing  
 NTE—Nothing to Evaluate\*

\* In cases where a student has registered for a course, but did not attend and/or submit work for evaluation, a grade of NTE (Nothing to Evaluate) will be assigned. The NTE grade carries the percentage value of zero and will be used in Assessment of Academic Standing ([p. 294](#)).

## Auditing Courses

A student may register to audit certain courses at Trent University. Permission of the instructor is required; it is the student's responsibility to obtain permission from the course instructor to audit. Not all courses can be audited. Courses taken for audit will not count for credit towards the student's degree program, nor will the student be allowed to write final examinations or receive grades for courses which are audited. Courses which are audited will be recorded on the student's transcript and the term "AUD" will appear in lieu of a grade. Audit courses are not considered in calculating full-time or part-time status; audit courses will be considered for overload criteria.

## Grading Criteria

The final grade in a course is based on at least some of the following criteria: in-term oral and written work, in-term or mid-year tests or examinations, final examinations, practica, and community-based projects. Normally, at least 25% of the grade in an undergraduate half-credit course offered in the Fall/Winter academic session must be determined and made available by the final date for withdrawal. For full-year undergraduate courses, at least 25% of the grade must normally be determined and made available before the mid-year review in January.

No final examination is worth more than 50% of the final grade. Instructors are encouraged not to base final grades entirely on tests and examinations.

## Course Repeats

Students may repeat a course twice (three completions in total when the original attempt is included). This includes course equivalents attempted on a Letter of Permission at another institution. All attempts will appear on the students' academic records, but no more than one attempt will be assigned credit. The attempt with the highest grade will be used to determine the cumulative average.

Students enrolled in the Trent/Fleming School of Nursing program will only be allowed to repeat one Nursing theory course to raise their grade to 60% or higher and one Nursing practice course to obtain a pass.

## Official Final Grades

Final grades are official 30 days after they have been released by the Office of the Registrar. If errors in the calculation or recording of grades come to light after the grades have been released, all affected grades may be recalculated and raised or lowered with the approval of the appropriate dean. This process must be completed, and corrected transcripts must be issued, however, before the 30-day period has passed. Instructors and/or departments are not permitted to release final grades. Final examination marks can be released to students only after final grades have been released by the Office of the Registrar. There is no time limit to reopen a grade in a case of academic dishonesty.

## Transcripts

Copies of official grade transcripts will be issued only at the written request of the student. In accordance with the Access to Student Record Policy, the student's signature is required for the release of records. Transcripts may be ordered in person at the Office of the Registrar, by mail, or online through either myTrent or the Office of the Registrar website. A fee must be paid for each copy of a transcript. Transcripts will not be released for students who have an outstanding financial obligation to the University.

If someone other than the student is required to pick up the transcript, the student must give that person a signed authorization identifying the person and indicating that the person is authorized to pick up the transcript. Photo identification will be required.

## Difficulties with Completion of Coursework

There are three options available to students who have difficulties with the completion of their coursework for reasons beyond their control: (1) if they cannot complete their coursework before the end of the academic session, they may request incomplete standing; (2) if they cannot write the final examination in the course, and arranging an alternate exam is not a reasonable option, they may request aegrotat standing; (3) if they wish to withdraw from the course altogether, but have missed the deadline for withdrawal without academic penalty, they may petition for late withdrawal. These three options are described in detail below.

### 1. Incomplete Standing

Incomplete standing permits students to prearrange with their instructor to submit any remaining work in a course by a specified date after the end of the academic session. Failure by students to organize their workload is not considered adequate grounds for incomplete standing. A petition for incomplete standing must be made to the instructor and approved by the chair before the department or program deadline (if there is one), but in any case before submission of final grades to the Office of the Registrar.

The instructor specifies the deadline for submission of outstanding work and the grade which will be assigned if the deadline is not met. The latest possible deadlines for the submission of outstanding grades are:

- September 21, 2017 for courses completed in the 2017 Summer session
- February 26, 2018 for courses completed in the 2017 Fall term
- June 18, 2018 for courses completed in the 2018 Winter term

### 2. Aegrotat Standing

Students may, if eligible, be exempt from writing the final examination in a course. A request for aegrotat standing must be made to the instructor as soon as the relevant circumstances are known and normally before the scheduled examination time. Supporting documentation must be provided. An aegrotat standing is granted only if the student has completed the required term work with a passing average. Aegrotat standing marks are determined using a calculated final examination mark for the student in question. The examination mark is calculated by adding to the student's term mark the class final examination average minus the class term-work average.

### 3. Late Withdrawal

Late withdrawal is granted to students who have missed the final date for withdrawal from courses but, for reasons judged to be compelling, have been unable to complete their coursework. A petition for late withdrawal is made to the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions through an academic advisor as soon as possible and normally before the end of the academic session.

## Academic Status

### Assessment Average

A student's academic status is determined by a session average and/or by a cumulative average (see below). The initial assessment average is calculated at the end of the academic session in which students have completed a minimum of three full-course equivalents for which grades have been assigned. Thereafter, the cumulative and session averages are calculated at the end of each academic session. Transfer credits are not included in the cumulative average or assessment average.

### Session Average

The session average includes all courses in the current session (Fall/Winter or Summer) for which a grade has been assigned.

### Cumulative Average

The cumulative average includes all courses for which a grade has been assigned and excludes lower grades of courses that have been repeated. Cumulative average is used for the purposes of determining a student's eligibility to graduate and for the President's and Dean's Honour Rolls.

### Categories of Academic Status

There are five categories of academic status: (1) Good Standing; (2) Probation; (3) Conditional Probation; (4) Academic Suspension; and (5) Suspension—Academic Dishonesty.

#### 1. Good Standing

Students are in Good Standing if their cumulative average is at least 60%.

#### 2. Probation

Students are placed on Probation if their cumulative average is 50–59.9% or if they are returning from Academic Suspension.

Upon the next academic assessment, students will:

- a) continue on Probation if their cumulative average is 50–59.9% and their session average is above 49.9%;
- b) have their Probation lifted if their cumulative average is 60% or higher; or
- c) be placed on Academic Suspension (see below) if their cumulative average OR session average is less than 50%.

#### 3. Conditional Probation

Students who are accepted into the Fresh Start Program after being granted a petition against suspension by the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions will have an academic status of Conditional Probation for one calendar year. The student's status will be reviewed at the conclusion of each session (August for Summer courses, April for Fall/Winter courses). Students must achieve a minimum session average of at least 50% for courses completed in the Summer session (if applicable) and the Fall/Winter session or Suspension will be re-imposed. If at the end of the Conditional Probation year

the cumulative average is above 49.9% but less than 60%, Probation is in effect (see 2 above).

#### 4. Academic Suspension

Students are suspended from the University if their cumulative average is less than 50%. Students who had been on Probation are suspended if their session average OR their cumulative average is less than 50% upon the next academic assessment.

- First Academic Suspension: Students are suspended from the University for one calendar year.
- Second Academic Suspension: If a student is suspended a second time, the student will be suspended from the University for one calendar year (a second time).
- Debarment: If a student is suspended a third time, the student will be debarred from the University for a minimum of three calendar years.

For readmission to the University after a second Academic Suspension or Debarment, students must provide persuasive evidence that they are ready and able to complete a degree program (see Readmission, [p. 286](#)).

#### 5. Suspension—Academic Dishonesty

Students may be placed on suspension by the dean for repeated violations of the Academic Integrity Policy (see Academic Integrity Policy, [p. 300](#)). Appeals of the dean's decision should be made to the Special Appeals Committee. Students seeking clarification on the appeals process may consult an academic advisor or seek advice from faculty members. There is no time limit to reopen a grade in a case of academic dishonesty.

#### Continuing Post-secondary Studies during Academic or Non-academic Suspension

Students who are on suspension will not be awarded transfer credits for the duration of an academic or non-academic suspension from Trent University. Studies completed at another post-secondary institution during the term of suspension may be considered as a basis for readmission to the University, but will not be eligible for transfer credit consideration.

#### Procedures for Students on Academic Suspension

Students who are placed on academic suspension may, through an academic advisor, petition the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions to have their status reconsidered. If the petition is successful and they are accepted into the Fresh Start Program, they will have their academic standing changed to Conditional Probation. Fresh Start students will be permitted to continue their studies at a reduced course load under the supervision of their academic advisor for the Fall/Winter session immediately following placement on Academic Suspension. Students may enrol in the Fresh Start Program one time only. In some cases, the student may be allowed to return on Probation.

## Academic Petitions and Appeals

Students may appeal grades which they have received, regulations which have caused them undue hardship, the penalty of academic suspension, and penalties for academic dishonesty. As a last resort, students may appeal the results of previous petitions or appeals through a special appeal.

#### Appeals of Grades on Term Work

Appeals of grades on term assignments and tests are made to the course instructor and subsequently, if necessary, to the chair of the department or program. Students are advised to familiarize themselves with the appeals policy of the department or program involved.

#### Appeals of Final Grades

Appeals of final grades are made in writing to the Office of the Registrar. There is a fee for each appeal, which is refunded if the grade is raised. The grade of a student who is making an appeal cannot be lowered as a result of that appeal.

Only the following work may be reassessed in appeals of final grades:

- term-work not returned to students before the submission of final grades to the Office of the Registrar; and
- final examinations.

The deadlines for appeals of final grades are:

- November 10, 2017 for courses completed in the 2017 Summer session
- March 5, 2018 for courses completed in the 2017 Fall term
- June 26, 2018 for courses completed in the 2018 Winter term

Students are informed of the results of appeals of final grades as soon as possible after the appeal deadline but, in any case, before the beginning of the next academic session after the appeal deadline.

#### Appeals of Academic Regulations

Students who believe that specific academic regulations have imposed undue hardship on them may petition the application of the regulations to the Committee on Undergraduate Petitions through an academic advisor.

#### Special Appeals

If all other levels of appeals or petitions have been exhausted and have been unsuccessful, students may make an appeal to the Special Appeals Committee through the secretary of the committee. Such appeals must be made within four weeks of receipt of the previous ruling and must be in writing on the appropriate forms available from the Special Appeals website: [trentu.ca/secretariat/specialappeals.php](http://trentu.ca/secretariat/specialappeals.php). All decisions of the Special Appeals Committee are final and take effect when issued.



## Summary Table

The table below summarizes the procedures for petitions and appeals, indicating the appropriate situation for each (“why”), the persons responsible for dealing with them (“who”), and the deadlines for submission (“when”). It is intended only as a convenient summary. Before pursuing any of these options, students should consult the appropriate section of the Calendar where the official procedures and requirements are laid out in full.

Although the procedures outlined below have been designed to be as thorough as possible, there may be situations which are not adequately covered by any of them. In such cases, students are strongly advised to consult their instructor, the chair of their department or program, an academic advisor, or the appropriate dean.

---

### Petitions Concerning Incomplete Work (p. 294)

---

| Why   | Who   | When  |
|---|---|---|
| <b>Incomplete Standing</b><br>You will be unable to complete your coursework by the end of term.                    | Course instructor (with the approval of the chair)              | Before department or program deadline (if there is one), but in any case before submission of final grades. |
| <b>Aegrotat Standing</b><br>You will be unable to write the final examination.                                      | Course instructor   | Normally before final examination.  |
| <b>Late Withdrawal</b><br>You were unable to withdraw from a course before the published final date for withdrawal. | Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (through academic advisor) | After the published final date for withdrawal but normally before the end of the academic session.          |

---

### Appeals of Grades and Regulations (p. 295)

---

| Why   | Who  | When  |
|---|--|---|
| <b>Term Work</b><br>You wish to appeal a grade in a term assignment or test.  | 1. Course instructor<br>2. Chair (if necessary)                    | Before department or program deadline (if there is one), but in any case before submission of final grades.     |
| <b>Final Grades</b><br>You wish to appeal a grade in a final examination or in term work which was not returned to you before the submission of final grades.                                       | Office of the Registrar  | See deadlines in Calendar (Important Dates <a href="#">p. 6</a> ).  |
| <b>Academic Regulations</b><br>You wish to appeal an academic regulation.   | Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (through an academic advisor) | Consult an academic advisor.  |
| <b>Appeals of Academic Suspension</b><br>You have been suspended as a result of your academic standing.   | Committee on Undergraduate Petitions (through an academic advisor) | By July 5 for the previous Fall/Winter session, or within two weeks of receiving notice for the Summer session. |
| <b>Appeals of Penalties for Academic Dishonesty</b><br>You wish to have a penalty for academic dishonesty withdrawn (ranging from a zero grade on the assignment to expulsion from the University). | Dean for appeal of chair's ruling or registrar's ruling            | Within two weeks of imposition of penalty.  |
| <b>Special Appeals</b><br>You wish to appeal the result of any previous appeals or petitions.   | Special Appeals Committee  | Within four weeks of receipt of previous ruling.  |

## Letters of Permission

Students registered in an undergraduate degree program at Trent University may, with certain conditions, be permitted to take undergraduate courses at other universities as credits towards their Trent University degree. Students must obtain a Letter of Permission from the Office of the Registrar prior to registering in courses at another university.

Only courses completed on a Letter of Permission with a minimum grade of 60% will receive credit at Trent University and will be recorded as a “Pass” on the student’s record. Courses completed with a grade between 50% and 59% will appear as “Pass - No Credit Granted (NCR)” on the student’s record and will carry a credit weight of zero. A failing grade (0%–49%) earned on a Letter of Permission course will appear as a “Fail” on the student’s record. Grades from courses completed on a Letter of Permission will not be included in the session or cumulative average. Courses taken on a Letter of Permission will count toward cumulative credit attempts.

To obtain a Letter of Permission, students must be in good academic standing and have an average of at least 60% on a minimum of 3.0 credits completed at Trent. Deadlines for Letter of Permission requests are listed in the Important Dates section ([p. 6](#)).

For more details about study at foreign universities, see International Educational Opportunities [p. 264](#).

### Restrictions

- Students taking Summer courses at another post-secondary institution on a Letter of Permission may not attempt more than 2.0 credits. Students may take a maximum of 2.0 credits in a Summer session, including courses at another university on a Letter of Permission.
- No more than 5.0 credits may be completed on a Letter of Permission. (For transfer students this number may be lower, depending on how many transfer credits they have received.)
- The total number of non-Trent credits in an Honours program may not exceed 10.0. The total number of non-Trent credits in a General program may not exceed 7.5.
- 5.0 of the last 7.0 credits obtained by a candidate for a Trent University degree must be completed at Trent.

### Notes

- Students who obtain a Letter of Permission should register at the host university as a Visiting Student rather than as a student in a degree program. Students who register in a degree program will jeopardize their registration status at Trent and will need to apply for readmission. A Letter of Permission issued to a student who subsequently transfers to another post-secondary institution will be considered invalid.
- Students who are granted a Letter of Permission to complete the final course(s) of their program at another university during the Fall/Winter session and intend to graduate in the spring convocation must provide grades to the Office of the Registrar in the

form of an official transcript by May 1 in order to ensure that their names appear in the convocation program and that their diplomas are printed for the day of the ceremony. Students who are granted a Letter of Permission to complete the final course(s) of their program at another university during the Summer session and intend to graduate in the Fall must submit an official transcript to the Office of the Registrar as soon as possible after completion of the course for inclusion in the next Convocation Roll to Senate.

### Official Results of Letter of Permission

Courses approved for a Letter of Permission will appear on a student’s Trent University transcript with a status of INP (In Progress) at the time the Letter of Permission is issued. Students are required to make arrangements to have an official transcript forwarded to the Office of the Registrar upon completion of the course. Once the official transcript is received, the student’s record will be updated with the completed course(s) and grade(s).

- If an official transcript, or evidence of non-enrolment, is not forwarded to the Office of the Registrar within 60 calendar days of the end of the session specified in the Letter of Permission, a grade of Fail will be assigned.
- Transcripts forwarded in support of Admissions or Financial Aid will not be considered official for Letter of Permission completion.

### Application Process for a Letter of Permission

There are different application procedures depending upon where the student wishes to study. Check the website for details: [trentu.ca/letterofpermission](http://trentu.ca/letterofpermission).

| Location of Host University         | Apply to:               | Timeline:                      |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Within Canada                       | Office of the Registrar | Varies, depending upon session |
| Outside Canada: Fall/Winter session | Office of the Registrar | March 1                        |
| Outside Canada: Summer session      | Office of the Registrar | Varies                         |

### Application Requirements

- Calendar course descriptions for all courses being requested must accompany the application.
- Allow up to 10 working days for processing.
- A processing fee must be submitted with the completed application form—see the web page for details.
- Incomplete applications will be returned to the student unprocessed.

## Graduation and Convocation

For students to graduate, Senate must confirm that they have successfully completed the academic requirements for their degree. Once students have graduated and are free of all financial obligations to the University, they are eligible to receive official transcripts, noting the successful completion of their degree, and to receive their degree or diploma.

In the year in which they intend to graduate, students must submit an Application to Graduate form to the Office of the Registrar through myTrent. The Office of the Registrar will assess whether the students are enrolled in the courses required to complete the academic requirements for their degree, and will inform the students by email of the result of this assessment. See the Important Dates section ([p. 6](#)) for deadlines.

Once grades have been processed, the names of all students who have successfully completed the academic requirements for their degree are submitted to Senate for approval. Only those students who have completed the academic requirements for their degree prior to convocation are allowed to participate in the convocation ceremony.

Students who have successfully completed the academic requirements for their degree, but who are not free of financial obligations to the University, may participate in the spring convocation ceremony but will not receive their degree or diploma until their financial obligations are met. Students who have successfully completed the academic requirements for their degree too late for the spring convocation ceremony will have their names submitted to the next appropriate meeting of Senate and receive their degree or diploma, provided they are free of all financial obligations to the University. Students may participate at the next spring convocation ceremony.

## Academic Distinctions

### Medals

The Governor General, President Symons, and Bagnani Medals are awarded each year at the spring convocation ceremony. No application is necessary; students are considered automatically under the criteria listed below. Winners of these medals will have this distinction noted on their official transcript.

### Governor General's Medals

The gold medal is awarded to the graduate student with the highest standing on graduation, and the silver medal is awarded to the student with the highest standing on graduation with an Honours degree.

### President Symons Medals

Established in 1972 in honour of T. H. B. Symons, the founding president of Trent University. Awarded to students in the Honours program who achieve high overall standing on graduation.

### Professor Gilbert Bagnani Medals

Established in 1986 to honour the late Professor Gilbert Bagnani, one of the founding faculty members of Trent University. Awarded to graduating students in the General program who achieve high overall standing.

### Dean's Honour Roll

All students who achieve an average of 80% or higher in their most recent session and have an overall cumulative average of 75% or higher will have their names placed on the Dean's Honour Roll. This academic distinction will appear on the official transcript. The names of graduating students who are eligible for the Dean's Honour Roll will be noted in the convocation program. Postgraduate program students do not qualify for the Dean's Honour Roll (including those in certificate programs and the BEd professional years).

### President's Honour Roll

All graduating students who achieve an overall cumulative average of 80% or higher and who are in good academic standing at graduation will have their names placed on the President's Honour Roll. This academic distinction will appear on the official transcript. The names of graduating students who are eligible for the President's Honour Roll will be noted in the convocation program. Postgraduate program students do not qualify for the President's Honour Roll (including those in certificate programs and the BEd professional years).

## Second Degree

### Admissions and General Requirements

- Students who hold a Trent undergraduate degree, or an undergraduate degree from another Canadian university, and wish to pursue a second degree must apply for admission to the second degree program (see [trentu.ca/readmit](http://trentu.ca/readmit)).
- Students must normally satisfy the program requirements for the Calendar in effect at the time of their readmission to the University.
- A second degree is not available in all subject areas.
- Applicants will not be admitted to a second degree program where there is substantial overlap in the degree requirements. For example, students may not earn an Honours degree in Chemistry at Trent if they already have an Honours degree in Chemistry from another university.

### First Degree Earned at Trent University

- General degree in another subject following a General degree or an Honours degree: the student must complete at least 5.0 credits beyond the first degree.
- Honours degree following a General degree in the same subject (including joint-majors): the student must complete at least 5.0 credits beyond the first degree.
- Honours degree in another subject following a General degree or an Honours degree: the student must complete at least 10.0 credits beyond the first degree.
- Honours degree following a minor in the same subject: students may return for a second degree in a subject in which they have obtained a minor, but only at the Honours level. The student must complete at least 10.0 credits beyond the first degree.

### First Degree Earned from Another Canadian University

A maximum of 10.0 credits (the equivalent of two years of full-time study) may be transferred for credit towards a second degree.

- General degree in another subject following an Honours degree: the student must complete at least 7.5 credits beyond the first degree.
- Honours degree following a General degree in the same subject or Honours in another subject: the student must complete at least 10.0 credits beyond the first degree.
- Honours degree following a minor in the same subject: students may apply for a second degree in a subject in which they have obtained a minor, but only at the Honours level. The student must complete at least 10.0 credits beyond the first degree.

### Notes

- All work for the second degree must be completed at Trent University (Letters of Permission for credit from another institution will not be permitted).
- Students will not be permitted to include a minor in the second degree.
- Trent students who have credits which exceed the degree requirements in a first degree program *may* have them applied to the second degree program.
- The student must meet the same standards for continuation and graduation as required of students registered in a first degree program. See [p. 11](#) for requirements which apply to all undergraduate degree programs.
- Third degrees: Credits from the first two degrees cannot be applied to a third undergraduate degree. To obtain a third undergraduate degree, a student must complete all courses required for the program (15.0 credits for a General degree and 20.0 credits for an Honours degree).

## Academic Integrity

The Academic Integrity website can be found at [trentu.ca/academicintegrity](http://trentu.ca/academicintegrity).

### UNDERGRADUATE ACADEMIC INTEGRITY POLICY

#### Part I: Application and Definitions

##### 1.1 Application

This policy applies to students registered in undergraduate courses in the Faculty of Arts and Science at Trent University as well as to applicants to undergraduate programs at the University.

##### 1.2 Terminology

In this policy, “department” means undergraduate departments, programs, and schools. “Chair” means chairs and directors of undergraduate departments, programs, and schools, or appointed designates. “Dean” means the Deans of Arts & Science, Education, or Nursing, and “Registrar” means University Registrar.

##### 1.3 Academic Integrity

Academic integrity is defined by the basic principles of honesty, trust, fairness, respect, and responsibility (as articulated by the International Center for Academic Integrity, [academicintegrity.org](http://academicintegrity.org)). These values serve as the foundation for the development and acquisition of knowledge and all members of the University community are expected to uphold them. For students, adherence to these fundamental values is essential for earning academic credit in all courses, whether offered on- or off-campus, online, or as placements, practicums or internships. Trent University’s Academic Integrity website provides helpful information on why integrity is important and how to avoid integrity infractions ([trentu.ca/academicintegrity](http://trentu.ca/academicintegrity)).

##### 1.4 Academic Dishonesty

Academic dishonesty, including plagiarism and cheating, is ultimately destructive of the values of the University. Scholarly integrity is required of all members of the University. Engaging in any form of academic dishonesty or misconduct in order to obtain academic credit or advantage of any kind is an offence under this policy.

##### 1.5 Plagiarism

Plagiarism is knowingly presenting words, ideas, images, data, or any other form of work of another person (including essays, theses, lab reports, projects, assignments, presentations, and posters) in a way that represents or could be reasonably seen to represent the work as one’s own. “Knowingly” includes ought reasonably to have known. Plagiarism includes failure to acknowledge sources correctly and submitting materials copied from the Internet without proper acknowledgement of the source. Draft work submitted for evaluation is subject to the same standard as final work.

##### 1.6 Cheating

Cheating is dishonest academic conduct or attempted dishonest academic conduct during tests or examinations or in the preparation of any other coursework or in the presentation of credentials for admission to the University or one of its programs. Some common examples are:

- submitting one’s own original student work for credit in more than one course (includes a course being repeated) without the prior agreement of the instructors involved
- bringing aids, including electronic aids, that have not been authorized by the instructor into an examination or test
- impersonating another individual or colluding in an impersonation for an examination or test
- copying from one or more other individuals or knowingly permitting one or more other individuals to copy from one’s own test, examination paper, lab report, or assignment
- collaborating with one or more other individuals when collaborative work has not been expressly authorized by the instructor
- communicating with one or more other students during a test or examination
- purchasing or selling any piece of work for submission, or facilitating the selling and purchasing of such material
- submitting purchased material as one’s own work
- falsifying or tampering with results in laboratory experiments or research assignments
- falsifying transcripts or tampering with documents used to make decisions about admissions to the University or one of its programs
- withholding transcripts or other required documents at the time of application to the University
- submitting false or misrepresentative medical certificates or other documentation in support of requests for concessions on academic work or deadlines

##### 1.7 Student to consult if in doubt

Students who have any doubt as to what might be considered academic dishonesty in a particular course should consult the instructor of the course to obtain appropriate guidelines.

## Part II: Penalties for Academic Offences on Coursework, Tests, or Exams

### 2.1 Minor or major offence

The penalty for a student who has been found to have committed an academic offence will be based on whether the offence is minor or major.

### 2.2 Penalties

**First minor offence:** The penalty for a first offence that is a minor offence will be partial or total loss of marks on the piece of academic work. The grade reduction shall, at a minimum, lead to a failure on the piece of work. The recommended penalty is a zero grade. There will be no opportunity to resubmit the coursework, test, or exam.

**Second minor or first major offence:** The penalty for a second minor offence or a first offence that is a major offence will be a grade of zero on the piece of academic work with no opportunity to resubmit, plus a transcript notation (e.g., AHCL 1001H—Academic Dishonesty). A reduced final grade or a final grade of zero in the course may also be levied.

**Subsequent offence, Suspension:** The penalty for any offence i) after two minor offences; or ii) after a first offence that is a major offence; or iii) that is a major offence where a minor offence is already on record will be a period of suspension from the University (academic status “Suspension—Academic Dishonesty”) ranging from one term to two years in addition to a zero grade in the course and an Academic Dishonesty notation for the course. If a student, who is otherwise eligible to graduate, has been suspended for academic dishonesty, the student may not graduate until the period of the suspension has been served.

**Subsequent offence, Expulsion:** The penalty for any subsequent offence will be expulsion from the University.

### 2.3 Extraordinary circumstances

The penalties above will be levied unless there are extraordinary circumstances which justify a different penalty.

### 2.4 Factors to determine whether offence minor or major

In deciding whether an offence is minor or major, consideration will be given to the following factors:

- the extent of the dishonesty
- whether the act in question was deliberate or whether the student ought reasonably to have known
- the importance of the work in question as a component of the course or program
- the academic experience of the student
- any other relevant circumstances

These factors shall also be taken into consideration in determining penalty where the usual penalty provides for a range.

### 2.5 Ineligibility for Honour Rolls

A student who has committed a major offence or multiple offences is ineligible for the Dean’s Honour Roll that academic year and the President’s Honour Roll at graduation.

## Part III: Procedures for Evaluation of Coursework and Conduct during Tests and Exams

*Note: All written communication to current students pursuant to this policy will be to the student’s Trent email account.*

### 3.1 Instructor investigates

The instructor will make reasonable inquiries to investigate the circumstances of the matter. If the instructor has reason to believe that a student has committed an academic offence, the instructor will so inform the student within a reasonable time and invite the student to meet to discuss the matter.

### 3.2 Instructor finds no academic dishonesty

If after meeting with the student and reviewing the evidence the instructor is satisfied that no academic dishonesty occurred, no further action will be taken by the instructor unless new evidence comes to his/her attention.

### 3.3 Instructor finds academic dishonesty, reports to Chair

If, after meeting with the student (or if the student fails to respond to the request for a meeting or does not attend a prearranged meeting) the instructor decides that academic dishonesty has occurred, the instructor will prepare a report to the Chair. The report will summarize the relevant facts and evidence, including the student’s version of events if given. The report will additionally state whether the instructor considers the offence to be minor or major and the reasons therefore, as well as any extraordinary circumstances that are evident in the case. If the offence is considered to be minor, the instructor will recommend a grade reduction (see 2.2). Copies of all supporting documentation will be attached to the report. The instructor will provide a copy of the report to the student and to the Dean.

### 3.4 Opportunity for comment by student

Should the student wish to add to or clarify the information in the report, within seven days of the date of the report, the student may request a meeting with the Chair or send written comments to the Chair.

### 3.5 Chair finds no academic dishonesty

The Chair will carefully review the report and comments, if any. If the Chair is not satisfied that academic dishonesty occurred, the Chair will inform the student in writing of his/her decision, with a copy to the Dean, and no further action will be taken unless new evidence is brought to the Chair’s attention.

### 3.6 Chair finds academic dishonesty, consults Office of the Dean

If the Chair is satisfied that academic dishonesty occurred, the Chair will first determine if the offence is minor or major and the penalty that should be imposed. The Chair will then inquire of the Office of the Dean whether there is a record of any previous academic offence by the student.

### 3.7 First offence, Chair decides

If there is no record on file of any previous academic offence by the student the Chair will levy a penalty accordingly. If, based on extraordinary circumstances, the Chair decides to levy a penalty other than the usual penalty, the Dean will be notified of the reasons for the penalty. The Chair will send to the student an Academic Dishonesty Form to inform the student in writing of the decision and confirm that a record of the offence will be filed in the department office and the Office of the Dean.

### 3.8 Limits of Chair's authority

The Chair does not have authority to levy a penalty exceeding a grade in the course of zero with the transcript notation "Academic Dishonesty."

### 3.9 Timing of Chair's decision

The Chair's decision will normally be conveyed to the student within two weeks of receiving student comments or, if no comments are provided, within two weeks of receipt of the instructor report.

### 3.10 Appeal of Chair's decision to the Dean

The student may appeal a decision by the Chair by writing to the Dean setting out the grounds for appeal within two weeks of receiving the Academic Dishonesty Form. The Dean will normally respond to the appeal within two weeks of receiving the appeal.

### 3.11 Prior record or stronger penalty deemed appropriate by Chair, Dean decides

If there is already a record of an academic offence(s) on file for a student the Chair will forward the material to the Dean who will decide the matter. The Chair may also forward a case to the Dean for decision on an alleged first major offence where the Chair deems that a penalty stronger than he/she can render is appropriate. In the latter case the Chair will set out the reasons for his/her conclusion that a stronger penalty is appropriate.

### 3.12 Note on Tests and Exams

Where an allegation of academic dishonesty arises during a test or examination, the responsible invigilator will collect the available evidence and, if he/she is not the course instructor, will notify the course instructor who will proceed as detailed above.

## Part IV: Procedures for Applications to the University or One of its Programs

### 4.1 Notice to Registrar

Where the alleged academic dishonesty involves falsifying, misrepresenting, or withholding records for entry into the University or one of its programs, the Registrar will be informed.

### 4.2 Student notified

The Registrar will notify the student in writing of the allegation and will invite the student to meet within a reasonable time. If the student does not respond to the request for a meeting or does not attend a prearranged meeting, the Registrar will proceed to make a decision on the basis of the evidence before him/her.

### 4.3 Registrar decides

If, after reviewing the evidence, the Registrar is satisfied that no academic dishonesty occurred, the Registrar will inform the student in writing of his/her decision and no further action will be taken by the Registrar unless new evidence is brought to the Registrar's attention.

If the Registrar is satisfied that academic dishonesty has occurred, the Registrar will decide the appropriate penalty and inform the student in writing of his/her decision. A written record of the incident, along with the documented evidence, will be kept on file at the Office of the Registrar and the Office of the Dean if appropriate.

### 4.4 Appeal of Registrar's decision to Dean

The student may appeal the decision of the Registrar by writing to the Dean setting out the grounds for appeal within two weeks of notification of the Registrar's decision. The Dean will normally respond to the appeal within two weeks of receiving the appeal.

## Part V: Other

### 5.1 Withdrawal from courses or the University

Upon receipt of the instructor's report, the Office of the Dean will request that the Office of the Registrar put a registration hold on the course thereby preventing the student from withdrawing. If the student had withdrawn subsequent to a request to meet with the instructor and prior to receiving the instructor's report, the student will be re-enrolled in the course. The registration hold will remain in place unless it is determined that no infraction of the policy has taken place. In that case, the Office of the Dean will request that the registration hold and all records associated with it be removed.

A student will not be permitted to formally withdraw from the University while under investigation for academic dishonesty.

### 5.2 Final Appeal

The student may appeal a decision of the Dean to the Special Appeals Committee of the University within four weeks of notification of the decision. The decision of the Special Appeals Committee is final within the University.

### 5.3 Clarification of appeals procedure

Students seeking clarification of the appeals process may consult with their Academic Advisor. For guidance on the appeals procedures at the University see the "Petitions and Appeals" section of the Calendar and the Special Appeals website.

### 5.4 Privacy protection

In accordance with privacy legislation, personal information gathered under this policy will only be shared among university personnel on a need to know basis.

### 5.5 Other allegations of academic dishonesty

Any other allegations of academic dishonesty may be made in writing to the Dean. The Dean will determine the appropriate procedure to be followed.

### 5.6 No permanent record of dropped allegations

If it is determined that allegations are not supported by sufficient evidence, no permanent record of the incident will be kept on file at the offices of the department, Registrar, or Dean.

### 5.7 Course completion or withdrawal is not a stay of proceedings

A student's completion of a course or withdrawal from a course, program, or the University does not stay or prevent proceedings for academic dishonesty under this policy. Further, penalties for academic dishonesty determined under this policy will appear as appropriate on the student's record, including the student's transcript, despite any such course completion or withdrawal.

### 5.8 Rescinding of degree

If an academic integrity violation is discovered after the degree has been awarded, the University retains the right to rescind the degree.

### 5.9 Removal of transcript notations

"Academic Dishonesty" transcript notations will be automatically removed five years after the notation has been placed on a transcript. If a student wishes to have the transcript notation removed sooner, an application can be made in writing to the Vice-President (Academic). The letter should explain the reason for the request, what the student has learned from the experience, and what he/she has done to ensure violations of academic integrity will not occur again. Such applications may not be initiated before two years have passed. Zero grades and notations of expulsion for Academic Dishonesty will not be removed from the transcript.

### 5.10 Report on Academic Offences

A summary of academic offences (setting out the nature of each offence and the penalty) will be prepared by the Dean annually, published on an Academic Integrity website, and circulated to Senate each year for information.

### 5.11 Participation of others in the appeal process

As long as advance notice is given, students who wish to do so may bring one support person to a meeting with the course instructor, Chair or Dean. That person will not be permitted to participate in the discussion.



## Fees

[trentu.ca/financialservices](http://trentu.ca/financialservices)

Fees are collected by the Student Accounts Office, Financial Services. Approved fees and complete details, including exact dates and deadlines, are posted online. Fees for registered students will be billed in August for the Fall term and November for the Winter term. Statements and invoice details are available on the portal under the Finance section. To assist new students in their financial planning, fee schedules for the current academic year are posted at [trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees) for reference.

### Student Financial Responsibilities

Upon registering in a course, students accept responsibility for all financial obligations with the University regardless of how the fees are being funded (e.g., RESPs, government loans). It is also the responsibility of students to be aware of all financial and academic deadlines and to ensure they are officially registered in their courses through myTrent. Credit will not be issued for dropped courses once financial deadlines have passed. Payments will be applied to any balance owing from prior sessions before being applied to current session fees. Students who register for courses but do not attend classes are still responsible for all fees.

### Addresses for Student Accounts Purposes

It is each student's responsibility to ensure that the University has a valid mailing address for student fees, income tax receipts, and refund purposes. If students change their address on myTrent, all mailings will be distributed to this address.

### Campus Card

The campus card is issued to students at the beginning of the term of study for which they have completed registration. To utilize full card benefits, students must be eligible financially by satisfying the minimum payment requirements. Winter term students will receive their campus cards at the beginning of Winter term.

### Confidentiality of Student Fee Information

The handling of all personal information by the University is governed by the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act. All information regarding student fees is treated as confidential and will normally only be released to individual students. In cases where sponsoring government and private agencies and organizations or individuals are paying fees on the student's behalf, the student may wish to waive the right of privacy and allow the University to release information about the status of fees to avoid any interruption in payment. To ensure that the necessary fee information is available to sponsoring agencies, etc., students must complete the Release of Information Form, found under Forms on the Academic tab in myTrent.

## Payment of Fees

Deadlines: [trentu.ca/financialservices/deadlines.php](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/deadlines.php).

Payment is due in full for the Fall term on September 1 and due in full for the Winter term on January 9. Students registering after payment deadlines will be required to pay their fees upon registration. Fees for students registered for the Summer session are due upon registration. Please see the website for all payment deadline details.

Outstanding library fines are to be settled with the Library. Contact either Library location for available payment options. Departmental charges added to accounts for laboratory fees, field trips, etc., as advised by course instructors, are to be paid in the term during which they are charged.

### Payment Methods

Current payment methods are summarized here: [trentu.ca/financialservices/paymentfees/payment.php](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/paymentfees/payment.php)

### Advance Payments

A non-refundable tuition payment (amounts vary based on number of registered credits and program) is due in June for all students. Students receiving OSAP are also responsible for paying the advance payment of tuition by the deadline. Peterborough students in residence are required to pay a separate deposit; please check with Housing Services (p. 314; [trentu.ca/housing](http://trentu.ca/housing)) for details and deadline. Advance payments are applied to student accounts as payment towards the registration and residence/dining fees. Trent University Durham students in residences should check [trentu.ca/durham/housing](http://trentu.ca/durham/housing) for Durham-specific information.

### Late Payments

A late payment fee will be levied to all accounts if payment is not made by any fee deadline for any academic session. Please visit [trentu.ca/financialservices/paymentfees/deadlines.php](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/paymentfees/deadlines.php) for a list of due dates.

### Interest

Daily interest charges will apply to all balances outstanding after the payment due date and will be added on the first day of each month until the outstanding balance is paid in full. Visit the Financial Services website for more information.

### Dishonoured Payments

There is a fee for any payment which is returned or dishonoured (insufficient funds). The University reserves the right to restrict students to a particular payment method to reduce the risk of returned payments.

## Payment of Fees by OSAP and Out-of-Province Funded Students

Students are responsible for ensuring their loan application is complete and all requirements have been met. Students should contact Trent's Financial Aid Office ([p. 310](#)) for questions or assistance with their OSAP applications. OSAP students are responsible for remitting payment to the University by the posted deadlines. Fees paid after the posted dates will be charged a separate late fee for each missed due date and outstanding balances will be subject to interest—visit [trentu.ca/financialservices](http://trentu.ca/financialservices) for up-to-date information.

### Registered Education Savings Plans (RESP)

Students who pay their fees from RESPs are subject to the same payment deadlines as non-OSAP funded students. Students are encouraged to contact the Office of the Registrar well in advance of the payment due dates to request the completion of the RESP forms provided by the student's financial institution. These forms may take up to 10 days to be processed and there is a fee for producing the form.

### Registration Fees

Registration fees are comprised of tuition, ancillary and levy fees. Tuition fees are set in accordance with the Ministry of Advanced Education and Skills Development and once approved, will be posted on the web at [trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees). Registration fees will be billed to the student account and can be viewed on a statement available on the myTrent portal. Registration fees are billed based on course load and the student's home location.

### Home Location

Your campus home location is the campus where you will take the majority of your courses, receive campus-specific communications, and utilize services such as academic advising, health and wellness, athletics, and transit if your course load qualifies you for the bus service.

## Tuition Fees for General Undergraduate Programs

### Flat Billing – Peterborough Home Location

Students registered in a minimum of 2.0 credits per term will be billed full tuition each term.

### Per Credit - Peterborough Home Location

Students registered in a maximum of 1.5 credits per term will be billed tuition on a per credit basis.

### Students – Durham Home Location

All Durham students will be billed tuition on a per credit basis.

## Ancillary Fees for General Undergraduate Programs

### Flat Billing – Peterborough Home Location

Students registered in a minimum of 2.0 credits per term will be affiliated with one of the five residential colleges and will pay full ancillary fees. For a full list of ancillary fees, please see [trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees).

### Per Credit - Peterborough Home Location

Students registered in a maximum of 1.5 credits per term will be affiliated with one of the five residential colleges and will pay ancillary fees on a per credit basis.

### Students – Durham Home Location

Durham students will pay ancillary fees on a per credit basis plus flat fee charges; please see the website for details.

## Levy Fees for General Undergraduate Programs

### Flat Billing – Peterborough Home Location

Currently under review. Please visit [trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees) for more information.

### Per Credit - Peterborough Home Location

Currently under review. Please visit [trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees) for more information.

### Students – Durham Home Location

All Durham students will be billed levy fees on a per credit basis.

### Levies – Peterborough Home Location

Health and dental benefits are billed with a course load of 2.0 credits or greater over the academic year from September to April (based on the 2016 academic year but currently under review). Students with alternate coverage can request a refund by completing the opt-out form on the Trent Central Student Association website. Per credit billed students can purchase a transit pass at any time during the academic year; available at the Campus Card Office. Please see the Trent Central Student Association website [trentcentral.ca/transit](http://trentcentral.ca/transit) for details.

### Levies – Durham Home Location

Health and dental benefits and the Durham athletics fee are a flat fee billed at a course load of 0.5 credit. Students with alternate coverage can request a refund by completing the opt-out form on the Trent Durham Student Association website. Durham transit is included in the flat billing for students registered in a minimum of 2.0 credits per term.

## Trent University and Fleming College

Trent University and Fleming College offer a number of programs on a joint basis. The fee structure for the courses taken under these joint programs at Trent University may differ slightly from the regular fee structure. The University's Student Accounts Office can provide more information about the fees charged by the University.

### Auditing Courses

Any persons who wish to audit courses pay 50% of the regular tuition fee for regular credit courses. Auditing students do not pay ancillary fees. Seniors auditing a course pay only \$200 per half-credit course.

### Senior Citizens

Degree seeking students 65 years and older pay full fees. Seniors in financial need may apply for a student bursary through the Financial Aid Office.

### Notes

- International students pay additional tuition fees. Health insurance is included in registration fees and is a compulsory fee (see Health Insurance for International Students [p. 307](#)).
- New full-time students pay an additional, non-refundable fee for orientation and TI camp fee for International students, which is included in registration fees.
- The fees for the first term of study include a non-refundable deposit which is forfeited should a student withdraw. Students who do not meet the first term payment deadline in September and/or the second term deadline in January will be charged interest and a late payment fee each term. Students beginning their first term of study in the Winter term will forfeit the full value of the deposit should they withdraw prior to the withdrawal deadline (see Important Dates [p. 6](#)).
- There may be additional fees for field trips and course material in certain courses.

## Residence & Dining Plan Fees

### Peterborough Residence

[trentu.ca/housing](http://trentu.ca/housing)

Residence accommodations and dining plans are available to full-time and part-time Peterborough students based on availability. Rates for the rooms are approved through a collaborative budget process between students, faculty, and administration. The final rates for any particular year are posted on the Housing Services website by early June of each year. Current rates are listed on the web page or may be accessed by calling the Housing Services office. Posted rates include a furnished room in residence, a dining plan, and Internet service. All important dates with regards to application deadlines, and the opening and closing of residence, are also listed on the website (some details also on [p. 6](#)).

Students applying to the University must apply for residence to be considered for accommodation. The residence application is available online. Applications are considered complete once they have completed the application requirements as outlined on the housing website. Cancellations prior to the end of July will result in refunds processed to the student in accordance with the refund schedule. Please see the Housing website for details on eligibility, fees, and deadlines.

### Peterborough Dining Plan

[trentu.ca/housing/peterborough-on-campus/undergraduate/services](http://trentu.ca/housing/peterborough-on-campus/undergraduate/services)

Students residing in any University residence are required to have a dining plan. A distinct dining plan is associated with each residence room type. The cost of a dining plan for a full year in a suite style room is \$2,300. Dining plans for traditional style rooms are \$4,200 per year. Most purchases made on-campus are exempt from HST. Dining plans can be used at all on-campus food service facilities.

Each of the dining plans allow for unused portions to be carried over into the following year.

Off-campus students may purchase Voluntary Dining Plans through myTrent. All food service locations are open and available to off-campus students and dining plans can be used at all locations. Dining plans are non-transferable and non-refundable.

### Trent University Durham Residence & Dining Plan

[trentu.ca/durham/housing](http://trentu.ca/durham/housing)

Residence accommodations and dining plans are available to full-time and part-time students based on availability. Details on how to access application, rate, and refund information can be found on the Trent University Durham housing web page.

## Student Association and Organization Fees

Student association and organization fees are determined by student referenda that are held under the supervision of the Trent Central Student Association (TCSA) for students in Peterborough and the Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA) for students at the Durham campus. All students are required to pay student association and organization fees. These fees are not refundable unless noted. Fees for the coming academic year are finalized every April. Fee details are available here: [trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees).

All students are required to remit payment for health and dental benefits to Trent University with their registration/housing payment. Students who are eligible to opt out of the student benefits, with proof of alternate coverage by posted deadlines ([p. 7](#) and online), will receive a refund from their respective student association less a small processing fee. Links to these student associations is found on the Student Accounts website: [trentu.ca/financialservices](http://trentu.ca/financialservices).

Trent/Fleming Nursing program students pay separate ancillary fees and student association fees as listed on the Financial Services (Student Accounts) website.

School of Education students (full-time) also pay separate ancillary fees and student association fees as listed on the website. The transit fee is optional.

## Other Fees

There are a variety of fees charged to students for the services offered through administrative departments at Trent University. For a full fee list, please see [trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/tuitionfees). This list is updated to reflect any changes from year to year. HST is charged when applicable.

Additional fees may be assessed directly by some departments for courses involving laboratory or field work or for course material. Some of these fees may be refundable. Additional fees are charged to students who participate in one of the Study Abroad programs. Academic departments will provide detailed information upon request.

### Health Insurance for International Students

Effective July 1, 1994, the Ontario government ruled that international students and their dependents who are temporary residents of Ontario will no longer be eligible for coverage under the Ontario Health Insurance Plan (OHIP). International students, therefore, are required to purchase basic health insurance coverage to register for their courses at Trent University. Private coverage with Sun Life has been arranged through a joint initiative of the Council of Ontario Universities and Ontario universities. A compulsory health insurance fee, payable in full with the fee payment, must be paid to Trent University by all international students in order to provide this health insurance coverage.

### Textbooks

The cost of books and materials varies according to individual course requirements. Both new and used textbooks are available from the Trent University Campus Store ([p. 325](#)). The Campus Store provides limited refunds of textbook purchases. Students are expected to familiarize themselves with the Campus Store's textbook refund policies.

## Withdrawal from the University and Refund of Fees

Advance tuition payments, or the equivalent value, is forfeited if complete withdrawal occurs on or before the September deadline, or the January deadline for January start students. For the refund/withdrawal schedule, see the website at [trentu.ca/financialservices/refund.php](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/refund.php). Fees are assessed for the Fall term (September to December) and the Winter term (January to April). Refunds will be issued based on the date of withdrawal from the University and the refund date(s) associated with the term from which a withdrawal is processed.

When students register for courses they accept financial responsibility for fees associated with the registration. If proper withdrawal procedures are not followed, students will be charged for the registered courses and will be responsible for remitting the fees to the University. Students considering withdrawal from the institution should discuss academic and financial consequences with their academic advisors and staff in the Student Accounts office. If students are funded by OSAP, they should contact Financial Aid to understand the consequences of withdrawing on their student loans.

Ancillary fees are not refundable unless otherwise indicated.

Tuition fees are refundable only if students have followed official procedures for withdrawal from the University, which is completed through the Office of the Registrar. Refunds will not be processed without formal withdrawal.

### Tuition Fees Refund Schedule

*Note: (Applicable only to students billed on a per-credit basis.)*

For the complete list of deadlines regarding tuition refunds, please see [trentu.ca/financialservices/refund.php](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/refund.php). This refund schedule applies to students paying on a per-credit basis. Credit will be issued to the student account based on the course type (e.g., FA, FW, WI), the drop date, and the applicable percentage. If a student withdraws before the September deadline, only the advance tuition payment, or equivalent value, is forfeited and must be paid.

Student association fees and student organization levies are non-refundable after the September deadline for the Fall term and non-refundable after the January deadline for the Winter term (applicable to students billed on a per-credit basis).

### Summer Tuition Refund Schedule

The refund schedule for the Summer terms will be posted at [trentu.ca/financialservices/refund.php](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/refund.php) once the term schedule is approved. A withdrawal fee is applicable for full withdrawals before the start of Summer session. Student association fees are non-refundable after the first day of Summer session terms.

Summer students can switch credits taken in the same term with no penalty as long as courses are dropped or added on the same day. Half-credit courses must replace half-credit courses and full-credit courses must replace full-credit courses; all changed courses must be taken at the same campus.

### Dropping Courses

Peterborough home location students who drop courses but remain in at least 2.0 credits per term pay a flat billing rate and do not receive a refund for the dropped courses. Students dropping courses and registered in fewer than 1.5 credits will receive credit in accordance with the refund schedule, drop date and the course type.

Durham home location students who drop courses will receive credit to their student account in accordance with the refund schedule, the drop date, and the course type.

### Refunds

The refund schedule is posted on the website at [trentu.ca/financialservices/refund.php](http://trentu.ca/financialservices/refund.php). The amount of credit issued is based on a student's course load, the course type, the refundable percentage, and the date courses are dropped or date student is withdrawn from the University. Dropping courses may generate a refund or reduce the amount owed.

Student association and organization fees are not refundable by the University. Students withdrawing and receiving a refund will have the refund processed within 45 days of the withdrawal date. Refunds for students who drop courses in the Fall term and are registered in the subsequent term will be issued after the drop deadline date for the Winter term.

Refunds of overpayments on accounts will not be processed unless 100% of all fees for the academic year have been paid.

Refunds of overpayments on accounts which were paid on the Trent University website will be refunded through the same process. Please note that only the amount paid to the University can be considered for refund. The service fee is not refundable. Refunds for excess funds transferred to the student account by wire payment will not be refunded by cheque to the student, but will be returned via original payment method less a service fee. All other payment methods will be refunded by cheque. Cheques will be sent by mail to the address on file for the student.

### Income Tax Receipts

A tax certificate for fees assessed during the calendar year and eligible for the education deduction (T2202A) will be provided in February. Students may view and print an official T2202A Tuition, Education and Textbook Amounts certificate by visiting their Finances section on myTrent.

## Financial Appeals

Students accept financial responsibility for fees associated with all registered courses at the time they complete registration. Students wishing to submit a financial appeal because of a serious, documented medical illness, or the death of an immediate family member, which led to the dropping of courses or full withdrawal, may do so in writing for a fee. The financial appeal should be submitted to the manager of Accounting Operations. Such cases must be documented completely. Financial appeals will not be considered when a condition or illness pre-existed the normal drop date or existed at the time of registration. Failure to plan financially for personal and educational commitments is not a basis for a financial appeal. The fee must be submitted with the appeal. Financial appeals will only be considered in writing with supporting documentation from the student. A successful academic appeal (e.g., CUP petition for late withdrawal) does not mean a student has grounds for a successful financial appeal. Written documentation should include references from any sources which can substantiate a student's personal situation.

Students will be notified of the decision in writing within 60 days of submission. The last date for submission of a financial appeal for an academic term is six months from the end of the term being appealed. An academic appeal is not the same as a financial appeal (see Academic Appeals for details, [p. 295](#)). A financial appeal will affect a student's account balance. If account balances remain unpaid, transcripts will not be released.

## Unpaid Student Accounts

Students who have not paid their accounts in full will not be permitted to register for the next session. Access to myTrent will be restricted and grades, transcripts, and degree and diploma certificates will not be released until the financial obligations have been settled fully. Letter requests made to the Office of the Registrar will be subject to review and authorization by Financial Services (Student Accounts). Education students will not have credentials recommended to the Ontario College of Teachers if a balance remains outstanding.

Unpaid accounts of students who are no longer registered with the University will be placed with a collection agency and the students will be unable to register for any further courses until the outstanding balance has been paid. Trent University reserves the right to use any legal means to reclaim delinquent balances.

The University also reserves the right to request a pre-payment of the fees prior to registration for any account that has been delinquent.

## Financial Aid

[trentu.ca/financialaid](http://trentu.ca/financialaid)

The Financial Aid Office administers the many financial aid programs available at Trent and provides assistance and advice to students seeking financial aid. Detailed information on financial aid is available on the Financial Aid website.

### Thank You to Our Benefactors

[trentu.ca/give](http://trentu.ca/give)

The funds we are able to offer students for financial aid and recognition of academic excellence include gifts from individuals, corporations, and other organizations through annual campaign and legacy giving programs, and through support from various levels of government. We are grateful to our past and present donors for their contributions, which benefit our students and support education and research at Trent University. For more information about the Trent University Endowment Fund please visit our website or contact us directly.

| Type  | Criteria   | Application   | When  |
|---|--|---|---|
| Scholarships<br>Prestigious<br>Renewable<br>In-Course | Based on GPA<br>Must be enrolled in 5.0<br>credits unless approved for<br>less   | Prestigious scholarships<br>require application<br>All other scholarships<br>awarded automatically  | Prestigious applications due<br>April 1<br>Students notified of final<br>scholarship value in August<br>Scholarships credited to<br>student accounts in December        |
| Prizes  | Based on donor criteria<br>Usually merit based   | Awarded automatically<br>unless otherwise specified   | Usually awarded at the end of<br>calendar year by departments   |
| Bursaries   | Based on proven financial<br>need<br>Must be in receipt of OSAP<br>or student assistance<br>program from home province | General bursary application<br>posted on myTrent student<br>portal at the beginning of<br>each term | Awarded in the first half of<br>each term   |
| Awards  | Based on donor criteria<br>Usually needs based   | Apply using general bursary<br>application on myTrent<br>student portal (Bursaries,<br>above)       | Awarded in the first half of<br>each term   |
| OSAP  | Ontario Residents who are<br>Canadian citizens   | Apply through OSAP<br>website:<br><a href="http://ontario.ca/osap">ontario.ca/osap</a>              | Visit <a href="http://ontario.ca/osap">ontario.ca/osap</a> to set up<br>your profile and be notified<br>when the application opens<br>for the upcoming academic<br>year |
| Financial Aid for<br>International Students           | For more information refer to<br><a href="#">p. 311</a>  |   |   |

## Scholarships

Trent University offers a full and diverse scholarship program designed to foster and reward high academic achievement among its students. All new entering students with a final admission average of 80% or higher will be considered for one of Trent University's Renewable Entrance Scholarships. In-course students who did not receive an entrance scholarship, and who achieve an average of 85% in 5.0 Trent University credits during an academic year, will be considered for an in-course scholarship; please see further details on the website.

All University scholarships may be held in conjunction with scholarships awarded by outside agencies when the conditions of the latter permit; however, a student may not receive funds from more than one major Trent University scholarship in an academic year.

Students with documented disabilities may be eligible to receive scholarships based on a reduced course load. Please contact the Student Accessibility Services Office for details ([p. 325](#)).

### Externally Awarded Scholarships

A number of scholarships (and bursaries) are awarded by organizations outside the University. Some corporations have special programs for dependents of their employees. Students should consult their parents, secondary school guidance counsellors, and applicable websites to search for external awards. Some links to externally awarded scholarships are listed on the Financial Aid web page under Scholarships.

### Prestigious Scholarships

Trent's Prestigious Scholarships include the Champlain Scholarship, the Board of Governors' Leadership Scholarship, the Michael Treadwell Scholarship, the Canada-Wide Science Fair Scholarship, and the Trent University Special Admissions Scholarship. These are renewable scholarships awarded to new students entering the first year of study who have displayed exceptional academic and extracurricular achievement, and who are judged likely to make a significant contribution to the life of the University. Students must apply for these scholarships; applications are usually available beginning in January each year. Full details and application deadlines can be found on the Financial Aid website under Scholarships. Previous winners of these scholarships have normally had an average of at least 90%. The winners are announced by early May each year.

Students with a final entrance average of 80% or higher who did not apply, or are not eligible, for a Prestigious Scholarship will automatically be considered for a Trent University National Renewable Entrance Scholarship.

### Trent University National Renewable Entrance Scholarships

These scholarships are awarded to students entering their first year at Trent with a final admission average of 80% or higher, who are not in receipt of a Prestigious or other Trent University entrance scholarship. Students entering directly from secondary school or transferring from a college or another university are eligible for consideration. Scholarship values are based on admission averages:

80% to 84%—\$1,000

85% to 89%—\$1,500

90% to 94%—\$2,500

95% or higher—\$3,000

Scholarships may be awarded for a maximum of four years of undergraduate study. No application is necessary. For a scholarship to be renewed, students must maintain an 80% average in 5.0 Trent University credits each academic year. Full details are available on the Scholarships page of the Financial Aid web site under Entrance Scholarships & Full Tuition.

### In-Course Scholarships

Undergraduate students who did not receive a renewable entrance scholarship are automatically considered for an in-course scholarship at the end of their first year. Unless specifically noted, these scholarships do not require an application. Students already receiving a renewable entrance scholarship are not eligible to receive an in-course scholarship. These scholarships are listed at [trentu.ca/financialaid](http://trentu.ca/financialaid).

Students who achieve an 85% average in 5.0 Trent University credits during the previous academic year are eligible for an in-course scholarship of \$1,000; students with an average of 90% or higher are eligible for a scholarship of \$2,000.

### International Scholarships

For scholarships available to international visa students, please visit the website. They require a letter of application to Trent International accompanied by an application for admission to Trent University, certified transcripts, certified evidence of proficiency in English (see English Proficiency Requirements under Admissions, [p. 280](#)), and three letters of reference (including two from current or former teachers). For scholarships designated for United World Colleges or advertised through Canadian Education Centres abroad, application should be made directly to the appropriate United World College or Canadian Education Centre. Holders of renewable scholarships must remain in good academic standing for their scholarships to be renewed.



## Medals

Medals are awarded to students with high academic standing upon graduation. They are listed in the Graduation and Convocation section of the Calendar under Academic Distinctions, [p. 298](#).

## Prizes

Prizes are awarded by academic departments and colleges based upon academic excellence or other specific criteria. Full listings of the prizes offered at Trent University are available on the website.

## GUIDELINES FOR STUDENTS WITH FINANCIAL NEED

### Ontario Student Assistance Program (OSAP)

The province of Ontario and the government of Canada provide integrated assistance programs to Ontario residents attending university through the Ontario Student Assistance Program (OSAP). To qualify for OSAP, students must be Canadian Citizens, Permanent Residents, or Protected Persons, and be enrolled in at least 60% of a full course load (40% for students with permanent disabilities who are registered with Student Accessibility Services). The purpose of the OSAP program is to assist students when the financial resources available to them from parents, spouses, summer employment, or other sources are insufficient to meet educational costs.

The OSAP funding year starts in September of each year. A new application is required for each funding year. Students may apply for funding on the OSAP website at [ontario.ca/osap](http://ontario.ca/osap). Students should apply for OSAP at least four to six weeks before the start of their study session to ensure that funding will be available when they begin their studies.

### Part-Time Canada Student Loans and Grants

Part-time students (registered in less than 60% of a full course load) with demonstrated financial need may qualify for a study grant or a Canada part-time student loan. Visit the OSAP website for application details [ontario.ca/osap](http://ontario.ca/osap).

### Students from Outside Ontario

Canadian students from outside Ontario who require financial aid should consult with officials in their home province to apply for provincial government student aid. Links to out-of-province government loan programs can be found on the Financial Aid website: [trentu.ca/financialaid](http://trentu.ca/financialaid). Students from foreign countries, including the US, are strongly urged to consult with educational authorities and sponsoring agencies in their home country. Trent International (TI) provides information regarding financial programs for international students.

## Bursary for Students with Disabilities

Sponsored by the province of Ontario and the government of Canada, Bursaries for Students with Disabilities (BSWD) are available to students with a financial need who require assistive devices for educational purposes. Applications are available at the Student Accessibility Services Office ([p. 325](#)).

### Trent Work Study Program (TWSP)

The Trent work study program provides part-time jobs on campus during the study period for full-time Canadian students (minimum 60% of a full course load) whose financial needs are not met through the OSAP programs or the provincial government student assistance program of their home province. Further information is available on the Financial Aid website or the Career Centre website at [trentu.ca/careers](http://trentu.ca/careers).

### Ontario Student Opportunity Trust Fund (OSOTF) & Ontario Trust for Student Support (OTSS)

In 1996-1997 the province of Ontario established the Ontario Student Opportunity Trust Fund to assist students with a financial need. Half of this endowed fund is provided by the province and half has been provided through fundraising by the University. Annual proceeds from investment earnings are available in the form of in-course bursaries to Ontario residents. A second phase of OSOTF was introduced in 2003. In some instances, academic excellence as well as financial need will be a determining factor. All bursaries and awards established or modified since 1996-1997 must adhere to the OSOTF guidelines listed below. In 2005 the province of Ontario established the OTSS matching gift program to replace the OSOTF program. The OSOTF guidelines noted above apply also to bursaries and awards established through the generosity of donors and matching OTSS funds.

### Eligibility Guidelines:

Students must be Ontario residents to receive OSOTF and OTSS bursaries and awards. To qualify for provincial residency: prior to the beginning of their current full-time post-secondary study session, students or their parents or their spouses must have lived in Ontario for at least 12 consecutive months without being full-time post-secondary students.

Students must demonstrate financial need and be in receipt of OSAP to qualify for OSOTF and OTSS bursaries and awards. Eligible students may apply for OSOTF and OTSS bursaries using the General Bursary application available on the Financial Aid website.

## Bursaries

Trent University offers bursaries to undergraduate students with financial need to assist with tuition and related educational costs. Full-time students must be in receipt of OSAP, or an out-of-province government student assistance program, to be eligible for bursary assistance. Part-time students who are in receipt of government aid for part-time studies may also apply for bursary assistance. The Undergraduate Bursary Application is available on the student portal at [trentu.ca/mytrent](http://trentu.ca/mytrent) during the first month of each study term.

### In-Course Bursaries

Bursary funds are intended to supplement the resources a student has available from government student assistance programs, parents, and personal savings. Students with a documented need may apply for a Trent University general bursary or a donor sponsored bursary (listed below) each term that they require assistance.

### International Bursaries

Students who enrol in international study programs through Trent University are eligible to apply for any bursary listed in the Calendar, but there are some bursaries specific to Trent International. Details are available on the website.

### External Bursaries

Many organizations and companies offer bursary assistance to post-secondary students. Information is available in secondary school guidance offices as well as Financial Aid offices. A few externally-funded bursaries are administered through the Trent University Financial Aid Office. Details and applications are posted on the Financial Aid web page.

## Awards

Financial assistance through Trent University's award program is designed to acknowledge those students with outstanding academic qualifications and proven financial need. Many of these awards are made possible through the Ontario Student Opportunity Trust Fund established by the province of Ontario in 1996-97; a second phase was introduced in 2003 (p. 312). The trust fund represents an endowment fund. Annual proceeds from investment earnings are available in the form of awards to Ontario residents enrolled in full-time or part-time undergraduate or graduate studies. Students may apply for OSOTF and OTSS bursaries and awards using the Undergraduate Bursary form available through myTrent.

## Residence & Housing

### PETERBOROUGH

[trentu.ca/housing](http://trentu.ca/housing)

New students who apply to study at Trent University receive information about applying to residence with their offer of admission. Students may submit an application for residence by going to [trentu.ca/housing](http://trentu.ca/housing) and navigating to the application page. New students who complete the application requirements by the June deadline (see the website for details) will be guaranteed residence accommodation. The application outlines choices for the type of residence room preferred (e.g., single, double). Room selection time slots are ordered on a first-come first-served queue. For students who choose not to participate in room selection, Housing Services will assign a room, and residence preferences cannot be guaranteed. However, students' requests are met wherever possible. Applications must be submitted online and accompanied by the application fee before they will be processed.

General inquiries concerning cost or the application process may be directed to Housing Services. Please see the Fees section (p. 304) and the Housing website for details about residences and dining plans. Information and applications for our Living Learning Communities, which provide theme or academic program-focused activities in co-operation with the college offices, faculty, and other departments on campus, are also available online.

#### Off-Campus Housing Service

Trent University, through a partnership with Places4Students, provides an online collection of numerous housing opportunities in the Peterborough region. The website provides a large real-time database of student housing vacancies in the area. The Housing Services office provides students with copies of the Residential Tenancies Act, basic information on renting an apartment or house, and transitional programming for students living off campus for the first time. Further details are available on the web page or by email request.

### TRENT UNIVERSITY DURHAM

[trentu.ca/durham/housing](http://trentu.ca/durham/housing)

Trent University Durham has partnered with Durham College and UOIT to provide a residence experience that offers convenience and great friendships. The residences, a short and direct Durham Transit bus ride from the campus, offer safe, clean, and comfortable living accommodations.

First-year Trent University Durham students are guaranteed a spot in residence if they meet the deadlines for accepting Trent's offer of admission and applying to residence. Students enrolled in January-start programs may apply to residence and will be approved based on room availability.

#### Off-Campus Housing Service

Trent University Durham, through a partnership with Places4Students, provides an online collection of numerous housing opportunities near campus. The website provides a large real-time database of student housing vacancies in the area.

## Colleges at Trent

[trentu.ca/colleges](http://trentu.ca/colleges)

Campus map: [trentu.ca/howtofindus/trentcampus.php](http://trentu.ca/howtofindus/trentcampus.php)

### Director of Colleges

**S. Muehlethaler**, BA (Laurier), MA (Connecticut)

In Peterborough, the colleges of Trent University offer their own unique identities with a rich array of opportunities for intellectual, cultural, and social life. Through membership in a specific college, each student becomes part of a smaller community within the larger university, which provides an important sense of belonging. Founded on the principle of interdisciplinary learning, the colleges promote dialogue about important social issues such as social justice, environmental sustainability, Canada's Indigenous peoples, international relationships, art and culture, and the health of individuals across the lifespan. Each college is also home to a unique mixture of academic departments, student services, living learning communities, and places to socialize.

Located within each college office are both peer-based and professional supports to assist with a wide variety of student needs, including help with accessing student services and campus resources, navigating degree requirements, assistance with course selection, and learning about campus involvement opportunities. Students are encouraged to use these services as a first point of contact for any circumstance, including mental and physical health, career directions, learning skills, and clarifying long-term goals.

By getting elected to the student-run college cabinets, members of the colleges have the opportunity to take on additional leadership roles, including working closely with college staff and the general membership to plan programs and activities according to the interests of the community. Promoting student-faculty interactions, acknowledging accomplishments, building friendships, and helping members find inspiration are all core objectives of these activities. Cabinets also provide student representation on a large number of institutional decision-making committees, including Senate, budget committees, and advisory groups on strategic directions.

College prizes (p. 312) honour academic excellence and contributions to the life of the college. Each college plays a key role in helping its members develop an intentional plan for learning outside of the classroom so that students are well-rounded, active citizens upon graduation. Involvement in co-curricular learning within the colleges helps to build skills that are well matched to what employers seek in prospective workers.

Each college includes a dining hall, classrooms, faculty and administrative offices, lounges and common spaces, and residences for students who live on campus. The majority of members of each college live in one of Peterborough's friendly neighbourhoods or commute from outside of the city. All students, regardless of where they live, are encouraged to participate equally in their college's community, and to make use of the services and facilities.

## Catharine Parr Traill College

### College Principal

**M. Eamon**, BA Hon (Ottawa), MA (Queen's), MPhil (Cambridge), PhD (Queen's)

### Academic Advisor

**J. Orsetto**, BA (Trent), MA (Queen's)

### Academic Skills Instructor

**D. Capell**, BA (Carleton College), MA (Rutgers)

Named in honour of the noted author, botanist, and pioneer settler of the Peterborough area, Catharine Parr Traill College is one of the founding colleges of Trent University. Traill College is an active community, situated beautifully on a drumlin overlooking central Peterborough, and it plays a unique role in connecting Trent to the larger Peterborough community. Traill College is the home for several of Trent University's graduate programs in the humanities and social sciences. In 2008, it became the University's only graduate studies college, serving all graduate students in all disciplines. Although primarily a graduate studies college, Traill retains its undergraduate roots. Many undergraduate courses continue to be taught at the college and the offices for the departments of Canadian Studies, Cultural Studies, and English Literature continue to be located there.

Space within the college's historically significant buildings and the modern Wallis Hall has been converted into office space for graduate students and faculty, as well as a few apartments for graduate students. Bagnani Hall provides state-of-the-art teaching facilities as well as the elegant Bagnani Room for small academic and social functions. The ground floor of Scott House has also been renovated to provide facilities in support of the graduate programs and undergraduate teaching. Other college facilities include Junior and Senior Common Rooms, computer labs, the Trend (the college gastropub), and student gathering space.

The intellectual life of the college is supplemented by a wide range of cultural events and professional development activities, including development workshops, visiting speakers, guest lecturers, and visiting Fellows from other universities. These events give members of the college the opportunity to meet informally with visiting scholars and professionals from a variety of backgrounds. Traill is also home to the Thomas H. B. Symons Graduate Seminar Series, the Writers Reading series, open mic, poetry readings, and trivia nights in the Trend. The excellent facilities and quiet atmosphere of the college offer a comfortable working environment for both students and faculty. Regular bus service connects the college with the Symons Campus, and Traill's close proximity to downtown Peterborough provides easy access to the Peterborough Public Library, art galleries, movie theatres, live concerts, churches, restaurants, pubs, and more.

## Champlain College

### College Head

**M. Sedge**, BA (Guelph), Postgraduate Diploma (Fleming), Diploma (Trent)

### Academic Advisor

**T. Fridgen**, BSc, MSc (Trent)

### Academic Skills Instructor

**D. Capell**, BA (Carleton College), MA (Rutgers) with **L. Miller-Pond**, BA (Lewis & Clark), BEd (FEUT)

Named in honour of the French explorer Samuel de Champlain, the college is situated directly on the banks of the Otonabee River. Discovery, adventure, reflection and engagement (D.A.R.E.) is the spirit of this college and a tribute to the history that continues to shape our community. These buildings were part of the original design of the Symons Campus by master architect Ron Thom, and features the Great Hall, a student pub, and a locally sourced organic café. Active living and concern for international perspectives are just two of the many important aspects of the Champlain College culture.

Champlain is home to the departments of International Development Studies, Political Studies, and Trent International. In addition, Trent Students for Literacy, the Trent International Students' Association, the Trent Global Living Community, and the Active Living Community are located here. The Trent University Faculty Association, Alumni Affairs, and B!KE at Trent, which is a do-it-yourself bicycle repair shop, are also found at Champlain.

The college's two residential quads are divided into staircases with five bedrooms clustered on each floor (a mixture of singles and doubles). Some students are housed in facilities managed by the University but located off campus, known as the Champlain Annex. All members of the college, including those who live off campus in private homes, are welcome to use the common rooms, the music practice room, the Ceilie (a licensed pub), the Junior Common Room, the Morton Reading Room, and several group study spaces.

## Lady Eaton College

### College Head

**L. Morris**, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), BEd (Nipissing)

### Academic Advisor

**C. Freeman-Roth**, BA (Guelph), MA, PhD (Waterloo)

### Academic Skills Instructor

**E. Stewart-Eves**, BA (Trent), BEd (Queen's), MA (Trent)

Named in honour of Flora McCrea Eaton, a native of Omeme and one of the original sponsors of the University, the college has a creative energy, a passion for our local community, and a commitment to self-expression. Nestled against a tree-covered drumlin, the building houses student lounges, a dining hall, a music library and pianos, and is home to both Spiritual Affairs and Conference Services. A love of words, language, social justice, and big ideas is part of our tradition.

The residential wings and Commons Block enclose an outdoor quadrangle. For those who live in residence, there are a total of 214 single occupancy bedrooms, 5 apartments reserved mostly for upper-year students, and 12 double occupancy bedrooms, accommodating both men and women in a co-ed environment. The college houses the departmental offices of Ancient History & Classics, History, French & Francophone Studies, Philosophy, Gender & Women's Studies, Social Work, and the offices of the deans of Social Sciences, Humanities, and Science.

The Living Learning Communities within the college include Expressions, and Leadership & Civic Engagement. Notable common areas include the Junior Common Room, the Pit, the LEC Cafeteria, a music room, and a TV room.

## Otonabee College

### Acting College Head

**H. Leaman**, BA (Wilfrid Laurier)

### Academic Advisor

**C. Carlson**, BA (Toronto), MA (McMaster), MS (Kansas State)

### Academic Skills Instructor

**A. Maxie**, BSc (Guelph), MSc (Trent)  
with **L. Davies** (BSc (Waterloo), BEd (Alberta) and  
**L. Miller-Pond**, BA (Lewis & Clark), BEd (FEUT)

The college's buildings range along a cedar ridge overlooking the Otonabee River from which the college derives its name. In Ojibwe, Otonabee means "river that beats like a heart," which symbolizes the way this college looks to the horizon, and imagines how we can keep up with change in our fast-paced lives while still honouring our hearts. Through exploring how people interact with the world, we are curious about human sciences and environmental sciences. Whether it is understanding human rights, caring for people who are sick, or educating the next generation, this is a place where everyone belongs.

Physically connected to the college building on the west is the Science Complex, and spiritually connected to the east is the DNA Building. Otonabee is home to the School of Education and the departments of Sociology and Computing & Information Systems. Anthropology, Biology, Forensic Science, the Trent-Fleming School of Nursing, and Psychology are also connected to the college in the DNA and Life Health Sciences Building. In addition, here Otonabee houses the Centre for Academic Testing and the Centre for Human Rights, Equity & Accessibility.

Some notable spaces in the college include a Sociology resource room, the OC Commons, and Wenjack Theatre. Nearby are the Archaeology Centre, Mackenzie House, and a wildlife sanctuary with walking and ski trails. Eight houses, connected by an interior walkway called the Street, make up Otonabee's residence. Each house contains single, double, and a few triple occupancy bedrooms; a kitchenette; and a commons area. The Otonabee Quad, with a lovely green space and picnic tables, is located behind the School of Education offices and can be accessed from the basement level. All students, regardless of whether they live on or off campus, are welcome to participate in the life of the college.

## Peter Gzowski College

### College Head

**L. Garneau**, BA (Trent)

### Academic Advisor

**M. Buddle**, BA (Guelph), MA (Northern British Columbia), PhD (Victoria)

### Academic Skills Instructor

**M. A. Armstrong**, BA (Trent), MA (Toronto)

Opened in 2004, the college is named in honour of the University's eighth chancellor: author, broadcaster, columnist, and champion of literacy Peter Gzowski (1934–2002). Located in the building called Enweying, which is the Anishnaabe word for "the way we speak together," the college is animated by discussion and a deep respect for each other that is at the heart of our community. Through the pursuit of sustainability, the exploration of marketplaces and numbers, and the honouring of Indigenous traditions, we explore the world and the intersection of many different fields of study. While research is embedded in every part of the university, we provide a special home for the process of asking new questions about the world and learning to find the answers.

Academic departments housed in Gzowski College include Mathematics, Indigenous Studies, Economics, Business Administration, and the Office of Research. Reflective of the idea of integrating all peoples together, Enweying has space in our Atrium (the common area between the lecture halls) for a variety of special events. As home to First People's House of Learning, other unique spaces in the building include the Nozhem Performance Space, the Ernie and Florence Benedict Gathering Space, and close proximity to the Tipi.

The four elements of the First Peoples are integrated through the distinctive architecture of the building, represented by the colours of the medicine wheel. Gzowski College is adjacent to the Otonabee River and has 250 single occupancy residence rooms for undergraduate students in traditional-style residence hallways.

## Academic Advising

[trentu.ca/advising](http://trentu.ca/advising)

Academic advisors help students clarify their academic goals, decide which courses to take, understand academic regulations, connect with the services they need and, ultimately, take charge of their own education. It is recommended that students meet with an academic advisor for assistance in planning their academic program. Students who find themselves in difficulty with the academic regulations and/or degree requirements of the University should consult an academic advisor for advice.

Academic advisors are available in each of the colleges on the Peterborough Symons and Trill campuses and at the Trent University Durham campus. Advisors are available throughout the year, by appointment, and during drop-in hours. Information about booking appointments and drop-in hours can be found on the advising website. Students can also consult with departments concerning discipline-specific questions.

## Academic Skills

[trentu.ca/academicsskills](http://trentu.ca/academicsskills)

Academic Skills instructors teach writing and study skills to undergraduate and graduate students through individual and group instruction. In-person and online appointments give students the opportunity to discuss academic work in progress or to learn valuable skills such as critical reading and thinking, time management, clear writing and grammar, oral presentation strategies, research and citation, listening and note-taking, essay and lab writing, exam preparation techniques, and mathematics. An Academic Skills instructor is located in each college office. In addition, Academic Skills offers extensive online resources and publications on its web page.

## Alumni Association

[trentu.ca/alumni](http://trentu.ca/alumni)

Studying at Trent University is an exciting and important time in a student's life, but it is just one phase in the lifelong relationship that the Alumni Association fosters and encourages. Trent's alumni remain informed, interested, and involved long after graduation day. Alumni House is a popular facility for many University events, as well as a destination for returning alumni, particularly on Homecoming Weekend each year. Chapters across Canada and overseas provide opportunities for Trent alumni to meet in their home communities, and recent graduates help represent the University to secondary school students. Alumni are eligible for discounts at the University Bookstore and Athletics Centre, given access to library services, and can receive special rates for home and auto insurance. Children of alumni may qualify for special scholarships to Trent.

Current students and recent graduates are encouraged to apply to the Life After Trent: Mentoring Program, for an opportunity to be matched with prominent alumni or Peterborough community leaders for mentoring sessions during the Winter term.

News, events, blogs, exciting new podcasts, and *TRENT Magazine* are all available online at [www.trentmagazine.ca](http://www.trentmagazine.ca).

## Athletics & Recreation Programs

**PETERBOROUGH:** [trentu.ca/athletics](http://trentu.ca/athletics)

Sport, recreation, and wellness are at the heart of our university community. Trent University offers a diverse athletic and recreation program in Peterborough, including organized inter-university varsity competition and sport club competitive teams, an award-winning intramural program, fitness activities, and informal recreational activities. The Athletics Centre is a state-of-the-art facility that contains an indoor rowing and paddling tank and fitness centre, complete with cardio and strength equipment, an indoor climbing wall, a 25-metre pool, a double gymnasium, squash courts, a sports medicine centre, a warm therapy pool, retrofitted change rooms with saunas, and a café.

Outdoor recreation highlights include access to the Otonabee River; the Justin Chiu stadium complete with an artificial grass playing field, a track with lighting, and seating for 1,000 spectators; a canoe centre; and over 20 kilometres of natural trails for hiking. The Trent Sports Fields project completed in autumn 2016 brought a major-sized baseball field including grass infield, players' dugouts, pitchers' bullpen, sports field lighting, and outfield fencing to the East bank of Trent University. This project also includes a natural turf field to accommodate rugby, field lacrosse, and soccer, meeting the IRB (rugby), FIFA (soccer), and IFL (lacrosse) requirements for field dimensions. In addition to the Trent Sports Fields, and in partnership with the City of Peterborough, development has begun on the new twin-pad arena scheduled for completion in 2018.

At Trent, you have the opportunity to join and compete for excellence in 12 men's and women's varsity teams based at our Peterborough campus, representing Trent at the highest level of competition in university sport. Our student athletes excel at all levels of sport while achieving outstanding academic success.

**DURHAM:** [trentu.ca/durham/student-life](http://trentu.ca/durham/student-life)  
[mytdsa.ca/athletics](http://mytdsa.ca/athletics)

All Trent University Durham students pay a compulsory fee for a fitness membership, providing access to a variety of recreational athletics programs and a range of other activities. The Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA) runs an intramural athletic program twice per week and organizes sports like soccer, flag football, Ultimate Frisbee, and dodge ball, as well as sporting events including annual soccer and dodge ball tournaments, in which all students are invited to participate. Please visit our website for more information.

## Bus Service

**PETERBOROUGH:** [trentcentral.ca/transit](http://trentcentral.ca/transit)

Trent's Symons and Traill campuses are connected to each other, and to the city, by dedicated bus routes operated by the City of Peterborough. The Trent Express is operated specifically for students and other members of the Trent community throughout the year and is scheduled to coordinate with the University's academic timetable. A reduced Trent Express service is maintained throughout the summer months as well. The compulsory transportation fee paid by students enrolled in 1.5 or more credits entitles students to a transit pass, which is honoured on all City of Peterborough bus routes, giving Trent students access to the entire city from late August to the following September each academic year. Students registered in less than 1.5 credits, graduate students, staff, and faculty may also purchase a transit pass. All students can purchase GO Transit bus and train tickets at the Trent Central Student Association Office or the city bus terminal in downtown Peterborough.

**DURHAM:** [trentu.ca/durham/transit](http://trentu.ca/durham/transit)

All full-time Trent University Durham students pay a compulsory fee which allows them to ride on any Durham Region Transit (DRT) bus and select GO Transit buses operating within the Durham Region during the academic year (beginning of September to end of May). Full-time Trent University Durham students are issued a student identity card with a transit sticker that identifies them as DRT bus pass holders.

## Child Care Centre

[trentchildcare.com](http://trentchildcare.com)

Trent Child Care Inc. is a non-profit organization offering a wide range of programs within the County and City of Peterborough for children between the ages of 6 weeks and 12 years. Our campus site is licensed for 64 children from 6 weeks to 5 years of age. Trent Child Care is licensed by the Ministry of Education under the Child Care and Early Years Act. The organization offers care to all members of the community, and fee subsidies are available for those who qualify.



## Conference & Hospitality Services

[meetattrent.com](http://meetattrent.com)

Trent's Conference & Hospitality Services provide event services to internal and external clients hosting events on campus. Residences, classrooms, and dining halls are utilized outside of academic timeframes to generate revenue in support of the University's operating budget. Accommodation for visiting students and their families is available from May to August. Graduation gowns may be rented through this office for individual graduation photo sessions.

## Exam Centres

**Centre for Academic Testing:** [trentu.ca/cat](http://trentu.ca/cat)

**Durham Campus Exam Centre:**  
[trentu.ca/durham/exam-centre](http://trentu.ca/durham/exam-centre)

The exam centres at Trent University provide professional proctoring services for accommodated exams for students registered with Student Accessibility Services (p. 325). At the request of Trent course instructors, where feasible, the centres coordinate fee-for-service deferred exams for students who may have missed a test or exam due to extenuating circumstances, such as illness, family emergency, or travel during inclement weather. Additionally, the centres invigilate external exams, including exams for online courses from other colleges or universities, and professional exams.

## First Peoples House of Learning (Indigenous Student Services)

[trentu.ca/fphl](http://trentu.ca/fphl)

First Peoples House of Learning provides specialized academic, social and cultural supports, mentoring, and a home away from home for Indigenous students from all over the world.

Located in the Enweying building on Symons campus, FPHL is responsible for providing transition services, recruitment services, Indigenous knowledge sharing, culture-based student programs, and supporting academic and retention services.

It facilitates Indigenous initiatives and community-building for all Trent University students, staff, and faculty at both campuses. FPHL provides cultural gathering space for students in the Ska'nikonhra/Benedict Gathering Place, the Nendimowin: Elders and Students Centre, and the Ceremonial Grounds, which include the Tipi and the Sweat Lodge.

### Cultural Counsellor (Advisor)

The counsellor provides culture-based personal counselling for all Trent University students, including issues regarding university life and academics, as well as personal problems that arise as a result of school or other life experiences. The cultural counsellor provides a variety of services to support contemporary and traditional Indigenous knowledge sharing within the University community.

### Student Success Coordinator

The Indigenous student success coordinator is available to provide retention and academic support services for all Trent University students. The coordinator helps to administer services including peer tutoring, peer mentoring, and the peer ambassadors within the Naadimaagewin program, and assists students with funding applications and some housing needs. Academic advising is also available for degree planning, petitions, and other requirements. Advocacy is available for any Indigenous student needing to connect with their professors or other University departments.

### Access for Indigenous Students

Trent University provides access and transition services for individuals of Indigenous heritage through the Foundations of Indigenous Learning Diploma (see [p. 274](#)). This program is offered through the First Peoples House of Learning. Contact our Indigenous enrolment advisor for more information.

### Foundations of Indigenous Learning Courses

Students interested in entering the Foundations of Indigenous Learning courses or Diploma program should contact the Student Success Coordinator. Indigenous students from all disciplines are welcome to take the Foundations of Indigenous Learning courses, which consist of INDG 1011H: Foundations of Indigenous Learning: Writing, and INDG 1012: Foundations of Indigenous Learning: Research (see [Indigenous Studies, p. 169](#)). These courses provide students with the basic skills for academic success. Throughout the courses, the coordinator facilitates students' learning development and provides the resources necessary for Indigenous students' success in the discipline of their choice. These courses are delivered within a holistic model—they provide students with opportunities to learn in a variety of ways that includes their emotional, mental, physical, and spiritual selves.

### Naadimaagewin Program

[trentu.ca/fphl](http://trentu.ca/fphl)

The Naadimaagewin program is a peer-learning and peer support program that offers a variety of group and individual academic supports for all students. Peer tutoring and skills workshops are provided on a schedule throughout the year on topics such as time management, essay writing, and exam preparation. Individual academic help is available through the student success coordinator, who can arrange for tutors from any of the departments on campus for students in need of specific course support. The program also offers cultural knowledge sharing and skill-building workshops during the year.

### Trent University Native Association (TUNA)

[trentu.ca/indigenoustudies/TUNA.php](http://trentu.ca/indigenoustudies/TUNA.php)

Established in 1969, TUNA is an Indigenous student association bringing together Indigenous and non-Indigenous students throughout the University to share knowledge culture traditions and build community. It is a body organized by, for, and about Trent's Indigenous student population. All are welcome to join and participate in TUNA social events and intramural sports. TUNA organizes various cultural, social, and recreational events throughout the year and provides a forum to discuss and address issues affecting Indigenous peoples at Trent and in the broader community.

### Celebrating Indigeneity and Indigenous Knowledge

At the Annual Elders & Traditional Peoples Gathering, as well as frequent hands-on workshops, social gatherings, Sweat Lodge and Tipi, students learn about ceremony and culture from elders and traditional teachers. The Trent University Native Association also provides cultural awareness, peer supports, and supportive community connections.

## Information Technology

[trentu.ca/it](http://trentu.ca/it)

A wide variety of computing and media resources is available to members of the Trent community in support of their research, learning, teaching, and scholarship. These include wireless Internet access for registered and visiting students, RezNet (for students in residence), public labs providing Internet access, email, the myTrent student portal, the online LearningSystem, web print services, web publishing space, and audio-visual equipment rental.

All computing services are available from computer labs on campus, with many also accessible from other locations over the Internet. Instructional technology support services are provided to on-campus academic programs and to Trent Online programs. Reservations for multi-media equipment can be made online via the myTrent portal. For a complete list of services, see the Service Catalogue on the IT web page. Usage of computing resources must be in accordance with published policies.

## Library & Archives

### Thomas J. Bata Library, Peterborough

[trentu.ca/library](http://trentu.ca/library)

### Trent University Durham Library

[trentu.ca/library/durham](http://trentu.ca/library/durham)

#### University Librarian

**R. F. Clarke**, BA, MLS (McGill)

#### Librarians and Archivists

**K. Field**, BMusEd (Dalhousie), MLS (UBC), Grad Prof Cert (Victoria)

**J. Luyben**, BA, MLS (Western)

**E. Olsen-Lynch**, BSc (Brock), MLIS (Western)

**M. Scigliano**, BA (Toronto), MLS (Dalhousie), MA (Concordia)

**J. Watson**, BA (Carleton), BEd (Lakehead), MA (Laurentian), MLIS (Western)

**B. Znamirowski**, BA (Queen's), MLS (Dalhousie)

The Trent University Library & Archives maintains print and digital collections and provides access to scholarly information and services that support research, teaching, and learning. Bata Library's student-centred environment offers spaces for individual or collaborative study, computer stations, and WiFi access. The Trent University Durham Branch is a full service library where students have access to the entire collection of electronic resources as well as print materials, including those located in Bata Library. The Library website offers online library skills tutorials, subject guides, and other tools to guide students through the research process. General and specialized library instruction programs for groups and individuals are facilitated by librarians at both campuses.

The online Library catalogue (TOPCAT) provides access to the library collection, which includes print volumes, an extensive microform collection, government publications, maps, and air photos. Students also have online access to electronic scholarly resources, including books and journals. The Library's collections are supplemented by a free inter-library loan service to enable borrowing from other University libraries.

Trent University Archives ([trentu.ca/library/archives](http://trentu.ca/library/archives)) serves as a regional archive for Peterborough County and the surrounding area and holds the non-current records of the University. Its considerable holdings comprise textual records (family, business, association, and institutional papers) and more than 40,000 photographs, maps, and other graphic items. Additionally, the Archives house a number of special collections focusing on rare Canadiana.

The Maps, Data & Government Information Centre (MaDGIC; [trentu.ca/library/madgic](http://trentu.ca/library/madgic)) serves as the campus centre for geospatial and statistical data, offering technical support to students and researchers using Geographic Information Systems (GIS) technologies. MaDGIC provides support and training on ESRI software and coordinates data partnerships with the public and private sectors. MaDGIC participates in university research partnerships and coordinates the Regional Environmental History Atlas (REHA) project. It also serves as a regional depository for government publications, maps, aerial photography, and imagery published by the government of Canada and the government of Ontario. The Centre's historic collections date back to Confederation and include parliamentary papers, debates, bills, statutes, budget information, and censuses of population and agriculture.

## Office of the Associate Vice-President Students

**Peterborough:** [trentu.ca/studentaffairs](http://trentu.ca/studentaffairs)

**Durham:** [trentu.ca/durham/student-life](http://trentu.ca/durham/student-life)

The Office of the Associate Vice-President Students provides administrative and programming support to the various departments that coordinate student services and activities on all campuses. Working collaboratively with students and student associations, it anticipates and addresses concerns, and makes recommendations that will benefit the students and the University.

In Peterborough, these services include the colleges, Academic Skills Centre, the Student Transitions and Career Centre, the Student Wellness Centre (Counselling, Health, and Student Accessibility Services), Housing and Food Services, Spiritual Affairs, First Peoples House of Learning, and student crisis response. The Office of the AVP Students coordinates student-based committees to help raise awareness, address concerns, and assess student event risks.

In Durham, the director of Student Affairs coordinates services that include the Academic Skills Centre, Career Services, Personal Counselling, Student Accessibility Services, Food Services, the Durham Regional Transit bus pass, health and wellness education, student leadership programming, new student programming, and New Student Orientation. Durham Student Affairs works with student government leaders of the Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA) and other campus groups to engage with the Durham Region community.

## Print & Post

[trentu.ca/printshop](http://trentu.ca/printshop)

Print & Post provides print and postal services to the Trent community. Print services available include colour copies, transparencies, posters, brochures, photocopies, binding, folding and finishing services, large format printing, paper sales, business cards, and more. Please refer to the website to submit orders through the online system, and for details on services and business hours. Purchases can be made by cash, cheque, debit, Visa, and Mastercard. The Mail Room provides a centralized system for Trent University mail and complies with the laws, regulations, and rates of Canada Post. Mail is collected and delivered throughout the campus once per day. All postal rates are subject to the Federal Goods and Services Tax (GST). Along with mail services, the department also provides courier services (UPS).

## Student Associations

### Trent Central Student Association (TCSA)

[trentcentral.ca](http://trentcentral.ca)

The Trent Central Student Association (TCSA) is the student union that represents all undergraduate students at Trent University in Peterborough. As a member of the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS), the TCSA is committed to bringing about necessary educational, administrative, and/or legislative changes in those areas affecting students by representing the interests of its members to all levels of government and university administration. The TCSA is governed by a Board of Directors made up of representatives from each college cabinet, as well as an executive committee and equity commissioners elected annually from the membership at large.

In addition to its advocacy and lobbying efforts, the TCSA also provides a variety of services for its members including a consignment used book service; GO ticket sales; a free student day planner; a student discount map; ATM machines; international student identity cards; administration of Trent Transit; and a Student Benefits Plan. The TCSA also organizes social events, concerts, guest speakers, and more. It supports and sponsors more than 100 student clubs, groups, and societies on campus, and it works continually to improve and expand the scope of its advocacy, activities, and programs. Students are encouraged to communicate ideas and opinions to their elected representatives on the Board of Directors, to participate and become involved in the activities of the TCSA, and to exercise their voting and membership privileges.

### Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA)

[mytdsa.ca](http://mytdsa.ca)

The Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA) represents all full-time and part-time students of Trent University Durham. Created in 2010 to address the needs of a newly-expanded and growing campus, TDSA provides a variety of services that reflect the interest and needs of Trent University Durham students, including a health and dental plan for all students and an athletics pass for students to use within Oshawa. In addition, TDSA sells Trent merchandise and runs a used books service on campus for students. As a member of the Ontario Undergraduate Student Alliance (OUSA), the TDSA advocates for accessible, affordable, accountable and high quality post-secondary education; ultimately influencing provincial legislation and policy through professional government relations. The TDSA supports and sponsors a variety of student clubs and events, and works continually to grow and expand the scope of its advocacy, activities, and programs.

## Student Transitions & Careers

[trentu.ca/careers](http://trentu.ca/careers)

The Office of Student Transitions and Careers offers programming, supports, and resources to students in the areas of orientation, campus engagement, leadership, peer guidance, and career development. Housed within the Office of Student Transitions and Careers, the Career Centre is the on-campus and online resource to help undergraduate and graduate students plan their future careers and find employment—it is never too early to get started. The Career Centre's online resources, including a student job board, a career guide, and degree tip sheets, are available year-round at all campuses. Career and employment workshops on topics like resumes, interview skills, career planning, and career assessment are held throughout the school year, and by request. Individual appointments for resume/cover letter critiques and career counselling are also available during the academic year.

The Career Centre also hosts a number of events throughout the year to connect students to employers, recruiters, and alumni mentors.

The Office of Student Transitions and Careers also facilitates multiple opportunities to get engaged and build transferrable skills on campus, including Orientation Week, the Impact Leadership program, and the Co-Curricular Record. The Co-Curricular Record is an official Trent document acknowledging student accomplishments that occur outside the classroom and are not for academic degree credit. Student leadership positions, awards, workshops, and other events can be considered for recognition on the Co-Curricular Record. The Rebound Program offers upper-year peer guidance to students in their first or second year at Trent who are struggling with the transition to Trent.

## Student Wellness Centre

[trentu.ca/wellness](http://trentu.ca/wellness)

The Student Wellness Centre's mission is to provide holistic and integrated support in meeting the bio-psycho-social needs of Trent University students. The interdisciplinary team supports student success and personal well-being through the provision of timely and effective interventions and accommodations. The Wellness Centre strives to provide an experience of care that is student-centred, respectful, compassionate, accessible, equitable, and safe.

### Counselling Services

**Peterborough:** [trentu.ca/counselling](http://trentu.ca/counselling)

**Durham:** [trentu.ca/durham/counselling](http://trentu.ca/durham/counselling)

The Counselling Centre provides individual, group, and crisis counselling to all full- and part-time students. Staff are committed to providing confidential services that respect the dignity and value of all people regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, physical qualities, sexual identity, and ability. Many students seek support for specific concerns related to anxiety, depression, grief, identity, and relationship challenges, while other students come with less defined difficulties like low motivation, poor self-image/esteem, stress, loneliness, and adjustment issues. Referrals within Peterborough or the Durham region can be arranged as appropriate. Limited psychiatric services are also available to Peterborough students.

### Student Accessibility Services

**Peterborough:** [trentu.ca/sas](http://trentu.ca/sas)

**Durham:** [trentu.ca/durham/accessibility](http://trentu.ca/durham/accessibility)

Trent University endeavours to ensure the accessibility of all of its campuses and programs to all students. The University has a committed team providing support and advocacy on behalf of students with documented physical, sensory, medical, psychological, or learning disabilities. Services provided include: assistance with obtaining note-takers, coordination of accommodated exams, training in adaptive technology, academic coaching and learning strategies, and liaison with faculty members and support agencies. Students with disabilities who are considering attending Trent are encouraged to contact SAS at the time of application.

### Student Health Services

[trentu.ca/healthservices](http://trentu.ca/healthservices)

Student Health Services provides primary health care to all current students. A full range of confidential medical services is available (see the website for hours and details on available services). All clinics require booked appointments. Health cards and student cards must be presented at every visit to Health Services. Ontario residents must have a current Ontario Health Insurance Plan (OHIP) card. For students from another province, that province's health insurance is accepted as equivalent. International students require University Health Insurance Plan (UHIP) coverage (or equivalent) and should contact Trent International for details.

## TCSA Student Benefits Plan

[trentcentral.ca/benefits](http://trentcentral.ca/benefits)

The TCSA Student Benefits Plan offers full-year extended health and dental coverage to all eligible students; students that are registered in 2.0 or more credits are automatically enrolled and charged the Benefits Plan fee. Any undergraduate student in less than 2.0 credits may opt into the plan by the deadlines found on the TCSA website. For reasons of personal information and privacy protection, the TCSA can discuss information pertaining to an individual's status on the plan only with the plan holder.

Students are encouraged to contact the TCSA or visit the website to learn more about the Benefits Plan options and confirm opt-out or opt-in deadlines as soon as they arrive on campus. It is each student's responsibility to meet all deadlines associated with the Student Benefits Plan. Students are given an opportunity to waive (opt out of) the Benefits Plan if they have existing comparable alternative coverage. In order to opt out and be reimbursed the mandatory fee, eligible students must complete an online opt-out form before the deadline. This deadline is firm and will be posted each year on the TCSA website, by email, and in the TCSA Agenda.

Students who have waived their benefits under the plan can opt back in if they lose their alternative coverage; students must opt into the plan within 30 days of losing alternative coverage. The Student Benefits Plan also offers students the option to add a spouse and/or dependents to their plan during the opt-out/opt-in periods each year. Coverage begins on September 1, 2017 and ends on August 31, 2018.

## Trent University Campus Store

[trentushop.ca](http://trentushop.ca)

The Trent University Campus Store is located in Champlain College on the Symons Campus, with a temporary bookstore set up twice per year at Trent University Durham. The Campus Store accommodates a wide range of needs and interests for Trent students, faculty, and staff, and the Peterborough community in general. Along with textbooks and school supplies, it carries a variety of general-interest books, software, Trent University clothing, gifts, food and beverage items, and school rings. The Campus Store offers many options and programs to help students find the most affordable course materials possible. Used, rental and digital formats are available, and purchases can be made in-store during business hours (Monday to Friday, 8:30 am–4:30 pm), and online 24 hours per day. The Campus Store ensures that students always have access to course materials in a variety of formats. Please see the website for details on book buyback and return policies.

# PERSONNEL

## Board of Governors

[trentu.ca/secretariat/boardofgovernors.php](http://trentu.ca/secretariat/boardofgovernors.php)

**JULY 1, 2017 – JUNE 30, 2018**

### Chair

Stephen Kylie '72, BSc, LLB

### Vice-Chair

Sue Graham Parker '73, BA

### Members

Hon. Col. Ken Armstrong, OMC, BA (Hons)  
 Connie Bonello, BA, MBA  
 Garry Cubitt '67, BSc, MSW, Hon. LLD  
 Peter Dilworth '84, BSc, MA  
 Christopher Dummitt '92, BA, MA, PhD  
 Lucie Edwards '73, BA, MPA  
 Carol Gray '75, BA, MBA, ICD.D  
 Dr. Leo Groarke, BA, MA, PhD  
 Robyn Jacobson, BCom, LLB, LLM, PhD  
 Leslie Kerr, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Armand La Barge '95, BA (Hons), Hon. BAS, MA, Hon. LLD  
 Ian J. Lord, BA (Hons), MSc, LLB  
 Dr. Thomas Miller '82, BSc(Hons), MD, MSc, CCFP, CCPE  
 Rosalind Morrow, BA, BEd, LLB  
 Michael O'Connor '85, BA, MSc  
 Jaynain Panchal  
 Mary-Jane Pilgrim, BMath (CS), MEd  
 Saad Rafi, BA (Hons), MA  
 Christine Salo '00, BBA (Hons)  
 Scott Sinclair '80, BA (Hons)  
 Andrew Stewart, MBA  
 Hilary Stafford, BA (Hons)  
 Don Tapscott '66, BA, BSc, Med, Hon. LLD  
 Murad Younis, PharmD, BCPS

### Governors Emeritus

David A. Bignell, BSc, MBA  
 Robert D. Butterworth, BComm, LLB, QC  
 Bryan Davies, BCom, MBA  
 John D. de Pencier, LLD, FIIC  
 Merritt E. Gordon, BASc, PEng  
 Jon K. Grant, BA, LL.D, OC  
 Ana P. Lopes, BA  
 Michael Mackey, BA, CA, ICD  
 John G. McCarney, BA, QC  
 Harvey McCue, BA, MA  
 Lynn McDonald, BA  
 Mary A. Mogford, BA  
 David T. C. Moore, BA, LLD  
 Reid Morden, BA, CM  
 David L. Morton, BA, MBA, LLD  
 Cecil A. Rabinovitch, BA  
 Kate Ramsay, BA  
 W. J. Saunderson, FCA, DU  
 Larry Seeley, MAsc, PhD  
 Fred G. Sherratt  
 James A. Swanston, BA  
 Len Vernon, BSc, CA  
 Judith R. Wilder, BA  
 Tod Willcox, BSc, PEng  
 Gary E. Wolff, BA, MBA, FCA  
 Anne B. Wright, BA, CA  
 J. Douglas Young, BA (Hons)

## Officers & Administrative Personnel

[trentu.ca/administration](http://trentu.ca/administration)

### Chancellor

Don Tapscott, CM, BA, BSc, MEd, LL.D.

### OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

#### President & Vice-Chancellor

Leo Groarke, BA, MA, PhD

#### Executive Advisor to the President

Brenda Blackburn, BA

#### Administrative Assistant

Ngina Kibathi Muigai, BSc

#### Associate Vice-President, Marketing & Recruitment

Marilyn Burns, BA

#### Director, Recruitment & Admissions

Kevin Whitmore, BA

#### Head, Trent University Durham

Joseph F. Muldoon, MSc

### OFFICE OF THE PROVOST & VICE-PRESIDENT ACADEMIC

#### Provost & Vice-President Academic

Jacqueline Muldoon, BSc, MA, PhD

#### Manager

Tracy Flaherty, BSc

#### Administrative Assistant

Rachel Bruls

#### Dean of Arts & Science—Humanities

Moira Howes, BSc, MA, PhD

#### Dean of Arts & Science—Science

Holger Hintelmann, BSc, PhD

#### Dean of Arts & Science—Social Sciences

Bruce Cater, BA, MA, PhD

#### Dean, Education & Professional Learning

Cathy Bruce, BA, BEd, MA, PhD

#### Dean, Trent/Fleming School of Nursing

Kirsten Woodend, RN, MSc, PhD

#### Dean, Graduate Studies

Craig Brunetti, BSc, PhD

#### Associate Dean, Teaching & Learning

To be named

### UNIVERSITY SECRETARIAT

#### University Secretary

Karen Spearing, MA, Acc.Dir

#### Associate University Secretary (Senate) & Human Rights Advisor

Tara Harrington, BComm

#### Coordinator, Board & Senate Support, and Access & Privacy Officer

Richelle Hall, BComm

#### Associate Vice-President, International

Glennice Burns, BA, MA

#### University Librarian

Robert Clarke, BA, MLS

#### University Registrar

Tracy Al-idrissi, BComm, MSc

#### Associate Vice-President, Students

Nona Robinson, BA, MA, PhD

#### Director, Colleges

Stephanie Muehlethaler, BA, MA

#### Director, First Peoples House of Learning

Dawn Lavell-Harvard BA, BEd, MEd, PhD

#### Director, Foodservices

Mark Murdoch

#### Director, Housing

Jen Coulter, BA, MA

#### Director, Student Affairs Durham

To be named

#### Director, Student Transitions & Careers

To be named

#### Director, Student Wellness Centre

Stewart Engelberg, BA, MEd



**OFFICE OF THE VICE-PRESIDENT  
EXTERNAL RELATIONS & ADVANCEMENT**

**Vice-President External Relations & Advancement**

Julie Davis, BBus, CFRE

**Executive Assistant to the Vice-President**

Sarah Gallen, BA

**Director, Philanthropy**

Sherry Booth, BA, BSc, CFRE

**Director, Alumni Affairs**

Lee Hays, BA

**OFFICE OF THE VICE-PRESIDENT  
FINANCE & ADMINISTRATION**

**Vice-President Finance & Administration**

Steven Pillar, BA, MPA

**Executive Assistant to the Vice-President**

Lindsay Archer, BBA

**Associate Vice-President, Finance**

Cheryl Turk, BBA, CPA, CA

**Associate Vice-President, Human Resources**

Stephanie Williams, BA, CHRP

**Associate Vice-President, Information Technology**

Tariq Al-idrissi, HBComm, MSc Mgmt., ITIL, MCSD.NET

**Associate Vice-President, Facilities Management**

Kent Stringham, BA, CMA

**Director, Athletics & Recreation**

Deborah Bright-Brundle, BPhEd, MSc

**Director, Foodservices**

Mark Murdoch

**Director, Conference & Hospitality Services**

Lori Johnston

**Director, Risk Management**

Louise Fish, BA, CRM

**OFFICE OF THE VICE-PRESIDENT  
RESEARCH & INNOVATION**

**Vice-President Research & Innovation**

Neil Emery, BSc, PhD

**Innovations Administrative Coordinator**

Ashley Horne, BA

**Director, Office of Research & Innovation**

Cathy Gates, BA, MEd

## Academic Staff

- Abdella, K.**, BSc (Trent), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Western), *Mathematics*
- Adams, J.**, BA (Concordia), MA (Guelph), PhD (York), *Psychology*
- Aherne, J.**, BA, Grad. Dipl. (Trinity College Dublin), MApplSc, PhD (University College Dublin), *Environment*
- Ahlstrand, B.**, BA (Toronto), MSc (London School of Economics), DPhil (Oxford), *Business*
- Akram-Lodhi, H.**, BA (SOAS, London), MPhil (Cambridge), PhD (Manitoba), *International Development Studies*
- Alam, O.**, BSc (King Abdulaziz), MSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill), *Computing & Information Systems*
- Anastakis, D.**, BA (Western), MA, PhD (York), *History*
- Andriewsky, O.**, BA (Brown), MA, PhD (Harvard), *History*
- Arvin, M.**, BSc (London), MPhil (Oxford), PhD (Queen's), *Economics*
- Atkinson, W. A.**, MSc (Alberta), PhD (McMaster), *Physics & Astronomy*
- Baban, F.**, BA, MA (Bogazici), PhD (Carleton), *International Development Studies, Political Studies*
- Bailey, S. J.**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Toronto), *English Literature*
- Balfour, G.**, BSc, MA (Ottawa), PhD (Manitoba), *Sociology*
- Ballantyne, P.**, BA, MA (Western), PhD (Toronto), *Sociology*
- Bauer, J. B.**, MA, PhD (Waterloo), *Psychology*
- Bell, N.**, BA (Trent), BEd, MEd (Queen's), PhD (Trent), *Education*
- Bérard, S.**, BA, MA, PhD (Québec à Montréal), *French & Francophone Studies*
- Beresford, D.**, BSc (Trent), BEd (Queen's), PhD (Trent), *Biology, Environment*
- Beyers, C.**, BA (Trent), MA (York), DPhil (Sussex), *International Development Studies*
- Bialuschewski, A.**, MA, PhD (Kiel), *History*
- Bilaniuk, S.**, BSc (Toronto), AM, PhD (Dartmouth), *Mathematics*
- Bocking, S.**, BSc, MA, PhD (Toronto), *Environment*
- Bode, R.**, BA, MA, PhD (Toronto), *English Literature*
- Boire, G.**, BA (Montréal), MA, PhD (McMaster), *English Literature*
- Bordo, J.**, BA (McGill & Alberta), MA, MPhil, PhD (Yale), *Cultural Studies*
- Boulby, M.**, BA (Queen's), MA (London), PhD (Toronto), *History*
- Brenner, I.**, RN, BSc, BPhysEd, BScN (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Toronto), *Nursing, Biology*
- Brown, L.**, BSc, MSc (Waterloo), MS, PhD (Penn State), *Psychology*
- Brown, S. W.**, BA, MA (Windsor), BA, PhD (Queen's), FSA (Scotland), *English Literature*
- Bruce, C.**, BA, BEd (York), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Education*
- Brunetti, C.**, BSc, PhD (McMaster), *Biology*
- Buccieri, K.**, BSocSc (Ottawa), MA (Carleton), PhD (York), *Sociology*
- Burness, G.**, BSc (Memorial), MSc (Brock), PhD (British Columbia), *Biology*
- Burr, W.**, BScEng, MSc, PhD (Queen's), *Mathematics*
- Buttle, J.**, BA (Toronto), PhD (Southampton), *Environment*
- Cable-Williams, B.**, RN, BScN (Queen's), MN (Dalhousie), PhD (Alberta), *Nursing*
- Calderwood, K.**, BA (Waterloo), MSW (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Toronto), *Social Work*
- Cater, B.**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (York), *Economics*
- Cazorla-Sánchez, A.**, MA, PhD (Granada), *History*
- Changfoot, N.**, BA (York), MA (Carleton), PhD (York), *Political Studies*
- Chan-Reynolds, M.**, BSc (Trent), MA, PhD (Waterloo), *Psychology*
- Chazan, M.**, BA (Waterloo), BEd (OISE, Toronto), MA, PhD (Carleton), *Gender & Women's Studies*
- Chittick, K.**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Edinburgh), *English Literature*
- Chivers, S.**, BA (Calgary), PhD (McGill), *English Literature, Gender & Women's Studies*
- Choudhry, S.**, MA (Chittagong), MA (McGill), PhD (Manitoba), *Economics*
- Clark, L.**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Virginia), *English Literature*
- Clarke, R.**, BA, MLS (McGill), *Library*
- Collins, K.**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (Ottawa), LLM (Western), *Business*
- Connelly, J.**, BA (Alberta), MA (Saskatchewan), PhD (York), *Philosophy*
- Conolly, J.**, BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (University College London), *Anthropology*
- Cosgrave, J.**, BA, MA, PhD (York), *Sociology*
- Coughlan, R.**, BA, MA, PhD (Victoria), *Psychology*
- Dart, R.**, BSc (Trent), MES (York), PhD (York), *Business*
- Davis, L.**, BA (Queen's), MA (Sussex), MA (Alberta), PhD (Toronto), *Indigenous Studies*
- DeCicco, T.**, BSc (Manitoba), MSc (Trent), PhD (York), *Psychology*
- de Zwaan, V.**, BA (Trent), MA (McGill), PhD (Toronto), *Cultural Studies*
- Dillon, P.**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Environment, Chemistry*
- Dockstator, M.**, (Oneida), BSc (Waterloo), LLB (York), DJur (York), *Indigenous Studies*
- Dorken, M.**, BSc (Guelph), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Toronto), *Biology*
- Drewes, T.**, BA (Lakehead), MA, PhD (Queen's), *Economics*
- Dubreuil, L.**, BSc, MSc (Aix-Marseille), PhD (Bordeaux), *Anthropology*
- Dummitt, C.**, BA (Trent), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Simon Fraser), *Canadian Studies*

- Dunaway, F.**, BA (North Carolina–Chapel Hill), PhD (Rutgers), *History*
- Durand, C.**, BA, MA (Montréal), PhD (McGill), *History, Canadian Studies*
- Egan, K.**, BA (Carleton), MA (York/Ryerson), MFA (Bard), PhD (York/Ryerson), *Cultural Studies*
- Eddy, C.**, BA, MA (Western), PhD (Toronto), *English Literature*
- Eimers, M. C.**, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Trent), PhD (Waterloo), *Environment*
- El-Amir, A.**, BA (American University in Cairo), MSc, PhD (Stirling), *Business*
- Elbl, I.**, MA (Charles), MA, PhD (Toronto), *History*
- Elliott, P.**, BSc, PhD (Wales), *Education*
- Ellis, D.**, BSc (Glasgow), MSc (Aberdeen), MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Chemistry*
- Elton, H.**, BA (Sheffield), DPhil (Oxford), *Cultural Studies*
- Emery, N.**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (Calgary), *Biology*
- English, K.**, RN, BScN (Ryerson), MN (Toronto), *Nursing*
- Epp, M.**, BA (Saskatchewan), MA (McGill), PhD (Alberta), *English Literature, Cultural Studies*
- Feng, W.**, BSc (Hebei), MSc (Shaanxi), PhD (Glasgow), *Computing & Information Systems, Mathematics*
- Field, K.**, BMusEd (Dalhousie), MLS (British Columbia), Grad Prof Cert (Victoria), *Library*
- Findon, J.**, BA (British Columbia), MA, PhD (Toronto), *English Literature*
- Firang, D.**, BA (Ghana), MA (Saskatchewan), MSW, PhD (Toronto), *Social Work*
- Fitzsimons, R.**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Cincinnati), *Anthropology*
- Fournier, N.**, BSc (Laurentian), MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Saskatchewan), *Psychology*
- Fox, M.**, BSc (Pennsylvania), MEdes (Calgary), PhD (Queen's), *Environment, Biology*
- Franklin, S. E.**, BES, MA, PhD (Waterloo), *Environment*
- Freeland, J.**, BSc (Saskatchewan), MSc, PhD (Queen's), *Biology*
- Frost, P.**, BSc (Rochester), MSc (Ohio State), PhD (Arizona State), *Biology*
- Furgal, C.**, BSc (Western), MSc, PhD (Waterloo), *Indigenous Studies, Environment*
- Garrity, M.**, RN, BScN, MEd, EdD (Toronto), *Nursing*
- Gilmer, C.**, RN, BScN (Western), MHScN, DHlthSc (Charles Sturt), *Nursing*
- Greene, J.**, BA (Manitoba), MA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Queen's), *Political Studies, Canadian Studies*
- Groarke, L.**, BA, MA (Calgary), PhD (Western), *Philosophy*
- Guéguen, C.**, MSc (Western Brittany), PhD (Geneva), *Chemistry, Environment*
- Haines, H.**, BA (Toronto), PhD (University College London), *Anthropology*
- Harris-Stoertz, F.**, BA (Calgary), MA, PhD (UC Santa Barbara), *History*
- Havas, M.**, BSc, PhD (Toronto), *Environment*
- Hepburn, S.**, BA (Calgary; Cambridge), MA (McGill), MA, PhD (Cornell), *Anthropology*
- Hickie, B.**, BScAgr (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Waterloo), *Environment*
- Hickson, M.**, BA (Western), MA (Catholic University of America), PhD (Western), *Philosophy*
- Hill, S.**, BSc, BA (Queen's), PhD (Calgary), *Environment*
- Hillock, S.**, BA (Mount Allison), BSW (Saint Thomas), MEd (New Brunswick), PhD (Memorial), *Social Work*
- Hintelmann, H.**, BSc, PhD (Hamburg), *Chemistry, Environment*
- Hodges, H. M.**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Toronto), *English Literature, Cultural Studies*
- Holdsworth, D.**, BSc (Waterloo), MSc (McMaster), PhD (Western), *Environment*
- Howes, M.**, BSc, MA (Guelph), PhD (Western), *Philosophy*
- Huber, R.**, BSc, PhD (Toronto), *Biology*
- Humphreys, T.**, MA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Guelph), *Psychology*
- Hurl-Eamon, J.**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (York), *History*
- Hurley, R.**, BSc (New Brunswick), PhD (Waterloo), *Computing & Information Systems*
- Iannacci, L.**, BA, BEd (York), MEd, PhD (Western), *Education*
- Iannone, G.**, BA (Simon Fraser), MA (Trent), PhD (University College London), *Anthropology*
- Im-Bolter, N.**, MA, PhD (York), *Psychology*
- Junyk, I.**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD (Chicago), *Cultural Studies, English Literature*
- Kapron, C.**, BSc (Waterloo), MSc, PhD (McGill), *Biology*
- Kay, C.**, BA (Toronto), MPhil (Oxford), MA, PhD (Yale), *History*
- Kayani, Z.**, BA (Karachi), MSc (Islamabad), PhD (Washington State), *Economics*
- Keenleyside, A.**, BA (McMaster), BEd (OISE, Toronto), MA (Alberta), PhD (McMaster), *Anthropology*
- Kennett, D.**, BA, PhD (McMaster), *Psychology*
- Kerr, L.**, BSc, MSc (Carleton), PhD (British Columbia), *Biology*
- Kyle, C.**, BSc (Bishop's), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Alberta), *Forensic Science*
- Lacombe, M.**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (York), *Indigenous Studies, Canadian Studies*
- Lafleur, P.**, BSc (Brandon), MSc (Trent), PhD (McMaster), *Environment*
- Law, A.**, BAS (Sydney), MA, PhD (Alberta), *Sociology*
- Lehmann, H.**, BA (Concordia), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Concordia), *Psychology*
- Lem, W.**, MA, PhD (Toronto), *International Development Studies*
- Lew, B.**, BSc, MBA (Alberta), PhD (Queen's), *Economics*
- Liu, M.**, MEd (Shanghai Normal), MA, PhD (Western), *Psychology*
- Lohmann, R.**, BA, MA, PhD (Wisconsin–Madison), *Anthropology*

- Longboat, D.**, Roronhiakewen (Haudenosaunee), BA, (Trent), MES (Toronto), PhD (York), *Indigenous Studies*
- Luyben, J.**, BA, MLS (Western), *Library*
- Mackie, J.**, MSc, PhD (Queen's), *Nursing*
- MacLeod, A.**, RN, BScN (McGill), MPH (Michigan), *Nursing*
- MacLeod, L.**, BA (Windsor), MA (McMaster), PhD (Memorial), *English Literature*
- Malik, A.**, BCom, MBA, MS (Punjab), MBA (Ryerson), PhD (York), *Business*
- Manning, P.**, BA (Reed), MA, PhD (Chicago), *Anthropology*
- Marshall, B. L.**, MA (Guelph), PhD (Alberta), *Sociology*
- McCaskill, D. N.**, BA (Winnipeg), MA (Carleton), PhD (York), *Indigenous Studies*
- McConnell, S.**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Queen's), *Computing & Information Systems*
- McDermid, D.**, BA (Western), MA, PhD (Brown), *Philosophy*
- McGuire, K.**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Western), *English Literature*
- McIntosh, J. M.**, RN, BScN, MScN (Toronto), PhD (Alberta), *Nursing*
- McKenna Neuman, C. L.**, BSc (Queen's), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Queen's), *Environment*
- McKinnon, C.**, BA (McGill), BPhil, DPhil (Oxford), *Philosophy*
- McLeod, N.**, (Cree), BA, MA (Saskatchewan), PhD (Regina), *Indigenous Studies*
- Meneley, A.**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (New York), *Anthropology*
- Metcalfe, C.**, BSc (Manitoba), MSc (New Brunswick), PhD (McMaster), *Environment*
- Miron, J.**, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (York), *History*
- Mitchell, L.**, BA (Thompson Rivers), MA (York), PhD (Victoria), *Cultural Studies*
- Mooney, C.**, BEd (South Hampton), MA (Open), *Education*
- Moore, J. P.**, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), MA, PhD (McMaster), *Anthropology*
- Morales, J.**, MBA (Yucatán), MIBA (Nancy, La Salle), PhD (Sterling), *Business*
- Morgenshtern, M.**, BSW, MSW (Tel-Aviv), PhD (Wilfrid Laurier), *Social Work*
- Morin, E.**, BSc, MSc (Montréal), DEA (Paris Ouest Nanterre), PhD (Michigan), *Anthropology*
- Mowry, A.**, RN, BScN (British Columbia), MN (Saskatchewan), *Nursing*
- Muldoon, J.**, BSc (Brock), MA (Guelph), PhD (McMaster), *Education*
- Mumford, M.**, (Métis), BA (Alberta), MFA (Brandeis), *Indigenous Studies*
- Munson, M.**, BA (Miami, Ohio), MA, PhD (New Mexico), *Anthropology*
- Murray, D.**, BSc (McGill), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Wisconsin), *Biology*
- Narine, S.**, BSc, MSc (Trent), PhD (Guelph), *Physics & Astronomy, Chemistry*
- Navara, G.**, BA (Waterloo), MA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Guelph), *Psychology*
- Neufeld, M.**, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Carleton), *Political Studies*
- Newhouse, D.**, (Onondaga), BSc, MBA (Western), *Indigenous Studies, Business*
- Nguyen-Marshall, V.**, BA (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (British Columbia), *History*
- Niblett, B.**, BA, BOR, BEd, MEd, PhD (Lakehead), *Education*
- Nicol, H. N.**, BA (Toronto), MES (York), PhD (Queen's), *Environment, Canadian Studies*
- Nisbet, E.**, BA, MA, PhD (Carleton), *Psychology*
- Nol, E.**, BSc (Michigan), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Toronto), *Biology*
- Norlock, K.**, BA (Northern Illinois), MA, PhD (Wisconsin-Madison), *Philosophy*
- O'Connor, A.**, BA (Trinity College Dublin), MA, PhD (York), *Cultural Studies*
- O'Hagan, F.**, BSc, (Saskatchewan), MSc, PhD (McMaster), *Psychology*
- Olsen-Lynch, E.**, BSc (Brock), MLIS (Western), *Library*
- O'Manique, C.**, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (York), *Gender & Women's Studies, International Development Studies, Political Studies*
- Palmer, B.**, MA, PhD (SUNY, Binghamton), FRSC, *Canadian Studies*
- Parker, J.**, BA (Simon Fraser), MA, PhD (York), *Psychology*
- Parnis, J. M.**, BSc, PhD (Toronto), *Chemistry*
- Pasternak, S.**, BA (Concordia), MA (Victoria), PhD (Toronto), *Canadian Studies*
- Patrick, B.**, BCS (Concordia), MSc (Queen's), PhD, MBA (McGill), *Computing & Information Systems*
- Patterson, B.**, BA, MLS (Western), *Business*
- Patton, D.**, BMath (Waterloo), PhD (Victoria), *Physics & Astronomy*
- Pendleton Jiménez, K.**, BA (UC Berkeley), MFA (San Diego State), PhD (York), *Education*
- Penney, J.**, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Duke), *Cultural Studies, French & Francophone Studies*
- Peters, K.**, MA, PhD (British Columbia), *Psychology*
- Pickel, A.**, MA (Guelph), Dipl. Pol. (Free University of Berlin), PhD (York), *Political Studies*
- Picton, R.**, MA (Carleton), PhD (Toronto), *Environment*
- Pollanen, M.**, BSc (Carleton), MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Mathematics*
- Ponce-Hernandez, R.**, BEng, MSc (Chapingo), DPhil (Oxford), *Environment*
- Quaid, M.**, BA (McGill), MSc (London School of Economics), DPhil (Oxford), *Business*
- Rafferty, S.**, BSc (Waterloo), PhD (British Columbia), *Chemistry*
- Rahman, M.**, BA, PhD (Strathclyde), *Sociology*
- Russell, E.**, BA, MSc, PhD (Memorial), *Psychology*

- Rutherford, S.**, BA (Toronto), MSc (Guelph), PhD (York), *Environment*
- Sagarra, C.**, MA (Carleton), PhD (Ottawa), *French & Francophone Studies*
- Sangster, J.**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (McMaster), *Gender & Women's Studies*
- Saville, B.**, BSc (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Forensic Science*
- Schaefer, J.**, BSc (McGill), MSc (Manitoba), PhD (Saskatchewan), *Biology*
- Scharfe, E.**, BA (Western), MA, PhD (Simon Fraser), *Psychology*
- Scigliano, M.**, BA (Toronto), MLS (Dalhousie), MA (Concordia), *Library*
- Shafer, A.**, BSc (McMaster), MSc (Acadia), PhD (Alberta), *Forensic Science*
- Shaffer, P.**, MA (Toronto), DPhil (Sussex), *International Development Studies*
- Sheinin, D.**, BSc (Toronto), MA, PhD (Connecticut), *History*
- Sherman, P.**, (Algonkian), BA (Eastern Connecticut State), MA (Connecticut), PhD (Trent), *Indigenous Studies*
- Shiell, R.**, BA Physics (Oxford), PhD (Newcastle upon Tyne), *Physics & Astronomy*
- Siena, K.**, BA (SUNY), MA (Rochester), PhD (Toronto), *History*
- Simola, S.**, BSW, BA (McMaster), MA (Queen's), MBA (Wilfrid Laurier), PhD (Queen's), *Business*
- Skinner, M.**, BA (Wilfrid Laurier), MA (Guelph), PhD (Queen's), *Environment*
- Slepkov, A.**, BSc (Brock), MSc, PhD (Alberta), *Physics & Astronomy*
- Smale, W.**, HBPE, BSc, BEd, MEd, (Lakehead), PhD (Alberta), *Education*
- Smith, R.**, BCom, LLB (Queen's), LLM (Osgoode, York), *Forensic Science*
- Smith-Chant, B.**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Carleton), *Psychology*
- Stavro, E.**, MA, PhD (Toronto), *Political Studies*
- Steffler, M.**, BA (Victoria), MA, PhD (McMaster), *English Literature*
- Stoyles, B.**, BA (Huron), MA, PhD (Western), *Philosophy*
- Summerfeldt, L.**, MA, PhD (York), *Psychology*
- Svishchev, I.**, MSc (Moscow State), PhD (USSR Academy of Sciences), *Chemistry*
- Swamp, S.**, (Mohawk), Wolf Clan Faithkeeper, BA (McMaster), *Indigenous Studies*
- Szpak, P.**, BA (McMaster), PhD (Western), *Anthropology*
- Thibeault, C.**, RN, BScN (Mount Saint Vincent), MN (Memorial), PhD (McGill), *Nursing*
- Tracey, P.**, RN, BScN (Ryerson), MHSc (Athabasca), *Nursing*
- Tyerman, J.**, RN, BA (Ottawa), BScN (Athabasca), MScN (Queen's), *Nursing*
- Uluorta, H.**, BA, BSW (British Columbia), MA (International Institute of Social Studies), PhD (York), *Political Studies, International Development Studies*
- Vreugdenhil, A. J.**, BSc (Queen's), PhD (McGill), *Chemistry*
- Wallace, M.**, BAS (Guelph), CA, MEd (OISE, Toronto), PhD (Saint Mary's), *Business*
- Wallschläger, D.**, MSc (Bochum), PhD (Bremen), *Environment, Chemistry*
- Watmough, S.**, BSc (Liverpool Polytechnic), PhD (Liverpool John Moores), *Environment*
- Watson, J.**, BA (Carleton), BEd (Lakehead), MA (Laurentian), MLIS (Western), *Library*
- West, S.**, BPHE, MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Biology, Nursing*
- Whillans, T.**, BA (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Environment*
- White, D.**, BA (Ryerson), MA (Toronto), PhD (Carleton), *Sociology*
- Williams, J.**, BA (McMaster), MA (Western), PhD (Calgary), *Anthropology*
- Wilson, P.**, BSc, MSc, PhD (McMaster), *Biology*
- Woodend, K.**, RN, MSc (Ottawa), PhD (Toronto), *Nursing*
- Wortis, R.**, BSc (Harvard), MSc, PhD (Illinois), *Physics & Astronomy*
- Wright, R. A.**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (Queen's), *History*
- Wurtele, S.**, BSc (Trent), PhD (Queen's), *Environment*
- Xenopoulos, M.**, BSc, MSc (Montréal), PhD (Alberta), *Biology*
- Yee, J.**, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), PhD (British Columbia), *Biology*
- Young, K.**, BA, BEd, MEd, PhD (York), *Education*
- Zhang, J.**, BEng (Jiangxi), MSc (Concordia), *Business*
- Zhou, B.**, BSc (Shanghai Institute of Mechanical Technology), PhD (South Carolina), *Mathematics*
- Znamirovski, B.**, BA (Queen's), MLS (Dalhousie), *Library*
- Zohar, A.**, BA, MES, PhD (York), *Business*

## Professors Emeriti

- Adams, W. P.**, BA (Sheffield), MSc, PhD (McGill), *Geography*
- Apostle-Clark, S.**, BA (Liverpool), MA (McMaster), PhD (British Columbia), *Sociology*
- Bandyopadhyay, P.**, BA (Calcutta), MA (Oxford, Manchester), PhD (Manchester), *Sociology*
- Barker, J. C.**, MA (Cambridge, Toronto), MDiv (Yale), PhD (Toronto), *History*
- Barrett, P. F.**, MSc (Queen's), PhD (Toronto), FCIC, *Chemistry*
- Baumgaertel, G.**, MA (Brown), DPhil (Tübingen), *Modern Languages & Literatures (German)*
- Berrill, M.**, BSc (McGill), MSc (Hawaii), PhD (Princeton), *Biology*
- Boote, M. J.**, BA (Wales), PhD (McGill), *Economics*
- Bishop, J.**, BA (New Brunswick), MA, MBA (McMaster), PhD (Edinburgh), *Business Administration*

- Boundas, C. V.**, MA, PhD (Purdue), *Philosophy*
- Bowles, R. T.**, BSc (Brigham Young), PhD (Oregon),  
*Sociology*
- Brown, S. A.**, BSA (Toronto), MS, PhD (Michigan State),  
*Chemistry*
- Brunger, A. G.**, BSc (Southampton), MSc (Alberta), PhD  
(Western), *Geography*
- Burbidge, J. W.**, MA (Yale), BD, PhD (Toronto), FRSC,  
*Philosophy*
- Carter, R. E.**, AB (Tufts), MDiv (Harvard), MA, PhD  
(Toronto), *Philosophy*
- Castellano, M. J.**, (Mohawk), OC, O Ont, BA (Queen's),  
MSW (Toronto); LLD (Carleton, Queen's, St. Thomas),  
*Indigenous Studies*
- Chakravartty, I. C.**, MSc (Gauhati), PhD (Saskatchewan),  
*Mathematics*
- Cogley, J. G.**, MA (Oxford), MSc, PhD (McMaster),  
*Geography*
- Conolly, L. W.**, BA (Wales), MA (McMaster), PhD (Wales),  
DLitt (Guelph), FRSC, *English Literature*
- Curtis, D. C. A.**, MA (Queen's), PhD (McGill), *Economics*
- Dawson, P. C.**, PhD (Victoria), *Physics & Astronomy*
- Dellamora, R. J.**, AB (Dartmouth College), BA  
(Cambridge), MPhil, PhD (Yale), *Cultural Studies, English  
Literature*
- Doxey, M. P.**, BSc, PhD (London), *Political Studies*
- Earnshaw, J. W.**, BAsC (Toronto), PhD (Cambridge),  
*Physics*
- Ermarth, E. D.**, BA (Carleton College), MA (UC Berkeley),  
PhD (Chicago), *Cultural Studies*
- Ernest, C. H.**, BA (Saskatchewan), MA, PhD (Western),  
*Psychology*
- Evans, R. D.**, BSc (Toronto), PhD (McGill), *Environmental  
& Resource Science/Studies*
- Evans, W. F. J.**, MA, PhD (Saskatchewan), FRSC,  
*Environmental & Resource Science/Studies*
- Fekete, J. A.**, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Cambridge), *Cultural  
Studies, English Literature*
- Gallop, D.**, MA (Oxford), *Philosophy*
- García-Sánchez, F. B.**, BA (Havana), MA, PhD (Laval),  
*Modern Languages & Literatures (Spanish)*
- Garrido, R. M.**, LicDer, DrDer, Dr. Filología (Sevilla), MA  
(Toronto), *Modern Languages & Literatures (Spanish)*
- Hagman, R.**, BA, PhD (Columbia), *Modern Languages &  
Literatures (Linguistics)*
- Hamilton, G. F.**, BAsC, MA, PhD (Toronto), PEng,  
*Mathematics*
- Harrison, J.**, BA (Saskatchewan), MA (Calgary), DPhil  
(Oxford), *Anthropology*
- Healy, P. F.**, BA (California–Berkeley), MA, PhD (Harvard),  
*Anthropology*
- Heitlinger, A.**, BA (Kent), PhD (Leicester), *Sociology*
- Helleiner, F. M.**, MA, PhD (Western), *Geography*
- Helmuth, H. S.**, Dr Rer Nat, DSc, Dr Habil (Kiel),  
*Anthropology*
- Hodgins, B. W.**, BA (Western), MA (Queen's), PhD  
(Duke), *History*
- Hollinger, V.**, MA (Concordia), MEd (Newcastle upon  
Tyne), PhD (Concordia), *Cultural Studies*
- Hutchinson, T. C.**, BSc (Manchester), PhD (Sheffield),  
FRSC, *Biology, Environmental & Resource Science/  
Studies*
- Huxley, C. V.**, BA (York, England), MA (Simon Fraser), PhD  
(Toronto), *International Development, Sociology*
- Jamieson, S. M.**, BA (McMaster), MA (Manitoba), PhD  
(Washington State), *Anthropology*
- Johnston, G. A.**, BA (Toronto), MA (Harvard), *English  
Literature*
- Johnson, R. G.**, MSc (Queen's), PhD (Liverpool), *Physics*
- Jones, E. H.**, BA (Saskatchewan), MA (Western), PhD  
(Queen's), *History*
- Jones, R.**, BSc (Wales), MSc (Kansas), PhD (Wales), *Biology*
- Jury, J. W.**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Computing &  
Information Systems, Physics*
- Katz, S.**, BA (York), MA (McGill), PhD (York), *Sociology*
- Kane, S.**, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Cultural  
Studies, English Literature*
- Keefer, S.**, BA, MA, PhD (Toronto), *English Literature*
- Kettler, D.**, MA, PhD (Columbia), *Political Studies*
- Kinzl, K. H.**, DPhil (Vienna), *Ancient History & Classics*
- Kitchen, H. M.**, MA (McMaster), *Economics*
- Lasenby, D. C.**, BSc (Trent), PhD (Toronto), *Biology*
- Lewars, E. G.**, BSc (London), PhD (Toronto), *Chemistry*
- MacAdam, J. I.**, BA (New Brunswick), MA (Queen's), PhD  
(London), *Philosophy*
- Mackay, D.**, BSc, PhD (Glasgow), *Chemistry,  
Environmental & Resource Science/Studies*
- Manitowabi, E.**, (Anishinaabe Kwe), BA (Laurentian),  
*Indigenous Studies*
- March, R. E.**, BSc (Leeds), PhD (Toronto), FCIC, *Chemistry*
- Marsh, J. S.**, BA (Reading), MSc (Alberta), PhD (Calgary),  
*Geography*
- Maxwell, E. A.**, MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Mathematics*
- McCalla, D.**, BA (Queen's), MA (Toronto), DPhil (Oxford),  
*History*
- McLachlan, I.**, MA (Oxford), *Cultural Studies*
- Milloy, J. S.**, BA (St Patrick's, Ottawa), MA (Carleton),  
DPhil (Oxford), *Canadian Studies*
- Mitchell, O. S.**, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (London), *English  
Literature*
- Morrison, D. R.**, MA (Saskatchewan), DPhil (Sussex),  
*International Development Studies, Political Studies*
- Morton, P. M.**, MA, PhD (Toronto), *History*
- Murphy, T. N.**, BSc (Liverpool), *Mathematics*
- Murthy, K. S. R.**, BSc (Andhra), MSc (Karnatak), MA  
(Delhi, Western), PhD (Western), *Economics*
- Nader, G. A.**, BA (London), PhD (Durham), *Geography*
- Neufeld, J. E.**, BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (Chicago), *English  
Literature*

- Neumann, R. M.**, BA (Columbia), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Philosophy*
- Noriega, T. A.**, Lic en Filología (Colombia), MA, PhD (Alberta), *Modern Languages & Literatures (Spanish)*
- Oldham, K. B.**, PhD, DSc (Manchester), FCIC; MRCS, *Chemistry*
- Orsten, E. M.**, MA (Oxford), PhD (Toronto), *English Literature*
- Paehlke, R. C.**, BA (Lehigh), MA (New School for Social Research), PhD (British Columbia), *Environmental & Resource Science/Studies*
- Page, D. F. R.**, BA, Dip Ed (Sheffield), *Ancient History & Classics*
- Peterman, M. A.**, AB (Princeton), MA, PhD (Toronto), FRSC, *English Literature*
- Pollock, Z. H.**, BA (Manitoba), PhD (London), *English Literature*
- Poole, D.**, BSc (Acadia), MSc, PhD (McMaster), *Mathematics*
- Popham, E.**, BA, MA (Manitoba), PhD (Queen's), *English Literature*
- Powles, P. M.**, BA (McGill), MSc (Western Ontario), PhD (McGill), *Biology*
- Reker, G. T.**, BA (McMaster), MAsc, PhD (Waterloo), *Psychology*
- Robson, S. T.**, BA (British Columbia), DPhil (Oxford), *History*
- Royle, P.**, MA (Oxford), PhD (Natal), *Modern Languages & Literatures (French)*
- Rubinoff, M. L.**, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Philosophy*
- Sandeman, I. M.**, BSc (St Andrews), FLS, PhD (West Indies), *Biology*
- Slavin, A. J.**, MSc (Toronto), PhD (Cambridge), *Physics*
- Smith, C. T.**, BSc (Manitoba), MA, PhD (Waterloo), *Psychology*
- Smith, D. L.**, MA, DPhil (Oxford), *Cultural Studies, Modern Languages & Literatures (Spanish)*
- So, J. K.**, BA, MA, PhD (SUNY, Buffalo), *Anthropology*
- Solway, J.**, BA (Oakland), MA, PhD (Toronto), *International Development Studies, Anthropology*
- Stairs, R. A.**, BSc (McGill), MSc (Western), PhD (Cornell), FCIC, *Chemistry*
- Standen, S. D.**, BA (British Columbia), MA (Oregon), PhD (Toronto), *History*
- Stewart, D. D.**, MA, PhD (Toronto), *Modern Languages & Literatures (German)*
- Storey, I. C.**, BA (Univ Trin Coll), MA, PhD (Toronto), MPhil (Oxford), *Ancient History & Classics*
- Struthers, J. E.**, MA (Carleton), PhD (Toronto), *Canadian Studies*
- Sutcliffe, J.**, BSc (Waterloo), MSc, PhD (Toronto), *Biology*
- Taylor, C. H.**, MA (Canterbury), PhD (McGill), *Geography*
- Taylor, G.**, BA, PhD (Pennsylvania), *History*
- Topic, J. R.**, BA, MA, PhD (Harvard), *Anthropology*
- Torgerson, D.**, BA (California–Berkeley), MES (York), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Cultural Studies, Environmental & Resource Science/Studies, Political Studies*
- Tromly, F. B.**, BA (Grinnell), MA, PhD (Chicago), *English Literature*
- Vastokas, J. M.**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Columbia), *Anthropology*
- Vastokas, R. K.**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Columbia), *Anthropology*
- Wadland, J. H.**, MA (Waterloo), PhD (York), *Canadian Studies*
- Walden, K.**, MA, PhD (Queen's), *History*
- Wearing, J.**, BA (Western), MA (Toronto, Oxford), DPhil (Oxford), *Political Studies*
- Wernick, A.**, BA, MA (Cambridge), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Cultural Studies*
- White, B.**, BSc (Nottingham), PhD (McMaster), *Biology*
- Williams, S. I.**, (Anishinaabe Kwe), BA (Trent), MES (York), *Indigenous Studies*
- Wilson, A.**, MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Toronto), *Canadian Studies, History*
- Winocur, G.**, MA (Manitoba), PhD (Waterloo), *Psychology*
- Wong, P. T. P.**, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Toronto), *Psychology*

### Associate Professors Emeriti

- Aubrey, J. B.**, MSc, PhD (Alberta), *Psychology*
- Clark, L. J.**, BA, MA (Toronto), PhD (Virginia), *English Literature*
- Hobbs, M.**, BA (Trent), MA, PhD (OISE, Toronto), *Gender & Women's Studies*

### Librarians Emeriti

- Eadie, T.**, BA, MA, MLS
- Genoe, M. W.**, BA, MA (Waterloo), MLS (Western), MPhil (Waterloo), MPA (Queen's)
- McCalla, A.**, BA, BLS, MLS
- Millard, J.**, BA (McMaster), MLS (Toronto), Dipl. Cult. Con. (Victoria), MA (McMaster)
- Ripley, G.**, BA, MLS (Western)

### Archivist Emerita

- Dodge, B.**, BA, MA, EdD (Toronto)

# INDEX

- A**
- About Trent [1](#)
  - Academic Advising [318](#)
    - Cultural Counsellor (Advisor) [321](#)
  - Academic Appeals [295](#)
  - Academic Dates [6](#)
  - Academic Dishonesty [300](#)
  - Academic Distinctions [298](#)
  - Academic Excellence, Recognition of [298, 311, 312](#)
  - Academic Integrity [300](#)
  - Academic Offences and Penalties [301](#)
    - Report on Academic Offences [303](#)
  - Academic Regulations [289](#)
  - Academic Skills [318](#)
  - Academic Staff [329](#)
  - Academic Standing
    - Good Standing [294](#)
    - Probation [294](#)
    - Procedures for Students on Probation or under Academic Suspension [295](#)
    - Suspension [295](#)
  - Academic Status [294](#)
  - Academic Support Services
    - Academic Advising [318](#)
    - Academic Skills [318](#)
    - Bookstore [325](#)
    - Exam Centres [320](#)
    - First Peoples House of Learning Student Services [321](#)
    - Information Technology [322](#)
    - Library & Archives [322](#)
  - Academic Testing, Centre for [320](#)
  - Academic Year and Sessions [290](#)
  - Accessibility Services [325](#)
  - Access to Instruction [290](#)
  - Accounting, Specialization [47](#)
  - Administrative Personnel, Officers and [327](#)
  - Admission Requirements [280](#)
    - Canadian High School [282, 283](#)
    - English Proficiency Requirements [280](#)
    - Special Entry [280](#)
  - Admissions [280](#)
    - Advanced Placement (AP) Program [284, 287](#)
    - Application Procedures [288](#)
    - Denying Admission [280](#)
    - From Post-secondary Institutions [285](#)
    - From Secondary School Systems [281](#)
    - Transfer Credits [286](#)
    - Visiting (Non-degree) Students [285](#)
  - Advanced Placement (AP) Program [284, 287](#)
  - Advance Payments [304](#)
  - Advising, Academic [318](#)
  - Aegrotat Standing [294](#)
  - African Studies, Specialization [180](#)
  - Aging, see Trent Centre for Aging & Society [278](#)
  - Agriculture
    - Certificate in Sustainable Agriculture [244](#)
    - Specialization in Applied Agriculture [244](#)
    - Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems [243](#)
  - Alumni Association [318](#)
  - Alumni, Protection of Personal Information [4](#)
  - Ancient Greek & Roman Studies [15](#)
  - Ancillary Fees for General Undergraduate Programs [305](#)
  - Animal Care Course [13](#)
  - Anthropology [20](#)
    - Emphasis in Cultural & Linguistic Anthropology [255](#)
    - Specialization in Anthropological Archaeology [30](#)
  - Appeals [295](#)
    - Academic Regulations [295, 296](#)
    - Academic Suspension [296](#)
    - Final Grades [295](#)
    - Financial [309](#)
    - Penalties for Academic Misconduct [296](#)
    - Special Appeals [295](#)
  - Applicable Calendar for Degree Completion [11](#)
  - Application for Residence [314](#)
  - Application Procedures [288](#)
    - Application for Full-Time Studies [288](#)
    - Application to Diploma Programs [288](#)
    - Documentation [288](#)
    - Joint Programs with Other Institutions [267](#)
  - Applied Agriculture, Specialization [244](#)
  - Applied Ethics, Emphasis [255](#)
  - Aquatic Science, see Water Sciences [247](#)
  - Arabic [140](#)
  - Archaeological Research Centre, Trent University [279](#)
  - Archaeology [30](#)
    - Specialization in Anthropological Archaeology [30](#)
    - Specialization in Classical Archaeology [31](#)
  - Archives, Library & [322](#)
  - Arts & Science [32](#)
  - Athletics and Recreation Programs [319](#)
  - Auditing Courses [293, 306](#)
  - Average Grade [294](#)
  - Awards [313](#)



- B**
- Bachelor's Degree Requirements [11](#)
  - Bata Library [322](#)
  - Benefactors [310](#)
  - Benefit Plans [325](#)
  - Biochemistry & Molecular Biology [34](#)
  - Biology [35](#)
    - Institute of Integrative Conservation Biology [277](#)
  - Biomaterials Research Program [278](#)
  - Biomedical Science [44](#)
  - Board of Governors [326](#)
  - Bookstore [325](#)
  - Bursaries [313](#)
    - Bursary for Students with Disabilities [312](#)
    - International Bursaries [313](#)
  - Business Administration [46](#)
  - Bus Service [319](#)
- C**
- Calendar
    - Changes, see Using the Academic Calendar [2](#)
    - Effective Date [2](#)
    - Online and Official Version, see Using the Academic Calendar [2](#)
  - Campus Card [304](#)
  - Campus Store [325](#)
  - Canadian Environmental Modelling Centre [276](#)
  - Canadian Secondary School Admission Requirements [282](#)
  - Canadian Studies [54](#)
    - Diploma [57](#)
    - Frost Centre [277](#)
  - Career Centre, see Student Transitions & Careers [324](#)
  - Centennial College Degree Completion Program [269](#)
  - Centre for Aging & Society, Trent [278](#)
  - Centre for Health Studies [277](#)
  - Centre for Materials Research, Trent [279](#)
  - Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics [279](#)
  - Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics [277](#)
  - Certificate in Human Resource Management, Postgraduate [275](#)
  - Certificate in Marketing & Entrepreneurship, Postgraduate [275](#)
  - Certificate in Sustainable Agriculture [244](#)
  - Champlain College [316](#)
  - Change of Address [291](#)
  - Change of Name [290](#)
  - Changes, Withdrawals, Refunds [289](#)
    - Changes to Registration [289](#)
    - Late Withdrawal [290](#)
  - Changing from Part-Time to Full-Time Studies [289](#)
  - Cheating [300](#)
  - Chemical Physics [63](#)
  - Chemistry [64](#)
  - Chemistry, Environmental [126](#)
  - Child Care Centre [319](#)
  - Chinese [140](#)
  - Classical Archaeology, Specialization [31](#)
  - Classics, see Ancient Greek & Roman Studies [15](#)
  - Colleges at Trent [315](#)
  - College to University [268](#)
    - Admissions from Post-secondary Institutions [285](#)
  - Communications & Critical Thinking [71](#)
  - Communications & Critical Thinking, Option [253](#)
  - Community-Based Research [266](#)
  - Community Service-Learning Programs [266](#)
  - Computer Resources, see Information Technology [322](#)
  - Computing & Information Systems [72](#)
  - Computing Systems & Physics [79](#)
  - Concurrent Bachelor of Education - Indigenous Program [98](#)
  - Concurrent Teacher Education Program, Queen's-Trent [105](#)
  - Concurrent Trent/Grade 12 Course Registration [281](#)
  - Confederation College Degree Completion Programs [269](#)
  - Conference & Hospitality Services [320](#)
  - Confidentiality of Student Fee Information [304](#)
  - Confidentiality of Student Records [5](#)
  - Consecutive Bachelor of Education Program [96](#)
  - Conservation Biology, Specialization [36](#)
    - Institute of Integrative Conservation Biology [277](#)
  - Convocation and Graduation [298](#)
  - Counselling Services [325](#)
    - Academic Advising [318](#)
    - Cultural Counsellor (Advisor), First Peoples House of Learning [321](#)
    - Student Transitions & Careers [324](#)
  - Course Changes [289](#)
  - Course Credit Value [291](#)
  - Course Load [290](#)
  - Course Numbering [291](#)
  - Course Repeats [293](#)
  - Course Syllabuses [291](#)
  - Critical Thinking, Communications & [71](#)
  - Cultural holidays during exams, see Scheduling [292](#)
  - Cultural & Linguistic Anthropology, Emphasis [255](#)
  - Cultural Studies [80](#)
    - Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics [277](#)
- D**
- Data Analytics, Specialization [74](#)
  - Dates, Important [6](#)
  - Dean's Honour Roll [298](#)
  - Degree Completion Programs [268](#)
  - Degree, Diploma & Certificate Programs [10](#)
  - Dental Benefit Plan [325](#)

- Dining Plan Fees [306](#)  
Diploma Programs  
  Canadian Studies [57](#)  
  Foundations of Indigenous Learning [171](#)  
  Foundations of Indigenous Learning - For Future Nursing Students [171](#)  
  Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science [168](#)  
Disclaimer [2](#)  
Dishonoured Payments [304](#)  
DNA Profiling & Forensic Centre, Natural Resources [278](#)  
Dropping Courses [308](#)  
Durham College Degree Completion Programs [269](#)  
Durham, Trent University [1](#)
- E**
- Eaton College, see Lady Eaton College [316](#)  
Ecological Centre, James McLean Oliver [278](#)  
Ecological Restoration [89](#)  
Economics [91](#)  
Economics, Mathematical [189](#)  
Economics, Specialization [47](#)  
Economy, International Political [185](#)  
Ecuador, Year Abroad program [21](#), [181](#)  
Education [95](#)  
  Concurrent Bachelor of Education - Indigenous Program [98](#)  
  Consecutive Bachelor of Education Program [96](#)  
  Emphasis in Teacher Education [260](#)  
  Emphasis in The Teaching of Spanish [262](#)  
  Queens-Trent Concurrent Teacher Education Program [105](#)  
  Teacher Education Stream [106](#)  
Effective Date of Undergraduate Calendar [2](#)  
Email Accounts [291](#)  
Emphases [255](#)  
  Applied Ethics [255](#)  
  Cultural & Linguistic Anthropology [255](#)  
  Geographical Information Systems [255](#)  
  Global Power & Politics [256](#)  
  Global Studies [256](#)  
  Law & Policy [257](#)  
  Linguistics [258](#)  
  Museum Studies [258](#)  
  Northern & Polar Studies [258](#)  
  Premodern Studies [259](#)  
  Teacher Education [260](#)  
  Theatre Studies [262](#)  
  The Teaching of Spanish [262](#)  
English as a Second Language (ESL) [264](#)  
English Literature [107](#)  
English Proficiency Requirements [280](#)
- Entrepreneurship  
  Postgraduate Certificate [275](#)  
  Specialization [47](#)  
Environment [115](#)  
Environmental Chemistry [126](#)  
Environmental Geoscience [127](#)  
Environmental Modelling Centre, Canadian [276](#)  
Environmental & Resource Science/Studies [116](#)  
Environmental Studies/Science, Indigenous [166](#)  
ESL [264](#)  
Ethics  
  Emphasis in Applied Ethics [255](#)  
  Specialization in Ethics & Sustainability [48](#)  
Exam Centres [320](#)  
Examination Policies [292](#)  
Exchange Program, see Study Abroad Opportunities [265](#)  
Expulsion [301](#)  
Extenuating Circumstances, Applicants with [280](#)  
Extraordinary circumstances, see Academic Integrity [301](#)
- F**
- Faculty, see Academic Staff [329](#)  
Fanshawe College Degree Completion Program [270](#)  
Fees [304](#)  
  Ancillary Fees [305](#)  
  Auditing Courses [306](#)  
  Dining Plan Fees [306](#)  
  Financial Appeals [309](#)  
  Levy Fees [305](#)  
  Other Fees [307](#)  
  Payment of Fees [304](#)  
  Residence Fees [306](#)  
  Student Association and Organization Fees [307](#)  
  Student Financial Responsibilities [304](#)  
  Tuition, see Registration Fees [305](#)  
  Unpaid Student Accounts [309](#)  
Film, Video & Media, Specialization [80](#)  
Final Grades, Official [293](#)  
Finance, Specialization in [48](#)  
Financial Aid [310](#)  
Financial Appeals [309](#)  
Financial Responsibilities, Student [304](#)  
First Peoples House of Learning [321](#)  
First-Year Courses, Prerequisites for [288](#)  
Fleming College, Joint Programs with [267](#)  
  Application to Joint Programs [288](#)  
  Degree Completion Programs [270](#)  
  Fee Structure [306](#)  
Food Systems, Sustainable Agriculture & [243](#)  
Forensic Centre, Natural Resources DNA Profiling & [278](#)  
Forensic Science [129](#)  
Foundations of Indigenous Learning [171](#)  
France (Nantes), Year Abroad Program [135](#)

Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy  
[3](#), [4](#), [280](#), [304](#)

French & Francophone Studies [134](#)

Frost Centre for Canadian & Native Studies [277](#)

Full-Time vs. Part-Time

Changing from Part-Time to Full-Time Studies [289](#)

Definition of Full-Time and Part-Time Course Load [288](#)

Dropping Courses [308](#)

Fees [304](#)

## G

Gender & Women's Studies [142](#)

General Certificate of Education (GCE) [281](#)

General University Courses [14](#)

Geographical Information Systems, Emphasis [255](#)

Geography [147](#)

George Brown [267](#)

Degree Completion Program [272](#)

Georgian College Degree Completion Programs [272](#)

German [140](#)

Ghana, Year Abroad Program [21](#), [181](#)

Global Living Community [264](#)

Global Power & Politics, Emphasis [256](#)

Global Studies, Emphasis [256](#)

Good Standing [294](#)

Grade Average [294](#)

Grades and Grading Schemes [292](#)

Grades, Final Official [293](#)

Grading Criteria [293](#)

Graduation and Convocation [298](#)

Greek [18](#)

Greek & Latin Language & Literature [16](#)

Greek & Roman Studies, Ancient [15](#)

Gzowski College, see Peter Gzowski College [317](#)

## H

Health & Dental Benefit Plans [325](#)

Health Insurance for International Students [307](#)

Health Sciences, Specialization [37](#)

Health Services [325](#)

Health Studies, Centre for [277](#)

Health Studies, Specialization [237](#)

High School Admission Requirements [281](#), [282](#)

History [154](#)

Emphasis in Premodern Studies [259](#)

Holidays, cultural or religious, during exams, see  
Scheduling [292](#)

Honour Rolls [298](#)

Hospitality Services, Conference & [320](#)

House of Learning, First Peoples [321](#)

Housing and Residence [314](#)

Human Research [13](#)

Human Resource Management

Postgraduate Certificate [275](#)

Specialization [48](#)

Humber College Degree Completion Programs [272](#)

## I

Image, Sound & Performance, Specialization [80](#)

Important Dates [6](#)

Income Tax Receipts [308](#)

Incomplete Standing [294](#)

Indigenous Environmental Studies/Science [166](#)

Diploma Program [168](#)

Indigenous Program, Concurrent Bachelor of Education  
[98](#)

Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence, Option [253](#)

Indigenous Student Services, see First Peoples House of  
Learning [321](#)

Indigenous Studies [169](#)

Foundations of Indigenous Learning, Diploma [171](#)

Frost Centre for Canadian Studies & Indigenous Studies  
[277](#)

Individualized Studies Program [178](#)

Information Systems and E-Commerce, Specialization [48](#)

Information Systems, Computing & [72](#)

Information Systems, Geographical, Emphasis [255](#)

Information Technology [322](#)

Institute for Watershed Science [277](#)

Institute of Integrative Conservation Biology [277](#)

Interest (financial) [304](#)

International Baccalaureate (IB) program [281](#)

International Development Studies [179](#)

International Development Studies, Option [253](#)

International Educational Opportunities [264](#)

Bursaries [265](#)

International Entrance Scholarships [264](#)

Internationally Oriented Groups [265](#)

Study Abroad Opportunities [265](#)

Trent International [264](#)

Trent International Students Association (TISA) [265](#)

International Political Economy [185](#)

International Students

Admissions [281](#), [285](#)

Health Insurance [307](#)

Scholarships [311](#)

Involuntary Withdrawal [286](#)

Italian [141](#)

**J**

James McLean Oliver Ecological Centre [278](#)  
 Joint Programs with Other Institutions [268](#)  
   Application to Joint Programs with Fleming College [288](#)  
   Degree Completion Programs [268, 270](#)  
   Fee Structure (Fleming College) [306](#)  
 Journalism [186](#)

**K**

Kinesiology [188](#)

**L**

Lady Eaton College [316](#)  
 Language Courses, see French & Francophone Studies [134](#)  
 Late Payments [304](#)  
 Late Withdrawal [290, 294](#)  
 Latin [18](#)  
 Latin American Studies, Specialization [181](#)  
 Law & Policy, Emphasis [257](#)  
 Legal Studies, Option [254](#)  
 Letters of Permission [297](#)  
 Levy Fees for General Undergraduate Programs [305](#)  
 Library & Archives [322](#)  
 Linguistics [139](#)  
   Cultural & Linguistic Anthropology, Emphasis [255](#)  
   Emphasis in Linguistics [258](#)  
   Option in Linguistics [254](#)  
 Literature  
   English Literature [107](#)  
   Greek & Latin Language & Literature [16](#)  
 Loans [312](#)  
 Loyalist College [267](#)  
   Degree Completion Program [272](#)  
   Trent/Loyalist Journalism Program [186](#)

**M**

Management  
   Postgraduate Certificate in Human Resource Management [275](#)  
 Marketing & Consumer Culture, Specialization in [49](#)  
 Marketing & Entrepreneurship, Postgraduate Certificate [275](#)  
 Marketing, Option [254](#)  
 Materials Research, Trent Centre for [279](#)  
 Mathematical Economics [189](#)  
 Mathematical Finance, Specialization [192](#)  
 Mathematical Physics [190](#)  
 Mathematics [191](#)  
 Mature Applicants [281](#)  
 Medals [298, 312](#)  
 Media Studies [197](#)

Medical Science, see Biomedical Science [44](#)  
 Mid-year Review [291](#)  
 Minors [12](#)  
 Modern Languages & Literatures, see French & Francophone Studies [134](#)  
 Molecular Biology, Biochemistry & [34](#)  
 Museum Studies, Emphasis [258](#)  
 myTrent [290](#)

**N**

Naadimaagewin Program [321](#)  
 Nantes, France Year Abroad Program [135](#)  
 Native Studies, see Indigenous Studies [169](#)  
 Natural Resources DNA Profiling & Forensic Centre [278](#)  
 Niigaaniwin, Specialization [49](#)  
 Northern & Polar Studies, Emphasis [258](#)  
 Nursing [199](#)  
   Collaborative Program [201](#)  
   Compressed Program [202](#)

**O**

Off-Campus Housing Service [314](#)  
 Office of Research & Innovation [276](#)  
 Office of Student Transitions & Careers [324](#)  
 Office of the Associate Vice-President Students [323](#)  
 Officers & Administrative Personnel [327](#)  
 Official Final Grades [293](#)  
 Oliver Ecological Centre, James McLean [278](#)  
 Online Courses, see Trent Online [263](#)  
 Ontario Student Assistance Program (OSAP) [305, 312](#)  
 Ontario Student Opportunity Trust Fund (OSOTF) [312](#)  
 Ontario Trust for Student Support (OTSS) [312](#)  
 Options [253](#)  
   Communications & Critical Thinking [253](#)  
   Indigenous Reconciliation & Resurgence [253](#)  
   International Development Studies [253](#)  
   Legal Studies [254](#)  
   Linguistics [254](#)  
   Marketing [254](#)  
 Otonabee College [317](#)  
 Out-of-Province Students  
   Loans [312](#)  
   Payment of Fees [305](#)  
 Overload [290](#)

**P**

Part-Time Student Loans [312](#)  
 Part-Time vs. Full-Time  
   Changing from Part-Time to Full-Time Studies [289](#)  
   Definition of Full-Time and Part-Time Studies [288](#)  
   Dropping Courses [308](#)  
 Payment of Fees [304](#)

- Personal Information, Protection of [3](#)  
 Petitions [295, 296](#)  
 Philosophy [208](#)  
 Physics [213](#)  
 Physics, Chemical [63](#)  
 Physics, Computing Systems & [79](#)  
 Physics, Mathematical [190](#)  
 Plagiarism [300](#)  
 PN to BScN [202](#)  
 Polar Studies, Emphasis [258](#)  
 Policy, Emphasis in Law & [257](#)  
 Political Studies [217](#)  
 Politics  
     Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics [277](#)  
     Emphasis in Global Power & Politics [256](#)  
     Emphasis in Law & Policy [257](#)  
     International Political Economy [185](#)  
     Trent Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics [279](#)  
 Postal Services, see Print & Post [323](#)  
 Postgraduate Certificates  
     Human Resource Management [275](#)  
     Marketing & Entrepreneurship [275](#)  
 Pre-Med, see Biomedical Science [44](#)  
 Premodern Studies, Emphasis [259](#)  
 Prerequisites for First-Year Courses [288](#)  
 President's Honour Roll [298](#)  
 Print labs, see Information Technology [322](#)  
 Print & Post [323](#)  
 Prizes [312](#)  
 Probation [294](#)  
 Program Requirements [11](#)  
 Programs at Trent [13](#)  
 Protection of Personal Information [3](#)  
 Protection of Privacy [280](#)  
 Psychology [224](#)  
 Public Policy, Specialization [218](#)
- Q**
- Quebec & French Canadian Studies, Specialization [135](#)  
 Queens-Trent Concurrent Teacher Education Program [105](#)
- R**
- Readmission [286](#)  
 Recreation Programs and Athletics [319](#)  
 Refunds [308](#)  
 Registered Education Savings Plans (RESP) [305](#)  
 Registration [289](#)  
     Changes to Registration [289](#)  
     Changing from Part-Time to Full-Time [289](#)  
     Fees [305](#)  
     Prerequisites for First Year Courses [288](#)  
     Readmission [286](#)  
     Second Degree [299](#)  
 Regulations, Academic [289](#)  
 Release of Final Grades, see Official Final Grades [293](#)  
 Religious Holidays, see Scheduling [292](#)  
 Renaissance Studies, see Emphasis in Premodern Studies [259](#)  
 Requirements for a Degree [11](#)  
 Research Centres [276](#)  
     Canadian Environmental Modelling Centre [276](#)  
     Centre for Health Studies [277](#)  
     Centre for the Study of Theory, Culture & Politics [277](#)  
     Frost Centre for Canadian Studies & Indigenous Studies [277](#)  
     Institute for Watershed Science [277](#)  
     Institute of Integrative Conservation Biology [277](#)  
     James McLean Oliver Ecological Centre [278](#)  
     Natural Resources DNA Profiling & Forensic Centre [278](#)  
     Office of Research & Innovation [276](#)  
     Trent Biomaterials Research Program & Laboratory [278](#)  
     Trent Centre for Aging & Society [278](#)  
     Trent Centre for Materials Research [279](#)  
     Trent Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics [279](#)  
     Trent University Archaeological Research Centre [279](#)  
     Water Quality Centre [279](#)  
 Research Centre, Trent Community (TCRC) [266](#)  
 Research & Innovation, Office of [276](#)  
 Residence and Housing [314](#)  
 Residence Fees [306](#)  
 RESP, Registered Education Savings Plans [305](#)  
 Restoration, Ecological [89](#)  
 Right to Deny Admission [280](#)  
 Roman Studies, Ancient Greek & [15](#)
- S**
- Sault College Degree Completion Program [273](#)  
 Scholarships [311](#)  
     Externally Awarded Scholarships [311](#)  
     In-course Scholarships [311](#)  
     International Entrance Scholarships [264](#)  
     International Scholarships [311](#)  
     Prestigious Scholarships [311](#)  
     Trent University National Renewable Scholarships [311](#)  
 Secondary School Admission Requirements [281, 282](#)  
 Second Degree [299](#)  
 Seneca College Degree Completion Program [273](#)  
 Senior Citizens, Fees [306](#)

- Sessional Dates [6](#)
- Sir Sandford Fleming College, Joint Programs with [267](#)
  - Application to Joint Programs [288](#)
  - Degree Completion Programs [268](#)
  - Fee Structure [306](#)
- Social Thought, Specialization [80](#)
- Social Work [232](#)
- Sociology [236](#)
- Software Engineering, Specialization [74](#)
- Spanish [141](#)
  - Emphasis in The Teaching of Spanish [262](#)
  - Specialization in Latin American Studies [181](#)
- Special Appeals [295, 296](#)
- Special Entry [280](#)
- Specializations [252](#)
  - Accounting [47](#)
  - African Studies [180](#)
  - Anthropological Archaeology [30](#)
  - Applied Agriculture [244](#)
  - Classical Archaeology [31](#)
  - Computer Science [74](#)
  - Conservation Biology [36](#)
  - Data Analytics [74](#)
  - Economics [47](#)
  - Entrepreneurship [47](#)
  - Ethics & Sustainability [48](#)
  - Film, Video & Media [80](#)
  - Finance [48](#)
  - Health Sciences [37](#)
  - Health Studies [237](#)
  - Human Resource Management [48](#)
  - Image, Sound & Performance [80](#)
  - Information Systems & E-Commerce [48](#)
  - Latin American Studies [181](#)
  - Marketing & Consumer Culture [49](#)
  - Mathematical Finance [192](#)
  - Niigaaniwin [49](#)
  - Public Policy [218](#)
  - Quebec & French Canadian Studies [135](#)
  - Social Thought [80](#)
  - Software Engineering [74](#)
  - Writing & Narrative [80](#)
- Special Needs, see Student Accessibility Services [325](#)
- Special Programs and Opportunities [248](#)
- Staff, Academic [329](#)
- Staff, Administrative [327](#)
- St. Lawrence College Degree Completion Program [273](#)
- Student Accessibility Services [325](#)
- Student Accounts
  - Addresses [291, 304](#)
  - Email Accounts [291](#)
  - Fees [304](#)
  - Information Technology [322](#)
  - myTrent [290](#)
  - Unpaid Student Accounts [309](#)
- Student Affairs, see Office of the Associate Vice-President Students [323](#)
- Student Association and Organization Fees [307](#)
- Student Associations [324](#)
  - Trent Central Student Association (TCSA) [324](#)
  - Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA) [324](#)
  - Trent International Students' Association (TISA) [265](#)
  - Trent University Native Association (TUNA) [321](#)
- Student Benefits Plan, TCSA [325](#)
- Student Card, see Campus Card [304](#)
- Student Contact Hours [291](#)
- Student Health & Dental Benefit Plans [325](#)
- Student Health Services [325](#)
- Student Services
  - Accessibility Services [325](#)
  - Athletics and Recreation Programs [319](#)
  - Bus Service [319](#)
  - Campus Store [325](#)
  - Child Care Centre [319](#)
  - Conference & Hospitality Services [320](#)
  - First Peoples House of Learning Student Services [321](#)
  - Health & Dental Benefit Plan (TCSA) [325](#)
  - Health Services [325](#)
  - Office of the Associate Vice-President Students [323](#)
  - Personal Counselling [325](#)
  - Print & Post [323](#)
  - Residence and Housing [314](#)
  - Student Transitions & Careers [324](#)
  - Wellness Centre [325](#)
- Students from Outside Ontario [312](#)
- Student Transitions & Careers [324](#)
- Study Abroad Opportunities [265](#)
- Suspension, Academic [295](#)
- Sustainability, Specialization in Ethics & [48](#)
- Sustainable Agriculture, Certificate, see Specialization in Applied Agriculture [244](#)
- Sustainable Agriculture & Food Systems [243](#)
- Syllabuses [291](#)

- T**
- TCSA Student Benefits Plan [325](#)
  - Teacher Certification, see Education [95](#)
  - Teacher Education
    - Concurrent Bachelor of Education - Indigenous Program [98](#)
    - Consecutive Bachelor of Education Program [96](#)
    - Emphasis in Teacher Education [260](#)
    - Queens-Trent Concurrent Teacher Education Program [105](#)
    - Teacher Education Stream [106](#)
  - Technology, see Information Technology [322](#)
  - Textbooks [307](#), [325](#)
  - Theatre Studies, Emphasis in [262](#)
  - Theory, Culture & Politics, Centre for the Study of [277](#)
  - The Teaching of Spanish, Emphasis [262](#)
  - Tianjin University Degree Completion Program [273](#)
  - Ti, see Trent International [264](#)
  - Traill College, Catharine Parr [315](#)
  - Transcripts [293](#)
  - Transfer Credits [286](#)
  - Transit, see Bus Service [319](#)
  - Trent Biomaterials Research Program & Laboratory [278](#)
  - Trent Central Student Association (TCSA) [324](#)
    - TCSA Student Benefits Plan [325](#)
  - Trent Centre for Aging & Society [278](#)
  - Trent Centre for Materials Research [279](#)
  - Trent Centre for the Critical Study of Global Power & Politics [279](#)
  - Trent Community Research Centre (TCRC) [266](#)
  - Trent Durham Student Association (TDSA) [324](#)
  - Trent-ESL [264](#)
  - Trent International [264](#)
  - Trent International Students Association (TISA) [265](#)
  - Trent International Study and Exchange Program (TISEP) [265](#)
  - Trent Online [263](#)
  - TrentU Card, see Campus Card [304](#)
  - Trent University Archaeological Research Centre [279](#)
  - Trent University Campus Store [325](#)
  - Trent University Durham [1](#)
  - Trent University Native Association (TUNA) [321](#)
- U**
- U-Links Centre for Community-Based Research [266](#)
  - University Degree Requirements [11](#)
  - University of Ontario Institute of Technology (UOIT), see Kinesiology [188](#)
  - Unpaid Student Accounts [309](#)
  - Using the Academic Calendar [2](#)
- V**
- Visiting (Non-degree) Students [285](#)
- W**
- Water Quality Centre [279](#)
  - Water Sciences [247](#)
  - Watershed Science, Institute for [277](#)
  - Web Courses, see Trent Online [263](#)
  - Wellness Centre [325](#)
  - Withdrawal from the University [289](#)
    - Involuntary [286](#)
    - Late withdrawal from courses and from the University [290](#)
  - Women's Studies, see Gender & Women's Studies [142](#)
  - Writing Courses, see General University Courses [14](#)
  - Writing & Narrative, Specialization [80](#)
- Y**
- Year Abroad Programs
    - Ecuador [21](#), [181](#)
    - France [135](#)
    - Ghana [21](#), [181](#)







**Trent University**

1600 West Bank Drive  
Peterborough, Ontario K9L 0G2

705-748-1011 • 1-855-MY-TRENT (1-855-698-7368)

[trentu.ca](http://trentu.ca)

**Trent University Durham – GTA**

55 Thornton Road South  
Oshawa, Ontario L1J 5Y1

905-435-5100

[trentu.ca/durham](http://trentu.ca/durham)